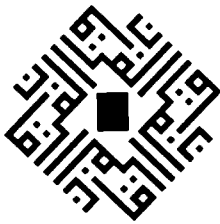


WORLD
SURVEY OF ISLAMIC MANUSCRIPTS
VOLUME ONE



Publication Number: 2

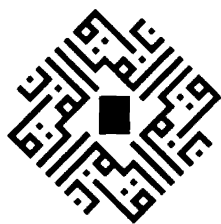
Al-Furqan Islamic Heritage Foundation
Eagle House, High Street, Wimbledon,
London SW19 5EF,
United Kingdom

WORLD SURVEY OF ISLAMIC MANUSCRIPTS

Volume One

General Editor: GEOFFREY ROPER

*Islamic Bibliography Unit
Cambridge University Library*



Al-Furqan
Islamic Heritage Foundation
LONDON

1992

© Al-Furqan Islamic Heritage Foundation, 1992
All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or
translated in any form, by print, photoprint, microfilm, or any
other means without written permission from the publisher

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 1 873992 01 7 (Vol. 1)
ISBN 1 873992 04 1 (set)
Published by Al-Furqan Islamic Heritage Foundation, London, U.K.
Distributed by E. J. Brill, Leiden, The Netherlands.

CONTENTS

Foreword	vii
Introduction	ix
Preface	xiii
Editorial note	xvii
Afghanistan, by Ahmad Javid	1
Albania, by Gazmend Shpuza	11
Armenia, by Oleg Akimushkin	17
Austria, by Herbert Eisenstein	23
Azerbaijan, by Oleg Akimushkin	41
Bahrain, by Bakri Musa Abdul Karim	49
Bangladesh, by Muhammad Abdul Haq	57
Belarus, by Oleg Akimushkin	67
Belgium, by Aubert Martin	71
Benin, by Amidu Sanni	83
Bosnia-Herzegovina, by Muhamed Ždralović	87
Brazil, by Roberto Bartholo	111
Brunei, by Osman Bakar & Engku Ibrahim Ismail	115
Bulgaria, by Stoyanka Kenderova	121
Cameroon, by Peter Chateh	143
Canada, by Yusuf Ibish	147
Croatia, by Muhamed Ždralović	155
Cyprus, by Hadi Sharifi	165
Czechoslovakia, by Jakub Karfik	173
Denmark, by Ellen Wulff	191

Egypt, by Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya	199
Estonia, by Oleg Akimushkin	237
Finland, by Kaj Öhrnberg	241
France, by Annie Berthier & Francis Richard	249
Georgia, by Oleg Akimushkin	309
Germany, by Anton Heinen	315
Ghana, by B A R Braimah	367
Greece, by Hassan Badawy	375
Hungary, by Alexander Fodor	387
India, by M S Khan	395
Indonesia, by Osman Bakar & Engku Ibrahim Ismail	443
Iran, by Hadi Sharifi	455
Index of Languages	553
Index of Names	555

FOREWORD

In recent years there has been a timely resurgence of interest in our Islamic culture; a widely-felt need to examine the foundations upon which it was built, to assess the role it has played in the forming of the world as we now know it, and to find out and make use of what this culture may still have to contribute to this world today.

The great bulk of our cultural heritage is to be found in the three million or so manuscripts that have come down to us through fourteen centuries of Islamic history—manuscripts that range in subject from Qurʾānic *tafsīr* and *fiqh* to history, from astronomy to geology, from rhetoric to the ethics of war.

Yet any gathering that has to do with manuscripts abounds in tales of past and present horror: of manuscripts rotting in boxes without ventilation, of damp seeping through walls and eating away at the paper—and more dramatically, of burning and looting in the world's many and proliferating trouble-spots. The irony, of course, is that even the most inadequately stored manuscripts tend to be jealously guarded so that access to them is not possible without a prohibitive amount of bureaucracy. What we seem to have, therefore, is a formula for the destruction and suppression of our manuscripts and, therefore, our heritage.

Al-Furqan Islamic Heritage Foundation was set up with two goals in mind: to participate in the preservation of the Islamic cultural heritage and to attempt to render it more accessible both to scholars and to the interested public in general.

Achieving these overall objectives was seen as contingent upon the accomplishment of several specific tasks among which priority was given to two: cataloguing previously uncatalogued collections of Islamic manuscripts, and compiling as extensive a visual record of these manuscripts as possible using the most efficient technology available.

To ensure, however, the economic and efficient deployment of our necessarily finite resources, these tasks could not be embarked upon before answers were found to certain questions: Where should our priorities lie? Which manuscripts should be copied first? Obviously an important manuscript, existing only in a unique copy and under unsafe conditions would be the ideal candidate for copying.

Obviously also any time, money or effort spent in ‘preserving’ a manuscript or a collection on which work had already been done was, in a sense, wasted—as it could not be spent where it was most urgently needed.

Checking existing bibliographic works did not yield the information we needed as these mostly gave details of collections that were or had become well-known or had at least been catalogued. Where a collection had been only partly catalogued, the tendency was for information to be available on the catalogued section even if the uncatalogued section was the larger or potentially the more significant.

The Foundation therefore became engaged in what we saw as Step One of our overall project: commissioning a world-wide survey of collections of Islamic manuscripts, a survey that we hoped would include private as well as public collections, collections which are unknown and uncatalogued as well as the ones which are mentioned in previously published surveys of this area.

In establishing the format of our survey, our aim was to collect as much information as possible to help us draw up our list of priorities for the further stages of the project: the cataloguing and copying.

This survey, to be published in three volumes with addenda, will cover more than eighty countries which hold collections of Islamic manuscripts. Some of them, such as Albania, Benin, Brunei, Cyprus, Japan, Kenya, Sierra Leone, the Philippines, Thailand and others, have never been surveyed before.

While the survey came into being as a preliminary part of Al-Furqan Foundation’s overall project, we have no doubt that this major reference work in which it has resulted will prove a useful tool for scholars and researchers in Islamic studies—enabling them, perhaps, with greater ease to make their contributions to the preservation of our common legacy.

Ahmed Zaki Yamani
Chairman
Al-Furqan Islamic Heritage Foundation

INTRODUCTION

The Survey of Islamic Manuscripts in the World sponsored and organized by Al-Furqan Islamic Heritage Foundation was launched at the beginning of 1989. On the basis of already existing reference works, such as *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*, by Fuat Sezgin; *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*, by Kūrīs ʿAwwād; *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde*, by A.J.W. Huisman and *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*, by I.B. Mikhaïlova and A.B. Khalidov*, it was estimated that the total number of countries possessing collections of Islamic manuscripts came to seventy-two countries. The actual figure, however, turned out to be greater than this, the reason being that the above-mentioned works are primarily of a bibliographical nature and consequently do not consider all of the manuscript materials available today. The countries about which no material had ever been published were not covered in these works. It is worth mentioning that in Sezgin's monumental work there are occasionally hints of a collection which exists in an Islamic country and contains Islamic manuscripts, but the information provided is not substantial. When the Survey was launched, our statistics of countries possessing Islamic manuscripts came to almost 80, and in the course of its development the figure went well beyond 85 countries. Moreover, the division of the former USSR and Yugoslavia into new countries is not considered in these statistics.

In order to organise a research project of this magnitude it was necessary to make a preliminary study to identify at least one scholar who had sufficient knowledge of manuscripts in each country. This study was based on various reference works, the advice of individual scholars in many countries, and the recommendations of institutes involved in research in the area. Scholars were then invited to carry out the survey in their own countries and formally commissioned through an agreement with the Foundation.

From the very beginning the Foundation has been faced with four grey areas:

* *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America*, by J.D. Pearson, is indeed a survey, but, as its title indicates, is restricted to Europe and North America.

- 1 Eastern Europe
- 2 Sub-Saharan Africa
- 3 China
- 4 War-torn countries

- 1 The main problem in Eastern Europe was gaining contact with scholars, and persuading them to sign agreements, because co-operation with foreign institutes was frowned upon by the governments. Nevertheless, the scholars recognised the significance of the survey and showed enthusiasm to participate. The political changes in these countries were a blessing to us, as it then became possible to arrange and complete the surveys there.
- 2 Sub-Saharan Africa still remains a problem for us since there are not many sources for consultation to identify local scholars. Available information about Islamic manuscripts is extremely scarce, or non-existent. Because of the size of many African countries and poor transport facilities, movement within these countries is not always easy, and neither is access to privately owned collections of Islamic manuscripts in outlying areas. There has been a reluctance amongst scholars in this area to undertake the survey.
- 3 The political situation in China is such that individuals are not allowed to enter into agreements with foreign institutes, and agreements with Chinese institutes involve a great deal of complicated bureaucracy.
- 4 The fourth category is that of the war-torn countries or countries suffering from political unrest, including Afghanistan, Algeria, Chad, Ethiopia, Iraq, Kuwait, Lebanon, and Somalia.

These problems have all contributed to delays in the completion of the survey. As a result the first volume of the Survey of Islamic Manuscripts in the World is published with the omission of Algeria, Chad, China and Ethiopia. The results of these surveys will appear in the third volume. Meanwhile, we are managing to overcome our difficulties in some of the problem areas.

The present survey of Islamic Manuscripts in the World is characterised by its comprehensive nature. It covers the largest number of countries possessing collections of Islamic manuscripts ever investigated, almost 100 countries, including all the new States in the former Soviet Union and Yugoslavia. It covers a wide range of Islamic languages. It includes public as well as private collections. It provides comprehensive information on the contents of the col-

lections of Islamic manuscripts. It incorporates up-dated and detailed bibliographies of all existing catalogues of Islamic manuscripts in the world. It gives information, where possible, on uncatalogued collections as well as unpublished catalogues. The present survey, however, can by no means claim to be exhaustive. The widespread domain of Islamic manuscripts is so vast that much more must be done to explore it properly.

Finally, it would have been impossible to carry out such a huge research project without the generous funding and encouragement of Sheikh Ahmed Zaki Yamani, the Chairman of the Foundation. To him is due our deep gratitude for making this survey a reality, and making possible the publication of its results which will help scholars throughout the world for many years to come.

The Survey of Islamic Manuscripts was supervised by Professor Seyyed Hossein Nasr. We thank him for his generous help and guidance.

Our gratitude is also due to all the scholars throughout the world who have undertaken the task of carrying out the survey in their own countries and thus have helped the Foundation in achieving this aim; the General Editor, Dr Geoffrey J. Roper, who has so patiently edited all the material, is to be thanked sincerely. Without his contribution and knowledge the survey could not have been produced to such a high standard.

Thanks are also due to Charlotte Heap, the Foundation's secretary, who has helped throughout this project.

Hadi Sharifi
Secretary-General

EDITORIAL PREFACE

This Survey is very much a collective work. It brings together the efforts of manuscript scholars, both Muslim and non-Muslim, from all over the world, in a fruitful collaboration to raise the state of knowledge of the written heritage of Islamic civilisation, which is also a vital part of the intellectual heritage of all humanity. Each individual survey represents an effort, sometimes made in the face of great difficulties, to identify and specify the repositories of this heritage and to set forth both what is known about them and what remains to be investigated.

Inevitably, with such a wide range of contributors, there are differences of approach, and differences, too, in what it has been possible to achieve in the circumstances of each particular country. Nevertheless, we have tried, as far as possible, to reshape the surveys, so that they conform to a common pattern and layout, and also to ensure that they all include as much existing bibliographical information as possible, presented in a standard form. This will, we hope, increase the utility of these volumes as a work of reference in the years to come, as well as assisting Al-Furqān Islamic Heritage Foundation to identify its priorities in safeguarding and promoting the manuscripts and the texts which they embody.

The laying of a sound bibliographical foundation has been an essential prerequisite for the work, since we can only identify what is unknown or neglected if we first establish what is known. There have been over the years a number of bibliographical surveys of Islamic manuscript collections (see the list of the more significant ones below), but they have all been in some way limited in scope. Those of Vajda & Durantet (1949) and Huisman (1967) gave only basic details of readily available published catalogues of Arabic manuscripts. The bibliographies of Sezgin (1978), Mikhaïlova & Khalidov (1982), ‘Awwād (1984) and the Royal Academy for Islamic Civilization Research in Amman (1986–87) were more comprehensive and wider-ranging in the scope of published material included, but were also restricted to Arabic manuscripts. Persian manuscripts catalogues were listed by Afshār (1958), but this bibliography has not been systematically updated. A list of published catalogues of Turkish manuscripts was similarly provided by Kut

(1972), and more recently a valuable and informative series of articles by Birnbaum (1983–84) has given much useful information about both catalogues (published and unpublished) and uncatalogued holdings worldwide. Collections of manuscripts in Malay, Urdu and other important Muslim languages have never been dealt with in any comprehensive bibliography of international scope, although the works of Hooykaas (1950), Lanyon-Orgill (1958) and Howard (1966) have made some contribution in the case of Malay and other South East Asian languages.

The only previous attempt to cover manuscripts in all the Muslim languages, as well as to provide information on uncatalogued or unpublished holdings, is to be found in the relevant sections of the notable survey by Pearson (1971). This, however, suffers from the serious limitation of being restricted to collections in Europe (excluding Turkey, but including the Asian republics of the then Soviet Union) and North America. It thereby omits the massive and overwhelmingly important repositories of manuscripts that remain in the heartlands of Islam, as well as those further afield in Asia and Africa. The recent historical survey by Roman (1990) is similarly limited in geographical scope, as well as being short of systematic bibliographical data.

The present Survey seeks to fill the gaps left by the foregoing bibliographies and surveys, and at the same time to bring together and update most of the information contained in them. The Editor is therefore indebted to the work of his predecessors in this field, both those mentioned above and others who have compiled and published relevant bibliographies and surveys over the years. Further details appear in the Bibliographical Appendices which follow each country survey.

The countries where Islamic manuscript holdings have been identified are presented in alphabetical order, and are generally established on the basis of existing independent political entities. Some countries, such as Cyprus, while politically divided, have been retained as internationally recognised units; this does not imply any political predisposition on the part of the Foundation. Other states, which have very recently emerged as recognised sovereign entities, such as the Republics of the former Soviet Union and Yugoslavia, have been treated separately, by dividing up the surveys already carried out for their federal predecessors.

Throughout the Survey, the establishment and arrangement of

entries is always determined by the existing physical location of manuscripts, and not by their past or present ownership (although this is generally mentioned where appropriate). It is hoped that this will avoid confusion as to the whereabouts of particular collections or items, whether publicly or privately owned, and enable researchers to find them more easily.

The term "Islamic manuscripts" perhaps requires some definition. "Islamic" for our purposes means written in the Arabic script, in any of the languages that have used this script, regardless of the subject-matter or content of the texts. Not only Muslim, but also most Christian Arabic manuscripts are therefore included; but Arabic, Persian and Turkish manuscripts written in other scripts, such as Hebrew, Syriac (Karshuni) or Roman, are generally excluded. For the purposes of this Survey, the term "manuscripts" generally means codices, i.e. continuous texts handwritten on leaves designed to be bound or enclosed in a volume. We have also included collections of individual leaves or fragments originally from such volumes, especially those from Qurʾān manuscripts. But collections of archives, documents, letters, records, etc. have generally been excluded. This is not to deny their undoubted value and high importance as historical source material; but the Foundation is concerned primarily with manuscripts as embodiments of *texts* forming part of the Islamic intellectual and spiritual heritage.

It remains for me to express my thanks to those who have assisted in editing this Survey, especially my colleague Heather Bleaney who has carried out a significant part of the work, the Librarian of Cambridge University Library and other colleagues there who have provided vital facilities, the staff of E.J. Brill and their typesetters who have so meticulously executed a very difficult task, and finally to Dr Hadi Sharifi, Secretary-General of Al-Furqān Foundation, for his amiable co-operation, support and encouragement.

Geoffrey Roper
General Editor

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND SURVEYS MENTIONED IN THE PREFACE

Afshār, Īraj. *Kitābshināsī-i fihristhā-yi nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī dar kitābkhānahʾhā-yi dunyā*. Tehran: University of Tehran, 1337/1958.

French title: *Bibliographie des catalogues des manuscrits persans*.

‘Awwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-‘arabīya fī ‘l-‘ālam*. Kuwait: Ma‘had al-Makhṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya, 1984. 2 vols.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 413–420, 515–532 & 691–707; 104, 1984, pp. 303–314 & 465–503.

Dalīl fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt fī ‘l-Majma‘ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majma‘ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya (Mu‘assasat Āl al-Bayt), 1986. Al-Mulḥaq al-awwal, 1987.

Hooykaas, C. Indonesische handschriften urbi et orbi. *Indonesische handschriften* by R.M. Ng. Poerbatjaraka, P. Voorhoeve & C. Hooykaas. Bandung: Nix, 1950. 210pp.

Mainly Malay & Javanese.

Howard, J.H. *Malay manuscripts: a bibliographical guide*. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya Library, 1966. 96pp.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: Brill, 1967.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuvarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972 (1973), pp. 183–240.

Lanyon-Orgill, P.A. A survey of Indonesian manuscripts. *Journal of Austronesian Studies*, 1 iii, 1958, pp. 64–72.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7.) 515pp.

Roman, S. *The development of Islamic library collections in Western Europe and North America*. London: Mansell, 1990.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978. (Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466.)

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS, 1949. 48pp.

EDITORIAL NOTE

Order of entries

Union catalogues and surveys covering more than one collection are listed first, in chronological order.

The arrangement of individual collections is geographical. In the case of federal states, the survey is generally divided into constituent states or provinces; otherwise there is one alphabetical sequence of towns or places where collections exist.

Under each town or place, the institutions, libraries and collections are arranged in alphabetical order.

Published catalogues are listed under each collection in chronological order. This is also true of unpublished catalogues, if their dates of compilation are known.

The Bibliographical Appendices list bibliographical sources for the surveys, in alphabetical order of author (or title if no author's name is given).

Transliteration

For Persian and Urdu, the Library of Congress transliteration schemes are generally followed. This is also the case with Arabic, except for two minor modifications: *tāʾ marbūʿa* is rendered as *-a* (*-at* in *idāfa*) rather than *-ah*, and the *hamzat al-waṣl* is rendered as an apostrophe ' (without a vowel) if the preceding word ends in a vowel.

Ottoman Turkish generally follows modern Turkish orthography.

AFGHANISTAN*

by

Ahmad Javid

1991

* The political circumstances in Afghanistan do not allow a comprehensive field survey of all collections of Islamic MSS there. The compiler who, until 3 years ago, was a member of the committee set up by the Government to oversee its cataloguing programme has put together this survey on the basis of his knowledge and involvement in that process, and through correspondence with his colleagues in Kabul.

This survey is not as detailed as the Foundation would normally wish, but the compiler regrets that, owing to the present circumstances in Afghanistan, a comprehensive survey cannot be fully realised.

UNION CATALOGUES & SURVEYS

1935. Baʿẓī az nuskhah²hā-yi nāyāb-i qalamī-i Kābul. By S.G. IʿTIMĀDĪ. *Sālnāmah-²i Kābul*, 1314 sh., pp. 173–188.
57 Persian & Arabic MSS.

1964. *Manuscripts d'Afghanistan*. By S. DE LAUGIER DE BEAURECUEIL. Cairo: Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale (Recherches d'Archéologie, de Philologie et d'Histoire, 26). 420pp.

Catalogue of 1596 Arabic, Persian, Pashto, Turkish (incl. Chaghatay & Azeri) and Urdu MSS in 6 libraries of Kabul and Herat. Titles, authors, measurements, no. of folios, lines per page, dates, scripts and some notes on bindings, condition & contents.

1968. Chand nuskhah-²i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah²hā-yi Afghānistān. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISH PAZHŪH. *Rāhnāmā-yi Kitāb*, 10, 1346, pp. 520–529, 627–637.

1971. Notes on some public and semi-public libraries in the Near and Middle East containing Persian and other Moslem manuscripts. By BO UTAS. *Acta Orientalia*, 33, 1971, pp. 169–192.

Herat, pp. 189–190; Kabul, pp. 190–191. Brief notes on the contents of 7 libraries.

1974. Chand nuskhah-²i khaṭṭī az Afghānistān. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISH PAZHŪH. *Nuskhah²hā-yi Khaṭṭī*, 7, 1353, pp. 562–565.

1983. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 3. By ELEAZAR BIRNBAUM. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 691–707.

Afghanistan, pp. 699–700. Mentions Turkish & Chaghatay MSS acquired by libraries and collectors since the 1964 catalogue of Laugier de Beaurecueil (see above), or omitted from it.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

HERAT**Herat Museum (Kitābkhānah-ʾi Mūziyūm-i Harāt)**

Total number of Islamic MSS: 102 (44 Arabic; 1 Pashto; 51 Persian; 6 mixed) [1964 information].

Published catalogues:

1964. Included in union catalogue of LAUGIER DE BEAURECUEIL (see above), pp. 313–331.

Kitābkhānah-ʾi ʿĀmmah-ʾi Harāt

Pārḳ-i Nādir-Pashtūn

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 100 (mostly Arabic; few Persian) [1971 information].

See:

1971. Survey by UTAS (above), p. 190.

Unpublished catalogue: Handwritten lists, including both MSS and printed books.

KABUL**Ākādimī-i ʿUlūm-i Afghānistān Library**

Sher pūr, Kabul

Date of establishment: 1979

Status: Governmental

Total number of Islamic MSS: Over 2,000 (Persian, Arabic, Pashto).

Conditions of access: Open to members of the Academy and scholars.

Description of collection: The Academy of Sciences of Afghanistan came into existence in 1979 on a Russian model. Several institutes already in existence were merged together under the name of the Academy of Sciences. These included Pashtū Tolānā (Academy of Pashto), Anjumān-i Tārīkh-i Afghānistān (Historical Society of Afghanistan), Markaz-i Bayn al-Milālī-i Muṭālīʿāt-i Pashtū (International Centre for Pashto Studies), Dāʾirat al-Maʿārif-i Aryānā (Aryana Encyclopaedia Directorate), Kabul Museum and Markaz-i

Muṭālī‘āt-i Kūshānī (Kushan Studies Centre). All the MSS belonging to these institutions were brought together in the Academy’s Library.

The collection covers mainly the fields of literature, history and *fiqh*. Physically the MSS are in very poor condition and most of them are in danger of being destroyed because of humidity, dust and worm problems.

Published catalogues:

1964. The union catalogue by S. DE LAUGIER DE BEAURECUEIL (see above) covers the collections of Kabul Museum, the Historical Society of Afghanistan, and part of the Ministry of Education.

Ārshīf-i Millī-i Afghānistān Library

Sālang Wāt, Kabul

Date of establishment: 1979

Status: Public (State Library)

Total number of Islamic MSS: Over 12,000 (8000 Persian, and the remainder in Arabic, Pashto, Turkish).

Conditions of access: Open to the general public; no credentials required.

Description of collection: The Afghan National Archive was established in 1979. The institution is housed in an historic building, which used to serve as King Amānallāh’s private office, and is surrounded by beautiful ancient gardens. Sixty years ago, the building was used as a centre for advanced military courses and subsequently as a state guest house. In 1974, it was renovated, but its original features—including all the original doors and windows—were preserved. A ventilation system was installed in order to maintain a dry atmosphere in the basement where all the official and historical documents are housed. These are kept in cabinets and display units specially constructed to preserve them.

On the first floor one hall is designated for the display of manuscripts, calligraphy and miniatures, while another is for the display of a combination of original documents and photocopies in stylish glass cabinets and display units.

When the Ministry of Information and Culture took on the responsibility of running the National Archives, it bequeathed to the Archive a wealth of manuscripts and also brought in experienced personnel to help in the administration. The Archives set up a

committee to encourage people to donate their manuscripts in order to preserve them as part of the Afghan national heritage.

Among the documents and manuscripts collected were some which people had donated, and others which were confiscated from people trying to smuggle them out of the country, as well as those that were taken over from collections of people who either were killed in the civil war or had left the country.

The MSS mentioned by LAUGIER DE BEAURECUEIL all exist in the Archives, including those transferred from the library of the Ministry of Information (as it was previously called), those taken over from the library of the Royal Palace, and those from the libraries of Ghazni and Herat.

Unfortunately, many MSS from the King's private collection were stolen by the authorities. Among these was a valuable copy of *Gulistān-i SAʿDĪ* transcribed only 30 years after the death of the famous Persian poet and author of the 7th century AH.

The National Archive also has over 2000 works of calligraphy, some of which were written by the most renowned calligraphers of their time, including masterpieces presented to contemporary rulers. One of these is a rare copy of *Nafahāt al-Uns* by NŪR AL-DĪN ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN JĀMĪ (the great 9th-century poet). Another is a copy of the *Dīwān* of ḤĀFĪZ, by the famous calligrapher MUḤAMMAD MUḤSIN written in *nastaʿliq* on *hibrī* paper scattered with gold dust: certain pages have been decorated with golden motifs of flowers and leaves, and the panels on the title-page have been decorated in gold in the Timurid style. This MS. was commissioned by the Timurid Prince, FARĪDŪN MĪRZĀ, and it also contains beautiful miniatures.

The National Archive is now in a state of disrepair owing to the lack of personnel with a knowledge of maintenance and management systems. The few experienced personnel that did exist have been lost in the tragic civil war.

Published catalogues:

1964. See the union catalogue of LAUGIER DE BEAURECUEIL (details above).

1985. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khattī-i Ārshīf-i Millī-i Afghānistān*. By MUḤAMMAD AʿZAM AFZALĪ. Kabul 1363. 3 vols. 421; 194; 330pp. Published by Kumītah-i Dawlatī-i Kultūr.

1986. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-i Pashtū-i Ārshīf-i Millī-i Afghānistān*. By ʿABD AL-QADĪR MUSHTARĪ NAJRĀBĪ. Kabul 1365. 124pp. Published by Kumītah-i Dawlatī-i Kultūr.

1987. *Fihrist-i Qurʾānhā-yi Sharīf-i khaṭṭī-i Ārshīf-i Millī-i Afghānistān*. By ʿABD AL-QADĪR MUSHTARĪ NAJRĀBĪ. Kabul 1366. 428pp. Published by Kumītah-i Dawlatī-i Kultūr.

Unpublished catalogues: A hand-list giving some details of 3,551 MSS has been prepared by FIKRĪ SALJŪQĪ and BASHĪR HIRAVĪ and is available in the library. It gives the titles and authors of the MSS. A copy of the same list is also available in Al-Furqān Islamic Heritage Foundation's Library.

Jāvid Collection

Nāhiya Chār Shahr-i-Naw

Date of establishment: 1951

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: Over 300 (Persian, Arabic, Pashto).

Conditions of access: Temporarily closed owing to the political situation and civil war.

Description of collection: There are valuable MSS including a rare and complete copy of the Persian *Tafsīr-i ABŪ BAKR ʿATĪQ SURĀBĀDĪ*, written in *thuluth*, on buff polished paper, some time in the 7th or 8th centuries AH. The script is vocalised. Part of it was photocopied and published in Iran by Bunyād-i Farhang-i Irān.

The fields covered by the majority of the MSS are literature and history.

Parvanta Collection

Share-Nau, Kabul

Date of establishment: 1940

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2,000 (Persian, Arabic).

Conditions of access: Temporarily closed owing to the political situation and civil war.

Description of collection: Precious and rare MSS, including some auto-graph copies. The fields covered are literature and history.

Puhantūn-i Kabul Library

Puhantūn-i-Kabul, Jamāl Mayna

Date of establishment: 1964

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: Over 1,000 (Persian, Arabic, Pashto).

Conditions of access: Temporarily closed by the Government.

Description of collection: The Faculty of Literature of Kabul University possessed a valuable collection of MSS. When the Central Library of Kabul University was established, all MSS were transferred to it. The Central Library started to acquire more MSS, but owing to the critical circumstances in the country, several precious MSS were stolen, including the following:

- (i) Holy Qurʾān divided by 3 lines of elegant black *muḥaqqaq*, *thuluth* and *naskh*, on polished buff paper plus fly-leaves. Opening page with illuminated headings within gold clouds and gold margins with floral motifs. Punctuation in red, rosettes between verses, without date and name of scribe. Probably 8th century AH.
- (ii) The other main missing MS. is the rare copy of *Majmūʿah-i Laṭāʾif va Safīnah-i-Zarāʾif* of SAYF-I JĀMĪ HARAWĪ. This MS. is from the 7th century AH. There is a photocopy of the original in India at the disposal of Professor NAZIR AHMAD of the Aligarh University.

The fields covered by the majority of MSS are literature, history, and *fiqh*. The physical condition of the MSS is very bad, with poor preservation.

Published catalogues: None

Unpublished catalogues: A hand-list which gives the titles of the MSS and the shelf numbers is available in the library. A copy of the same hand-list is also available at Al-Furqan Foundation Library.

KUNDUZ

See QUNDUZ

MAZAR-i SHARIF**City Museum**

According to BIRNBAUM, 1983 (see Union Catalogues above), an 18th- or 19th-century MS. of SHĀH ISMĀʿĪL's *Dīvān-i Khaṭāʾi*, in Azeri, is preserved here.

QUNDUZ

BIRNBAUM, 1983 (see Union Catalogues above) mentions 2 MSS here, but does not state the library or collection to which they belong. They are both works of ʿALĪ SHĪR NAVĀʾĪ: *Majālis al-naḡāʾis*, in Chaghatay, and *Vaqfiyah*, in Persian.

TASHQURGHAN**Bazar Library**

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 133 (45 Arabic; 71 Persian; 4 Chaghatay or Uzbek; 13 Arabic/Persian). [1971 information.]

Published catalogues:

1982. Note sur les manuscrits de la Bibliothèque publique de Tāshqurqān (Afghanistan). By M. REUT. *Studia Iranica*, 11, 1982, pp. 301–316.

Incl. handlist, with reg. nos., authors, titles, languages, contents, bindings, nos. of pages, scribes, illumination/illustrations and remarks. Compiled in 1971.

Unpublished catalogues: Register kept by a “young mullah”, on which REUT’s list was partially based.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Afshār, Īraj. *Kitābshinasī-i fihristhā-yi nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Fārsī dar kitābkhānahʾhā-yi dunyā. Bibliographie des catalogues des manuscrits persans*. Tehran: Dānishgāh-i Tihirān, 1337/1958 (Gurūh ʿalā Kitābshināsī-i Īrān, 1; Intishārāt Dānishgāh-i Tihirān, 485). 88pp.

Afghānistān, p. 5, no. 36.

‘Awwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-‘arabīya fī ‘l-‘ālam*. Kuwait: Ma‘had al-Makhṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya. 1984. 2 vols. 445; 448pp.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world. *Afghānistān*, Vol. 1, pp. 149–151.

Dalīl fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt fī ‘l-Majma‘ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Haḍāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majma‘ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Haḍāra al-Islāmīya, Mu‘assasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986. 509pp.

Afghānistān, p. 184, nos. 582–583.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: Brill, 1967. 84pp.

Afghānistān, p. 1.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972, pp. 183–240.

Afganistan, p. 190, no. 1.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. *Afganistan/Afghanistan*, pp. 31–33, nos. 79–81.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: *Afghanistan*, p. 322.

ALBANIA

by

Gazmend Shpuza

1991

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

TIRANA

General Directorate of State Archives

Ruga "Jordan Misja"

Tel.: (00355) (42) 28107; 28090, 25104, 22978. Telex: AB/DPASH 2190

Date of establishment: 1949

Status: State archives

Conditions of access: Credentials required. Written application through an Albanian scientific, academic or university institution, based on a scientific, cultural, educational or archival agreement between two countries.

Opening hours: Monday to Saturday 08.00 – 14.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 158 (113 Arabic; 31 Turkish; 7 Persian; 7 mixed; incl. Albanian).

Description of collection: In general this collection is not classified. Religious texts predominate: Qurʾāns, commentaries on the Qurʾān, *mevluds* and some texts of the Bektashi order, very widespread in Albania. There are also juridical, linguistic, literary and philosophical MSS, the latter concerned mainly with logic and aesthetic problems. Some are in Albanian, written with the Arabic alphabet, mainly on religious subjects or themes. One manuscript belongs to the 15th century, 10 to the 17th century, 15 to the 18th century, 28 to the 19th century and 2 to the 20th century; but the majority are undated.

The majority of authors of the MSS are Albanian; but there are also many copies of known Arabic, Persian and Turkish authors such as SHĪRĀZĪ, FĪRDAWSĪ, IBRAHIM HALEBĪ, NAZMĪ MURTAḌĀ of Baghdad, DARWĪSH ʿALĪ of Medina, MASʿUD IBN ʿUMAR, etc.

Unpublished catalogues: There are three systematic, typed, general catalogues in Albanian at the Library and in the Reading Room of the Archives. These catalogues give, under different headings, brief indications of the contents of documents (regardless of their language) from the Ottoman period in Albania up to 1912, and may serve as an orientation for access to oriental MSS, mainly in Turkish.

1976–1978. General Directory of State Archives. Albanian National Renaissance. Vol. 1 (Catalogue of records of personal collections). 481pp. 1976. Vol. 2 (Catalogue of records of collections of clubs, organizations and societies). 144pp. 1978.

Prepared by A. NIKA, E. DUKA, M. PELA, V. KITA, V. PACHUKA.

1979. General Directory of State Archives. *Systematic Catalogue of Records* (6th century–1831). Vol. 1 (6th century–1506), pp. 1–343; Vols. 2–3 (1506–1831), pp. 344–817.

Prepared by A. NIKA, E. DUKA, F. DUKA, M. PELA, N. HOXHA, V. KITA, V. PACHUKA.

1981–1982. General Directory of State Archives. *Systematic Catalogue of Records* (1832–1912).

– *State organization and Law*. Vols. 1–4. 1322pp.

Prepared by E. DUKA and N. NAIDENI.

– *Economy*. Vols. 1–4. 1646pp.

Prepared by V. KITA and V. PACHUKA.

– *Politics*. Vols. 1–3. 868pp.

Prepared by N. HOXHA.

– *Education, culture and science*. Vols. 1–2. 760pp.

Prepared by V. KITA.

– *Army*. 72pp.

Prepared by V. KITA.

– *Clergy*. Vols. 1–3. 880pp.

Prepared by A. NIKA, N. NAIDENI and V. PACHUKA.

– *Public Health*. 57pp.

Prepared by A. NIKA.

National Library of Tirana

Sheshi “Skenderbeg”.

Tel.: (00355) (42) 25887 or 24373

Date of establishment: 1920

Status: National library

Conditions of access: Credentials required. Written application by an Albanian scientific or university institution, based on a scientific, cultural, educational or library agreement between two countries.

Opening hours: Monday to Saturday 08.00–20.00

Sunday 08.00–14.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 479 (370 Arabic; 132 Turkish; 38 Persian; incl. 61 Arabic & Turkish, Arabic & Persian, Turkish & Persian and Arabic, Turkish & Persian).

Description of collection: Two MSS date from the 11th and 14th centuries, 21 from the 15th century, 31 from the 16th century, 47 from the 17th century, 111 from the 18th century and 65 from the 19th century. The others are undated.

In these collections are Islamic MSS of the last quarter of the 18th century and the first quarter of the 19th century collected by the autonomous rulers of Shkodra, the Vezirs KARA-MAHMUT PASHA BUSHATI or BUSHATASI (BUSHATLLI) (1749–1796) and MUSTAFA PASHA BUSHATI (1796–1860). These include very ancient and interesting MSS, of artistic value for their bindings, illustrations and calligraphy. They indicate the existence of a very old tradition of creation, copying and preservation of Islamic MSS in the Albanian territories.

Among the Persian MSS, literary texts predominate, mainly poetry, such as the well-known *Bustān*, *Gulistān*, *Bahāristān*, *Majnūn va Laylā*, *Ḥadīqat al-Suʿadāʾ* and many *Dīvāns*, etc. of authors like SAʿDĪ, ADĪB ṬIFLĪSĪ, QĀSIM ANVARĪ, etc.

Religious, juridical and philosophical subjects also predominate among the Arabic and Turkish texts, but there are literary and linguistic writings, too, as well as some on natural sciences.

Among the religious items are Qurʾāns, *tafsīrs*, Mevluds, religious advice, etc. Many of them are from the Bektashi order. Most of the juridical items are on property division according to the *Sharīʿa*. The philosophical works are devoted mainly to logic and aesthetic problems, including the treatise on logic by IBN SĪNĀ (AVICENNA), *Kitāb al-Ishārāt* (890 H/1485 CE), 122 leaves. Other authors include IBRAHIM HALEBI (several MSS); IBN MĀLIK and SAYYID ʿALĪ. The following also may be especially noted:

AL-JĀRABARDĪ, AḤMAD: Commentary on IBN AL-ḤĀJIB's *Al-Shāfiʿya*. 976 H/1568 CE. 160 folios.

AL-SAYYID AL-SHARĪF: *Sharḥ al-Miftāḥ*. 879 H/1473 CE. 217 folios.

ʿUBAYD ALLĀH IBN MASʿŪD: *Tanbīh al-uṣūl*. 3 MSS, 840 H/1436 CE. 178 folios.

Šerh-i Vakayi. 997 H/1588 CE. 194 folios.

EMIN, ABDULLATIF: *Şerh-i Macma ul-Bahreyn*. Amasya, 869 H/1464 CE. 515 folios.

AL-SUYŪṬĪ, ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN. *Al-jāmiʿ al-ṣaghīr*. 907 H/1501 CE. 123 folios. *Hāshiyat al-SAYYID ʿALĪ ʿalā Sharḥ-i Dībājah-ʿi Mişbāḥ*. Elbasan, copied by SAYYID QĀSIM, 976 H/1567 CE.

JĀMĪ, ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN: *Sharḥ ʿalā ʾl-Kāfiya*. 165 leaves.

Many MSS are distinguished by their calligraphy, and some have illumination, illustrations or fine bindings.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Albaniya/Albania, p. 27.

Németh, J. Traces of the Turkish language in Albania. *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 13, 1961, pp. 9–29.

Mention of Turkish MSS in Tirana, pp. 11–12.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971 (*Bibliotheca Asiatica*, 7). 515pp.

Albania, p. 193.

ARMENIA

by

Oleg F. Akimushkin

1990

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

EREVAN

Erevan State University Library

Ul. Mraviana 1

375002 Erevan

Tel.: 554629 or 550612. Telex: 243575.

Date of establishment: 1920

Description of collection: An uncatalogued collection of Arabic, Persian and Turkish MSS; quantity not determined.

Matenadaran

pr. Lenina, 111

375009, Erevan

Tel.: 583292

Date of establishment: 1950

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 2,250 (ca. 1000 Arabic; ca. 750 Turkish; ca. 500 Persian).

Description of collection: Central manuscript repository (*matenadaran* in Armenian), named in honour of Mesrop Mashtots, inventor of the Armenian alphabet. No clear and detailed information about the Islamic MSS has ever been published, but see:

1958. Istoriografichesкая tsennost' persidskikh rukopisei Gosudarstvennogo Matenadarana. By A.D. PAPAZYAN. *Materialy Pervoi Vsesoyuznoi konferentsii Vostokovedov*, Tashkent. 1958, pp. 893–899. [Historiographical value of the Persian MSS of the Matenadaran.]

1963. Kratkiĭ obzor rukopisnykh fondov Matenadarana. By G.V. ABGARYAN. *Vostokovednye fondy krupneishikh bibliotek Sovetskogo Soyuza*, Moscow 1963, pp. 127–142. [Brief survey of the MSS collections of the Matenadaran.]

1977. Dār al-makhtūtāt (Mātīnādārān) fī Yirīfān bi-Armīniyā. *Majallat Maḥhad al-Makhtūtāt al-ʿArabīya*, 23 ii, 1977, p. 138.

Published catalogues:

1965. *Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī maktabat FARŪJ SALĀṬIYĀN*. By ṢALĀḤ AL-DĪN AL-MUNAJJID. Beirut: Dār al-Kitāb al-Jadīd, 1965. 95pp.

126 Arabic MSS formerly in Cairo, then donated to the Matenadaran.

1978. Muṣawwarāt Dār al-Makhṭūṭāt (Mātinādārān) fī Yirīfān. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 24 ii, 1978, pp. 219–226. Photographs of Arabic MSS.

Unpublished catalogues: All MSS are registered in handwritten inventory-books by collections. There are two card catalogues (titles and languages) for about 1,200 MSS. The collection is being worked over and catalogued at present.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrķīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī 'l-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Irīfān/Erivan (Yerevan), vol. 1, pp. 109–110, nos. 361–362.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 3: USSR, Iran, Afghanistan, Arab Lands (except Palestine), Israel and Palestine, India and Pakistan, China. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 691–707.

Erevan (Matenadaran) mentioned on p. 695.

Dalīl fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt fī 'l-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥaḍāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majmaʿ al-Malikī, Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986. Al-mulḥaq al-awwal, 1987.

Irīfān (Yirīfān), p. 161, nos. 542–543 & Mulḥaq, p. 64, no. 103.

Khalidov, A.B. Arabskie rukopisi v SSSR i ikh izuchenie. *Arkheograficheskii Ezhegodnik*, 1977 (1978), pp. 62–78.

Erevan mentioned on p. 73.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.
Erevan/Yerevan, p. 228, nos. 967–968.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7.) 515 pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues, published and unpublished. Erevan, p. 299.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978. (Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466.)

Erivan, p. 457.

AUSTRIA

by

Herbert Eisenstein

1990

UNION CATALOGUES

1965. *The sources of Arabian music. An annotated bibliography of Arabic manuscripts which deal with the theory, practice, and history of Arabian music from the eighth to the seventeenth century.* By Henry George Farmer. Leiden: Brill. 71pp.

A bibliography of known works on music with locations of known copies, including those in the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek in Vienna.

1979. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (ca. 900 – 1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the USA.* By Amnon Shiloah. Munich: G. Henle Verlag. 512pp.

A bibliography of known works (341 texts) with locations of known MSS (1240 MSS) including holdings in the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek in Vienna.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ADMONT

Benediktinerabtei Admont

A-8911 Admont (Styria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (unknown).

Description of collection: Pearson (1971) reports that the stiftsbibliothek purchased 3 Islamic MSS from Harrassowitz Katalog 500 and Spezial-Liste 12 (Nos 133, 241, 274).

GRAZ

Universitätsbibliothek der Karl-Franzens-Universität Graz (Hauptbibliothek)

A-8010 Graz (Styria)

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 50 (7 Arabic; 36 Persian; 5 Turkish).

Description of collection: The Arabic MSS are mostly Qurʾāns, the Turkish MSS concern Ottoman history and legal works. A special collection forming part of the Universitätsbibliothek is the legacy of the Austrian Iranist and Semitist U. VON MELZER (d. 1961), who had himself copied (and often translated into German) several Oriental works (especially modern Persian literature, but also lexicography, etc.); for an inventory of these Islamic manuscripts written by non-Muslim hands see the 1987 catalogue below.

Published catalogues:

1942–1967. *Die Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek Graz.* By ANTON KERN. 3 vols. Vol. 1, Leipzig: Harrassowitz, 1942, 432pp. (Verzeichnis der Handschriften im Deutschen Reich, Pt. II/I); Vol. 2, Vienna: Georg Prachner, 1956, 412pp; Vol. 3, Vienna: Georg Prachner, 1967, 490pp. (Handschriftenverzeichnis österreichischer Bibliotheken: Steiermark, 2, 3).

Description of authors, titles, paper, sizes, centuries, bindings and literature. Indexes in Vol. 3 (*incipits*; persons, subjects, titles, locations; see p. 252 “Arabisch” and p. 462 “Türkische Handschriften”). In Vol. 3, pp. 126–128, nos. 1712–1717, 1719, 1722–1724 and 1728 (lost)–1729 refer to Arabic and Turkish manuscripts, mostly (parts of) Qurʾāns, Ottoman history and legal works (*Fetwās*). 4 items are in Arabic (nos. 1715, 1719, 1724 and 1729), the others in Turkish. In addition, no. 1711 contains lectures on surgery by A. REYER, 19th century, in Turkish.

1985. *Ausstellung der Universitätsbibliothek Graz. Aussereuropäische Drucke und Handschriften. Katalog.* By HANS ZOTTER and WALTER SLAJE. Graz. 41pp. Therein pp. 20–27 “Islamische Welt” (Islamic manuscripts, as also printed works and lithographs which were in the exhibition of Islamic manuscripts of the Universitätsbibliothek in 1985. The catalogue gives brief descriptions (author, title, date, bindings) of 7 Arabic manuscripts (mainly Qurʾāns, nos. 28–31, 33, 35–36; no. 28 with Turkish colophon), 1 Persian (no. 43) and 5 Turkish manuscripts (no. 38–42). No index.

1987. *UTO VON MELZER (1881–1961), Werk und Nachlass eines österreichischen Iranisten.* By N. RASTEGAR and W. SLAJE. Vienna. (Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Klasse, Sitzungsberichte, 477. Veröffentlichungen der Iranischen Kommission, ed. by Manfred Mayerhofer, No. 20). Three Arabic

manuscripts (nos. 3–5) and 35 Persian manuscripts (nos. 10–17, 20–33, 35–47) are mentioned, with brief descriptions, many of them collective manuscripts, from the special collection of Melzer. For the Persian manuscript at Universitätsbibliothek mentioned above (1985), see this catalogue p. 57 (6.1).

KLAGENFURT

Landesmuseum für Kärnten

A-9020 Klagenfurt (Carinthia)

Status: Museum library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (“Turkish”).

Description of collection: The 2 MSS are Qurʾāns and are described as “Turkish”.

Published catalogues:

1927. *Handschriftenverzeichnis der Kärntner Bibliotheken. Vol. I: Klagenfurt, Maria Saal, Friesach.* By HERMANN MENHARDT. Vienna. 355pp. (*Handschriftenverzeichnis Österreichischer Bibliotheken*, ed. by O. Smital. Reihe 1: Kärnten, Vol. 1).

Therein on pp. 184–254: Geschichtsverein für Kärnten (im Landesmuseum Klagenfurt). On pp. 205–206, 2 manuscripts (Qurʾān, classmarks 5/31 and 5/33) are mentioned as “Turkish”. Indexes in the catalogue are not relevant for the Islamic manuscripts, except for the register of languages.

KLOSTERNEUBURG

Reguliertes lateranensisches Augustiner-Chorherrenstift Klosterneuburg

A-3400 Klosterneuburg (Lower Austria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic).

Description of collection: Three Qurʾāns.

Unpublished catalogues:

1808. *Catalogus bibliothecae Claustroburgensis.* By MAXIMILIAN FISCHER.

A handwritten catalogue, (no classmarks) preserved at the abbey’s library. See index s.v. Koran (nos. CCl. 1105, 1106, 1245).

KREMSMÜNSTER

Benediktinerstift Kremsmünster

A-4550 Kremsmünster (Upper Austria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 13 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: The Islamic manuscripts are not yet catalogued, and, also, only bear provisional numbers. But see:

1977. *Die Bibliothek. Handschriften und Inkunabeln*. By KURT HOLTER. In: *Die Kunstdenkmäler des Benediktinerstiftes Kremsmünster*. Part 2: *Die stiftlichen Sammlungen und die Bibliothek*. By HANS BERTELE-GRENADENBERG, IVAN FENYÖ, EVA FRODL-KRAFT et al. Vienna. (Österreichische Kunsttopographie, vol. XLIII, Part 2), pp. 134–220.

On p. 153 some oriental MSS are surveyed: 3 Qurʾāns and 10 further works are quoted. For a Turkish book on costumes see p. 215, no. 7.

REIN-HOHENFURT

Zisterzienserabtei Rein-Hohenfurt

A-8103 Eisbach (Styria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Description of collection: One Qurʾān and one prayer book.

Published catalogues:

1891. *Handschriften-Verzeichniss der Stifts-Bibliothek zu Reun [sic] by ... P. ANTON WEIS. Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Cistercienser-Stifte ...* vol. 1, Vienna, (Xenia Bernardina, Pars II) *Handschriftenverzeichnisse I*, pp. 1–114.

On p. 79, nos. 208–209: 2 Arabic manuscripts (Qurʾān; prayer book), are described with reference to title, number of folios, size, condition, script, colour etc. The indexes are not relevant for the Islamic manuscripts.

SANKT-FLORIAN**Reguliertes lateranensisches Augustiner-Chorherrenstift St. Florian**

A-4490 St. (read: Sankt) Florian bei Linz (Upper Austria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 17 (12 Arabic; 1 Persian; 4 Turkish).

Description of collection: The Arabic MSS are mostly Qurʾāns, prayer books and a Qurʾān commentary, the Persian MS. is of SAʿDĪ; one Arabic and the Turkish MSS are documents.

Published catalogues:

1871. *Die Handschriften der Stiftsbibliothek St. Florian.* By ALBIN CZERNY. Linz. 344pp. Brief descriptions (title, content, century, size, folios, owners), partly with brief commentaries, of 17 Islamic manuscripts (12 Arabic, 1 Persian, 4 Turkish). The catalogue is arranged according to their location in the library, most of them under XI.: Arabic nos. 659–662, 664–669 (Qurʾān, prayer books, Qurʾān commentary); Turkish no. 663. Under III.: Arabic no. 223 A (AL-IBSHĪHĪ), Persian no. 223 (SAʿDĪ); [in the Portefeuille (unbound manuscripts): Arabic no. 23, Turkish nos. 24–26 (documents)]. See also index p. 317 under XXI. Indexes: subject index (alphabetically according to titles), authors.

1988. *Bibliothek und Archiv: Handschriften und Inkunabeln.* By KURT HOLTER. *Die Kunstsammlungen des Augustiner-Chorherrenstiftes St. Florian*, by VERONIKA BIRKE, RUDOLF DISTELBERGER, EVA FRODL-KRAFT et al., edited by ECKART VANCSA and MARGARETA VYORAL-TSCHAPKA, THEODOR BRÜCKLER. Vienna, 1988, (Österreichische Kunsttopographie, vol. XLVIII), pp. 29–92, illustrations 379–384. Description of 6 Arabic and the 1 Persian manuscript, cf. pp. 44ff. nos. CSF III/223 (SAʿDĪ), 223 B, 223 C; p. 89 nos. XI/664, 666–668. These descriptions refer especially to findings, illustrations, etc.

SCHLÄGL**Prämonstratenser-Chorherrenstift Schlägl**

A-4160 Aigen im Mühlkreis (Upper Austria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic/Turkish; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: The Arabic MS. is a Qurʾān with prayers in Arabic and Turkish; the Persian MS. is literature.

Published catalogues:

1918. *Catalogus codicum Plagensium (Cpl.) manuscriptorum.* Auctore GODEFRIEDO VIELHABER, . . . supplevit, et edidit . . . GERLACUS IN-DRA. Linz.

In Latin, arranged according to centuries, gives size, number of pages, origin, owners. There are 2 Islamic manuscripts: pp. 371ff. no. 241 Persian (The story of Shahrzādah and Mihr), pp. 389ff. no. 269 Arabic (Qurʾān, with prayers, also in Turkish). There are indexes of authors and contents, but they are not relevant for the Islamic manuscripts.

VIENNA

Mechitharisten-Kongregation (Wien)

A-1070 Wien (Vienna)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 50 (Arabic).

Description of collection: According to Pearson (1971), p. 194, a collection of "at least 50 MSS. in Arabic" is preserved, but this seems to be an overestimate. The manuscript collection is not yet catalogued.

Neukloster: Zisterzienser-Ordensstift Heiligenkreuz

A-2700 Wiener Neustadt (Lower Austria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The MS. is Christian Arabic—a Maronite missal.

Published catalogues:

1891. Verzeichnis der Handschriften in der Bibliothek des mit der Abtei Heiligenkreuz vereinigten Stiftes Neukloster zu Wiener-Neustadt, by EUGEN BILL. *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Cisterzienser-Stifte* . . . vol. 1. Vienna 1, (Xenia Bernardina, Pars II: Handschriftenverzeichnisse I), pp. 273–291.

On p. 279, no. B 5: 1 Christian Arabic manuscript (Maronite missal, dated Rome 1698 CE).

1901. Verzeichnis der Handschriften in der Bibliothek des mit der Abtei Heiligenkreuz vereinigten Stiftes Neukloster zu Wiener-Neustadt. By EUGEN BILL. *Verzeichnis der Handschriften des Stiftes Heiligenkreuz*, edited by BENEDICT GSELL. Vienna, pp. 159–177.

The catalogue by Bill is reproduced. For the missal see p. 165; on p. 171 no. D 23 Qurʾān fragments are mentioned. Pp. 175–177 contain indexes (authors and titles of anonymous works).

Österreichisches Museum für Angewandte Kunst

A-1010 Wien (Vienna)

Status: National Museum

Total number of Islamic MSS: unknown.

Description of collection: Some Islamic manuscripts are preserved, but not to be examined at present because the museum and library are closed for some months.

Österreichische Nationalbibliothek

A-1010 Wien (Vienna)

Status: National library

Total number of Islamic MSS: over 3000 (*ca.* 1420 Arabic; 1 Malay; 320 Persian; 1240 Turkish; 7 Urdu).

Description of collection: The most comprehensive collection of Islamic manuscripts in Austria, comprising all literary and scientific categories.

The Indica-collection at the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Handschriften und Inkunabel-Sammlung (signatures Cod. Ind.) contains 1 Persian letter (undated, Cod. Ind. 34), 3 alphabet and specimen tables in Arabic script (Cod. Ind. 70), and 1 manuscript in Malay (Cod. Ind. 69).

Published catalogues:

1690. *Catalogus sive Recensio Specialis omnium Codicum Manuscriptorum Graecorum, nec non Linguarum Orientalium, Augustissimae Bibliothecae Caesariae Vindobonensis . . .* By DANIEL DE NESSEL. Vienna & Nuremberg. 10 Parts in 6 vols.

In Latin, an inventory of 275 Oriental manuscripts, with brief descriptions and some illustrations, although not arranged according to languages, giving authors and titles in Arabic script in part VII: *Catalogi Bibliothecae Caesariae Manuscriptorum Pars VII. Qua complectitur Codices Mst. Linguarum Orientalium, nempe Hebraicos, Syriacos,*

Arabicos, Turcicos, Persicos, Armeniacos, Aethiopicos, sive Abyssinicos, Mexicanos, Sinensis, &c., see pp. 145–188 (of Parts VI–VII), and descriptions therein on pp. 147–161. This catalogue is still useful.

1811. *Catalogus codicum arabicorum persicorum turcicorum Bibliothecae Caesariae Regiae Vindobonensis.* By JOSEPHUS DE HAMMER, *Fundgruben des Orients*, vol. 2, 1811, pp. 286–306.

1811. *Continuatio Catalogi Manuscriptorum Orientalium Bibliothecae Caesariae [sic] Regiae Vindobonensis.* By JOSEPHUS DE HAMMER. *Fundgruben des Orients*, vol. 2, 1811, pp. 403–418.

1818. *Continuatio Catalogi codicum arabicorum, persicorum, turcicorum Bibliothecae Palatinae Vindobonensis.* By JOSEPHUS DE HAMMER. *Fundgruben des Orients*, vol. 6, 1818, pp. 261–288.

In Latin, a register of 550 Arabic, Persian and Turkish manuscripts (followed by printed books), with accounts of literary history; titles also in Arabic. Arranged according to subjects, subjects with numerous entries being divided up according to language. The two parts in vol. 2 (1811) form one whole.

1833. *Ueber drey höchst seltene Persische Handschriften. Ein Beytrag zur Literatur der orientalischen Arzneimittellehre.* By R. SELIGMANN. Vienna.

Some interesting manuscripts thoroughly described, with preference given to information on contents and literary history, with summaries and abstracts: 3 important Persian manuscripts on remedies (*materia medica*).

1865–1867. *Die arabischen, persischen und türkischen Handschriften der kaiserlich-königlichen Hofbibliothek zu Wien.* By GUSTAV FLÜGEL. Vienna. 3 vols. (Vol. 1, 1865, 723pp.; vol. 2, 1865, 614pp.; Vol. 3, 1867, 653pp.).

The standard catalogue for the Oriental manuscripts. Full descriptions of 2016 manuscripts, *ca.* 44% Arabic, 13% Persian, 37% Turkish (including some Chaghatay and 2 Uighur items), the remainder are mixed (Arabic-Persian/Turkish) manuscripts; the information given is author, title, year of composition, copyist, ductus, numbers of folios and lines, additional remarks, size, paper,

and further statements (condition of preservation, etc.). Indexes (authors, titles) and concordances (classmarks and catalogue numbers, cf. vol. 3, pp. xxv–lxv) are given. The catalogue is arranged according to subjects, and within these according to languages. As well as single manuscripts, collective ones are recorded, as also collections of prayers, documents, (Turkish) manuscripts of accounts, and fragments (e.g. of the Qurʾān).

1959. *Inventar der illuminierten Handschriften, Inkunabeln und Frühdrucke der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek, Teil 2: Die griechischen, slawischen, hebräischen und orientalischen Handschriften; kleinere Handschriftengruppen; Inkunabeln, Frühdrucke und spätere illuminierte Drucke.* By FRANZ UNTERKIRCHER. Vienna (Museion, N.F., 2. Reihe, vol. 2, Part 2). Orientalische Handschriften, pp. 43–119.

Brief descriptions (author, title, size, number of folios) of illuminated Arabic, Persian and Turkish manuscripts, also including 7 manuscripts in Urdu (Mixt 791–797, poems, letters, songs); with reference to illustrations, decorated pages, vignettes, etc. Arranged according to the system of manuscript codes at the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek: A.F. (Alter Fond), N.F. (Neuer Fond), Mixt. (Codices mixti), H.O. (Historia Osmanica), Gl. (Sammlung Glaser). With chronological table pp. 97–104, table of countries and places pp. 105–106, and indexes of names and subjects pp. 107–117.

1970. *Katalog der arabischen Handschriften der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek, Neuerwerbungen 1868–1968. Teil. 1. Codices mixti, ab Nr. 744.* By HELENE LOEBENSTEIN. Vienna. (Museion, N.F. Vol. 3 343pp.).

The first supplement to, and continuation of, G. FLÜGEL's catalogue, describing 513 Arabic manuscripts (nos. 2017–2529) in a full manner; author, title, year of compilation, ductus, numbers of folios and pages, size; *incipits* and *explicits*, content, origin, references. The indexes list authors, titles, copyists, owners, other persons, dated manuscripts (526/1131–1331/1921), autographs; concordance of classmarks and catalogue numbers. For the collective manuscripts see pp. 271–289. Arranged according to subject groups.

1970. *Frühe Koranfragmente aus der Handschriften-sammlung der*

Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek. By HELENE LOEBENSTEIN. *Festschrift Josef Stummvoll* . . . ed. by Josef Mayerhöfer and Walter Ritzer, under collaboration of Maria Razumovsky. Vienna. (Museum, N.F. 2. Reihe, vol. 4. pp. 259–272, 16 illustrations).

17 Arabic Qurʾān fragments (nos. Mixt 1595, 1–17) with full description.

1975. Persische und türkische Miniaturen des 15. Jahrhunderts aus der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek in Wien. By KURT HOLTER. *Codices manuscripti*, vol. 1, 1975, pp. 45–59, 32 illustrations.

Description (with copyists, subjects) of 28 Persian and Turkish manuscripts dating from the 15th century; with detailed descriptions especially of decorations, and notes for locating the MSS.

1980. *Kultur des Islam. Ausstellung der Handschriften- und Inkunabelsammlung der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek, Prunksaal 12. Juni bis 11. Oktober 1980.* By TARIF AL SAMMAN and DOROTHEA DUDA. Edited by OTTO MAZAL. Vienna. 281pp.

An exhibition catalogue which describes 167 Islamic manuscripts (mainly Arabic, 32 Persian, 12 Turkish, 4 mixed), with full description and commentaries to authors and works, as also indexes (persons in general, titles, copyists, etc.) and concordance of numbers. Arranged according to subjects (Qurʾān, encyclopaedic works, natural history, medicine; “Buchkunst” being separated).

Some of these manuscripts are not described in the catalogues of Flügel or Loebenstein, respectively (nos. 2–5, 136, 153, 163–165).

1981. Die islamischen Miniaturhandschriften in der österreichischen Nationalbibliothek. By K. HOLTER: *Kultur des Islam: Referate einer Vortragsreihe an der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek, 16. – 18. Juni 1980.* Edited by O. MAZAL. Vienna: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, pp. 73–90. (Biblos-Schriften, 113).

Briefly describes some Persian & Turkish MSS.

1982. *Koranfragmente auf Pergament aus der Papyrussammlung der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek.* By H. LOEBENSTEIN. Vienna: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, in Kommission bei Brüder Hollinek.

2 vols. (Mitteilungen aus der Papyrussammlung der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek (Papyrus Erzherzog Rainer), N.S. XIV).

A descriptive catalogue.

1983. *Islamische Handschriften I: Persische Handschriften*. By DOROTHEA DUDA. Vienna (Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Klasse, Denkschriften, Vol. 167. Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für Schrift- und Buchwesen des Mittelalters, ed. by Herbert Hunger, Reihe I: Die illuminierten Handschriften und Inkunabeln der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek (Fortsetzung des beschreibenden Verzeichnisses der illuminierten Handschriften der Nationalbibliothek in Wien), ed. by Otto Pächt, Vol. 4). 2 vols. Textband 367pp.; Tafelband 20pp., 18 colour plates, 56 illustrations.

Description of 122 (including 1 miniature from the Collection of Maps) illuminated Persian items (albums, single leaves, manuscripts, collective manuscripts). Full description: author, title, place, date of composition, number of folios, size, bindings, decorations and miniatures, with commentary and references; brief description of contents. Indexes: authors, titles; painters, calligraphers and copyists; styles; owners, covers; iconographic register. The *Textband* contains a list of the manuscripts described, and a list of the decorated manuscripts not described.

1988. *Die Arabische Welt und Europa. Ausstellung der Handschriften- und Inkunabelsammlung der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek. Handbuch und Katalog. Prunksaal 20. Mai – 16. Oktober 1988*. By TARIF AL SAMMAN and OTTO MAZAL. Graz: Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt. 488pp.

Lists 318 manuscripts (including non-Islamic and Latin translations from the Arabic, as also parts of collective manuscripts), thereof 166 Arabic and 1 Turkish (no. 115). Full descriptions with commentaries on authors and works. General register and concordance of numbers and signatures. Arranged according to subjects. The manuscripts nos. 4, 7, 16, 53, 61, 110–111, 157 and 267 are not described by Flügel or Loebenstein, respectively.

Unpublished catalogues: For Turkish manuscripts, no printed catalogue exists. But see the 3 card-files:

Türkische Handschriften seit 1868, compiled by WOLFGANG JOBST and

preserved in the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Handschriften- und Inkunabelsammlung, Lesesaal.

Arranged alphabetically according to (a) authors, (b) titles in transcriptions, (c) titles in original script. *Ca.* 450 titles of works are recorded, without codicological details, but, occasionally, with reference to the original work if a translation.

For further Arabic, Persian and Turkish manuscripts, see the register of acquisitions at the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek: *Register Neuerwerbungen*, listing author, title and contents.

For the special collection "Sammlung Glaser", with proper classmarks but preserved at the Handschriften- und Inkunabelsammlung, see:

Kurzer Katalog der Glaser'schen Sammlung arabischer Handschriften. By MAX GRÜNERT 71pp.

Handwritten, kept in Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Handschriften- und Inkunabelsammlung, classmark Ser. nor. 2167. 282 manuscripts (279 Arabic, 3 Persian) are registered, giving title, author, condition and date. pp. 3–4 concordance of numbers; no further indexes. Arranged according to subjects: Qurʾān, tradition, dogmatics, esp. jurisprudence (of the Zaydiyya), natural history + medicine + astronomy etc., geography, history, grammar (with rhetoric and lexicography), poetry, *adab*.

Österreichisches Staatsarchiv Abt. 1: Haus-, Hof- und Staatsarchiv

A-1010 Wien (Vienna)

Status: National state archives

Total number of Islamic MSS: *ca.* 560 (200 Arabic; 90 Persian; 270 Turkish).

Description of collection: In these archives, the manuscripts of the former "Orientalische Akademie"/"Konsularakademie" are preserved.

Published catalogues:

1842. Die arabischen, persischen und türkischen Handschriften der k.k. Orientalischen Akademie zu Wien. By ALBRECHT KRAFFT. Vienna. 208pp.

Lists 509 manuscripts (*ca.* one half Turkish, one third Arabic including some Arabic and Turkish; the rest Persian) with 69 collections of letters, 17 manuscripts of accounts etc., and manuscripts of Christian Arabic origin. Full description (author, title, year,

copyist, number of folios, contents—in some cases very detailed, e.g. when referring to biographical works—, commentaries, esp. on literary history); index of personal names. Arranged according to subjects. See also corrections pp. 195 sqq.

Unpublished catalogue:

1984. *Orientalische Handschriften der Konsularakademie.* By ERNST PETRITSCH. Vienna. 53pp.

An updated version of Krafft's catalogue, adding 100 Arabic and Persian, but esp. Turkish manuscripts, and eliminating 27 manuscripts lost. This type-written list, refers in more detail to the manuscripts not yet catalogued by Krafft, with indexes of authors, and titles of anonymous works. The list is preserved at the Österreichisches Staatsarchiv under classmark AB (meaning "Arbeitsbe-helfe") XV/6/1.

Schottenstift: Benediktinerabtei Unserer Lieben Frau zu den Schotten

A-1010 Wien (Vienna)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (3 Arabic; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1899. *Catalogus codicum manu scriptorum qui in bibliotheca monasterii B.M.V. ad Scotos Vindobonae servantur. . . .* ed. Dr P. ALBERTUS HÜBL. Vienna & Leipzig. 610pp.

In Latin, with title and author, also brief bibliographical notes. Describes 5 Islamic manuscripts (nos. 743–747; 3 Arabic, 2 Turkish, including 1 Persian-Turkish dictionary). Indexes: authors, titles of anonymous works, dates by century, etc., non-Latin books; for the Oriental manuscripts cf. Index p. 578, XXIV. (Orientalia) and p. 610, 6. (Libri orientales).

Universitätsbibliothek der Universität Wien (Hauptbibliothek)

A-1010 Wien (Vienna)

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 51 (8 Arabic; 41 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are not very fully described, but include an Arabic treatise on music, and a "Persian-Kurdish Diwan".

Unpublished catalogues: The Islamic manuscripts are briefly described

in two loose-leaf booklets, preserved in the Universitätsbibliothek. 7 Arabic manuscripts are mentioned, often only with numbers of folios, date and title, but with acquisition remarks (Manuscriptum 122, 134, 145, 148–150, 525; the latter a treatise on music by YA^ṢQŪB IBN MUḤAMMAD AL-QASTAMŪNĪ); the 41 Persian manuscripts (Manuscriptum 121, 124–133, 135–144, 147, 152–168, 523–524, 526) contain a manuscript (no. 144) denoted as a Kurdish-Persian Diwan.

The complete manuscript inventory *Manuscripta—Incunabula*, preserved in the Universitätsbibliothek, is a handwritten register with reference to language, author, title and classmark. In addition to the manuscripts mentioned above, see the Arabic-Latin manuscript no. 146 (ABŪ 'L-FIDĀ'), and 2 Turkish manuscripts (nos. 123, 151).

VORAU

Augustiner-Chorherrenstift Vorau

A-8250 Vorau (Styria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (1 Arabic; 1 Persian; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: The Arabic MS. is a Qur'ān fragment, the Persian MS. is literary, the Turkish MS. legal.

Published catalogues:

1936. *Catalogus Voraviensis seu Codices manuscripti Bibliothecae Canonicae in Vorau*. Quos . . . recensuit PIUS FANK. Graz. 276pp.

In Latin. Under no. 416, p. 426, 3 Islamic manuscripts are noted: Qur'ān fragment (Arabic), stories (Persian), judgements (Turkish). The full indexes are not relevant for the Islamic manuscripts.

WILHERING

Zisterzienserstift Wilhering

A-4073 Wilhering (Upper Austria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Description of collection: 1 Qur'ān fragment.

Published catalogues:

1891. *Die Handschriften der Stiftsbibliothek zu Wilhering*. By

P. OTTO GRILLNBERGER. *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Cistercienser-Stifte* . . . Vol. 2. Vienna, (Xenia Bernardina, Pars II). Handschriften-verzeichnisse II, pp. 1–114.

On p. 83 no. 60: description of 1 Qurʾān fragment (Arabic), with number of folios, size and bindings. Indexes not relevant for the Islamic manuscript.

ZWETTTL

Zisterzienser-Ordensstift Zwettl

A-3910 Zwettl (Lower Austria)

Status: Monastery library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Turkish).

Description of collection: The MS. is a Turkish commentary on the Qurʾān.

Published catalogues:

1891. Verzeichniss der Handschriften der Bibliothek des Stiftes Zwettl. By STEPHAN RÖSSLER. *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Cistercienser-Stifte* . . . Vol. 1. Vienna, (Xenia Bernardina, Pars II), Handschriften-verzeichnisse I, pp. 293–479.

On p. 437 no. 408: description of 1 Turkish Qurʾān commentary (dated 1197 A.H.), with number of folios, size and origin. Indexes not relevant for the Islamic manuscript.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Afshār, Īrāj. *Kitābshināsī-i fihristhā-yi nuskhahā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī dar kitābkhanahhā-yi dunyā*. Tehran: University of Tehran. 1958. 3 + 88pp.

Lists 222 catalogues published in 17 countries.

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūʿāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʿl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūʿāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United

States, Canada. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Austria is described on page 310. The article describes the Turkish collections and the state of their catalogues, published and unpublished.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.

A bibliography of published catalogues dealing only with Arabic MSS.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971. (*Bibliotheca Asiatica*, 7). 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967–. 9 vols. in progress.

Contains references to published catalogues.

Simon, Jean. Répertoire des bibliothèques publiques et privées d'Europe contenant des manuscrits arabes chrétiens. *Orientalia*, NS 2, 1938, pp. 239–264.

A list of published catalogues of collections of Christian Arabic MSS arranged by town.

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS. 1949. 48pp.

General reference work listing published catalogues of Arabic manuscript collections all over the world.

AZERBAIJAN

by

Oleg F. Akimushkin

1990

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

BAKU

Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences, Institute of Manuscripts

Kommunisticheskaya ul. 8

370001 Baku

Date of establishment: 1987; successor to the Republic Manuscripts Collection, founded 1950

Total number of Islamic MSS: More than 15,000 (*ca.* 7000 Arabic; *ca.* 5000 Persian; *ca.* 3000 Turkish, incl. Azeri, Chaghatay/Uzbek, Ottoman Turkish & others).

Description of collection: The collecting of these MSS was begun in 1928 by the State Historical Museum. The fields covered are Qurʾān, Qurʾanic Studies, *Ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, sects, Sufism, history, hagiography, biography, geography, cosmology, mathematics, astronomy, astrology, occult sciences, divination, medicine, logic, grammar, stylistics, literature (poetry and prose), folklore, warfare, poetics and metrics.

Among remarkable Arabic MSS are 2 volumes of IBN SĪNĀ's *al-Qānūn fī'l-ṭibb*, dating from 6th/12th century; a chapter on surgical instruments from the work on medicine by ABŪ'L-QĀSIM AL-ZAHRĀWĪ (d. 1036); and 2 vols. of *Ṣiḥāḥ AL-JAWHARĪ* copied and corrected in Baghdad in 510/1117. There are also autographs of several poets of Azerbaijan, Iran and Turkey, 16th – 19th centuries.

A small collection of Islamic MSS was in the Library at Azerbaijan State University: 24 units in 1925 (see 1925 BARTOL'D below). It is thought that these have been transferred to the Institute.

For general descriptions, see:

1976. Collections of Muslim manuscripts in Moscow and Baku. By BO UTAS. *Annual Newsletter of the Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies*, 10, 1976, pp. 24–27.

Baku, pp. 26–27.

1977. Makhzan al-makhṭūʾāt al-Sharqīya bi-Akādīmiyat al-ʿUlūm fī Bākū bi-Adharbayjān. *Majallat Maḥad al-Makhṭūʾāt al-ʿArabīya*, 23 ii, 1977, p. 138.

Published catalogues:

1925. *Sobraniya vostochnykh rukopisei v Baku*. By V.V. BARTOL'D. *Izvestiya Akademii Nauk*, VI/19, 1925, pp. 946–951. Reprinted in his *Sochineniya*, vol. 8, Moscow 1973, pp. 435–440. 16 Arabic and Persian MSS.

1958. *Redkie rukopisi klassikov narodov Blizhnego i Srednego Vostoka v rukopisnom fonde AN AzSSR*. By M.S. SULTANOV. *Materialy Vsesoyuznoi Konferentsii Vostokovedov*, Tashkent, pp. 928–933.

Arabic, Persian and Turkish MSS.

1959. *Al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī Bākū*. By ḤUSAYN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪZ. *Al-Muʿallim al-Jadīd*, 22, pp. 610–618.

1960. *Avtografy i unikaPnye rukopisi proizvedeniĭ klassikov narodov Vostoka v Respublikanskom Fonde Akademii Nauk Azerbaĭdzhanskoĭ SSR*. By M.S. SULTANOV. Moscow. 10pp.

1961. *Tarikha dair ālġazmalary*. By F. SEĬIDOV. *Trudy Respublikanskogo Fonda AN AzSSR*, 1961, pp. 9–29.

Systematic catalogue of 1 Arabic, 22 Persian & 16 Turkish MSS on historical subjects.

1963. *Ālġazmalary katalogu*. I jild (*Tarikh, joghrafġia, ādābġiġiat nāzā-rġiġasi, tāzkirālār, bādii ādābġiġiat vā munshāat*). By M.S. SULTANOV. Baku: Azārbaġjan SSR Elmlār Akademiġasy, Respublika Ālġazmalary Fondu.

Describes 1281 MSS in 1149 vols.: 697 Persian, 334 Turkish and 118 Arabic. Indexes: Authors and titles, Autographs, Names of copyists, Dates and places of copying, Languages, Concordance of the catalogue and inventory numbers.

For a critique of this catalogue see BIRNBAUM's article (details in Bibliographical Appendix below).

1977. *Ālġazmalary katalogu*. II jild (*Junklār*). Baku.

Describes 237 collections of poetry in Arabic, Azeri, Persian & Turkish. Indexes of authors, copyists & places of copying.

1979. Ganjīnah-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī va chāpī-i Farhangistān-i ‘Ulūm-i Azarbāyjān dar shahr-i Bākū va Mūzah-³i Tārīkh-i Adabīyāt-i shahr-i Bākū ba-nām-i Niẓāmī. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISH-PAZHŪH. *Nuskhah³hā-yi Khaṭṭī*, 9, 1358, pp. 202–255.

Particulars of Persian MSS.

1984. Akademii Nauk Azerbaïdzhanskoï SSR. Respublikanskiĭ Rukopisnyi Fond. *Katalog arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Tom 1. Ed. D.V. KAGRAMANOV & others. Baku: Ėlm. 403pp.

1002 Arabic MSS in 205 vols. Indexes of authors, titles, copyists & dates.

In addition to the above catalogues, a series of articles about individual MSS or groups of MSS, and notes of recent acquisitions, has appeared in the periodical *Ālāzmalar Khāzināsindā* (*Āsarlār*), Baku 1961 – .

Unpublished catalogues: All MSS are registered in handwritten inventory-books. There are also card catalogues for Persian and Turkish MSS.

Uncatalogued collections: 50 % of Arabic MSS remain to be catalogued.

State Museum of Azerbaijan Literature, named after Nizami

Ul. Karayeva, 24

370005 Baku

Total number of Islamic MSS: 126 (28 Arabic; 98 Persian).

Description of collection: These MSS contain literature (poetry & prose), history & biography.

Published catalogues:

1979. See article by DĀNISH-PAZHŪH listed in previous entry above.

Unpublished catalogues: All MSS are registered in a handwritten inventory-book. There are three card catalogues, arranged by authors, titles and languages.

NAKHICHEVAN**Museum of Literature, named after J. Mamedkulizadeh**

Lenin Park

179911 Nakhichevan

Total number of Islamic MSS: 10 (3 Arabic; 7 Persian).

Unpublished catalogue: MSS are registered in a general handwritten inventory-book. There are no card catalogues.

ZAKATALY**Historical-Ethnographical Museum**

Fortress

142566 Zakataly

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 650 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Unpublished catalogue: All MSS are registered in a general handwritten inventory-book. There are no card catalogues.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Bākū, vol. I, p. 110, nos. 363–364.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 3: USSR, Iran, Afghanistan, Arab Lands (except Palestine), Israel and Palestine, India and Pakistan, China. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 691–707.

Azerbaijan, p. 694.

Dalīl fahāris al-makhtūṭāt fī ʾl-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majmaʿ al-Malikī, Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986. Al-mulḥaq al-awwal, 1987.

Bākū (bi-Adharbayjān), p. 161, no. 544 & Mulḥaq, pp. 64–65, nos. 104–105.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.

Baku, p. 80.

Khalidov, A.B. Arabskie rukopisi v SSSR i ikh izuchenie. *Arkheograficheskii Ezhegodnik*, 1977 (1978), pp. 62–78.

Baku, pp. 70–71.

Kut, A.T. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972 (1973), pp. 183–240.

Baku, p. 217, no. 201.

Lebedev, V.V. Opisanie blizhnevostochnykh i sredneaziatskykh rukopisei v SSSR. (Listes des manuscrits en l'Union Soviétique provenant du Proche Orient et de l'Asie Centrale.) *Izvestiya na Narodnata Biblioteka "Kiril i Metodii"*, 16/22, 1981, pp. 693–700.

Baku, pp. 697 & 698.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. *Zakataly & Nakhichevan*?, p. 225; Baku, pp. 226–227, nos. 959–963.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7). 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues, published and unpublished. Baku, p. 298.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978. (Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466.)

Baku, p. 457.

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS. 1949. 48pp.

Bakou, p. 40, no. 77.

BAHRAIN

by

Bakri Musa Abdul Karim

1991

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to thank the following individuals for their assistance during the course of conducting this survey:

SHEIKHA NAILA AL KHALIFA, Director of the National Museum of Bahrain and her assistants MARYAM MOHAMMED ALI and EYAD AL GHAMIDI; DR. ALI ABA HUSSAIN, Director of the Historical Documents Centre; and ASHRAF AL ANSARI, Curator of Manuscripts in Bayt al-Qurʿān.

UNION CATALOGUES & SURVEYS

1976. *Al-makhtūṭāt fī Dawlat al-Baḥrayn.* By ʿALĪ ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN AB[Ā] ḤUSAYN. *Al-Mawrid*, 5 i, 1976, pp. 36–38.

1976. *Dār al-makhtūṭāt fī 'l-Baḥrayn.* By ʿALĪ ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN ABĀ ḤUSAYN. *Al-Khalīj al-ʿArabī*, 6, 1976, pp. 117–121.

1977–83. *Fihris makhtūṭāt al-Baḥrayn.* By ʿALĪ [ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN] ABĀ ḤUSAYN. Vol. 1—Bahrain: Wizārat al-Tarbiya wa-'l-Taʿlīm, 1977, 310pp. 2nd. ed. Bahrain: Markaz al-Wathāʿiq al-Tārikhiya, 1983. Vol. 2.—Bahrain: Markaz al-Wathāʿiq al-Tārikhiya, 1981, 260pp.

This catalogue lists some 656 manuscripts. About 60 per cent of these are held in the National Museum of Bahrain. The rest are scattered in private and public collections. Among these is the private collection of ʿABD AL-RASŪL AL-TĀJIR, from which about 90 MSS appear in the catalogue. It does not include any of Dr. Kanoo's manuscripts. The Bayt al-Qurʿān collection is also not covered, perhaps because of its relative newness.

The catalogue gives full details, including title, author, subject, language, date and place of copying, name of scribe and style of script. It also has author, scribe and title indexes. The present location of each title as well as its previous owner are also given. At the present time some attempts are being made to update this catalogue.

An abridged English version was published in 1986 (see below).

1983. Maʿ al-makhṭūṭāt al-nādira. By ʿALĪ ʿABD AL-RAḤMAN ABĀ ḤUSAYN. *Al-Wathīqa*, 1 ii, 1983, pp. 82–122.

1983. Maṣāḥif bi-ʿl-Baḥrayn taʿūd ilā ʿl-qarn al-awwal al-Hijrī. By ʿABD AL-LAṬĪF JĀSIM KĀNŪ [KANOO]. *Al-Wathīqa*, 3, 1983, pp. 102–149.

Early Qurʾān MSS.

1986. *Index of Bahrain manuscripts* (parts one & two). By ʿALĪ ABĀ ḤUSAYN. Tr. B.K. Narayan. Bahrain: Historical Documents Centre / Markaz al-Wathāʾiq al-Tārīkhīya, 1986. 165pp. [Tr. of *Fihris makhṭūṭāt al-Baḥrayn*, Bahrain 1977–81.]

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

MANAMA

Dr. Abdul Latif Jasim Kanoo (ʿAbd al-Laṭīf Jāsim Kānū)

c/o Ministry of Housing,

Manama, Bahrain

Tel.: (973) 534443

Status: Private home library

Total number of Islamic MSS: About 200.

Conditions of access: By appointment with the owner.

Description of collection: Dr. Kanoo, a scholar and prominent collector of Islamic MSS, is the mastermind behind the idea of Bayt al-Qurʾān (see below) and is currently its Secretary-General. In 1991, a selection of about 100 rare works of his collection was exhibited in Bayt al-Qurʾān to commemorate the birth of the Prophet Muḥammad (p.b.u.h.). As far as can be ascertained, most of Dr. Kanoo's collection is related to the Qurʾān. Many of the works in the exhibition are elaborately designed and are very attractive examples of the Islamic binding craft. All the volumes appear to be in their original bindings, with no serious cracks or damage to their contents. It was not possible to establish whether the collection is catalogued or not.

Mathaf al-Bahrayn al-Waṭanī (the National Museum of Bahrain)

P.O. Box 2199

Manama, Bahrain

Tel.: (973) 292977

Telefax: (973) 293820

Date of establishment: 1976

Status: Public (affiliated to the Ministry of Information).

Total number of Islamic MSS: 435 (Arabic).

Conditions of access: Part of the collection is on display in the Manuscripts and Archives Hall in the Museum, which is open to the public Saturday to Friday, 08.00–14.00. The vast majority of the MSS are kept in a special room and are only accessible to serious researchers on approval from the Museum administration.

Description of collection: The majority of the collection is on Islamic subjects, with 47 works on the Qurʾān and related studies, 94 works of *fiqh*, 29 on *Ḥadīth*, 46 on *ʿaqīda*, 14 on Sufism, 18 on *Sīra* and about 45 *fatwās*. The field of Arabic language and literature comes second, with about 94 titles. Physical and applied sciences seem to be the least represented: there are 10 works on medicine and only 3 on astronomy.

The MSS were collected from various sources, both within and outside Bahrain. Many of them appear to have been donated by individual collectors. The oldest work in the collection dates back to the 7th Islamic century and is entitled *Jāmiʿ al-uṣūl fī Aḥādīth al-Rasūl*.

About 45 MSS are displayed in glass cases in the Museum. These are all bound, well preserved and appear in perfect condition. The remaining 390 titles are kept in acid-free cardboard boxes. A random inspection of the collection suggested that many MSS had been affected by termites and humidity. At present, seriously affected ones are being fumigated. This process is slow; moreover, it does not help to conserve the documents, most of which need major repair work.

Published catalogues:

1976. The survey by ABĀ ḤUSAYN (see Union Catalogues above) covers 10 MSS in this collection.

1977–83. The union catalogue by ABĀ ḤUSAYN (see above) describes *ca.* 400 of these MSS.

Unpublished catalogues: All of the collection is fully catalogued. The catalogue, which is in card form, contains all standard MSS cataloguing information such as title, author, scribe, type of ink, dimensions, etc. At present, steps are being taken to feed this information into the computer for public access.

Mathaf al-Ḥayā (Museum of Life)

Bayt al-Qurʾān,
P.O. Box 2000,
Manama, Bahrain
Tel.: (973) 290101 / 290409
Telefax: (973) 292709
Telex: 8599 BN

Date of establishment: 1987

Status: Islamic trust

Conditions of access: Limited to scholars and researchers. The museum is open to the public for viewing only.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 2800 (Arabic; some with Persian, Turkish or Urdu commentaries).

Description of collection: 320 of the MSS are placed on display in the museum halls. The collection is well preserved and contains many rarities, covering a wide range of historical periods. It also represents various styles of script, design and binding. Some are written on parchment in refined Maghribī style and bound with smooth fine-quality vellum. Others are less artistic, with primitive colouring and design. The MSS are housed in a purpose-built building with adequate storage and ventilation facilities.

An estimated 2500 manuscripts are kept in the museum's depository, pending classification and cataloguing. About 90% of the collection is in the field of Qurʾān and related works. The MSS are in good condition.

Published catalogues:

1987. *Nafaʾis Bayt al-Qurʾān* (the treasures of Bayt al-Qurʾān): a catalogue of the MSS exhibition organized by Dar Al Athar Al Islamiyah in Kuwait, 1987. Kuwait: Ministry of Information. 138pp.

This catalogue lists some 100 MSS. In addition to standard cataloguing details such as the author, title, scribe etc., a colour photograph of each MS. also appears at the beginning of each entry.

1991. [*Fihris*] *Mathaf al-Ḥayā fī Bayt al-Qurʾān*. Manama: Bayt al-Qurʾān. 50pp.

A list of some 220 titles of MSS, as well as some early printed works, which are currently displayed in the museum. Bibliographic description is mostly brief, but much attention is given to the physical details such as the style of writing, type of paper or parchment used and other artistic features.

ʿAbd al-Rasūl al-Tajir

Manama, Bahrain

Status: Private home library

Conditions of access: Requires permission from the family of the late owner.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 500 (Arabic; Persian).

Description of collection: ʿABD AL-RASŪL AL-TĀJIR, teacher and founder of the first private school in Bahrain, died a few years ago. His private library is estimated to contain more than 500 rare manuscripts. A relative appears to have inherited the collection. According to Dr. ALI ABA HUSSAIN, who catalogued about 90 works of the collection, many of the manuscripts have been damaged as a result of the unsatisfactory conditions in which they were housed. The manuscripts catalogued include works on Arabic and Persian literatures, rare copies of the Qurʾān, medicine, astronomy, philosophy and logic.

The Sharjah-based newspaper *Al-Khatīj*, reported on 2 October 1991 that a team from the Library of Congress had visited Bahrain to document the collection. No further details are available about this task yet.

Published catalogues:

1976. The survey by ABĀ ḤUSAYN (see Union Catalogues above) covers 14 MSS from this collection.

1977–83. The union catalogue by ABĀ ḤUSAYN (see above) describes ca. 90 MSS from this collection.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

‘Awwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhtūṭāt al-‘arabīya fī ‘l-‘ālam*. Kuwait: Ma‘had al-Makhtūṭāt al-‘Arabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world. Al-Baḥrayn, Vol. 1, pp. 266–267, nos. 958–962.

Dalīl fahāris al-makhtūṭāt fī ‘l-Majma‘ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majma‘ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya, Mu‘assasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986. 509pp.

Al-Baḥrayn, p. 12, nos. 33–34.

—Al-Mulḥaq al-awwal [1st Supplement], 1987. 202pp.

Al-Baḥrayn, p. 8, no. 5.

Jubūrī, ‘Abd Allāh al-. *Al-makhtūṭāt al-‘Arabīya wa-fahārisuhā fī ‘l-Khalīj wa-shibh al-jazīra al-‘Arabīya*. *‘Ālam al-Kutub*, 3, 1403/1983, pp. 692–706.

Al-Baḥrayn, pp. 692–693.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: Bahrain, p. 332.

BANGLADESH

by

Muhammad Abdul Haq

1989

UNION CATALOGUES

1969 – . *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-yi fārsī*. By AḤMAD MUNZAVĪ. Tehran: Regional Cultural Institute. 6 vols.

A cumulative catalogue of Persian MSS drawn from 85 published catalogues giving locations of MSS (73 catalogues from Iran & 12 from elsewhere, including Bangladesh).

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

CHITTAGONG

Chittagong University Library

Chittagong University, Chittagong

Date of establishment: 1968

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 308 (64 Arabic; 112 Bengali; 125 Persian; 7 Urdu).

Description of collection: The manuscripts are kept on good bookshelves, in a suitable building. They are not in danger. All MSS are well-ventilated and carefully kept in modern conditions.

The most important MSS are as follows: *Gulistān* (3 copies) by SA^ʿDĪ, dated 1110 Maghi or Bengali era, written during the period of Sultan Maḥmūd of Bengal; *Bustān* by SA^ʿDĪ, 1160 Maghi; *Majmū^c al-aḥkām*, (author unknown), 1193 Maghi; ḤĀTIM AL-ṬĀ³Ī, 1213 Maghi/1263 CE; *Wasīlat al-Najāh*, by SHĀH ʿABD AL-ʿAZĪZ, 1252 CE; *Durr al-majālis* by RAMAḌĀN MĪYA, 1168 Maghi/1221 CE; *Tafsīr-i Punch Sūrah*, dated 1221 Maghi, (in Urdu); an illuminated Qur^ʾān; Sharḥ umm al-Barāhīn by M. IBN MAṢṢŪR, dated 1174 CE; *Hidāya* (2 copies) by ʿABD AL-ḤAYY, dated 1837 CE/1253 AH; *Sirāj Qulūb* by NŪR MUḤAMMAD, dated 1177 Maghi; *Musallam al-Subūt* by MUḤIBB ALLĀH BIḤĀRĪ, dated 1289 AH; *ʿAqā²id al-Nasafī* by ʿUMAR AL-NASAFĪ, dated 1232 AH; Qur^ʾān with Urdu translation (in Arabic).

Unpublished catalogues: There is a hand-written catalogue containing 285 Bengali MSS, of which 112 MSS are Islamic. These MSS are from one hundred to three hundred years old.

There is also a hand-written catalogue of the Arabic, Persian and Urdu MSS in English, which has been accepted for publication.

Chittagong University Museum

Chittagong University, Chittagong

Date of establishment: 1968

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 159 (40 Arabic; 3 Bengali; 111 Persian; 5 Urdu).

Description of collection: The physical condition of the MSS is good. They are kept on good book-shelves, in a suitable building and are not in danger.

Manuscripts in the collection include: 8 complete and illuminated copies of the Qurʾān; *Naqsh-i Sulaymānī* by SHAYKH ʿABD AL-WĀSIH in his own hand; *Bustān-i SAʿDĪ*, dated 1161 Maghi; *ʿIyār-i dānish*, dated 1148 AH; *Maqāsid al-Qurʾān* by SHĀH WĀLĪ ALLĀH DIHLAVĪ, dated 1148 AH/1264 Maghi; a Persian MS. concerning the healing power of the different Sūras of the Qurʾān, n.d., written at the request of TIPU SULTAN; *Jadhb al-qulūb ilā diyār al-Maḥbūb* by SHAYKH ʿABD AL-HAQQ MUḤADDITH-I DIHLAVĪ; *Tafsīr-i Muḥammadīya* (Ampara); and *Tāj al-Mulūk wa Bakawali* in Urdu; *Imām sorry*, concerning ʿAlī, Hasan and Husayn, in Bengali.

Unpublished catalogues: There is an incomplete catalogue, typed, in English.

Mohammad Ishaque Chowdhury

Nimtali Dargah, Patiya, Chittagong

Total number of Islamic MSS: 82 (36 Arabic; 45 Persian; 1 Urdu).

Status: Private

Description of collection: The MSS are in good condition and not worm-eaten, but not kept in a particularly suitable way; they are kept on open shelves. The MSS are about two to three hundred years old and include: *Wazīfa*, dated 1015 AH; *Tutināma* by MUḤAMMAD NAṢĪM dated 1817 CE; *Qaṣīda Banāt Suʿād* by KAʿĀB IBN ZUHAYR (early 19th C.); *Naksh-i Sulaymānī* by AḤMAD-RAḤMĀN Ruqʿat-i Abū al-Faḍl dated 1129 AH; *Hikmat-i ṭibb* (ca. 200 years old); *Rāḥat al-qulūb* by SAʿĪD AL-DĪN, 1148 Maghi; *Gulistān* by SAʿDĪ,

dated 1185 Maghi; *Ladhdhat-i Nisā* by KOKA PANDIT (200 years old) and *Taşawwuf* (ca. 200 years old).

There is no catalogue in any form. Some descriptions have been made by the author of the survey.

Haji Muhsin College

Chittagong. Bangladesh

Total number of Islamic MSS: 45 (17 Arabic; 28 Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are Qurʾāns, *Tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, *Fiqh*, *Taşawwuf*, and literature.

They are one or two centuries old. The physical condition of the MSS is not satisfactory. Many are worm-eaten, and they are not kept in good conditions and not well looked after.

They have not been catalogued.

DACCA

Bangladesh National Museum

Dacca

Total number of Islamic MSS: 390 (112 Arabic; 57 Bengali; 209 Persian; 12 Urdu).

Description of collection: The MSS are Qurʾāns, *Tafsīr*, *Fiqh*, Medicine, *Taşawwuf*, *Wazīfa*, *Tajwīd*, history and Persian literature. The MSS date from 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th centuries AH.

They are all in good condition and kept in modern and clean conditions. Among MSS in the collection are: *Kifāyat al-muṣallīn* by SHAYKH MUTTALIB, dated 1856 AD (A Bengali MS. in Arabic Script); *Tafsīr al-Qurʾān*; *Tārīkh al-Ṭabarī*; *Ruqʿāt-i ʿAlamgīrī*, dated 1835 CE; *Pandnāma* by FARĪD AL-DĪN ATTĀR, dated 1225 AH; *Nafhat al-Uns* by Mullā ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN JĀMĪ, dated 1281 AH; *Rawjat al-Ṣafā* by MĪR KHAWAND SHĀH, dated 1139 AH; *Shāhnāma* by Firdawsī, dated 1677 AD; *Sifāt al-Ṣalāt*; *Daqāʿiq al-Ḥaqāʿiq*; *Alf Layla*; *Qīṣaṣ al-Anbiyā*; and *Yūsuf Zulaykha* in Bengali.

Unpublished catalogues: There is a hand-written catalogue, and also a typed copy in English.

Dacca University Library

Dacca University, Dacca.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 695 (116 Arabic; 13 Bengali; 471 Persian; 95 Urdu).

Description of collection: The MSS are kept under good, modern conditions. Most of them are well-preserved, but a few are worm-eaten.

The subjects covered by the MSS are Persian and Urdu literature, religious works, Islamic law, natural sciences.

Among important MSS held in the collection are: Earliest recorded copy of the *Mirʿāt-i Āftab Numā* by ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN NAWĀZ KHĀN, transcribed for the author during his life-time in 1804 CE; *Shahjāhan Nāma*, a rare history of Shāhjahān's reign by Shaykh MUḤAMMAD JĀHID, completed in 1667; *Futūhāt-i ʿUmar*, a unique versified history of ʿUmar, the second caliph of Islām, in the author's own hand-writing, by one ASAF in 1211/1796 for presentation to ZAMĀN SHĀH, grandson of Ahmad Shāh Abdali; *Dīwān-i khādim*, collected Persian and Urdu Poems of an unknown poet named GHĀZĪ BEG MUJRIM, completed in 1696 CE; Mathnavī Jahān Shāh va Jahān Banu, an unrecorded Urdu Mathnavī by RAJA RAJKISHAN DEV of Calcutta, a pupil of MIRZA JAN TAPASH, written around 1807; *Dīwān-i Lawnī*, an interesting collection of Urdu-Hindi and mixed Brajabuli, Urdu-Sanskrit Persian verses in the Lawni metre, by IBADULLAH BADIL, Ranj of Dacca, completed in 1877; *Lughāt Ahādīth*, an unrecorded manuscript of the Appendix (Zayl wa-Takmila) to the *Majmaʿ al-Biḥār*, a dictionary of rare words in the Qurʾān and *Hadīth* by MUḤAMMAD TĀHIR B. ʿALI AL-SIDDĪQI of Pan, Gujrat, written in the 16th century. No other copy is known; An unknown commentary on the *Hidāyat naḥw* of Taftazānī, by YŪSUF B. ABŪ ʿL-QĀSIM AL-ḤUSAYN of Lahore, dedicated to the emperor Jahāngīr.

See:

1983. Old manuscript collection in the Dacca University Library. By AFIFA RAHMAN. *Libri*, 33, pp. 61–66.

Published catalogues:

1929. Catalogue of Arabic, Persian and Urdu MSS presented to the Dacca University Library. By AHMAD SIDDIQI. In: *Commemoration of the first visit to the University of Lord Irwin, G.G. of India*. Dacca.

1958. *Puthi Parichiti*. By Abdul Karim Sahittaya Bisharad. Dacca: Dacca University, 704pp.

Introduction to Islamic Folk-Tale MSS in Bengali. This catalogue describes 585 MSS in Bengali written on mixed topics of Islamic history and culture.

1966–1968. *Descriptive catalogue of the Persian, Urdu and Arabic Manuscripts*. Vol. 1. *Persian manuscripts*; Vol. 2: *Urdu and Arabic manuscripts*. By A.B.M. HABIBULLAH. Dacca: Dacca University Library. 2 vols. 566 pp. (Dacca University Library Publication, 1).

A detailed catalogue describing 365 Persian, 70 Urdu, and 92 Arabic MSS giving subject matter, language, type of script, full name of author and title of work.

Unpublished catalogues:

Puthi-Bibarani. By MUHAMMAD SHAHJAHAN MIAH. A hand-written catalogue of MSS of folk-tales in Bengali. Five Islamic MSS are included.

Uncatalogued MSS: 163 MSS (24 Arabic; 8 Bengali; 106 Persian and 25 Urdu) are still uncatalogued. They date mostly from the 11–13th centuries AH.

Islamic Foundation of Bangladesh

Baitul Mukarram, Dacca

Total number of Islamic MSS: 35 (15 Arabic; 19 Persian; 1 Urdu).

Description of collection: The MSS are Qurʾāns, *Tafsīr*, *Fiqh*, Logic, Medicine, religious works & theology, Persian Prose. There are no important manuscripts here; the collection has not been catalogued.

Madrasah-i-Alia Authority. Dacca

Date of establishment: Founded in Calcutta. In 1947, India was divided and the Madrasah was shifted to Dacca, the capital of the then East Pakistan, now Bangladesh.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 445 (236 Arabic; 204 Persian; 5 Urdu). This is the number listed in the published Arabic catalogue. It is not known if it is the total number of MSS in the collection.

Description of collection: The MSS are on *Tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, *Fiqh*,

Taṣawwuf, philosophy, *Sīra*, Arabic, Persian and Urdu literature and related topics. All MSS are in good conditions, preserved in a well-ventilated building, kept on shelves. All are bound in hard covers. Among the most important manuscripts are: *Al-Kashshāf* (5 copies) by ZAMAKHSHARĪ; *Tafsīr-i Gharāʾib wa Raghāʾib al-furqān* by NAJM AL-DĪN AL-ḤASAN IBN NĪSHĀPŪRĪ; *Hāshīya ʿalā tafsīr al-kashshāf al-musammā bi-futūḥ al-ghayb* by SHARAF AL-DĪN AL-ḤUSAYN; *Saḥīḥ* by AL-BUKHĀRĪ (31 copies).

Published catalogues:

1905. *Catalogue of the Arabic and Persian manuscripts in the library of the Calcutta Madrasah.* By KAMALU ʿD-DĪN AḤMAD and ABDU ʿL-MUQTADIR. 38 + 115 pp.

Describes 103 Arabic and 79 Persian MSS. A catalogue of the Madrasah-i Alia Library in Arabic has been published (Vol. 1. Printed books, Vol. 2. Manuscripts), by the Madrasah-i Alia Authority. ?1928 in Calcutta?

RAJSHAHI

Rajshahi University Library

Rajshahi, Bangladesh

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The MSS are in good condition. They are *Tafsīr*, *Fiqh*, and poetry, and date from the 10th and 11th century AH. They are preserved in good conditions. There is no catalogue, but the MSS are: *Tafsīr Aḥmadīya* by Mullāh AḤMAD JOANPURI, a voluminous work, dated 1099 AH and written during the reign of Mughal Emperor Aurangzēb; *Mumtāz-al-Aḥkām* by IBN TAYMĪYA dated 1105 AH; *Al-Muḥīt*; *Rawjat al-Mafhūm* by SUYŪṬĪ, dated 1098 AH.

Varendra Research Museum

Rajshahi University, Rajshahi, Bangladesh

Total number of Islamic MSS: 47 (21 Arabic; 20 Bengali; 6 Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are kept in good, modern conditions. There are 14 Qurʾāns. The other MSS are about rhetoric, prayer, Persian literature and *Taṣawwuf*. One of the Qurʾāns has a Persian translation.

Published catalogues:

1956. *Bangla Puthir Talika*, Varendra Research Museum, Rajshahi University. By SRI MONINDRA MOHAN CHOWDHURY. Rajshahi: Mir Jahan.

This English-language catalogue contains 19 Islamic MSS in Bengali. They are Islamic historical narratives. There is no index. The most important manuscripts are *Jog Kalandar*; *Dajjāl Nāma*, by MUHAMMAD KHĀN; *Shaykh Saʿdir Vanita*, by SAʿDĪ; *Yusūf Zulaikhā*, by Shāh MUHAMMAD SAGHĪR; *Anbiyā Bani*, by HAYĀT MAHMŪD; *Janga Nāma*, by HAYAT MAHMUD; *Laili Maznūn*, by BAHRĀM DAULAT UZĪR.

Most of the manuscripts of this catalogue are non-Islamic.

Uncatalogued MSS: 28 MSS (21 Arabic; 1 Bengali and 6 Persian) are uncatalogued.

SYLHET

The Central Muslim Sahitta Sangsad, Sylhet

Dargha Gate, Sylhet

Date of establishment: 1936

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 42 (2 Arabic; 30 Bengali; 10 Urdu).

Description of collection: The physical condition of the MSS is not bad, but the building is not suitable, nor is there satisfactory acclimatization.

Unpublished catalogues: There is a hand-written catalogue.

TANGAIL

Saʿdat University College, Karatia, Tangail, Bangladesh

Tangail, Bangladesh

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is very good. They are both beautifully ornamented, about 100–200 years old. They are a Qurʾān and a Persian *Shāhnāma*. There is no catalogue or description.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Abdur Razzaque, Mohammed. *Bangla Bhashai Muslim Lekhak Grantha Punji* (A collection of Muslim writers in Bengali). Rajshahi: Rajshahi University, 1988. 3 vols. 492pp, 468pp, 420pp.

Describes 199 MSS in Bengali.

‘Awwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-‘arabīya fī ‘l-‘ālam*. Kuwait: Ma‘had al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967. 84pp.

A bibliography of published catalogues dealing only with Arabic MSS.

Khan, Muin-ud-Din Ahmad. Persian in Chittagong. In *Abdul Karim Sahitya-Visarad Commemoration Volume*. Edited by Muhammad Enamul Haq. Dacca: Asiatic Society of Bangladesh, 1972, pp. 191–200.

Describes some MSS acquired for the proposed Cultural Museum of the National Bank of Pakistan in Dacca.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967–. 9 vols. in progress.

Contains references to published catalogues.

Storey, C.A.-. *Persian Literature: a bio-bibliographical survey*. London. 1927–. (Russian rev.ed. Moscow, 1972–).

A survey of Persian literature which lists catalogues consulted in vols. 1 & 2.

BELARUS

by

Oleg F. Akimushkin

1990

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTION

GOMEL²

Gomel² Regional Library, named after V.I. Lenin

Krasnoarmeyskaya ul. 2

110022 Gomel²

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: More than 30 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: Not yet systematised or catalogued.

BELGIUM

by

Auban Martin

1991

UNION CATALOGUES

1968. *Maktūb bilyad: manuscrits arabes à la Bibliothèque Albert 1^{er}. Catalogue* par JAN BAUWENS. Brussels 1968.

Exhibition of MSS from the Bibliothèque Royale Albert 1^{er}, Brussels; Centrale Bibliotheek, Universiteit Gent; private collection of JAN BAUWENS, Ghent. Incl. some in Persian & Turkish.

Forthcoming. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes, persans et turcs des Bibliothèques de Belgique. Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya wa-l-fārisīya wa-l-turkīya fī dūr kutub Baljīkā.* By F. BAUDEN. Liège. 7 vols. (in preparation).

Over 800 MSS will be included.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ANTWERP

Nationaal Scheepvaartmuseum

Steenplein 1

2000 Antwerpen

Date of establishment: 1952

Status: Museum

Owns several Islamic MSS.

BRUSSELS

Algemeen Rijksarchief / Archives Générales du Royaume

2–4 rue de Ruysbroeck

Bruxelles

Date of establishment: 1794

Status: National archives

Owns several Islamic MSS.

Bibliothèque Royale Albert Ier / Koninklijke Bibliotheek Albert Ist.

Boulevard de l'Empereur, 4 (Reader's entry: Mont des Arts),
1000-Bruxelles

Tel.: 02/5195311. Telex: 21157. Fax: 02/5195679

Date of establishment: The ancient *Librairie des Ducs de Bourgogne* became, in April 1559, under Philippe II, the *Bibliothèque Royale des Pays-Bas*. In June 1837, after Belgian independence (1830), the Library was called *Bibliothèque Nationale*. Since 1839, its name has been *Bibliothèque Royale / Koninklijke Bibliotheek*.

Status: National library

Conditions of access: Credentials required: Identification from academic institution or library.

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 09.00–20.00
(summer: –17.00).

Total number of Islamic MSS: 233 (Arabic; Malay; Persian; Turkish). Only 105 MSS (98 Arabic; 1 Persian; 5 Turkish; 1 Arabic-Turkish) have been catalogued (see below).

Description of collection (according to the catalogue): The collection includes many classics of Arabic learning: *Ḥadīth* (e.g. AL-BUKHĀRĪ's *Ṣaḥīḥ*: BR IV 560), *tafsīr* (e.g. AL-BAYDĀWĪ: *Anwār al-Tanzīl wa-asrār al-Ta'wīl*: BR IV 564 and BR IV 971), *falsafa*, *fiqh*, *uṣūl al-fiqh*, *tajwīd*, *tawhīd*, grammar, *manṭiq* (AL-ABHARĪ: BR IV 965), *taṣawwuf*, AL-BUṢĪRĪ's *Al-Burda* (BR II 2286), medicine (e.g. IBN BUṬLĀN: *Taqwīm al-Ṣiḥḥa*: BR 19.990), a Turkish translation of *K. al-Milal wa-'l-Niḥal* (BR IV 898).

N.B. To this collection will be soon added some sixty manuscripts from the personal collection of the late Prof. ARMAND ABEL (Université Libre de Bruxelles and Universiteit Gent).

Published catalogues:

1901–27. *Catalogue des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique.* By J. VAN DER GHEYEN. Brussels. Tome I, 1901; tome II, 1927.

1908. *Beschrijving der maleische handschriften van de Bibliothèque Royale te Brussel.* By P.S. VAN RONKEL. *Bijdragen tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde*, 7/10, 1908, pp. 501–520.

Descriptions of 10 Malay MSS.

1920. Malay manuscripts in the libraries of London, Brussels and the Hague. By R.O. WINSTEDT. *Journal of the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 82, 1920, pp. 153–161.

1968. See Union catalogue by BAUWENS (above).

1987. Inventaire des manuscrits arabes, persans et turcs à la Bibliothèque Royale Albert Ier. By HOSAM ELKHADEM. *Archives et Bibliothèques de Belgique: Archieven en Bibliotheekwezen in België*, 58, 1987, pp. 561–585.

N.B. All the manuscripts of the Bibliothèque Royale (and those of Prof. ARMAND ABEL) will be included, with detailed descriptions, in the forthcoming General Catalogue of the Islamic Manuscripts of Belgium, prepared by FR. BAUDEN (see Union Catalogues above).

Centre Culturel Islamique

Bruxelles

Owns several Islamic MSS.

Musées Royaux d'Art et d'Histoire / Koninklijke Musea voor Kunst en Geschiedenis

10 parc du Cinquantenaire

1040 Bruxelles

Date of establishment: 1835

Status: Museum

Owns several Islamic MSS.

Société des Bollandistes

24 blvd. St Michel

1040 Bruxelles

Date of establishment: 1630

Status: Jesuit religious library

Owns several Islamic MSS.

GHENT**Universiteit Gent**

Centrale Bibliotheek,
Rozier, 9,
9000-Gent

Tel.: 091/643851. Telex: 11793. Fax: 091/644196

Date of establishment: 1817

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Credentials required: Apply in writing or by telephone to the Head of the Department of Special Collections (Dr. Albert Derolez, tel.: 091/643854).

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 09.00 – 19.00
(except during the academic holidays).

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (4 Arabic; 2 Turkish; 1 Malay).

Description of collection: Qurʾān (18th C.: MS. 636), *tafsīr* (17th C.: formerly MS. 637, now NN Hs. 586), *kalām* (16th C.: MS. 638; A.H. 1067: MS. 639), *ṣalawāt* (17th C.: MS. 640), History (?) (15–16th C.: formerly MS. 641, now NN Hs. 587), Malaysian-Dutch dictionary (17–18th C.: formerly MS. 642, now NN Hs. 150).

Published catalogues:

1849 – 1852. *Catalogue méthodique et raisonné des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque de la ville et de l'Université de Gand.* By Baron JULES DE SAINT-GENOIS. Gand. VII + 499pp.

HEVERLEE**Filosofisch en Theologisch College van de Societeit Jesus**

Owens several Islamic MSS.

LIEGE**Centre d'Information et de Conservation des Bibliothèques
(formerly Bibliothèque Générale)**

Université de Liège,
Place Cockerill 1,
4000-Liège

Tel.: 041/665206. Fax: 041/665702

Date of establishment: University founded 1817

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Credentials required: Apply in writing or by telephone to the Head of the Department of Special Collections and Archives (Mme Carmélia Opsomer-Halleux, Place Cockerill 1, 4000-Liège, Tel.: 041/665308).

Appointment required (consultation of the Oriental MSS will be allowed only after the publication of the *Catalogue*: see below).

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 09.00 – 12.00; 14.00 – 17.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 470 (mostly Arabic).

Description of collection: Besides 5000 Western MSS, 700 incunabula, more than 4000 books of the 16th century, the University Library owned, before 1986, thirty-three Oriental MSS, principally belonging to the *Fonds Chauvin* and the *Fonds Wittert* (they are mentioned in the Library Catalogues). In 1986, Mlle DARGENT left the University a very important legacy of 437 Arabic *majāmiʿ*. Most of these MSS are very rare: many of them are unpublished and are mentioned neither by C. Brockelmann in his *Geschichte der arabischen Literatur* nor by F. Sezgin in his *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. The oldest one dates from the end of the 13th century C.E.

These 470 volumes of MSS include 822 works of Arabic learning: *fiqh* (Mālikī, Shāfiʿī, Ḥanafī), *adab*, *taʾrīkh*, mathematics, alchemy, astronomy, astrology, rhetoric, grammar, *taṣawwuf*, Qurʾān (very nice exemplars), conjuring books, talismans, etc. E.g.: *Mukhtaṣar Kitāb ʿUyūn al-anbāʾ fī ṭabaqāt al-aʿiyyā* of IBN ABĪ UṢAYBĪʿA (anonymous, 15th C.; *Fonds Chauvin*, MS. 2232); *Waṣāyā AFLĀṬŪN fī khidmat al-mulūk* (apocryphal, 14th C.; *Fonds Dargent* MS. 5006); MUḤAMMAD IBN AḤMAD IBN ABĪ BAKR IBN FARAH AL-ANṢĀRĪ AL-KHAZAJĪ AL-QURTUBĪ (d. 671/1273), *Al-Tadhkira bi-aḥwāl al-mawtā wa-aḥwāl al-ākhirā* (1083/1672–73, copy made from the original manuscript of the author; *Fonds Dargent* MS. 5058); MUḤIBB AL-DĪN ABŪ AL-ʿABBĀS AḤMAD IBN ʿABD ALLĀH AL-ṬABARĪ AL-MAKKĪ (d. 694/1294), *Dhakhḥaʾir al-ʿUqbā fī manāqib dhawī al-Qurbā* (*Fonds Dargent* MS. 5086; the oldest manuscript of the collection: 1296 C.E.; a critical edition—with a translation—is being prepared by FR. BAUDEN); ABŪ ʿALĪ AL-MUḤASSIN IBN ʿALĪ AL-TANŪKHĪ (d. 384/994), *Kitāb al-Faraj baʿd al-shidda* (*Fonds Dargent* MS. 5087: 1005/1596–97); AḤMAD IBN YAḤYĀ IBN MUḤAMMAD IBN ʿABD AL-WĀḤID ʿALĪ AL-WANSHARĪSHĪ (d. 914/1508), *Al-Miʿyār*

al-muʿrib wa-ʿl-jāmiʿ al-muʿrib ʿan fatāwīʿ ulamāʾ Ifrīqīya wa-ʿl-Andalus wa-ʿl-Maghrib (juzʾ 1 and 2; *Fonds Dargent*, MSS 5341 and 5408: 18th C.); ʿABD AL-ḤAKĪM IBN SHAMS AL-DĪN AL-HINDĪ AL-SIYĀLKŪTĪ (d. 1067/1657), *Hāshiya ʿalā ʿl-sharḥ al-muṭawwal* (juzʾ 2; *Fonds Dargent* MS. 5377; holograph manuscript: 1056/1646–47); the unpublished manuscript of A. LANGLES (*Eléments de la grammaire persane*, Paris, 1816) and the unpublished manuscript of P. BURGGRAFF (*Douzième surate de l'Alcoran, intitulée la surate de Joseph, avec le texte arabe du commentaire de MAHMOUD ZAMAKSHARI, fils d'Omar, traduit en français et accompagné d'observations grammaticales et littéraires*, 1837).

Published catalogues:

1875. *Bibliothèque de l'Université de Liège: Catalogue des manuscrits.* By J. FIESS & M. GRANDJEAN. Liège.

1910. *Catalogue des manuscrits légués à la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Liège par le Baron ADRIEN WITTERT.* By J. BRASSINNE. Liège.

1970–1977. *Inventaire des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Liège.* By J. HOYoux, 3 vols. Liège.

1989. *Trésors manuscrits de l'Université de Liège.* By C. OPSOMER & F. BAUDEN. Liège.

1992 (anticipated). *Catalogue des manuscrits universitaires de l'Université de Liège.* By C. OPSOMER. Liège.

LOUVAIN (LEUVEN)

Katholieke Universiteit Leuven

Centrale Bibliotheek,
Handschriften en Kostbare Werken,
Mgr Ladeuzeplein 21,
3000-Leuven

Tel.: 016/284625. Telex.: KULBIB 25715. Fax: 016/284616

Date of establishment: University founded 1425. In 1970, the University was divided between Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, which has

maintained its seat in Louvain (Leuven), and Université Catholique de Louvain, established on the sites of Louvain-la-Neuve (q.v. below) and Louvain-en-Woluwe (Brussels).

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Credentials required: Apply in writing or by telephone to the Librarian of the Department of Manuscripts and Precious Works (Mr. Chris Coppens, Mgr Ladeuzeplein 21, 3000-Leuven, tel.: 016/284625).

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 08.45–12.30; 13.30–17.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (4 Arabic; 1 Turkish; 1 Persian; 1 Swahili).

Description of collection: Three Arabic MSS include several works (different periods, different styles of script): e.g. a Commentary (14th C.) of IBN MĀLIK's *Alfiya* (see Brockelmann, *GAL*, *Suppl.*, I, 522), a Commentary on KHALĪL's *Mukhtaṣar* (see *GAL*, II, 84), a work (unidentified) of BIRKAWĪ (see *GAL*, II, 440–441 and *Suppl.*, II, 654; two dates in the colophons: 977/1569 and 1130/1717); an apocryphal history (in Persian) of the Sultan MAḤMŪD of GHAZNA, attributed to FIRDAWSĪ (?) (17th C.; fine Indian paintings and illumination).

The Islamic MSS are not yet catalogued.

N.B.: Before the Second World War, the University Library had in its possession a very important collection of manuscripts the *Fonds LEFORT*. Unfortunately they were mostly destroyed (except about twenty) in May 1940 (see CHRIS COPPENS: Handschriften en catalogiseren in Leuven: problemen en verwachtingen, *Archives et Bibliothèques de Belgique: Archiv- en Bibliotheekwezen in België*, 61, 1990, pp. 51–60). The Arabic MSS had been mentioned and described in two articles in *Le Muséon*, 48, 1935, pp. 297–310 (ARN. VAN LANTSCHOOT, Inventaire sommaire des MSS arabes d'Egypte: Fonds LEFORT, série A: MSS chrétiens) and 50, 1937, pp. 85–100 (W. HEFFENING, Die Islamischen Handschriften der Universitäts-Bibliothek Löwen: Fonds LEFORT, Serie B und C).

There are also a few Islamic MSS in the Faculteit van Theologie.

LOUVAIN-la-NEUVE

Université Catholique de Louvain

Service des Archives U.C.L.,
rue Montesquieu 27,

1348-Louvain-la-Neuve

Tel.: 010/474884

Date of establishment: University founded 1425 (see Louvain (Leuven) above)

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Credentials required: Apply in writing or by telephone to the Head of the Department of Archives (Mme d'Arras d'Audrecy, rue Montesquieu 27, 1348-Louvain-la-Neuve, Tel.: 010/474884).

Appointment required.

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 08.30–12.00; 13.30–16.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 15 (14 Arabic; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: The collection contains several incomplete copies of the Qurʾān (one on parchment in Kufic script), two books of prayers, copies of the *Muqaddima* of IBN ĀJURRŪM and AL-BŪṢĪRĪ's *al-Burda*, and a treatise of *fiqh* (*Kitāb al-Muḍāraba*, *Kitāb al-Muzāraʿa*, *Kitāb al-Shirb*).

These manuscripts were acquired after the Second World War and form a part of the *Legs CHABOT* and the *Legs CASSART*.

Unpublished catalogue: Descriptions by Prof. J. RYCKMANS are available at the Service des Archives.

MARIEMONT

Musée Royale

Morlanwelz, Mariemont.

Tel.: (064-)221243

Date of establishment: 1922

Status: Museum

Owens several Islamic MSS.

TERVUREN

Koninklijke Museum voor Midden-Afrika / Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale

Steenweg op Leuven 13,

1980 Tervuren

Tel.: (02-)7675401

Date of establishment: 1897

Status: Museum

Description of collection: A few Arabic MSS and documents from Africa.

See PEARSON, 1971, p. 196.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Beljīkā, vol. 1, pp. 271–273, nos. 972–981.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Belgium, p. 308.

Dalīl fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt fī ʾl-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya, Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986. 509pp.

Beljīkā, pp. 275–276, nos. 764–766.

Howard, J.H. *Malay manuscripts: a bibliographical guide*. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya Library, 1966. 96pp.

Brussels, p. 55.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967. 84pp.

Belgique, pp. 9–10.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972, pp. 183–240.

Belçika, p. 199.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Belgiya/Belgique/Belgium, pp. 33–35, nos. 84–91.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*.

Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7). 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished. Belgium, pp. 195–197; 400–401.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: Belgien, p. 333.

Simon, Jean. Répertoire des bibliothèques publiques et privés d'Europe contenant des manuscrits arabes chrétiens. *Orientalia*, NS 7, 1938, pp. 239–264.

A list of published catalogues of collections of Christian Arabic MSS, arranged by town. Bruxelles, p. 243; Louvain, pp. 252–253.

BENIN

by

Amidu Sanni

1991

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

COTONOU

Ahmadou Idrees

Status: Private

Conditions of access: By appointment with the collector.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (Arabic).

Description of collection: Collected between 1972 and 1982, these MSS are written in good *naskhī* script on ruled and unruled paper. They are mostly related to the “pure” Islamic sciences: *kalām*, philosophy, hagiography, jurisprudence, hermeneutics and Sufism. Except for those by AL-SUYŪṬĪ and IBN RUSHD, these texts are the products of West African minds. It is not surprising, therefore, that the works generally bear the Mālikī imprint: this is the dominant school of thought in sub-Saharan Africa. The MSS are unique in the sense that they reveal the level and quality of scholarship identifiable with the West African ‘*ulamā*’. The collection indicates strong Nigerian intellectual connections with scholarly pursuits in the Benin Republic, for Islam was introduced there from Nigeria, and this is further confirmed by the Nigerian provenance of the majority of this collection.

PORTO NOVO

Mohidou A. Gafar

Status: Private

Conditions of access: By arrangement with the collector.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 17 (Arabic).

Description of collection: Some of these MSS are written in fine *maghribī* hands, with a few grammatical errors, such as misspellings, wrong desinential vowels and inflections; others are written in well vocalised *naskhī* script. The texts include some mnemotechnic verses, for example on astrology, *fiqh*, and *tawhīd*. The collection also contains works on grammar, homilies and history written by West African authors, who are certainly not from Benin, however, as confirmed by the collector, who acquired the MSS between 1980 and 1985.

The MSS are in leather bindings.

BOSNIA-HERZEGOVINA

by

Muhamed Ždralović

1991

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

There are in Bosnia and Herzegovina a number of uncatalogued MSS collections, in private hands, in dervish convents (*tekkes*) and in mosques, which have not been surveyed because of difficulties of access.

The collections which are included in this survey contain more than 27,000 Islamic MSS. Of these, about 4,000 have been catalogued, which leaves about 23,000 awaiting study and cataloguing.

UNION CATALOGUES and SURVEYS

1954. Stari turski i arapski medicinski rukopisi u Bosni i Hercegovini [Old Turkish and Arabic medical MSS in Bosnia and Herzegovina] by SIELSKI STANKO, in *Spomen knjiga zbora liječnika Hrvatske (Iz Hrvatske medicinske prošlosti)*, Zagreb, 1954, pp. 168 – 181.

No notes about collections or MSS shelf-nos.

1956. *Islamski rukopisi iz Jugoslovenskih kolekcija. Les manuscrits islamiques dans les collections yougoslaves.* By Z. JANC. Belgrade, 1956. 50pp. 20 plates.

Describes 56 illuminated MSS, including 13 from Institute of Oriental Studies in Sarajevo, 15 from Gazi Husrev-bey Library, 2 from the private collection of Dž. SPAHO and 1 from the private collection of MEHMED MUJEZINOVIĆ.

1959. Handschriften osmanischer Qānūn-nāme's in den Bibliotheken von Sarajevo. By B. DJURDJEV. *Akten des Vierundzwanzigsten Internationalen Orientalisten-Kongresses, München . . . 1957.* Hrsg. H. Franke. Wiesbaden, 1959, pp. 404 – 408.

1964. *Minijatura u Jugoslaviji* [Miniatures in Yugoslavia]. Zagreb: Muzej za Umjetnost i Obrt, 1964.

On pp. 41 – 43, 306 – 308 and plates 126 – 137 are details of 12 Islamic MSS, including 1 from Institute of Oriental Studies in

Sarajevo and 1 from Gazi Husrev-bey library in Sarajevo.

1966. Al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī Yūghuslāfiyā. By ḤASAN QALASHĪ [KALESHI]. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 12 ii, 1386/1966, pp. 3–20.

1968. Rukopisni tursko-hrvatski rječnici [Turkish-Serbocroatian dictionary MSS]. By ALIJA NAMETAK. *Grada za Povijest Književnosti Hrvatske*, 39, 1968, pp. 231–380.

Mentions 12 MSS (9 from Institute of Oriental Studies and 3 from Gazi Husrev-bey Library in Sarajevo).

1969–70. Orientalischer Handschriftenschatz von Bosnien und sein kultureller Hintergrund. By SMAIL BALIĆ. *Anatolica*, 3, 1969–70, pp. 237–242.

1975. *A guide to Yugoslav libraries and archives*. By S. JOVANOVIĆ & M. ROJNIĆ. Ed. P. HORECKY. Tr./ed. E. BEYERLY. Columbus: American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, 1975. 113pp.

I. Bosnia and Hercegovina, pp. 1–15. Incl. details of Islamic MSS holdings.

1976. Nekoliko rukopisa prepisanih u Gazi Husrev-begovoj medresi u Sarajevu [Several MSS transcribed in Ghazi Husrev-bey Medresa]. By MEHMED MUJEZINOVIĆ. *Analī Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 1976, pp. 21–32.

Details of 20 MSS (17 from Ghazi Husrev-bey library, 1 from Institute of Oriental Studies, 1 from FLÜGEL's Catalogue, 1 from a private library).

1980. Les collections des manuscrits orientaux à Sarajevo. By LEJLA GAZIĆ. *Prilozi za Orijentalnu Filologiju*, 30, 1980, pp. 153–157.

1981. Izložba orijentalne kaligrafije u Sarajevu. (Exhibition of oriental calligraphy in Sarajevo.) By MUNIBA SPAHO. *Prilozi za Orijentalnu Filologiju*, 31, 1981, pp. 195–212.

Incl. descriptions of 14 MSS (9 from City Museum of Sarajevo, 3 from Ghazi Husrev-bey Library, 1 from Institute of Oriental Studies, 1 from a private collection).

1983. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 2: Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania. By E. BIRNBAUM. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 515–523.

Sarajevo, pp. 517–522; Mostar, pp. 524–525. Gives particulars of holdings and some of the more important individual MSS.

1985. *Al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī Yūghuslāfiyā: taqrīr ʿan al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī maḍīnat Sarāyayvaw khāṣṣatan baʿd ziyāratihā fī shahr Yūniyah (Ḥazīrān) 1981 M.* By ʿIṣām Muḥammad al-Shanṭī. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya, 1985.

1985. Rukopisi poezije HASAN KAIMI BABE [Poetry MSS by HASAN KAIMI-BABA]. By JASNA ŠAMIĆ, *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove biblioteke*, 12–13, 1985, pp. 201–210.

Mentions 36 MSS (14 from the Institute of Oriental Studies, 11 from Ghazi Husrev-bey Library, 8 from the Archives of the Yugoslav Academy, 1 from the National University Library in Sarajevo and 1 from a private collection).

1987. Rječnici u rukopisima orijentalnih zbirki u Mostaru. Standardni tip [Dictionary MSS in Oriental collections in Mostar—standard type]. By ŠABAN ZAHIROVIĆ, *Glasnik Arhiva i Društva Arhivskih Radnika Bosne i Hercegovine*, 27, 1987, pp. 121–133.

Describes 36 MSS (26 from the Archives of Herzegovina, 10 from the Franciscan Monastery).

1987. Stihovani rječnici u rukopisima orijentalnih zbirki u Mostaru [Vocabularies in verse in MSS of oriental collections in Mostar]. By ŠABAN ZAHIROVIĆ. *Hercegovina*, 6, 1987, pp. 205–214.

Describes 16 MSS (10 from the Archives of Herzegovina, 4 from the Franciscan Monastery, 2 from the Homeland Museum).

1988. *Katalog turskih rukopisa franjevačkih samostana u Bosni i Hercegovini* [Turkish MSS Catalogue of Franciscan monasteries in Bosnia and Herzegovina]. By VANČO BOŠKOV. Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut (Posebna Izdanja, 15). 155pp.

A very detailed catalogue, giving full title and name of author, name of scribe, style of script, date and place of copying, colophon, *incipit* and *explicit*, indexes. 182 MSS (136 from Franciscan Library in Mostar, 32 from Franciscan Secondary School in Visoko, 7 from "Sveti Duh" in Fojnica, 7 from "Gorica" Monastery in Livno).

1988. *Djela prepisana u Gazi Husrev-begovoj medresi i hanikahu.* [Works copied in Ghazi Hasrev-bey Medrese and Hanikah]. By AHMED HALILOVIĆ. *450 godina Gazi Husrev-begove medrese u Sarajevu*, Sarajevo, 1988, pp. 201–224.

Mentions and cites MSS shelf-nos. (43 from Ghazi Husrev-bey Library, 38 from Institute of Oriental Studies, 15 from Oriental Collection of Archives of Yugoslav Academy in Zagreb, 1 from Archives of Herzegovina in Mostar).

1988. *Bosansko-hercegovački prepisivači djela u arabičkim rukopisima* [Bosnian and Herzegovian transcribers of Arabic MSS]. By MUHAMED ŽDRALOVIĆ. Sarajevo: Svjetlost, 1988. 461pp.

Chronological list of over 1,100 transcribers and 2,337 transcribed works from various collections in the world. Mentions 1,996 MSS from 19 public and 32 from 7 private collections in Yugoslavia: 808 from Institute of Oriental Studies, 500 from Ghazi Husrev-bey Library, 346 from Oriental Collection of Archives of Yugoslav Academy, 165 from Archives of Herzegovina, 66 from Franciscan Monastery, 16 from Archives of Central Bosnia in Travnik, 11 from National and University Library in Zagreb, 10 from Archives of Serbian Academy in Belgrade, 7 from Homeland Museum in Mostar, 7 from University Library in Belgrade, 7 from Ferhadiya Mosque in Banja Luka, 5 from National and University Library of Bosnia and Herzegovina, 4 from City Museum of Sarajevo, 3 from Homeland Museum in Gradačac, 3 from "Glavice" Monastery in Livno, 2 from City Archives of Sarajevo, 2 from Museum of Bosanska Krajina in Banja Luka, 1 from Museum of Applied Arts in Belgrade, 1 from Durak Mosque in Dubrovnik; private: 11 of HABIBA MEHMEDBAŠIĆ in Stolac, 9 of ALIJA SADIKOVIĆ in Janja,

5 of RUSMIR MAHMUTĆEHAJIĆ in Sarajevo, 3 of LJUBINKA RAJKOVIĆ in Belgrade, 2 of ALIJA BEJTIĆ in Sarajevo, 2 of HALIL IMAMOVIĆ in Busovača.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

BANJA LUKA

Arhiv Bosanske Krajine (Archives of Bosanska Krajina)

Aleja JNA 1

78000 Banja Luka

Tel. 078-31 609

Date of establishment: 1953

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 07.00 – 14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 15 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: The most interesting MS. in this uncatalogued collection is *Nūr al-wahhāj fī 'l-kalām 'alā 'l-isrā' wa 'l-mi'rāj*, notable for its illustrations.

Muzej Bosanske Krajine (Museum of Bosanska Krajina)

Vuka Karadžića bb

78000 Banja Luka

Tel. 078-35 486

Status: Museum library

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 07.00 – 14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 10 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: This uncatalogued collection includes a fine engrossed sample of *Lugat-i Ni'METULLAH* done by the calligrapher 'ABDULLAH BIN MUHAMMAD QARA-BEK-ZADE from Livno.

Narodna i Univerzitetska Biblioteka (Public and University Library "Petar Kočić")

Moše Pijade 12A
78000 Banja Luka
Tel. 078-34 656

Conditions of access: Open to the public, Monday–Friday, 08.00–18.00; Saturday, 08.00–12.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 53 (41 Arabic; 2 Persian; 10 Turkish).

Published catalogue:

1990. Zbirka orijentalnih rukopisa Narodne i univerzitetske biblioteke "Petar Kočić" u Banjoj Luci [Collection of oriental manuscripts of the Public and University Library "Petar Kočić" in Banja Luka]. By SALIH TRAKO. *Baština*, Banja Luka, 1990, pp. 311–332.

FOJNICA

Franjevački Samostan "Sveti Duh" (Franciscan Monastery "Sveti Duh")

71270 Fojnica

Date of establishment: first part of 19th century

Status: Christian (Roman Catholic) monastic library

Conditions of access: Appointment required.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9 (2 Arabic; 7 Turkish).

Published catalogue:

1988. See above Union Catalogue by Boškov, pp. 115–126.

Uncatalogued collection: The Arabic MSS are not catalogued.

GRADAČAC

Zavičajni Muzej Gradačac (Homeland Museum)

76250 Gradačac

Status: Local museum

Conditions of access: Appointment required.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 35 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Published catalogue:

1982. Orijentalni rukopisi Zavičajnog Muzeja u Gradačcu

[Oriental MSS of Homeland Museum in Gradačac]. By M. MULAOMEROVIĆ. *Glasnik Vrhovnog Islamskog Starješinstva*, 45 i, 1982, pp. 63–68.

This list of 35 MSS does not give standard details of authors and titles, but does provide some useful information about the history of the city of Gradačac.

JANJA

Alija Sadiković Collection

K16

75000 Tuzla

Tel. 075-21 47 33

Status: Private collection

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 100 (Arabic; Bosnian; Persian; Turkish).

LIVNO

Franjevački Samostan “Gorica” (Franciscan Monastery “Gorica”)

Bratstva i jedinstva bb

80101 Livno

Tel. 080-22 764

Status: Christian (Roman Catholic) monastic library

Conditions of access: Appointment required.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14 (7 Arabic; 7 Turkish).

Published catalogue:

1988. See above Union Catalogue by Boškov, pp. 127–132.

Uncatalogued collection: The Arabic MSS are not catalogued. Three of them are Qurʾāns.

MOSTAR

Arhiv Hercegovine (Herzegovina Archives)

Trg 1. maja 105

88000 Mostar

Tel. 088-31 323

Date of establishment: 1954

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 07.00 – 14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 776 (574 Arabic; 4 Bosnian; 31 Persian; 167 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1976. Djela Mustafe Ejubovića (Šejh Juje) i Ibrahim efendije Opijača koja se nalaze u Arhivu Hercegovine u Mostaru [Literary works by MUSTAFA EJUBOVIĆ (SHAYH YUYO) and IBRAHIM EFENDI OPIJAČ which are kept in the Archives of Herzegovina in Mostar]. By HIVZIJA HASANDEDIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove biblioteke*, 4, 1976, pp. 57 – 68.

Detailed description of 18 Arabic MSS.

1976. Djela i kraći sastavi Muslimana BiH koji su napisani na orijentalnim jezicima i koji se nalaze u Arhivu Hercegovine u Mostaru [The works and brief essays written in oriental languages by Bosnian and Herzegovinan Muslims which are kept in the Archives of Herzegovina in Mostar]. By H. HASANDEDIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove biblioteke*, 4, 1976, pp. 117 – 130.

Describes 23 MSS without titles.

The same article was translated into Turkish and published in *Türk Dünyası Araştırmaları Dergisi*, 1980, pp. 73 – 90.

1977. *Katalog arapskih, turskih i perzijskih rukopisa. Fihris al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya wa-ʿl-Turkiya wa-ʿl-Fārisīya.* [Catalogue of the Arabic, Turkish and Persian manuscripts.] By HIVZIJA HASANDEDIĆ. Mostar: Arhiv Hercegovine, 1977, 330pp.

A very detailed catalogue giving full titles and names of authors, dates of composition, names of scribes, styles of script, dates and places of copying, *incipits* and indexes, with introduction in English and Arabic.

Describes 756 MSS (564 Arabic; 4 Bosnian; 30 Persian; 158 Turkish).

Uncatalogued collection: 20 MSS are not catalogued.

Franjevački Provincijalat (Franciscan Provincialate)

Matije Gupca 14

88000 Mostar

Tel. 088-32 853

Date of establishment: 1934

Status: Ecclesiastical library

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 376 (224 Arabic; 3 Bosnian—2 in Arabic script, 1 in roman; 13 Persian; 136 Turkish).

Description of collection: For a general survey of this substantial collection, see:

1968–69. Orijentalna zbirka Provincijalata hercegovačkih franjevac. By H. HASANDEDIĆ. *Glasnik Arhiva i Društva Arhivskih Radnika Bosne i Hercegovine*, 8–9, 1968–69, pp. 15–20.

Published catalogues:

1982. Nekoliko rukopisa iz orijentalne zbirke Provincijalata hercegovačkih franjevac u Mostaru. (Several manuscripts from the oriental collection in the Franciscan Provincialate in Mostar.) By HİVZIJA HASANDEDIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 7–8, 1982, pp. 161–176.

Includes facsimiles.

1988. The Turkish MSS are included in the Union Catalogue by Boškov (see above), pp. 21–90.

Unpublished catalogue: Internal catalogue prepared by H. HASANDEDIĆ.

Hasandedić Hivzija Collection

M. Tita 104

88000 Mostar

Tel. 088-21-081

Status: Private collection

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 10 (7 Arabic; 3 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1990. Rukopisi moje biblioteke [MSS in my Library]. By HİVZIJA

HASANDEDIĆ. *Islamska Misao*, 1990, pp. 32–34.

All MSS described, with full information about titles and authors, and remarks on points of interest.

Kajtaž Collection

MUSTAFA KAJTAŽ

JNA 8, Goše Ilića 15

88000 Mostar

Tel. 088-38-054

Status: Private collection

Total number of Islamic MSS: 30 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Zavičajni Muzej Hercegovine (Homeland Museum of Herzegovina)

Maršala Tita 160

88000 Mostar

Tel. 088-39 662

Date of establishment: 1950

Status: Museum collection

Conditions of access: Advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 07.00–15.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 34 (21 Arabic; 14 Turkish).

Published catalogue:

1978. Nekoliko rukopisa iz orijentalne zbirke Zavičajnog Muzeja Hercegovine u Mostaru [Several manuscripts from the Oriental collection in the Homeland Museum in Mostar]. By H. HASANDEDIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove biblioteke*, 5–6, 1978, pp. 181–186.

Describes 6 MSS (5 Arabic; 1 Turkish).

Unpublished catalogue: There is an internal catalogue.

POČITELJ

Ali Efendi Resulović Library

c/o Prof. ZULFIKAR RESULOVIĆ

Bul. Veljka Vlahovića

88300 Počitelj

Tel. 088-80-494

Status: Private collection

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The collection comprises MSS of *Munyat al-muṣallī*, *Mukhtaṣar AL-QUDŪRĪ* and two other incomplete works of *fiqh* and *Ḥadīth*.

Published catalogues:

1986. Biblioteka Ali-efendije Resulovića u Počitelju [Library of Ali-Efendi Resulović]. By H. HASANDEDIĆ. *Islamska Misao*, 90–91, 1986, pp. 22–23.

SARAJEVO

Arhiv Bosne i Hercegovine (Archives of Bosnia and Herzegovina)

Save Kovačevića 6

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-21 36 57

Date of establishment: 1947

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Open to the public, Monday–Friday, 7.30–14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6.

Description of collection: See

1980. Article by LEJLA GAZIĆ listed under Union Catalogues above.

Ghazi Husrev-bey Library

Pariške komune 7

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-53 45 21

Date of establishment: 1537

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 08.00–14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9,048.

Description of collection: This is the oldest existing Islamic library in Bosnia. During the period 1867–1990 it expanded greatly owing to the transfer of many other private and *waqf* libraries from different

parts of Bosnia and Herzegovina. The most famous of these are the KANTAMIRI Library; the MEHMED HANDŽIĆ Library; the OSMAN A. SOKOLOVIĆ Library; the KARAGOZ-BEY Library; the ELČI IBRAHIM-PAŠA Library (see Elči Hadži Ibrahim-pašin vakuf u Travniku, by ALIJA BEJTIĆ, *El Hidaje*, 5, 1942, pp. 169–179; 227–240; 276–288).

The library has had its own periodical, *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove biblioteke*, since 1972.

Published catalogues:

1934. Nekoliko dragocjenih rukopisa u Karadjozbegovoj biblioteci u Mostaru [Several valuable MSS from the KARAGOZ-BEY Library in Mostar]. By MEHMED HANDŽIĆ. *Glasnik Vrhovnog Islamskog Starješinstva*, 2 xii, 1934, pp. 633–636.

6 autographs of Bosnian writers, 6 transcribed works of Bosnian writers, 1 medical anthology, 2 works from Franciscan Provincialate of Herzegovina. The Karagoz-bey Library was relocated in 1950 and now belongs to the Ghazi Husrev-bey Library.

1944. Popis orijentalnih medicinskih knjiga moje knjižnice [List of oriental medical books in my library]. By OSMAN A. SOKOLOVIĆ. *Narodna Uzdanica: kalendar 1945*, Sarajevo, 1944, pp. 111–122.

40 medical MSS. This library also now belongs to the Ghazi Husrev-bey Library.

1951–1953. *Katalog arapskih, perzijskih i turskih rukopisa* [Catalogue of the Arabic, Persian and Turkish Manuscripts]. By HAZIM ŠABANOVIĆ. Sarajevo (Anex to *Glasnik Vrhovnog Islamskog Starješinstva*).

Describes 205 MSS, mainly Qurʾāns.

1961. Gazi Husrev-begova biblioteka u Sarajevu i neki njeni važniji orijentalni rukopisi [Ghazi Husrev-bey Library in Sarajevo and some of its most important oriental manuscripts]. By KASIM DOBRAČA. *Glasnik Vrhovnog Islamskog Starješinstva*, 12 iv–vi, 1961, pp. 144–151.

1963–1979. Gazi Husrev-begova Biblioteka u Sarajevu. *Katalog arapskih, turskih i perzijskih rukopisa. Fihris al-makhtūʿāt al-ʿArabīya wa-l-Turkīya wa-l-Fārisīya. Catalogue of the Arabic, Turkish and Persian*

manuscripts. Vols. I–II. By KASIM DOBRAČA, Sarajevo: Starješinstvo Islamske Vjerske Zajednice za SR Bosnu i Hercegovinu. 2 vols. XXXII + 607 + 20pp. + 15 plates; XXVII + 1047pp. + 20 plates.

A very detailed classified catalogue, giving full titles, authors' names, scribes' names, styles of script, dates & places of copying, significant colophons, *incipits*. Indexes of titles and authors. Includes 3,208 titles (2,590 Arabic, 33 Persian, 585 Turkish) in 1,957 volumes. Vol. I covers encyclopaedic works (*dāʿirat al-maʿārif*), Qurʾāns & Qurʾanic sciences, *Hadīth*, dogmatics (*ʿaqāʾid*) and prayers & invocations (*adʿiya & adhkār*); Vol. II covers *fiqh*. Vol. III by ZEJNIL FAJIĆ, awaiting publication, will include a further 670 MSS on ethics (*akhlāq*) and homiletics (*mawʿiza*).

1972. Iluminirani rukopisi u Gazi Husrev-begovoj biblioteci. (Manuscripts of great value in Ghazi Husrev-bey's Library.) By ISMET RIZVIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 1, 1972, pp. 75–90. 16 photographic illustrations.

Describes some illuminated Qurʾāns and illustrated copies of the *Divān-i HĀFIZ*.

1982. Orijeentalni medicinski rukopisi u Gazi Husrev-begovoj biblioteci. (Oriental medical manuscripts in Ghazi Husrev-beg Library.) By KASIM DOBRAČA. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 7–8, 1982, pp. 57–76.

Detailed description of 43 MSS (10 Arabic, 32 Turkish, 1 Persian).

1982. Bajtarname—orijentalne veterinarske knjige. (Bajtarnames—Oriental veterinary books.) By FEJZULAH HADŽIBAJRIĆ. *Anali Gaziu Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 7–8, 1982, pp. 77–88.

Gives details of 7 MSS.

1985. Rukopisi djela Šejha Juje u Gazi Husrevbegovoj biblioteci [SHAYKH YUYO's works in manuscripts of Ghazi Husrev-bey Library]. By MUSTAFA JAHIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 11–12, 1985, pp. 39–54.

Describes 26 MSS; 13 of them are autograph copies.

1987. Biblioteka Abdulah-Efendije Kantamirije. (The library of ABDULLAN-EFFENDI KANTAMIRI.) By ZEJNIL FAJIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 13–14, 1987, pp. 15–36.

Gives titles, descriptions of content, authors (with dates of death), scribes, dates of copying.

1987. Rukopisi Mehmeda Handžića u Gazi Husrev-begovoj biblioteci. (Manuscripts of MEHMED HANDŽIĆ in Ghazi Husrevbeg Library.) By OSMAN LAVIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 13–14, 1987, pp. 37–51.

Details of 16 MSS (autographs, probably unique), with 10 original and 13 transcribed works in Arabic.

Unpublished catalogues:

1951 – . *Inventar rukopisa Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*. Series of handwritten accessions registers. See BIRNBAUM (Union Catalogues above), p. 519.

1979 – . *Privremeni profis rukopis*. Temporary accessions register. See *ibid.*

Historijski Arhiv Grada Sarajeva (Historical Archives of Sarajevo City)

Koturova 3

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-53 69 67

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 08.00–14.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,762 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: See

1962. Orijentalna zbirka Arhiva grada Sarajeva [The Oriental collection of the Archives of Sarajevo City]. By R. HAJDAROVIĆ. *Glasnik Arhiva i Društva Arhivskih Radnika Bosne i Hercegovine*, 2, 1962, pp. 101–112.

Published catalogues:

1987. Rječnici u rukopisima na orijentalnim jezicima u Istorijском Arhivu grada Sarajeva [Dictionaries in oriental MSS of the His-

torical Archives of Sarajevo City]. By SEJDA LIJA GUŠIĆ. *Glasnik Arhiva i Društva Arhivskih Radnika Bosne i Hercegovine*, 27, 1987, pp. 135–138.

Describes 30 dictionaries (11 Arabic-Turkish, 3 Turkish-Serbo-croatian, 3 Turkish-Arabic-Persian, 3 Persian-Turkish, 3 Arabic-Greek-Persian, 1 Arabic-Arabic, 1 Arabic-German, 1 Serbo-croatian-Turkish-French, 1 Turkish words in Serbo-croatian).

Unpublished catalogue: An internal catalogue has been compiled by RAŠIH HAJDAROVIĆ.

Mahmutćehajić Collection

RUSMIR MAHMUTĆEHAJIĆ

Voje Đokića 15

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-45 95 37

Status: Private collection

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 35 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: These uncatalogued MSS are mainly Qurʾāns.

Muzej Grada Sarajeva (City Museum of Sarajevo)

Svetozara Markovića 54

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-53 55 86

Status: Museum collection

Conditions of access: Advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 07.00–14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 20 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: See

1980. Article by LEJLA GAZIĆ listed under Union Catalogues above.

Narodna i Univerzitetska Biblioteka Bosne i Hercegovine (National and University Library of Bosnia and Herzegovina)

Obala 42

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-21 78 44

Conditions of access: Advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 08.00–18.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 478.

Published catalogues:

1970. Orijentalna rukopisna djela domaćih autora u Narodnoj biblioteci Bosne i Hercegovine [The works of domestic authors in oriental manuscripts in the National and University Library of Bosnia and Herzegovina]. By MAHMUD TRALJIĆ. *Bibliotekarstvo*, 16 iv, 1970, pp. 55–64.

Ten manuscripts whose authors were natives of Bosnia and Herzegovina (HASAN KAFI PRUŠČAK, MUSTAFA EJUBOVIĆ, ŠEJH YUYO, ZIYAUDDIN AHMAD AL-MOSTARI, ISMAIL ABDULKARIM AL-TRAWNINI, SUDI AL-BOSNAWI, HASAN QA'IMI and MUSTAFA TABAKOVIĆ).

Unpublished catalogues: There is an accessions register of MSS, begun in 1964. See BIRNBAUM (Union Catalogues above), p. 522.

Orijentalni Institut (Institute of Oriental Studies)

Veljka Čubrilovića 5/III

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-26-463

Date of establishment: 1950

Conditions of access: Advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 07.30–15.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5,263.

Description of collection: 3,475 MSS were the property of the Land Museum (Zemaljskih Muzej) in Sarajevo before the Institute was established. Later the Institute bought 1,788 MSS, mostly from private sources in various parts of Yugoslavia.

Published catalogues:

1942. Arapski, perzijski i turski rukopisi Hrvatskih Zemaljskih Muzeja u Sarajevu [Arabic, Persian and Turkish MSS of the Croatian Land Museum in Sarajevo]. By FEHIM SPAHO. Sarajevo, 1942. IX + 107pp.

Describes 203 MSS (155 Arabic, 3 Persian, 45 Turkish). Indexes prepared by HAZIM ŠABANOVIĆ.

1975. Rukopisna zbirka Orijentalnog Instituta u Sarajevu. (The

manuscript collection of the Institute of Oriental Studies of Sarajevo.) By SALIH TRAKO and LEJLA GAZIĆ. *Prilozi za Orijentalnu Filologiju*, 25, 1975, pp. 27–43.

A survey of the manuscript collection, classifying the works in 20 main scholarly disciplines according to their contents.

1977. Pet starih manuskripata iz zbirke Orijentalnog Instituta u Sarajevu. (Five old manuscripts from the collection of the Institute of Oriental Studies in Sarajevo.) By SALIH TRAKO. *Prilozi za Orijentalnu Filologiju*, 27, 1977, pp. 247–275.

Deals with the following works: *Al-Jāmiʿ al-Ṣaghīr* by SHAYBĀNĪ, copied 549/1154; Commentary on *Al-Jāmiʿ* by AL-ʿATTĀBĪ, copied 613/1216; *Al-Nawāzil* by AL-SAMARQANDĪ, copied 413/1023; *Mukhtalaf al-Riwāya* by MUḤAMMAD AL-SINHĀJĪ, 654/1256—it is believed that this MS. is an autograph—and *Fatāwā ʿl-Khāṣṣi* by AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ, copied 625/1228.

1982–83. Katalog rukopisa iz medicine, farmakologije i higijene u Orijentalnom Institutu u Sarajevu. (A catalog of manuscripts in medicine, pharmacology, hygiene and sexology at the Oriental Institute of Sarajevo.) By SALIH TRAKO. *Prilozi za Orijentalnu Filologiju*, 32–33, 1982–1983, pp. 199–265.

A very detailed catalogue of 101 MSS (81 Turkish, 20 Arabic), giving full title and author, name of scribe, style of script, date and place of copying, *incipit*, *explicit*, indexes.

1986. Katalog perzijskih rukopisa Orijentalnog Instituta u Sarajevu. [Catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in the Oriental Institute of Sarajevo.] By SALIH TRAKO. Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut (Posebna Izdanja, 12.) 268pp. Facsimis.

A very detailed catalogue giving full title and author, subjects, date of composition, name of scribe, style of script, date and place of copying, *incipit*, *explicit*; indexes of titles, authors, scribes, owners, geographical names, other names. 464 MSS in total.

1990. Lijepa književnost u manuskriptima Orijentalnog Instituta u Sarajevu. (Belles-lettres manuscripts possessed by the Institute of Oriental Studies in Sarajevo—Diwans.) By LEJLA GAZIĆ. *Prilozi za Orijentalnu Filologiju*, 40, 1990, pp. 79–90.

Unpublished catalogue:

1975 – . *Inventar rukopisa*. Handwritten accessions register. See BIRNBAUM (Union Catalogues above), p. 520. Gives basic information on authors, titles and scribes.

Sabrihafizović Library (Mehmed Šolbat Library)

ATA SABRIHAFIZOVIĆ

Remzije Omanović Čikma 16

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-53 19 97

Status: Private library

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 74 (42 Arabic; 4 Persian; 28 Turkish).

Description of collection: Notable MSS include *Diwān ḤAḌRAT ʿALĪ*, *Tafsīr-i KĀSHIFĪ* and *Al-Jāmiʿ al-Ṣaghīr*.

Unpublished catalogue: There is an internal inventory.

Zavod za Zaštitu Zdravlja (Institute for Health Protection)

Maršala Tita 7

71000 Sarajevo

Tel. 071-21 78 44

Status: Institute library

Conditions of access: Advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 08.00–15.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 48 (8 Arabic; 40 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1961. Jedna sarajevska zbirka tursko-arapskih rukopisa [A collection of Turkish-Arabic manuscripts in Sarajevo]. By Božo MILADINOVIĆ. *Bibliotekarstvo*, 1, 1961, pp. 17–21; 2, pp. 64–66.

A list with basic information about titles, authors, scribes, etc.

STOLAC

Habiba Mehmedbašić Collection

88360 Stolac

Status: Private collection

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 50 (39 Arabic; 2 Persian; 9 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1985. Rukopisna zbirka Habibe Mehmedbašić iz Stoca [Manuscripts collection of Habiba Mehmedbašić from Stolac]. By FEHIM NAMETAK. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 11–12, 1985, pp. 181–200.

TEŠANJ

Ćeman Mustafa Collection

MUSTAFA ĆEMAN

74260 Jelah (Tešanj)

Status: Private collection

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (5 Arabic; 3 Turkish).

The MSS are not catalogued.

Narodna Biblioteka “Hasan Kikić” (“Hasan Kikić” Public Library)

74260 Tešanj

Tel. 074-75 05 58

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 08.00–18.00;

Saturday, 08.00–14.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 80 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

No catalogue or inventory.

TRAVNIK

Arhiv Srednje Bosne (Archives of Central Bosnia)

Školska 8

72270 Travnik

Tel. 072-81 33 13

Date of establishment: 1954

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 07.30 – 15.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 131 (97 Arabic; 3 Persian; 31 Turkish).

Unpublished catalogue: The MSS are registered in an internal, unpublished, inventory.

TUZLA

Istorijski Arhiv Tuzla (Historical Archives of Tuzla)

M. Pijade 13

75000 Tuzla

Tel. 075-33-516

Date of establishment: 1954

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 07.30 – 15.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 22 (12 Arabic; 10 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1990. *Orijentalna zbirka 1578 – 1936: analitički inventar* [Oriental Collection 1578 – 1936: analytical inventory]. By NERMINA HODŽIĆ. Sarajevo: Društvo arhivskih radnika Bosne i Hercegovine; Tuzla: Regionalni istorijski arhiv, 1990. 52pp.

The description of the MSS (pp. 38 – 40) is very poor—no information about authors, titles, etc.

VISOKO

Franjevački Samostan (Franciscan Monastery)

71300 Visoko

Tel. 071-73 12 77

Date of establishment: 1882

Status: Christian (Roman Catholic) monastic library

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 89 (54 Arabic; 2 Bosnian; 2 Persian; 31 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1988. The Turkish and Bosnian MSS are catalogued by Boškov: see Union Catalogues above.

Unpublished catalogue: The MSS are listed in an internal catalogue.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʿl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya, 1984. 2 vols.

Yūghuslāfiyā/Yugoslavia, p. 375; Sarāyayfaw/Sarajevo, pp. 376–378; Mustār/Mostar, pp. 378–379.

Bakkār, Yūsuf Ḥusayn. “Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī ʿl-ʿālam”: idāfāt ukhrā. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 30, 1986, pp. 345–380.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 2: Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 515–532.

Sarajevo, pp. 517–522; Mostar, pp. 524–525.

Dalīl fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt fī ʿl-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya (Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt), 1986. Al-Mulḥaq al-awwal, 1987.

Sarāyayfaw, p. 392, no. 1007 & Mulḥaq, p. 152, no. 233.

Eren, İsmail. Prilozi bibliografiji objavljenih radova o orijentalnim bibliotekama u Jugoslaviji. (Contributions to bibliography of published works about Oriental libraries in Yugoslavia.) *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 2–3, 1974, pp. 249–258.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967. 84pp.

Sarajevo, p. 84.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuvarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972 (1973), pp. 183–240.

Yogoslavya, pp. 228–229, nos. 327–330.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Saraevo/Sarajevo, pp. 324–325, nos. 1555–1557 & p. 343, no. 1666; Mostar, p. 342, no. 1665.

Nurudinović, Bisera. *Bibliografija jugoslovenske orijentalistike 1918–1945. Bibliography of Yugoslav oriental studies 1918–1945*. Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut, 1986 (Posebna Izdanja, XIII). 296pp.

Nurudinović, Bisera. *Bibliografija jugoslovenske orijentalistike. Bibliography of Yugoslav orientalistics. 1945–1960*. Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut, 1968 (Posebna Izdanja, VI). 242pp.

Nurudinović, Bisera. *Bibliografija jugoslovenske orijentalistike 1961–1965. godine. Bibliography of Yugoslav oriental studies 1961–1965*. Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut, 1981 (Posebna Izdanja, IX). 181pp.

Pearson, J.D. *Index Islamicus Supplement 1956–1960: a catalogue of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. Cambridge: Heffer, 1962.

I.d. Catalogues, descriptions of manuscripts. I. Manuscripts: general, pp. 12–14.

Pearson, J.D. & Walsh, A. *Index Islamicus: Third Supplement 1966–1970. A catalogue of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. London: Mansell, 1972.

I.d. Catalogues. i. Manuscripts: general, pp. 16–17.

Pearson, J.D. *Index Islamicus: Fourth Supplement 1971–1975. A catalogue of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. London: Mansell, 1977.

I.d. Catalogues. i. Manuscripts: general, pp. 17–19.

Pearson, J.D. *Index Islamicus 1976–1980. Part 1: Articles*. London: Mansell, 1983.

I.d. Catalogues. i. Manuscripts: general, pp. 14–16.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971. (Bibliotheca Asia-tica, 7.)

Reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished. Yugoslavia, pp. 343–345.

Roper, G.J. *Index Islamicus 1981–1985: a bibliography of books and articles on the Muslim world*. London: Mansell, 1991. 2 vols.

1.C.i. Catalogues & surveys of collections; exhibitions, pp. 48–56. 6.C. Arts of the book, pp. 246–254.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: Mostar, p. 398; Sarajevo, p. 398.

Traljić, M. Prilog bibliografiji o Gazi Husrev-begovoj Biblioteci. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 1, 1972, pp. 159–160.

BRAZIL

by

Roberto S. Bartholo

1989

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTION

SALVADOR (Bahia)

Arquivo Público do Estado da Bahia

Ladeira de Quintas, 50, Baixa de Quintas, 40320 Salvador – Bahia

Status: Public archives

Total number of Islamic MSS: 30 (Arabic).

Description of collection: These documents were used as *criminal* evidence against some “malês” (Muslim black slaves in Brazil), accused of conspiracy and rebellion in 1835. The reason for keeping them up to the present day is that they are part of the documentation of the proceedings of the trial. The documents, written in Arabic, have religious contents, including transcriptions of parts of the Qurʾān, invocations and prayers, as well as handwriting exercises. They are written in the ‘Qayrawān’ style of script, originating in the Maghrib and used by the people of West Africa. The MSS are grouped in three classes: A) Qurʾānic texts (9 MSS); B) prayers (8); C) miscellaneous (9 Talismans, 2 handwriting exercises, 2 unintelligible).

The conditions in which these MSS are kept are very unsatisfactory. They are packed in bundles with many other documents of different kinds, wrapped in thick paper and stored in a non-acclimatised room, exposed to the damaging effects of heat and humidity. Handling of the documents could seriously damage them.

Published catalogues:

1966 – 68. Os documentos árabes do Arquivo do Estado da Bahia. By ROLF REICHERT. *Afro-Asia*, 2 – 3, 1966, pp. 169 – 176; 4 – 5, 1967, pp. 107 – 112; 6 – 7, 1968, pp. 127 – 132. Re-published separately in 1970 (see below).

1967. Analyse des 25 documents arabes des Malês de Bahia (1835). By VINCENT MONTEIL. *Bulletin de l’Institut Fondamental d’Afrique Noire*, série B: *Sciences Humaines*, 29, 1967, pp. 88 – 98.

1970. *Os documentos árabes do Arquivo do Estado da Bahia.* By ROLF REICHERT. [Salvador:] Universidade Federal da Bahia, Centro de

Estudos Afro-Orientais (Publicação do Centro, 9).

Re-publication of 1966–68 articles (see above), with additional observations on Monteil's 1967 analysis. Includes facsimiles, transcriptions and translations (Portuguese), with notes on script and content.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūʿāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūʿāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984.

Brazil: Vol. 1, p. 268.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: Brill, 1967–84. 9 vols.

Contains references to published catalogues. Brazil: Bd. VI, pp. 333–334.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

by

Osman Bakar & Engku Ibrahim Ismail

1991

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

BANDAR SERI BEGAWAN

Brunei Museum

Library of the Brunei Museum.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 110 (a few Arabic; the rest Malay).

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS are Malay in Jawi script, but a few are in Arabic, which deal with Arabic grammar and theology. Only 50–55 MSS have titles. The rest fall into the categories of: (a) originally untitled; (b) the title may be present somewhere in the MS., but not at the head; (c) if it possesses a title, there is reason to doubt its accuracy.

In the case of the titled MSS, some of the titles given have been proved wrong (see Mat Piah & Hamid, in bibliographical appendix).

As is also the case of the DBP collection (below), many of the titled MSS, especially on literature, are not found in other known collections of Malay MSS. A similar significance may be claimed for this collection. This collection covers at least the following fields: Theology (*‘ilm al-tawhīd* and *Uṣūl al-dīn*); Qur’ānic sciences; *Hadīth* sciences; Arabic grammar; Life of the Prophet; Jurisprudence (dealing with such themes as worship, marriage, divorce, *ḥajj*, *jihād*, and commerce); Sufism (Sufi psychology, Sufi ethics, the Qādiriya Order, Sufi spirituality); ethics (ethical philosophy, moral virtues); interpretation of dreams; medical ethics; traditional Islamic Malay medicine; litanies, orisons; spiritual matters; history (history of Brunei Sultanate, history of Shari‘a laws in Brunei, Brunei’s international trade agreements); literature (narratives, epics, poetry, heroic Muslim battles).

A good number of the MSS are photocopies of originals found in the collection at the Office of Brunei Islamic Religious Affairs (Pejabat Hal Ehwal Agama Islam Brunei) and in the DBP collection; some were hand-copied from originals belonging to private collections. As in the DBP collection, many of the MSS are not dated; the dated ones are all from late 18th century onwards. Most of the MSS are in Jawi script.

Many of the MSS have not been edited or studied. This collection

is in a slightly better physical condition than the DBP collection, thanks to preservation work that has been undertaken. MSS with loose pages have been bound with good quality covers. Generally, the MSS have been kept in conditions that meet international requirements for the keeping of manuscripts (especially requirements pertaining to manuscript arrangement and room temperature).

Published catalogues: Not available.

Unpublished catalogues: See Mat Piah, H. & Hamid, I. (in bibliographical appendix).

The only information available is a chronological list of dates of entry of MSS into the Museum collection (ref. Brunei Museum).

The Brunei Royal Family Collection

It is known that a considerable number of invaluable Malay MSS are in the possession of the Sultan of Brunei and the Brunei Royal Family. No description of the collection is available at present.

Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka Brunei (DBP)

Status: Brunei's Language and Literary Centre.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 135 (Malay).

Description of collection: Only 35–40 MSS have titles. The rest fall into the following categories: (a) originally untitled; (b) title may be found in one of the pages of the MS., but the MS. itself has not been titled; (c) the physical condition of the MSS makes it almost impossible to establish whether they were originally titled or not. In the case of the titled MSS, there is reason to doubt the accuracy of some of the titles. Many of the titled MSS are not found in other known collections of Malay MSS. This points to one significant fact: A good number of the MSS comprise literary works that are unique to Brunei's cultural milieu and history. This collection covers at least the following fields: jurisprudence (*fiqh*), dealing with such subjects as prayer, marriage, etc.; theology (*ʿilm al-tawḥīd* and *Uṣūl al-dīn*); epistemology; Sufi ethics; eschatology; litanies, odes; literature on the Prophet's nocturnal ascension (*miʿrāj*); literature (narratives, short stories, poetry); historiography.

Many of the MSS are not dated; some of them are later copies of the original. However, as far as we know, practically all these MSS

are from recent centuries, namely 18th century onwards. Most of the MSS are hand-written in Jawi (Malay-Arabic) script. As far as the subject matter is concerned, many of the MSS, both titled and untitled, have not yet been studied and edited. The MS. entitled *Syair Awang Semaun*, consisting of 9 copies in various versions (DBP.050-058), may be classified as a work on historiography. It may be also a significant literary work in that it deals with the genealogy of the Brunei Sultanate, written in beautiful poetic verses.

This collection is not in good physical shape. Most of the MSS appear to be in the same unsatisfactory, original condition as when they were first collected. Apparently, the MSS have been left untended all this time, and no preservation work is known to have been carried out. Quite a number of the MSS have their pages torn, especially at the beginning and the end. Some parts of the torn pages are missing. The paper shows signs of deterioration. In fact, some of the pages are deteriorating into dust, and paper-eating pests are to be found in some of the MSS copies. In short, if no action is taken soon to improve upon their physical condition, these MSS will be permanently lost.

Published catalogues: No published catalogue is available.

Unpublished catalogues: MAT PIAH, HARUN & HAMID, ISMAIL, *Kajian dan Dokumentasi Manuskrip-Manuskrip Melayu dalam Koleksi Brunei*, Projek UKM 39/82.

There is a chronological list of dates of entry of MSS into the DBP collection (ref. DBP Brunei).

Office of Islamic Religious Affairs of Brunei (Library)

Total number of Islamic MSS: not known.

Description of collection: The MSS are mostly Malay in Jawi script. The collection covers at least the following subjects: jurisprudence (*fiqh*); theology (*‘ilm al-tawhīd* and *Uṣūl al-dīn*); worship (prayers, Friday sermons and ‘Id prayers); Sufi practices (the Qādirīya Order); religious songs (*nashīd*); religious poems; stories of prophets; eschatology.

The dated MSS are all from recent centuries, that is, from 18th-century onwards. The physical condition of this collection is comparable with that of the DBP collection. Efforts should be made to improve the overall condition of the MSS.

Published catalogues: Not available.

Unpublished catalogues: Not available.

Pusat Sejarah (Brunei's Historical Centre)

An unknown number of MSS are also located here. But no description of the collection is available at present.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Mat Piah, Harun & Hamid, Ismail, *Kajian dan Dokumentasi Manuskrip-Manuskrip Melayu dalam Koleksi Brunei*, the National University of Malaysia Project 39/82.

BULGARIA

by

Stoyanka Kenderova

1991

UNION CATALOGUES

Bulgarian orientalists are concerned with the preparation of a "Union Catalogue of Oriental Manuscripts Containing Data on the Balkans" and a "Union Catalogue of Oriental Manuscripts Copied in the Balkan Territory". The initiative for this work was taken up by the group for Oriental manuscripts at the International Center for Information on the Sources of the Balkan and Mediterranean History (CIBAL). The fulfilment of this enormous task presupposes a perusal of all existing catalogues of Oriental manuscripts with the aim of tracing titles in which there is some information concerning the Balkans. Foreign cooperation in the fulfilment of this task would be welcomed. See:

1988. Une initiative louable. By ST. KENDEROVA. *Études balkaniques*, 2, 132–134.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

PLOVDIV

Ivan Vazov Public Library

ul. N.Y. Vaptsarov 17

4000 Plovdiv

Tel.: 22 29 15

Date of establishment: 1879

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: All categories and age groups of readers; credentials from the reader's institute are required for the collections of manuscripts and documents.

Opening hours: 08.00–20.00; Sundays 08.00–16.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 107 (74 Arabic; 1 Persian; 18 Turkish; 10 collections (*majmū'a*) including works in Arabic and Turkish; 4 diglot and polyglot dictionaries).

Description of collection: The Ivan Vazov Public Library is the second largest library in Bulgaria. Of the 1.2 million library units that it possesses, some 360 are volumes of manuscripts in Bulgarian, Arabic, Turkish, Greek and other languages. Annual readership: 36,000.

The manuscripts are in a relatively good state of preservation and

suitably stored. Thematically most of the codices (total 71) are related to the Islamic religion in the broadest sense (among them two copies of the Qurʾān, four MSS on *Ḥadīth*, three *tafsīr*, etc.). This group includes the earliest dated copy of the collection—a manuscript in Arabic from 854 AH / 1450 CE. A total of 15 codices deal with legal matters. Arabic grammar is represented by nine MSS; medicine by three in Arabic and one in Turkish. The dictionaries of the collection are likewise interesting: Bulgarian-Greek-Turkish-Arabic; Bulgarian-Turkish-Arabic; Turkish-Arabic-Persian with illuminations; and Persian-Turkish. The latter is bound together with two treatises on Persian grammar in Arabic. The first two dictionaries are bound together with a letter-writing manual in Turkish (*inşa*). Two separate codices, also in Turkish, deal with the same topic.

Unpublished catalogues: The collection has not yet been catalogued, but the manuscripts are listed in an inventory (or register) by year and consecutive number of acquisition. The Islamic manuscripts were either donated or bought in the period 1911–1985. The descriptions try to identify the title of the work with, in some cases, the name of the author, and give incomplete codicological particulars of the manuscript and how it was acquired. The consultants have had different levels of knowledge in this field.

RAZGRAD

State Archives

Holds Islamic MSS, uncatalogued.

RUSE

Museum of History

9 Septemvri 2, Ruse.

Tel.: 3-61-15

Date of establishment: 1904

Holds Islamic MSS, uncatalogued.

SHUMEN

Museum of History

Pl. Alexander Stamboliiski 2

Tel.: 5 75 96

Date of establishment: 1857

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 650.

Description of collection: In addition to the above number of manuscripts the Museum of History keeps about 1400 old printed books in Arabic, Turkish and Persian and about 1280 in Bulgarian; also some documents in Ottoman Turkish. Part of the acquisitions came from the library of the Tombul mosque in Shumen; other acquisitions are donations or purchases by associates of the museum in the town and in the district.

The construction of the mosque is associated with ŞERIF HALİL PAŞA, born in the village of Madara or Shumen. He made a brilliant career as a statesman: a *kethuda* of the Grand Vizier (1149 AH / 1736 CE and 1156 AH / 1743 CE) and *Rumili asakiri sağ kol sürücüsü* (1150 AH / 1737 CE). He wrote verses and translated from Arabic and Persian. ŞERIF HALİL PAŞA provided the mosque with a medrese and library. A special *vakıfname* determined the services at the mosque and how it should be used. He supplied the first books and made donations, the most precious of which is *Nuzhat al-mushtāq fī ḥikmāt al-āfāq* by ABŪ ʿABD ALLĀH MUḤAMMAD AL-IDRĪSĪ (493–560 AH / 1100–1165 CE) in a copy of 963 AH / 1556 CE. In 1952 the SS Cyril and Methodius National Library in Sofia acquired it (OR 3198). The staff of the National Library's Oriental Department have at various times worked on descriptions of the collection of manuscripts. The National Library will carry out the disinfection and restoration of those manuscripts which need such treatment, and will study and describe them.

SOFIA

Elena and Ivan Dujcev Library

Ivan Dujcev Centre for Slavic-Byzantine Studies,
Sveti Kliment Ohridski University,
ul. Znamenosets 18
1618 Sofia

Tel.: 56 30 66. Fax: 46 35 89

Date of establishment: 14 May 1986, the decision was taken by Sofia University's Academic Council to execute the last will of Academician DUJCEV; official opening 23–25 September 1988.

Status: Academic research library

Conditions of access: Open to students, postgraduates, fellows, specialists, lecturers and guest professors; foreign fellows need credentials.

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 09.00–18.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 76 codices, some of which are fragmentary, (36 Arabic; 36 Turkish; 4 collections (*majmūʿa*) in both languages); separate leaves (from 1 to 16) represent 90 other titles.

Description of collection: The books bequeathed by Academician IVAN DUJCEV (DUĬCHEV) (1907–1986) comprise 30,000 library units, of which about 500 are manuscripts in Slavonic, Greek and Oriental languages. The collection continually increases its acquisitions by buying or receiving donations—whole private libraries and collections, separate books and manuscripts. At the end of 1991 it numbers about 50,000 library units.

The Oriental collection of manuscripts is the product of Academician I. DUJCEV's original interest in Arabic. It sprang from his desire to study accounts of Bulgarian history contained in mediaeval Arabic records. Later he turned to Greek and Latin and became one of the leading Bulgarian mediaeval scholars, member of 9 international academies and universities. The texts of the Arabic manuscripts deal with two topics in the main: grammar (13 codices and 12 other titles in separate leaves) and Islamic religion in the broadest sense of the word (17 codices, of which 8 are copies of the Qurʾān, and 22 other titles represented on separate leaves). The collection includes also two MSS on logic and three on law.

Of the Turkish manuscripts, 13 are codices on Islamic religion; 13 titles on this topic are represented on separate leaves. Ten little notebooks (*defter*) contain songs in Turkish, and there are about 14 titles on separate leaves. Two MSS deal with Arabic grammar and there are leaves from another three titles. Law, medicine, astronomy and the epistolary genre (*inṣā*) are represented by single MSS. The four collected MS. volumes (*majmūʿa*) contain works in Arabic and Turkish on religious topics. The collection contains only two leaves in Persian (poetry). The earliest MS. is from 953 AH (1546 CE)—a religious poem in Turkish, *Muhammediyye* by YAZICI OĞLU MEHMET (d. 855 AH / 1451 CE).

Academician DUJCEV's Oriental collection contains several documents in Ottoman Turkish pertaining mainly to the history of Belogradchik (a town in northwest Bulgaria), as well as printed literature in Turkish.

Published catalogues:

1988. *Slavyanski, grʹtski i orientalski rukopisi ot sbirkata na Tsentʹra za slavyano-vizantiʹski prouchvaniya "Ivan Duichev"*. Compilers: A. DZHUROVA, K. STANCHEV, S. KENDEROVA, B. KHRISTOVA, G. MINCHEV, E. VELKOVSKA. Sofia: Boyana Church National Museum, 1988. 30pp. + 55 plates.

Exhibition catalogue. Nos. 96–106 describe 11 Islamic manuscripts (5 on Arabic grammar; 2 on ritual prayers; one copy of the Qurʾān; one on dogmatics—all in Arabic; one religious poem in Turkish and one "Inṣā" collection also in Turkish). The descriptions contain: the title, the name of the author, synopsis of the work and short codicological particulars of the manuscript.

1990. Acad. Ivan Duychev's Collection of Oriental Manuscripts and Documents. By STOYANKA KENDEROVA. *Annuaire de l'Université de Sofia "St. Kliment Ohridski"*, Centre des Recherches Slavobyzantines "Ivan Dujcev". 1, 1987 (1990), pp. 329–334.

The volume contains the papers of a scholarly conference devoted to the 80th anniversary of Academician DUJCEV in 1987. The material surveys the major Oriental manuscripts and documents from Academician DUJCEV's private library.

Forthcoming. A thorough catalogue of the Centre's Oriental collection (manuscripts and documents) is being prepared by S. KENDEROVA. It will be volume IV of III. *Series Catalogorum*.

SS. Cyril and Methodius National Library

Sofia, Bulgaria

Date of establishment: Library—10 December 1878; the Oriental Collections—1880

Status: State Public Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3,680 (ca. 3,060 Arabic; ca. 120 Persian; ca. 500 Turkish).

Description of collection: The SS Cyril and Methodius National

Library was established on 10 December 1878 as a public library in Sofia. Its foundation at this historic moment bears witness to the longing of the young Bulgarian state for a new economic, political and cultural life. The Library is named after the two brothers Cyril and Methodius who created the Slav—Bulgarian alphabet in 863. This is the biggest academic public library in the country.

It provides scientific and methodical control for all libraries in the country. It holds about 1.5 million documents in Bulgarian concerning prominent Bulgarians and about 500,000 documents in Ottoman-Turkish and approximately 3,000 in Arabic. These documents deal with the history of Bulgaria, the Balkan countries and the Arab provinces of the Ottoman empire for the period between the 15th and the 20th century as well as with the relationship of the central Ottoman authorities with the countries of Eastern and Western Europe, Russia, Iran, etc. The National Library is the largest manuscript centre in Bulgaria. It holds about 1,500 manuscripts in the Slavic languages and about 3,680 in the Oriental languages.

The foundations of the Oriental collections were laid in 1880. In 1900 the collections were organized in the so-called Turkish Department, which, in 1909, was renamed the Oriental Department. Its official name today is Oriental Collections Department. The first Oriental manuscripts received here were from the library of MEHMET HUSREV PASHA from the town of Samokov—2,485 volumes of manuscripts and early printed books in all. Later, in 1888, the book-stock was enriched with another 650 manuscripts and early printed books from the library of OSMAN PAZVAND-ÖGLÜ from the town of Vidin. After the manuscripts and books from his library were received in Sofia in 1889 a Bulgarian-Turkish commission was formed. It handed over to the Turkish government 2,014 volumes and the remaining 650 were kept for the Public Library of Sofia. The original catalogue of PAZVAND-ÖGLÜ's library has recently been found. It consists of 69 leaves with dimensions 465 × 175 mm and was compiled on 23 Dhū 'l-Hijja 1252 (March 31st, 1837). 2,211 manuscripts (2,390 volumes in all) and 73 early printed books were described in it, all of them presented in 22 sections. A paper on this catalogue and the questions it raises was presented by Dr. ST. KENDEROVA at the Scientific session on the occasion of the 250th anniversary of SOFRONIY VRACHANSKI (1739–1813) held in the town of Vratsa in 1989. The title of the paper is "The library of OSMAN PAZVAND-ÖGLÜ at the time of Sofronij (according to a newly

found inventory)’’ (the Acts of the conference are in press). These are the two most numerous accessions of manuscripts. It is impossible, however, to say even today what proportion of the collections were manuscripts or were early printed books, for they have not been properly studied yet.

During the following years the library received manuscripts (as well as archival materials), found in state and municipal institutions of many Bulgarian towns which were deserted by the former Turkish authorities or by Turks who emigrated from the country. Many manuscripts have been received as donations or through purchase. This practice continues, for example, for the period from 1980 till the end of 1989 inclusive, the book-stock was enriched by 31 manuscripts in Arabic and Turkish mainly through purchase from private owners. Of these 9 are copies of the Qurʾān and three of *Inshāʾ* in Turkish. By the end of October 1990 the total number of manuscripts in the library amounted to 3,680 codices.

The Oriental manuscripts are preserved in separate store rooms in the Library building itself; a building into which the Library was moved in 1953. The store rooms are equipped for maintaining proper climatic conditions.

They are in cardboard boxes to protect them from dust. On the whole, they are in good physical condition. A few copies have been damaged by humidity or book worm, and such MSS are periodically handed over for restoration to the Scientific Laboratory for Conservation and Restoration in the National Library, where they receive disinfection, mechanical and chemical cleaning. Afterwards they are restored (including the binding), and re-bound by a specialist. The original binding is preserved where possible, but when it is greatly damaged or is not present at all, the manuscripts are bound in leather. During the period 1985–1990 (i.e. six years), 54 Oriental MSS were restored. One of the five full copies in existence today of the famous work of AL-IDRĪSĪ ‘‘Nuzhat al-mushtāq fī ʾkhtirāq al-afāq’’ was restored here in 1981 and is kept in the Library. The restoration was necessary because the ink had a high acid content and had damaged the leaves by yellowing the paper.

A considerable number of the manuscripts are copies (the autographs found up to now are isolated cases) in Arabic—about 3,060 codices. It should be noted, however, that a fairly large number of the manuscripts kept at the National Library are *majmūʿāt* containing several (even tens of) works, preserved entirely or in fragments.

Some are in mixed languages. The Arab manuscripts cover the following subjects: Qurʾāns, *ca.* 115 copies; Qurʾānic sciences, *ca.* 110 MSS; commentaries on the Qurʾān, *ca.* 240 MSS; *Ḥadīth*, *ca.* 200; Islamic Law, *ca.* 620; dogmatics, *ca.* 260; prayers *ca.* 200; sermons, *ca.* 300; philosophy, *ca.* 300; linguistics and grammar, *ca.* 950; history and biographies, *ca.* 80; geography, *ca.* 12; literature, *ca.* 60; others (medicine, astronomy, mathematics, geometry, etc.) *ca.* 150 MSS.

The manuscripts in Turkish hold the second place numbering about 500 codices. They cover the following subjects: Islamic religion (*tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, etc.) *ca.* 130 MSS; Islamic Law, *ca.* 80 MSS; philosophy, *ca.* 20; linguistics and grammar, *ca.* 60; history and biographies, *ca.* 60; literature, *ca.* 90; diplomatic (mainly *Inshāʿ*) *ca.* 20; medicine, *ca.* 20; others (geography, astronomy, mathematics, botany, encyclopaedias, etc.) *ca.* 70 MSS.

The collection of Persian manuscripts is the least numerous—it consists of about 120 codices. Most of these are copies of literary works (see more detailed description in the published Catalogue of the Persian MSS).

The manuscripts of the National Library are predominantly copies dating from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. It is considered that the oldest dated copy in the collection is *Tafsīr* from 458 Hijrīya (1066 CE).

The attribution of the undated manuscripts written on European paper is carried out mainly from analysis of their watermarks.

On the history of the Oriental Department and the setting-up of its collections see:

1930. *Istoriya na Narodnata biblioteka v Sofija. Po slucaj 50 godišninata i. 1879–1929.* (History of the Public Library in Sofia. On the occasion of its 50th anniversary, 1879–1929). By V. Jordanov, Sofia.

1948. *Orientalistikata v Sofijskata narodna biblioteka.* (The Oriental studies in the Public Library of Sofia). B. Nedkov.—In: *Godišnik na BBI za 1945–1946.* Sofia, pp. 226–239.

1971. 90 godini Orientaliski sbirki v Narodnata biblioteka “Kiril i Metodi” (90 years Oriental collections in the National Library

“Cyril and Methodius”). By M. Mikhajlova. *Annales de la Bibliothèque Nationale “Kiril i Metodij”*, Vol. XII (XVIII), pp. 351–357.

Published catalogues: The cataloguing of the Oriental manuscripts began soon after they were received in the National Library. An author and topographic catalogue is available on cards. Unfortunately, the first people who prepared them, even though they knew Ottoman-Turkish well, had not had the proper training in Arabic and Persian and, more importantly, they had not had the necessary experience with a similar type of material. For several reasons these catalogues are de facto inappropriate to be used for scientific purposes. Their failings were noted as early as 1909 by Dr. IVAN DIMITROV—the first specially trained in such work when he was head of the department.

A. SHISHMANOV, most probably drawing information from Dr. IVAN DIMITROV's descriptions, published in 1913 the first list of a very small part of the manuscripts collection, 37 codices in Arabic and 1 in Persian, with the intention of informing specialized university circles in St.-Petersburg of the presence of Oriental manuscripts in Sofia.

Much later, after 1942, serious work in the description of the Turkish manuscripts was undertaken by Dr. BORIS NEDKOV. Up to 1960, for the time during which he had been the head of the Oriental Department, nearly the whole collection present in Turkish at that time comprising about 450 copies of approximately 330 titles of works had been described on cards. He died in 1975, leaving his catalogue unpublished.

Arabic and Iranian studies (in contrast to the Ottoman studies) were developed in Bulgaria during the last few decades and this is reflected in the work on the Arabic and Persian manuscripts in the National Library. Because of the lack of Bulgarian experts in this field, the authors of the first catalogues are foreigners.

In 1963 Dr. ADNAN DARWĪSH from Syria worked for six months in the National Library. As a result he published in 1969 and in 1974 two volumes in different degrees of detail with the descriptions of 1025 codices in all.

Two years later, in 1965, the Iraqi expert FURAT MUHAMMAD MAHDI AL-AWĀHIRĪ was drawn into the work of the National Library. Up to 1967 inclusive he produced about 1830 descriptions of the contents of approximately 900 codices—copies of the Qurʾān,

tafsīr, *ḥadīth*, philosophy, Islamic Law, dogmatics, history, geography and literature.

In 1967, the Iraqi scientist Dr. YŪSUF ʿIZZ AL-DĪN worked in the Library 16 days only. After his return to Iraq he published a catalogue containing the descriptions of 141 selected codices, mainly in the field of history, geography and literature.

Later on the work on the description of the Arab manuscripts was taken up by Bulgarian experts and FURĀT AL-JAWĀHIRĪ was drawn in as one of the editors. The aim was the complete presentation of the collection in a few volumes arranged according to subject-matter. A scheme for a detailed description of each manuscript was adopted. On the basis of this scheme the first volume of the series, compiled by G. PETKOVA-BOJANOVA, was prepared and published in 1977. The volume included 95 copies of the Qurʾān.

On account of the wide interest in the manuscript collection and with the purpose of acquainting scientific circles in Bulgaria and abroad with its contents, it was later decided that cataloguing should continue in the form of shorter descriptions, and the preparation of the detailed descriptions left for a further stage. For this reason a new and shorter scheme of description was proposed, but it contained the most important elements for the cataloguing of a written work. This scheme was applied in the preparation of Volume III of the Catalogue of Arab manuscripts compiled by Dr. STOJANKA KENDEROVA which includes 260 copies of *ḥadīth*. It is being applied now in the preparation of the volume including all MSS in the field of linguistics and grammar (compiler A. STOILOVA); the volume covering history, geography, literature, medicine and the exact sciences (compiler Dr. ST. KENDEROVA), and also in the preparation of the Catalogue of the Turkish manuscripts (compilers: Prof. Dr. B. NEDKOV, Dr. ST. KENDEROVA, Z. IVANOVA and R. TOMOVA).

Only the collection of manuscripts in Persian is almost entirely catalogued. The catalogue was prepared by the lecturer in Persian at the Sofia University "St. Kliment Ohridsky" Dr. JAMSHĪD SAYYAR and it contains descriptions of 75 works in Persian in 188 volumes. In addition to the titles in Persian the author reveals the contents of 22 other MSS in Turkish and 5 MSS in Arabic. It should be noted that the book-stock contains 30 more works in Persian mainly in *majmūʿāt* that were not taken into consideration by Dr. SAYYAR and have not been catalogued yet.

Published catalogues:

1913. *Sobranie vostodhnikh rukopisei v Sofii*. By A. SHISHMANOV. *Zapiski Vostochnogo otdeleniya Russkogo arkhaeologicheskogo obshchestva*, 23, 1916, pp. 61–76, (in Russian).

Thirty-seven titles of works, included in 38 volumes, are described in different degrees of detail. All the MSS presented are in Arabic with the exception of one, No. 9, which is in Persian. The works cover mainly historical, geographical, theological and juristic topics. They have come into the National Library from the library of OSMAN PAZVAND-ÖGLÜ of Vidin. The MSS are arranged in alphabetical order according to the title of the work. The title, as well as the name of the author, is given in Arabic script. The following details are given for each text: number of leaves, number of lines per page, size of the text (in cm), number of quires; sometimes *incipits* and *explicit*s are given. The date of the copying is stated for only 18 codices, only where present in the copy.

The name of the scribe and the place of copying are noted in only 7 or 8 descriptions. Palaeographic characterization is not widely used. There are data for only 8 MSS concerning the following characteristics: colour of the paper; degree of preservation of the MS.; handwriting (but not the type of script) defined according to external distinctive features (i.e. rough, beautiful, small, etc.); ornamentation; binding.

For every work described there is a basic bibliography giving reference to *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur* by C. Brockelmann, *Verzeichniss der arabischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin* by W. Ahlwardt, *Kashf al-zunūn* by Ḥajjī Khalīfa, etc. Reference is made to copies kept in the library of the St.-Petersburg University, giving also their reference numbers.

1968. *Makhtūṭāt ʿarabīya fī Maktabat Sūfiyā al-waṭanīya al-bulghārīya (Kīril wa-Mitūdī)*. By YŪSUF ʿIZZ AL-DĪN. Baghdad: Al-Majmaʿ al-ʿIlmī al-ʿIrāqī, 1968. 168pp.

The total number of 289 titles of works, consisting of 122 volumes, are presented in different degrees of detail in 141 separate descriptions. The works described are selected from history, biographies, geography, and literature. In fact, the catalogue includes most of the Library's manuscripts related to the fields mentioned. In the descriptions of *majmūʿāt*, however, MSS covering other topics (grammar, *ḥadīth*, *Fatwas*, sermons, in Turkish, etc.) are noted as

well. 26 literary MSS are presented also in Volume II of Dr. A. DARWISH's Catalogue, 1974.

The descriptions are arranged in alphabetical order according to the title of the work, without regard to subject. There is no subject index either.

The descriptions follow approximately the sequence given below: Name of the author given in comparatively full form, with the year of his death AH; dimensions of the leaves in cm, number of leaves and number of lines per page; Fairly full *incipits* and *explicit*s; (in some cases the end coincides with the colophon in which the date of copying is indicated); Palaeographic characterization (in less detail); (the script is characterized on the basis of external features (clear, big, nice) but not on the basis of its type); details concerning the binding and the colour of the ink; bibliographical date are rare. Occasionally the author refers to *Kashf al-zunūn* by Ḥajjī Khalīfa. For some works it is indicated that they have been published but no bibliographical information on the publication itself is given; the history of the manuscript: names of owners, names of people concerned with dedications to a *Waqf*, indications of *Waqf* libraries; some information on the contents of the manuscript: in most cases—very brief, but for certain copies (e.g. *Nuzhat al-mushtāq* by AL-IDRĪSĪ) they are rather detailed; name of the scribe and date of copying (not present in every description). In some cases there is a general supposition expressed as to the century from which the copy dates, but the grounds for attribution are not given.

The catalogue includes 15 other *majmūʿat* in several codices. In some cases the separate works included in the *majmūʿa* are listed under a serial number with the number of leaves given for each one and the name of the author for some of them. In other cases the data on the works included are more abundant: the dimensions of the text, the number of lines, the beginning and end are also given. In still other cases each work included in the *majmūʿa* is described independently and in greater detail.

The Catalogue has only an Index of the titles of the works.

The Introduction is given also in English translation (in summary) and in Russian. The Catalogue contains also "Brief biographic notes about the writer" in English and Russian.

1969. *Fihris al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿarabīya al-mahfūza fī Dār al-Kutub al-Shaʿbiya Kīrīl wa-Mītūḍī fī Ṣūfiya ʿāsimat al-Jumhūrīya al-Shaʿbiya al-*

Bulghārīya. Al-Juz' al-Awwal: Al-Qur'ān wa-ʿulūmuhu; al-ḥadīth wa-ʿulūmuhu. By ʿADNĀN DARWĪSH. Damascus: Ministry of Culture, Tourism & National Guidance, 298pp.

288 titles of works included in 465 codices are given in 529 descriptions. The volume consists of the following sections: Qurʾāns, 79 copies; Commentaries, 81 titles of works in 190 descriptions; recitation of the Qurʾān, 21 titles in 24 descriptions; readings of the Qurʾān, 14 titles in 21 descriptions; general Qurʾānic Sciences, 52 titles in 63 descriptions; *Ḥadīth*, 59 titles in 152 descriptions.

It would be more appropriate for some titles to be assigned to other subjects, and they should not be in this volume.

The descriptions are arranged in alphabetical order according to the title of the work, with full name of the author and dates of birth and death, full details of the contents of the work and *incipits* and *explicits*; palaeographic information (artistic merits of the copy; the use of red ink and gold; type of script mostly as elegant, ugly, clear, etc.); name of the scribe, date and place of copying only if present in the copy (for undated manuscripts, general information such as “the copy is new” only occasionally); the number of leaves, the dimensions of the leaves in cm (in most cases merely “manuscript of average size”, “of small size”, etc.) and the number of lines; references to *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur* by C. Brockelmann, *Kashf al-ẓunūn* by Ḥajjī Khalīfa and *Ḥadīyat al-ʿarīfīn* by Ismail Pasha Baghdatlī.

A notable merit of the catalogue is the marking whether copies of a given title are kept in the Ẓāhirīya library in Damascus. If that is so the number and shelfmarks of these works are given. The catalogue has indexes of titles and authors.

The inaccuracies in respect of the descriptions of certain copies of the Qurʾān are corrected in the catalogues by G. PETKOVA-BOJANOVA, 1977 and those concerning the *ḥadīth*—in the catalogue prepared by Dr. ST. KENDEROVA (in press).

1973. *Opis na persiŭskite r'kopisi.* By DZH. SAIYAR. [English title-page: *Catalogue of the Persian manuscripts found in the National Library “Cyril and Methodius”.* By JAMSHID SAYYAR.] Edited by G.A. KOSTYGOVA. Sofia: “Cyril and Methodius” National Library, 238pp. (Text in Bulgarian)

The inventory covers all the 105 manuscripts which present:

75 titles of works in Persian in 118 MSS; 11 titles of commentaries and translations of Persian literary works in Turkish in 13 MSS and 14 titles in Turkish and Arabic published in 7 *majmūʿāt* together with some works in Persian. The descriptions of Persian MSS are given in the following sections: astronomy—3 titles in 3 MSS; anthology (biographies of scientists and poets)—1 title in 1 MS.; ethics & morals—3 titles in 4 MSS; history—3 titles in 3 MSS; commentaries on the Qurʾān—2 titles in 2 MSS; lexicography and grammar—15 titles in 21 MSS; pharmacology—1 title in 1 MS.; poetry—25 titles in 44 MSS; poetics—1 title in 1 MS.; fiction—4 titles in 19 MSS; religious stories—3 titles in 3 MSS; ritual—1 title in 1 MS.; theology—3 titles in 3 MSS; Sufism—10 titles in 11 MSS; *Fiqh*—1 title in 1 MS.

The highest number of copies, 13, are of the poem *Gulistān* by SAʿDĪ (d. 691/1292) of which the earliest copy is from 15 Shawwāl 872 (May 7th 1468).

The works in Turkish which are included in the seven *majmūʿāt* and are given after the description of the Persian titles are on the following subjects: occult sciences—3 titles; metrics—1; commerce in the Islamic world—1; poetry—2; *tafsīr*—1 and history—1.

The works in Arabic included in the same *majmūʿāt* are on: Sufism—1 title; grammar—1; Islamic religion—1; *Fiqh*—1; poetry—1. Seventeen MSS date from the 15th century; 50 from the 16th century; 35 from the 17th century; 30 from the 18th century; 9 from the 19th century; 4 MSS are not attributed yet.

The earliest dated copy is of the historical work *Mujmil-i Faṣīhī* by AḤMAD B. MUḤAMMAD B. YAḤYĀ AL-MADʿUW OR AL-KHAWĀFĪ (b. 777/1375), completed on 29 Safar 857 (8th March 1453) by the calligrapher BĀBĀ B. ĀDAM.

The descriptions of the separate manuscripts are quite detailed, arranged in the different sections in alphabetical order according to title given in the original script transcribed in the Cyrillic alphabet and then given in Bulgarian translation. The descriptions further include: full name of the author in the original script and Cyrillic transcription, with years of birth and death: information on the work and date of completion, name of the scribe, date and place of copying (if these are not available in the MS. the author states in detail the basis for his dating of the manuscript (watermarks, type of paper, script, etc.)); detailed contents; number of leaves and their dimensions in cm; type of paper; type of script and peculiarities of

the handwriting; colour of the ink; binding; decoration and illustrations; *incipits* and *explicits*; presence of seals and rendering of their text and date.

A detailed bibliography is given for each title, referring to: *Sobranie vostochnikh rukopisei AN Uzbekskoj SSR* Vol. I–VIII. Tashkent, 1952–1960; *Persidskie i tadzhikskie rukopisi Instituta narodov Azii AN USSR*. Part I. Moscow, 1964.; *Catalogue des manuscrits Persans* par E. Blochet. Vol. 1–4. Paris, 1905–1934; *Die persischen Handschriften Bibliothek zu Gotha*. Verzeichnet von Dr. W. Pertsch. Wien. 1859; *Verzeichniss der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*. Bd. 4. *Verzeichniss der persischen Handschriften* von W. Pertsch. Berlin, 1888 etc.

Indexes of titles of proper names in Arabic and Cyrillic alphabets, of the correspondence between the reference numbers of the manuscripts and the serial number of the inventory, and Chronological Index.

The introduction is translated into English as well.

1974. *Fihris al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿarabīya al-mahfūza fī 'l-Maktaba al-Shaʿbiya bi-Sūfiya fī Bulghārīya*. Al-Juz' al-Thānī: *ʿulūm al-lugha wa-'l-waḍʿ, al-ʿulūm al-ṣarfīya; al-ʿulūm al-naḥwīya; al-ʿulūm al-balāghīya, ʿilm al-ʿarūd wa-'l-qawāfī; al-funūn al-adabīya*. By ʿADNĀN DARWĪSH. Damascus: Ministry of Culture, and National Guidance, 329pp.

274 titles of works included in a total of 560 manuscript codices are given in 724 descriptions. The volume contains the following sections: linguistics (lexicography and lexicology), 22 titles of works in 41 descriptions; morphology, 58 titles in 160 descriptions; syntax, 107 titles in 359 descriptions; style, 33 titles in 98 descriptions; prosody, 6 titles in 12 descriptions; literature and literary sciences, 48 titles in 54 descriptions.

The descriptions of the MSS follow the order applied in Volume I of DARWĪSH's Catalogue, 1969.

In the catalogue which is being prepared now on Arabic manuscripts (linguistics and grammar) by A. STOILOVA, some of the inaccuracies in this catalogue are indicated.

1977. *Opis na arabskite r'kopisi*. Tom 1: *Koran*. [English title-page: *Register of the Arabic manuscripts*. Vol. I. *The Koran*.] By GANKA PETKOVA-BOJANOVA. Edited by VICTOR VL. LEBEDEV and FURĀT M.M. AL-JAWĀHIRĪ, Sofia: Cyril and Methodius National Library, 150pp. (Text in Bulgarian).

The register consists of detailed descriptions of 95 codices in all—copies of the Qurʾān only, which at the time of the creating of the catalogue were available in the Oriental Department. From these, 45 manuscripts are completely preserved and 50 partially so.

The catalogue of GANKA PETKOVA-BOJANOVA in comparison with the catalogue of A. DARWĪSH gives information about 16 more manuscripts. Since the year of its publication, 1977, the holdings of the Oriental Department have been enriched by 20 more copies of the Qurʾān, but these have not been catalogued yet.

The descriptions are arranged in chronological order according to the date of copying, (if it is indicated) or according to the century in which this was done. In cases where the date of copying is not indicated, the attribution is carried out on the basis of its palaeographic characteristics (mainly by means of watermarks, if available, or by means of the type of script) as well as on the basis of differences in their marginal notes on the text (for dedication to a *Waqf*, for possession, etc.). The manuscripts described in the catalogue can be divided as follows: from the 13th century—1 of 25 Ramaḍān 669 (May 7th 1271); from the 14th century—9; from the 15th century—8; from the 16th century—23; from the 17th century—15; from the 18th century—20 and from the 19th century—19 manuscripts.

The following details are given for each MS.: number of leaves, dimensions of the leaves and text in cm; number of lines on a page; number of leaves in one quire. The palaeographic data are shown in a rather detailed fashion and they include: characteristics of the paper (its thickness, colour, type, availability of watermarks); binding; condition of the manuscript; colour of the ink; type of script; artistic merits of the volume. According to the author 6 copies were made in the tradition of IBN MUQLA (886–941). The description also includes information typical for a copy of the Qurʾān: number of sūras and āyāt for the fragmentary MSS, vocalization, signs for reading recitation, indications for prayers, etc. Data concerning the history of the manuscript are quite detailed: notes concerning the dedication to a *Waqf*, marginal notes made by scribes, owners, readers, seals available, etc.

The bibliographical reference indicates volume I of A. DARWĪSH's Catalogue and any omissions and inaccuracies there.

The following indexes are included: Bulgarian-Arabic and Arabic-Bulgarian alphabetical list of the Arabic terms and names; transliteration; geographical names; names of the scribes; names of

the owners; names of the donors; reference numbers of the MSS and corresponding numbers in the register; chronological table.

The inventory also contains 10 colour illustrations of samples of calligraphy. The Introduction and Preface are translated in Russian, English and Arabic. Further volumes are in preparation.

Forthcoming. Volume III of the new series "Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts" compiled by Dr. ST. KENDEROVA has been prepared and is about to be published. This volume treats thoroughly the manuscripts on *Hadith* in the collection of the National Library and there are also included small fragments containing only a few lines. This catalogue presents 130 more MSS than DARWĪSH's earlier catalogue.

A new and shorter scheme of description is adopted in this volume so that the scientific study of the collection of manuscripts should be facilitated. This scheme has also been applied in the study of the other Arab manuscripts and in the preparation of the Catalogue of the Turkish manuscripts. It consists of the following elements: Title of the work in Arabic and Cyrillic alphabet; name of the author in contracted variant in Arabic and Cyrillic alphabet with indication of the date of his death or the years during which he had lived and worked; short description of the work (if necessary); *incipit* and *explicit* if they are not indicated by W. Ahlwardt or if there is any deviation from his information, (in cases of fragmentary MSS the indication of the beginning and end is always given; name of the scribe, place and date of copying, if the year is not mentioned in the original, only the century is indicated, with more details if possible (beginning, end, middle, first quarter, etc.); number of leaves, dimensions of the leaves and the textual margins in mm, number of lines per page; number of hands that have taken part in the copying of the work, type of script and external features (if necessary), colour of the ink, 'unwān present or other artistic merits of the copy, binding (if it is leather); name of the person who had made a dedication to a *Waqf*, date of the dedication to a *Waqf*, seals of such libraries present; bibliography arranged in the following order: publications on the work; other catalogues in which the given work is described with indication of any inaccuracies; other copies of the work described given in *Verzeichniss des Arabischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. B. II.* Berlin, 1889 by W. Ahlwardt, in *Arabic manuscripts of the Institute of Oriental Studies, USSR Academy of*

Sciences. Brief Catalogue. Parts 1–2. Moscow, 1986 and some others; obligatory indication to *Kashf al-zunūn* by Ḥajjī Khalīfa, to *Geschichte der Arabischen Litteratur* by C. Brockelmann and to some others (if necessary).

The descriptions of the manuscripts are arranged in chronological order—according to the year of death of the author of the work; and if it is not known—according to the years when he had lived and worked or according to the year of compilation of the work itself. If several works are known for one and the same author, their descriptions are arranged alphabetically.

The catalogue includes: indexes of the names of the authors in full; of the titles of the works; of the names of the scribes; of the geographical names; of the names of the people who made dedications to a *Waqf*; of the *Waqf* libraries; the indexes are rendered in systematic transliteration into the Latin alphabet.

Forthcoming. Oriental manuscripts with data on the Balkans preserved in the “Cyril and Methodius” National Library. By Sr. KENDEROVA. *Bulletin of CIBAL* (in Press).

Unpublished catalogues: A *Topografski Katalog* on slips is available, but not reliable for scholarly work.

Uncatalogued MSS: Approximately only 36.4 per cent of the Arabic MSS, ca. 2.6 per cent of the Turkish MSS and about 87.5 per cent of the Persian MSS have been catalogued.

About 63.6 per cent of the manuscripts in Arabic are not described in printed catalogues. These are works on Islamic law, philosophy, dogmatics, ritual and prayers, medicine, mathematics, geometry, astronomy, etc. Certain copies of the Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, linguistic, grammatical and literary works have not been described yet. Some of them were received in the Library after the publication of the catalogues cited above. Others escaped the authors’ notice as the latter did not work for a sufficient period of time in the National Library and were not acquainted with the whole collection.

VELIKO TURNOVO

SS. Cyril and Methodius University Library

ul. Teodosi Turnovski 1
Veliko Turnovo

Tel.: 26 11

Date of establishment: 1963

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Open to students, lecturers and staff of the University; citizens of Veliko Turnovo.

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 08.00–20.00; Saturday, 08.00–17.00; Sunday, 08.00–13.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 12 (3 Arabic; 3 Turkish; 6 collections (*majmū'a*) including works in Arabic and Turkish).

Description of collection: The Library possesses about 300,000 volumes on subjects taught at the University. The Islamic manuscripts were bought in 1990; previously they were in private ownership. All the codices are in the field of Islamic religion in the broadest sense.

Uncatalogued.

VIDIN

Museum of History

3700 Vidin

Tel.: 2-44-21

Date of establishment: 1910

Holds Islamic MSS, uncatalogued.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrķīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabiya fī 'l-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabiya. 1984. 2 vols.

Bulghāriya/Bulgaria, vol. 1, pp. 274–276, nos. 982–987.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 2: Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 515–532.

Bulgaria is described on pages 529–530. The article describes the Turkish collections and the state of their catalogues, published and unpublished.

Dalīl fahāris al-makḥṭūṭāt fī 'l-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth

al-Ḥaḍāra al-Islāmiya, Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986. 509pp
 Bulghāriyā, p. 277, nos. 767–769.

Duda, Herbert W. *Balkantürkische Studien*. Vienna, 1949.
 Incl. material on Shumen.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.
 Bulgarie, p. 10.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972, pp. 183–240.
 Bulgaristan, p. 199, no. 59.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.
 Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Bolgariya/Bulgaria, p. 35, nos. 92–94.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971 (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7). 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished. Bulgaria, pp. 197–199.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: Bulgarien, p. 334.

Staïnova, M.P. *Osmanskite biblioteki v b'lgarskite zemi XV–XIX vek: studii*. Sofia: Nar. Bibl. Kiril i Metodii, 1982. 206pp.

Şüreyyā, Mehmed. *Sicill-i 'Osmānī*. Cilt 3. [Istanbul], 1311 [1893/4].

ŞERİF HALİL PAŞA of Shumen, p. 142.

CAMEROON

by

Peter Nkangafack Chateh

1991

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

BOGO

Al-Hajji Usmanu Modibbo

Bogo, Djamaré, northern Cameroon

See the notice by VINCENT MONTEIL on a collection of MSS (10 in Arabic and 10 in Fulbe) microfilmed by the Centre Fédéral Linguistique et Culturel, Yaoundé, in *Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire*, série B, *Sciences Humaines*, 28 iii–iv (1966), p. 670, under “Les manuscrits historiques arabo-africains”.

FOUMBAN

Bibliothèque du “Mfon-Mom”, Sultan of Foumban's Library

Sultan's Palace, Foumban, Bamum, Western Province, Cameroon.

Date of establishment: Not certain. Catalogue done in 1984, new library created 1985.

Access: Free

Total number of Islamic MSS: 84 (in the Bamum language).

Description of collection: As a result of the restoration of the Palace with UNESCO funds a library was created in the palace in 1985. It is a small library. Mr Ghomsi and two others made a catalogue of all the manuscripts in the Palace. A trilingual catalogue of the library was compiled in Arabic, French and King Njoya's language. It contains manuscripts and books on all aspects of life of the Bamums. Included are: The King's agenda for work; Expenditure on the construction of the palace in 1917–1921; list of people who participated in the construction; school report and a list of children who went to professional schools in 1920 etc. Scribes continue to write up to the present day, on all aspects of life of the Bamum people. The main library had 550 books when visited on August 14th 1990.

Documents are well kept; nevertheless, a user needs help to use the library. Documents, books, journals and Islamic manuscripts are in a room with dimensions of about 5 by 5 yards. Scribes continue to write up to the present day.

Fields covered are: history, sociology, education, architecture,

travel, law. The manuscripts are in good physical condition. Although the area is generally very wet and cold in the rainy season, it gets very dry in the heart of the dry season. However the nature of the building, which is heat and moisture resistant, enables them to remain in good condition.

Published catalogues:

1984. *Catalogue Trilingue du Fonds Documentaire du palais de "Mfon-Mom" à Foumban.* By Ghomsi Emmanuel et al, Yaoundé: Institute of Human Sciences, 1984, 50pp.

This catalogue includes 84 titles of MSS all in Shii-Mom or Bamum language, but all on Islam. It will remain for a long time to come the most comprehensive on this library. The catalogue is in Arabic, French & Njoya's language.

The present catalogue was made with aid from UNESCO. The manuscripts are all in microform. One copy of each is in the Sultan's library, one in the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research and the last in the Institute of Human Sciences, Yaoundé.

YAOUNDÉ

Institut of Human Sciences

Copies of the microfilmed MSS from the Sultan of Foumban's library are kept in the Institute, and also in the Ministry of Higher Education & Scientific Research.

CANADA

by

Yusuf Ibish

1989

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ONTARIO

TORONTO

Royal Ontario Museum

West Asian Department, Royal Ontario Museum, 100 Queen Park, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (4 Arabic; 3 Persian).

Unpublished catalogue: The MSS are described on registry cards from seller's or donor's descriptions.

Toronto Public Library

Pearson (see bibliographical appendix) reports that there are 4 Arabic MSS and 1 Persian MS. in the Public Library.

University of Toronto

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,255 (1,238 Arabic; 5 Persian; 12 Turkish).

Description of collection: See Martin, 1977 (in bibliographical appendix).

Published catalogue:

1989. *From manuscript to printed book in the Islamic world: catalogue of an exhibition . . . 13 November – 15 December 1989.* By E. BIRNBAUM, M. McCAFFREY and NOHA SADEK. Edited by V. AKSAN. Toronto: Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto. 33p.

Unpublished catalogue: The Persian and Turkish MSS have been described on catalogue cards.

QUEBEC

MONTREAL

General

1989. Arabic calligraphy and the ‘herbal’ of al-Ghâfiqî: a survey of Arabic manuscripts at McGill University. By A. GACEK. *Fontanus*, 2 (1989), pp. 37–53.

1990. Early Qurʾanic fragments. By A. GACEK. *Fontanus*, 3 (1990), pp. 45–64.

Includes a description of 21 early Qurʾān leaves preserved at McGill University.

1991. *Arabic manuscripts in the libraries of McGill University: union catalogue.* By ADAM GACEK. Montreal: McGill University Libraries (Fontanus Monograph Series, I). xviii + 291pp.

Full codicological details. Indexes of titles, texts subject to glosses or commentaries, authors, copyists & owners, *incipits*, subjects, shelf nos., dates, watermarks, traditional codicological features. 78 facsimiles. Qurʾāns are excluded: for them, see 1990 article above and 1991 article under **McLennan Library** below.

Professor E. Birnbaum

Professor Birnbaum, of the Department of Middle East and Islamic Studies, University of Toronto, has a private collection of Islamic MSS: approximately 108 (2 Arabic; 3 Chaghatay; 3 Persian; 100 Turkish). A handlist is intended to be prepared.

Blacker-Wood Library, McGill University

Blacker-Wood Library of Zoology and Ornithology, McGill University, 3459 McTavish Street, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3A 1Y1

Total number of Islamic MSS: 282 (74 Arabic; 198 Persian; 10 Urdu). *Description of collection:* See Martin, 1977 (in bibliographical appendix).

Published catalogues:

1991. For the Arabic MSS, see Union Catalogue under **General** above.

Unpublished catalogues:

1927. *Annotated catalogue of the CAREY A. WOOD collection of Persian, Arabic and Hindustani manuscripts.* By WLADIMIR IVANOW. Bombay.

An unpublished handwritten catalogue describing 62 Arabic; 167 Persian and 6 Urdu MSS. A copy is available in the library. The Islamic MSS acquired since are described on cards.

Islamic Studies Library, McGill University

Islamic Studies Library, McGill University, 3485 McTavish Street, Montreal, PQ, Canada H3A 1Y1

Total number of Islamic MSS: 160 (107 Arabic; 29 Persian; 24 Turkish).

Description of collection: See Martin, 1977 (in bibliographical appendix).

Published catalogues:

1990. For one Qurʾān leaf, see the article listed under **General** above.

1991. For the other Arabic MSS, see Union Catalogue under **General** above.

Unpublished catalogues:

A handlist of Arabic Manuscripts in the Islamic Studies Library, McGill University. By ADAM GACEK. A copy is available for consultation in the library.

There is a card-file checklist for the MSS available for use in the library.

McLennan Library, McGill University

McLennan Library, McGill University, 3459 McTavish Street, Montreal, PQ, Canada H3A 1Y1

Total number of Islamic MSS: 81 (45 Arabic; 31 Persian; 5 Turkish).

Description of collection: See Martin, 1977 (in bibliographical appendix).

Published catalogues:

1990. 20 Qurʾān leaves are described in the article listed under **General** above.

1991. A collection of Qurʾānic codices. By ADAM GACEK. *Fontanus*, 4, 1991, pp. 35–53.

1991. For the other Arabic MSS, see Union Catalogue under **General** above.

Osler Library, McGill University

Osler Library, McGill University, 3655 Drummond Street, Montreal, PQ, Canada H3G 1Y6

Total number of Islamic MSS: 146 (76 Arabic; 68 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Description of collection: The Library consists of literature illustrating the history of medicine and science, collected with a definite educational purpose by the late Sir WILLIAM OSLER, and bequeathed by him to the Medical Faculty of McGill University, Montreal. See Martin, 1977 (in bibliographical appendix).

Published catalogues:

1929–69. *Biblioteca Osleriana*. Edited by W.W. FRANCIS, et al. Montreal: McGill-Queens University Press, 1969 (rp. of Oxford, 1929 with appendix).

The original Islamic manuscripts in this collection are included under “The Arabians: Rhazes, Avicenna, Averroes” pp. 445–498. Further Islamic MSS acquired since are listed in the appendix of the 1969 edition.

1991. For the Arabic MSS, see Union Catalogue under **General** above.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūʾāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūʾāt al-ʿArabīya, 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States, Canada. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Canada is described on pages 313–314. The article describes the Turkish collections and the state of their catalogues, published and unpublished.

Martin, T.J. *North American collections of Islamic manuscripts*. Boston: G.K. Hall, 1977.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7.) 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished.

Roman, Stephan. *The development of Islamic library collections in Western Europe and North America*. London: Mansell, 1990. 259pp.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967–. 9 vols. in progress.

Contains references to published catalogues.

CROATIA

by

Muhamed Ždralović

1991

UNION CATALOGUES and SURVEYS

1956. *Islamski rukopisi iz Jugoslovenskih kolekcija. Les manuscrits islamiques dans les collections yougoslaves.* By Z. JANC. Belgrade, 1956. 50pp. 20 plates.

Describes 56 illuminated MSS, including 4 in Zagreb.

1962. *Nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Fārsī dar Yūghuslāwī.* By ĪRAJ AFSHĀR. *Nuskhah³hā-yi Khaṭṭī*, 2, 1340, pp. 26–29.

Incl. lists of Persian MSS in the Archives of Croatia and the Yugoslav Academy, both in Zagreb.

1964. *Minijatura u Jugoslaviji* [Miniatures in Yugoslavia]. Zagreb: Muzej za Umjetnost i Obrt, 1964.

On pp. 41–43, 306–308 and plates 126–137 are details of 12 Islamic MSS, including 7 in Zagreb.

1966. *Al-makḥṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya fī Yūghuslāfiyā.* By ḤASAN QALASHĪ [KALESHI]. *Majallat Ma‘had al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya*, 12 ii, 1386/1966, pp. 3–20.

1975. *A guide to Yugoslav libraries and archives.* By S. JOVANOVIĆ & M. ROJNIĆ. Ed. P. HORECKY. Tr./ed. E. BEYERLY. Columbus: American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, 1975. 113pp.

II. Croatia, pp. 16–46. Incl. details of Islamic MS. holdings.

1988. *Bosansko-hercegovački prepisivači djela u arabičkim rukopisima* [Bosnian and Herzegovian transcribers of Arabic MSS]. By MUHAMED ŽDRALOVIĆ. Sarajevo: Svjetlost, 1988. 461pp.

Chronological list of over 1,100 transcribers and 2,337 transcribed works from various collections in the world. Mentions 1,996 MSS from 19 public and 32 from 7 private collections in Yugoslavia, including 346 in the Oriental Collection of the Archives of the Yugoslav Academy, 11 in the National and University Library in Zagreb and one in the Durak Mosque in Dubrovnik.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

DUBROVNIK**Masjid Dubrovnik** (Dubrovnik Mosque)

Odbor islamske zajednice

50000 Dubrovnik

Tel. 050-26 299

Status: Mosque library

Conditions of access: Appointment necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5.

The MSS are not listed or catalogued.

HVAR**Božidar Božić Library**

Status: Private collection

Conditions of access: Not accessible at the time of writing, because of the restoration of the house of the owner who died a few years ago.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 42 (27 Arabic; 2 Persian; 6 Turkish; 7 Arabic-Turkish).

Description of collection: See

1963. Izvještaj o istraživačkom radu na orijentalnim rukopisima u Hvaru i turskim aktima u Dubrovniku [Report on the Research on Oriental manuscripts in Hvar and Turkish documents in Dubrovnik]. By SULEJMAN BAJRAKTAREVIĆ. *Ljetopis Jugoslavenske Akademije*, 69, 1963, pp. 227–235.

ZAGREB**Arhiv Hrvatske** (Archives of Croatia—Collection of BARON OTTENFELS)

Marulićev trg 21

41000 Zagreb

Tel. 041-44 63 25

Date of establishment: 1643

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Appointment not necessary.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 08.00–16.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 25 (2 Arabic; 13 Persian; 10 Turkish).
Description of collection: The oldest MSS are *Uṣjūbah-i Gharāʿib*, 806/1403 and *Kitāb-i Khamsah-i KHUSRAW*, 827/1413. But the most celebrated item is the illustrated *Shāhnāmah* of FIRDAWSĪ.

Published catalogues:

1959. Ottenfelsova orijentalistička zbirka u zagrebačkom Državnom arhivu. (Die Baron Ottenfel'sche Orientalistische Sammlung im Zagreber Staatsarchiv.) By SULEJMAN BAJRAKTAREVIĆ. *Zbornik Historijskog Instituta Jugoslavenske Akademije*, 1959 ii, pp. 75–130 & plate XIV.

A very detailed description of all 25 MSS.

1959. Iz riznice perzijskih minijatura u zagrebačkom Državnom arhivu. By SULEJMAN BAJRAKTAREVIĆ. *Bulletin Instituta za Likovne Umjetnosti Jugoslavenske Akademije Znanosti i Umjetnosti*, 7 i, 1959, pp. 44–51.

1962. See article by AFSHĀR under Union Catalogues above.

Bibliotheca Metropolitana Ecclesiae Zagrebiensis (Metropolitanska Knjižnica)

Prvostolnog Kaptola zagrebačkog

Marulićev trg 21

41000 Zagreb

Tel. 041-44 63 22

Status: Cathedral library

Conditions of access: Appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 09.00–12.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6 (5 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: 2 Qurʾāns, *Dīvān-i Hujandī*, *inʿām*, Islamic ethics & *fiqh*. The MSS are not catalogued.

Nacionalna i Sveučilišna Knjižnica (National and University Library)

Marulićev trg 21

41000 Zagreb

Tel. 041-44 63 22

Status: Library collection

Conditions of access: Appointment not necessary.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 09.00 – 12.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 59 (24 Arabic; 3 Persian; 42 Turkish).

Description of collection: Notable MSS are the *Zij-i Sulṭānī* by ULUĞ-BEG; *Kitāb Farah baʿd shidda* by IBN ABĪ 'L-DUNYĀ; & *Kitāb-i Niẓām al-ʿĀlam*. The MSS are not catalogued and some still not inventoried.

Orijentalna Zbirka Arhiva JAZU (Oriental Collection of the Archives of the former Yugoslav Academy of Science and Arts)

Šenoina 4

41000 Zagreb

Tel. 041-27 25 22 or 27 57 09

Date of establishment: 1927

Status: Archives collection

Conditions of access: Appointment not necessary, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 08.00 – 16.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2,085 (933 Arabic; 5 Bosnian; 154 Persian; 993 Turkish).

Description of collection: This is the largest collection of Islamic MSS in Croatia. The following articles give some basic information about it:

1929. Jugoslavenska akademija znanosti i umjetnosti u Zagrebu i naši rukopisi na turskom, arapskom i perzijskom jeziku [The Yugoslav Academy of Arts and Sciences and our manuscripts in Turkish, Arabic and Persian]. By NEŠAT TOPČIĆ. *Novi Behar* III/11, 1.X 1929, pp. 170 – 171.

1932. Naše orijentalno blago: Istočni muslimanski rukopisi i isprave u Jugoslavenskoj akademiji znanosti i umjetnosti [Our Oriental treasure: Oriental Islamic MSS and documents in the Yugoslav Academy of Arts and Sciences]. By ALEKSEJ OLESNICKI. *Hrvatska Revija*, 5 iii, 1932, pp. 147 – 154.

1938. Orijentalni rukopisi kod Jugoslavenske akademije u Zagrebu

[Oriental MSS in the Yugoslav Academy in Zagreb]. By MEHMED HANDŽIĆ. *Obzor*, LXXVIII/155, 1938, p. 1.

1951. Kratak osvrt na istorijat Orijentalne zbirke Jugoslavenske akademije u Zagrebu [A brief survey of the origin of the Oriental Collection of the Yugoslav Academy in Zagreb]. By SULEJMAN BAJRAKTAREVIĆ. *Prilozi za Orijentalnu Filologiju*, 2, 1951, pp. 315–317.

1953. O razvitku Orijentalne zbirke Jugoslavenske akademije znanosti i umjetnosti u Zagrebu [Development of the Oriental Collection of the Yugoslav Academy of Arts and Sciences in Zagreb]. By SULEJMAN BAJRAKTAREVIĆ. *Ljetopis JAZU*, 57, 1949–1950, (1953), pp. 147–154.

1983. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 2: Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania. By E. BIRNBAUM. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 515–523.

Oriental Section of the Archive of the Yugoslav Academy, pp. 522–524. Gives particulars of holdings and some of the more important individual MSS.

1986. Orijentalna zbirka Arhiva Jugoslavenske akademije znanosti i umjetnosti u Zagrebu [The Oriental collection of the Archives of the Yugoslav Academy of Arts and Sciences in Zagreb]. By M. ŽDRALOVIĆ. *Glasnik UNESCO*, 39 x, 1986, pp. 37–39.

Published catalogues:

1962. See article by AFŠHĀR under Union Catalogues above.

1977. Djela Hasana kafija u orijentalnoj zbirci JAZU [Works of HASAN KAFI in the Oriental Collection of the Yugoslav Academy]. By MUHAMED ŽDRALOVIĆ. *Život*, 26 ix, 1977, pp. 289–303.

Describes 21 Arabic MSS.

1981. Prilog poznavanju djela Šejha Juje [Contribution to

knowledge of the works of SHAYH YUYO]. By M. ŽDRALOVIĆ. *Hercegovina*, 1, 1981, pp. 119–137.

Describes 17 MSS (15 Arabic, 2 Turkish).

1982. Djela Ibrahima Opijača u rukopisima Orijentalne zbirke JAZU [The works of IBRAHIM OPIJAČ in MSS of the Oriental Collection in JAZU]. By M. ŽDRALOVIĆ. *Hercegovina*, 2, 1982, pp. 149–164.

Describes 6 Arabic MSS.

1983. Adžamijska literatura u rukopisima Orijentalne zbirke Arhiva Jugoslavenske akademije [Bosnian literature in manuscripts of the Oriental Collection of the Yugoslav Academy of Arts and Sciences]. By M. ŽDRALOVIĆ. *Filologija*, 11, 1982–1983, pp. 251–269.

Incl. shelf-nos. of MSS in Bosnian in the Arabic script.

1984. Zagreb Bilimler Akademisinde bulunan elyazmaları [Manuscripts in the Academy of Sciences in Zagreb]. By MUSTAFA İSEN. *Türk Dünyası Araştırmaları*, Nisan 1984, pp. 128–136.

Cites 57 MSS of *Divans* (in Turkish).

1985. Rukopisi poezije Hasan Kaimi Babe [Poetry MSS by HASAN KAIMI-BABA]. By JASNA ŠAMIĆ. *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 12–13, 1985, pp. 201–210.

Mentions 8 MSS from the Archives of the Yugoslav Academy.

1986. *Arabički rukopisi Orijentalne zbirke Arhiva Jugoslavenske akademije znanosti i umjetnosti u Zagrebu* [Arabic manuscripts in the Oriental collection of the Archives of the Yugoslav Academy of Arts and Sciences in Zagreb]. By M. ŽDRALOVIĆ. Zagreb, 1986.

Exhibition catalogue, with descriptions of 36 Islamic MSS (17 Arabic, 14 Turkish and 5 Persian).

1987. Djela Ali-dede Mostarca u rukopisima Orijentalne zbirke Arhiva Jugoslavenske akademije znanosti i umjetnosti [Works of ALI-DEDE MOSTARI in manuscripts of the Archives of the Yugoslav

Academy of Arts and Sciences]. By M. ŽDRALOVIĆ. *Hercegovina*, 6, 1987, pp. 117–133.

Describes 2 MSS.

1988. Djela prepisana u Gazi Husrev-begovoj medresi i hanikahu. [Works copied in Ghazi Husrev-bey Medrese and Hanikah]. By AHMED HALILOVIĆ. *450 godina Gazi Husrev-begove medrese u Sarajevu*, Sarajevo, 1988, pp. 201–224.

Mentions and cites MSS shelf-nos., including 15 from the Oriental Collection of the Archives of the Yugoslav Academy in Zagreb.

Unpublished catalogues: The MSS are recorded on inventory cards. There is also an unpublished catalogue of the Arabic MSS.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

‘Awwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-‘arabīya fī ‘l-‘ālam*. Kuwait: Ma‘had al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya, 1984. 2 vols.

Zaghib/Zagreb, Vol. 2, p. 376, no. 3104.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 2: Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Romania. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 515–532.

Zagreb, pp. 522–524.

Eren, İsmail. Prilozi bibliografiji objavljenih radova o orijentalnim bibliotekama u Jugoslaviji. (Contributions to bibliography of published works about Oriental libraries in Yugoslavia.) *Anali Gazi Husrev-begove Biblioteke*, 2–3, 1974, pp. 249–258.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.

Zagreb, p. 324, no. 1553.

Nurudinović, Bisera. *Bibliografija jugoslovenske orijentalistike 1918–1945. Bibliography of Yugoslav oriental studies 1918–1945*. Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut, 1986 (Posebna Izdanja, XIII). 296pp.

Nurudinović, Bisera. *Bibliografija jugoslovenske orijentalistike. Bibliography of Yugoslav orientalistics. 1945–1960*. Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut, 1968 (Posebna Izdanja, VI). 242pp.

Nurudinović, Bisera. *Bibliografija jugoslovenske orijentalistike 1961 – 1965. godine. Bibliography of Yugoslav oriental studies 1961 – 1965.* Sarajevo: Orijentalni Institut, 1981 (Posebna Izdanja, IX). 181pp.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey.* Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971. (Bibliotheca Asia-tica, 7.) 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues, published and unpublished. Yugoslavia, pp. 343 – 345.

CYPRUS

by

Hadi Sharifi

1991

INTRODUCTION

Throughout the history of Islam, wherever Muslims have penetrated they have produced manuscripts or preserved the legacy of MSS they have found from previous generations. Cyprus is an example of this tendency. During the 300 years of Turkish rule in Cyprus, Islam spread throughout the island, and manuscripts from that time have been preserved until now.

Since 1974, the Turkish population, which was previously scattered all over Cyprus, has moved to the northern part of the island and the majority of the Islamic manuscripts can be found in that area. They are held mainly in mosque libraries and endowment institutions.

The number of Islamic manuscripts in the southern, mainly Greek, part of Cyprus do not amount to more than a dozen or so, which are mainly in private hands. It is interesting to note, however, that in this part of the island there are several thousand Islamic documents written in Ottoman Turkish. Most of these documents are held in monasteries, for example the Kykkos monastery, which has more than 1,000 Ottoman documents. The reason for this phenomenon is that the church authorities in the Ottoman period were the main literate elite who dealt in correspondence with the Turks in, for example, disputes over land and other matters. (Although this worldwide Survey deals generally only with Islamic codices, in the case of Cyprus the most important collections of Islamic documents have also been indicated.)

Since the events of 1974, the names of cities and towns in the north of Cyprus have become a matter of contention. For the purpose of this survey the names in current usage have been given, with the Turkish names in brackets where necessary.

I should like to acknowledge the help of the director of the Cyprus Research Centre, Dr G.S. Georghallides, who made the arrangements for me to visit the institutes and monasteries which hold Islamic manuscripts and also helped me gain access to private collections. Without his generous and efficient help, the survey of Cyprus could not have been done in such a short time.

I should also like to thank Dr Mustafa Hasim Altan, the director of the Turkish National Archive and Research Centre who provided me with valuable information on collections of Islamic manuscripts. His co-operation is greatly appreciated.

Nov. 1991

KYRENIA (Girne)

National Archive and Research Centre

Date of establishment: 1972

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 200 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS were copied in the 17th and 18th centuries. They cover the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, history, Sufism, poetry, lexicography, astrology and belief. The MSS are kept on shelves. Some of them are in poor condition and in need of restoration.

Unpublished catalogues: All the MSS have been catalogued in detail. The descriptions of the MSS are ready to be edited and published. The cataloguing of this collection was done as part of a cataloguing project which also covered the collections of the Laleli Mosque, Selimiye Mosque, and the Sultan Mahmut II and Vakıflar Archive (all in Nicosia—see below). This catalogue is due for publication in 1992.

NICOSIA

Costas P. Kyrri (Dr) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (Arabic).

Description of collection: This collection includes 1 Qurʾān MS. which is in need of restoration. The date of copying of the Qurʾān could not be established because the first and last pages were missing. It appeared to have been copied in the 17th or 18th century. There are also 6 parts (*juzʿ*) of a Qurʾān copied in 1227 for religious use.

Demetrios Michaelides (Dr) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic; 1 Persian and Turkish).

Description of collection: The Arabic MS. is on *fiqh* and was copied in 707 AH and the Persian MS. is on lexicography and was written in 951 AH. The first page of this latter MS. is missing.

Laleli Mosque Collection

Status: Public/Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 160 (Arabic; Turkish).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, history and Sufism.

Unpublished catalogues: The collection has been catalogued and will be published in the aforementioned Union catalogue in 1992 (see under KYRENIA above).

Leventis Municipal Museum of Nicosia

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The only MS. in this Museum is a complete, decorated Qurʾān, copied by Al-Sayyid Ḥāfiẓ Aḥmad Rushdī in 1280 AH.

Public Records Office

Status: Public

There are 6 documents written in Ottoman Turkish.

Research Centre of Kykkos Monastery

Status: Public/Religious

There are over 1,000 documents written in Ottoman Turkish at this centre. They have been catalogued and will be published by the centre during 1992.

Selimiye Mosque Library

Status: Public/Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 230 (Arabic; Turkish; Persian).

Description of collection: The main fields of *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, *tafsīr* and history are represented in this collection.

Unpublished catalogues: The collection has been catalogued and will be published in the Union catalogue mentioned above (see under KYRENIA).

Sultan Mahmut II Library

Date of establishment: 1244 AH/1828–29 CE

Status: Public/Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 2,000 (Arabic; Turkish; Persian).

Description of collection: This is the most important collection of Islamic manuscripts in Cyprus. There are some old, important and valuable MSS in this collection. The oldest go back to the 5th and 6th centuries AH. The MSS cover the fields of *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, Sufism, poetry, *divans*, lexicography, history and astrology.

Published catalogues:

1964. *Kıbrıs Sultan İkinci Mahmud Kütüphanesi.* By İSMET PARMAKSIZOĞLU. Ankara: Türk Kütüphaneciler Derneği. 42pp.

Unpublished catalogues: The MSS have been further catalogued in detail and will be included in the Union catalogue (see above under KYRENIA).

Vakıflar Archive Collection

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 70 (Arabic; Turkish).

Description of collection: The fields of *ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, *tafsīr* and history are represented in this collection.

Unpublished catalogues: All the MSS of this collection have been described in detail and will be included in the aforementioned Union catalogue in 1992 (see under KYRENIA above).

TROODOS**Kykkos Monastery Library**

There are 1,058 documents written in Ottoman Turkish in this collection.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Birnbaum, E. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 5: Turkey and Cyprus. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 465–503.

Cyprus, p. 502, no. 35.

Kut, A.T. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuvarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972 (1973), pp. 183–240.

Kıbrıs, p. 214, no. 186.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

by

Jakub Karfik

1990

INTRODUCTION

Islamic manuscripts in Czechoslovak castle & cloister libraries

There is a considerable number of formerly private libraries preserved under state control in Czechoslovak castles and cloisters. State care and control are administered by the local *Krajský ústav památkové péče a ochrany přírody* [County Institute for the Care of Historical Monuments and Protection of Nature] in co-operation with other special institutions.

The castle and cloister libraries are mostly preserved in the condition they were in between 1945 and 1948, when the castles were confiscated or taken over by the state. The collections of all these libraries have been noted and catalogued, step-by-step, in *oddělení zámeckých knihoven Národního muzea v Praze* [Department of Castle Libraries, National Museum, Prague: 115 79 Prague 1, Václavské náměstí 68, Tel: 26 94 51, Curator: Dr. Jitka Šimáková].

The MSS deposited in the castle libraries are listed in *Ústřední archiv ČSAV* [Central Archives of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, 110 00 Prague 1, Karlova 2, Tel: 26 57 65, Curator: Dr. Petr].

It is necessary to remark that all Czechoslovak political, economic, and cultural life and institutions are passing through fundamental re-structuring; this means—among other things—that the question of ownership and care of the formerly private and church property confiscated or taken over after 1945 has been thrown open.

The survey has focused on published catalogues of the castle and cloister libraries as well as on all the available (mostly typewritten) documentation of the Central Archive of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, which contains information about 80 per cent of the manuscript collections kept in the Bohemian and Moravian castles and cloisters as well as on the material—especially local catalogues—of the Department of Castle Libraries, National Museum at Prague. Owing to lack of time research *in situ* was not possible.

From personal experience, nearly all castle library collections are kept in the original conditions, i.e. the books are located in historical cases and original milieux. Usually, there is no special equipment in the castle and cloister libraries. On the other hand, the MSS

collections in these libraries are not directly endangered by humidity, microbiological or other factors.

In view of the circumstances in which they were collected and the fact that the castle and cloister libraries are noted for their ancient historical tradition, the Islamic MSS in these libraries are the oldest ones in Czechoslovakia.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

BOJNICE

Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix) states that there are some Arabic manuscripts in Bojnice castle.

BRATISLAVA

Mestské Muzéum, Bratislava

Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix) states that there are some Arabic manuscripts in the Bratislava Museum.

Univerzitná knižnica

Michalská 1, 800 00 Bratislava (Slovak Republic)

Date of establishment: 1919

Status: State university library (The library of the Univerzita Komenského [Komensky University])

Total number of Islamic MSS: 598 titles in 284 volumes (393 Arabic; 88 Persian; 117 Turkish; 3 Serbo-Croatian in Arabic script).

Description of collection: See BLÁČKOVÍČ's catalogue, 1961, below. The subjects covered are:

Theology (226 Arabic MSS, 33 Persian MSS, 35 Turkish MSS); Philosophy, sciences, history, politics, grammar etc. (151 Arabic MSS, 12 Persian MSS, 37 Turkish MSS); Poetry and stories (10 Arabic MSS, 41 Persian MSS, 42 Turkish MSS); Varia (6 Arabic MSS, 2 Persian MSS, 1 Turkish MS.). The collection covers the period between the 9th and 11th century A.H. The oldest MS. dated is from 591 A.H. See also

1960. Bratislavskaya kollektsiya Arabskikh rukopisei i ee znachenie

diya izucheniya kulturi musulman Bosnii. By K. PETRÁČEK. *Problemy Vostokovedeniya*, 3, 1960, pp. 137–140.

According to BLAČKOVIČ, 1961, there are about 110 unique MSS (90 Arabic, 18 Turkish and 1–3 Persian ones) in the collection, about 26–18 of them very valuable. The collection also contains about 5–10 autographs.

Most of the MSS in the Bratislava collection originated from the private library of Dr SAVFET BEG BAŠAGIĆ, director of the Museum at Sarajevo, Yugoslavia, at the beginning of the 20th century. The whole corpus of the library was acquired for the University Library at Bratislava in 1924 under the guidance of Prof. JAN RYPKA.

Published catalogues:

1916. Popris orijentalnih rukopisa moje biblioteke. By S. BAŠAGIĆ. *Glasnik zemaljskog muzeja u Bosni i Hercegovini*, 28, 1916, pp. 207–290.

1925. Sbirka arabských, perských a tureckich rukopisů v universitní Knihovně v Bratislavě. By J. RYPKA. *Revue Průdy*, 9 iv, 1925.

1961. *Arabische, türkische und persische Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek in Bratislava*. Unter der Redaktion JOZEF BLAŠKOVIČ's bearbeiteten: die arabischen Handschriften KAREL PETRÁČEK, die türkischen Handschriften JOZEF BLAŠKOVIČ, die persischen Handschriften RUDOLF VESELÝ. Bratislava, Univerzitná knižnica. 550pp + 22 tables.

A descriptive and analytical catalogue of the whole collection, in German, a detailed resumé in Slovak. Concordances, name and title indexes.

Codicological details: serial number, class-mark, complete name of author, title, general description (binding, design, condition, number of folios, size of folio, size of *jadwal*, paper, ink, ductus of the script), *incipit*, *explicit* (contents, if need be), commentary, references. 598 items, the whole collection.

JINDŘICHŮV HRADEC

Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix) states that there is one Arabic manuscript in Jindřichův Hradec castle.

KŘIVOKLÁT

Státní Zámek Křivoklát

Státní zámek Křivoklát, 270 23 Křivoklát.

Date of establishment: Library was established with all probability in the second half of the 18th century by the EARL KARL EGON VON FÜRSTENBERG, in 1881 the library was moved from Prague in Křivoklát castle.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 19 (13 Arabic; 1 Persian; 4 Turkish).

Description of collection: Qurʾāns (4), separate sūras and prayer-books (6), medicine (1), history (1), *fiqh* (1), grammar (1), legends (2) and tales (1). The larger part of this collection dates from the 17th century C.E. (12 MSS), two MSS are from the 16th century (No. 214 and 223 of the catalogue). The origin of the Islamic MSS collection is not clear. They were probably collected as curiosities. All the MSS except two are bound in original full-leather bindings. They are placed in the class-mark I b–g.

Published catalogues:

1969. *Rukopisy křivoklátské knihovny*. [Codices Manuscripti Bibliothecae Castri Křivoklát], Praha, Knihovna Národního muzea. By JIŘÍ PRAŽAK, 300pp + 8 tables. Oriental MSS pp. 241–246 by FELIX TAUER.

A descriptive catalogue, in Czech. German foreword. Indexes, concordances.

Codicological details: class-mark, general description (paper, folios, size, binding, ductus, etc.), name of author and title, if known, or subject of the MS., date, remarks. 19 titles, all the Islamic MSS in the collection.

Unpublished catalogues: There is a typewritten catalogue kept in the Department of Castle Libraries, National Museum, Prague (see Introduction).

KROMĚŘÍŽ

Státní Zámek Kroměříž

Státní zámek Kroměříž, 767 00 Kroměříž.

Date of establishment: The library of Kroměříž castle was founded in the eighties of the 17th century by the EARL KARL VON LIECHTENSTEIN and the Cardinal Friedrich, Earl von Fürstenberg.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic).

Description of collection: All three MSS are copies of the Qurʾān. One MS. is indicated as “illuminated” and another as “Persian”. All three MSS date from the 16th century C.E. They are placed in the Great Hall in class-marks O/c VII 27–29.

Unpublished catalogues. A local catalogue [unknown author] *Zámecká knihovna Kroměříž* [The Castle Library in Kroměříž], Vols. 1–5, ca. 1960, typewritten and bound, is kept in the Department of Castle Libraries, National Museum, Prague (see Introduction). The catalogue quotes three Arabic MSS in Vol. 2 under the serial numbers 21.111, 21.112 and 21.113 giving only these details: class-mark, title and date.

MARTIN

Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix) states that there are some Arabic manuscripts in Martin castle.

OLOMOUC

Simon, 1938, (in bibliographical appendix) states that there are Christian Arabic MSS in the Studijní Knihovna, Olomouc.

OSCK

See:

1891. Verzeichniss der Handschriften in der Bibliothek des Stiftes Ossegg. By B. WOHLMANN. *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Cistercienser-Stifte*, II. Vienna. (= Xenia Bernardina, II, 2). Describes MSS 91–93 (Arabic MSS) on pp. 150–151.

PRAGUE

Knihovna Metropolitni Kapitoly Pražske

Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix) states that there is an old Qurʾān in this collection.

**Náprstkovo muzeum asijských, afrických a amerických kultur,
knihovna**

Betlémské náměstí 1, 110 00 Praha 1, Czechoslovakia. Tel: 22 76 91. Curator: Dr Jakub Karfík

Date of establishment: 1864.

Status: State museum, affiliated to the National Museum, Prague
Total number of Islamic MSS: 18 (12 Arabic; 1 Malay; 2 Persian; 3 Turkish).

Description of collection: Most of the MSS of the Náprstek Museum collection are on theological subjects (13, incl. 5 copies of the Qurʾān and two collections of *adʿiyya*). There are also *diwāns* (2), a grammatical work, a treatise on *fiqh*, and *deft*. The oldest MS. of the collection was written in 998 A.H.; most of the collection, however, originated from the 18th and 19th centuries. The older MSS are rare.

Most of the MSS (9) came from field-work by the Czech physician and traveller Dr PAVEL DURDÍK (1843 – 1903) in Sumatra, Mey-Sale village, Atjéh province in 1879 (class-mark xxxv Du 1 – 9). For information about the acquisition of these MSS, see *Pět let na Sumatře* [Five Years in Sumatra], by PAVEL DURDÍK. Prague 1893, p. 159. The other items are probably from private collections (Czech scholar Prof. RUDOLF DVOŘÁK and colleagues of VON TASCHKA), from the antiquities market or from unidentified sources. The MSS are kept in relatively good conditions, however some of them were acquired incomplete. There are no traces of secondary damage in the course of their housing in the museum collections. They mostly have original bindings, especially those in DURDÍK's collection from Sumatra (primitive leather bindings, canvas and *iqat* bindings). The original leather bindings are often dry and broken. The MSS have not been damaged by humidity or microbiological factors. They are kept separately in a locked metal fireproof case. They are partially protected from dust. Conditions are dry and the collection is not directly endangered.

Unpublished catalogues: There is an unpublished manuscript card-catalogue describing the Arabic MSS (by the author). The codicological details of the MS. of the descriptive catalogue: class-mark, full name of author, title, general description of the MS. (number of folios, paper, script, ink, size), age, *incipit*, *explicit*, remarks, origin, references.

Národní knihovna v Praze, oddělení rukopisů a vzácných tisků

(formerly State Library of the Czech Socialist Republic [1958–1990] and National and University Library [1935–1958])

Klementinum 190, 110 01 Praha 1—Staré Město, Czechoslovakia. Tel: 26 65 41, 26 72 41. Curator: Dr Miroslava Hejnová
Date of establishment: 1348 (as Prague University Library; 1777 as Public University Library; 1918 as State Public University Library; 1935 as National and University Library; 1958 as State Library).

Department of Manuscripts and Rare Prints were established in 1921.

Status: Central state public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 579 (160 Arabic; 10 Chaghatay; 120 Persian; 288 Turkish; 1 Urdu).

Description of collection: A large number of the MSS of the National Library collection (310 MSS of which 177 Turkish, 74 Persian, 52 Arabic and 7 Chaghatay) were acquired by the well-known Czech Iranologist Prof. JAN RYPKA during the years 1932–1934 in Istanbul. According to M. Borecký, 208 of them originated from the private library of AHMED VEFİQ PASHA (1823–1891). The other MSS of this collection were originally in the libraries of various Ottoman princes.

142 MSS (85 Turkish, 17 Persian and 40 Arabic ones) were acquired during the 1930s from DR RESCHER's collection: 50, mostly Arabic, MSS came from the private library of PROF. RITTER and the remaining MSS are from various smaller private collections.

The MSS are in very good condition without any traces of secondary damage occurring in the library. The MSS are mostly bound in authentic bindings, often full-leather ones with traditional ornament and *miqlab*. The MSS have not been restored and practically none have a secondary binding. Only relatively few are without any binding. The MSS are not endangered by humidity or microbiological factors, although, the building of the library is in an unsuitable environment.

All the Islamic MSS are placed in one class-mark (XVIII) on the open metal shelves in the strong-room in normal and dry conditions.

The subjects of 533 MSS examined by M. Borecký are as follows.

	Total	Turkish	Persian	Arabic	Chaghatay	Urdu
poetry	148	71	62	9	5	1
history	59	37	15	7		
theology	52	31	4	26	1	
<i>fiqh</i>	38	11		27		
philology	35	17	4	14		
mysticism	33	21	3	8	1	
prose	32	14	11	6	1	
sciences	16	11	3	2		
<i>ḥadīth</i>	13	3		11		
philosophy	13	2	2	9		
rhetoric & epistolary	12	5	3	4		
military science	11	11				
exegesis	10		6	4		
geography	9	8		1		
politics	5	5				
prosody	3	2		1		
various	44	28	2	14		

According to M. Borecký, 1934, there are 204 dated MSS in the collection.

	Total	Turkish	Persian	Arabic	Chaghatay	Urdu
13th century A.H. [1786–1883]	57	30	13	11	2	1
12th century A.H. [1689–1786]	58	35	11	12		
11th century A.H. [1592–1689]	42	17	12	13		
10th century A.H. [1495–1592]	32	12	12	8		
9th century A.H. [1398–1495]	6	2	1	3		
8th century A.H. [1301–1398]	3		2	1		
Total	204	98	53	50	2	1

For descriptions of the collection, see Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix) and

1984. Der Bericht über persische Handschriften aus der Hinterlassenschaft von Ahmed Vefik Paşa und aus zwei weiteren türkischen Bibliotheken. By ADÉLA KŘÍKAVOVÁ. In: *Rapports, co-rapports, communications tchécoslovaques pour le V^e congrès de l'Association Internationale*

d'Etudes du Sud-Est Européen, Prague: L'Institut de l'Histoire tchécoslovaque et mondiale de l'Académie Tchécoslovaque des Sciences, pp. 221–232. (This contribution contains a detailed description of the origin of the collection, the circumstances of its acquisition and a brief characterisation of its subjects under five headings: Literature, History, Religion and Philosophy, Lexicography, Varia).

1989. *Průvodce po fondech oddělení rukopisů a vzácných tisků SK ČSR v Praze*. [A Guide of the Collections of the Department of Manuscripts and Rare Prints in the State Library, Prague]. By MIROSLAVA HEJNOVÁ. Praha, Státní knihovna, ČSR, pp. 56–57. (in Czech, a brief description of collection).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Catalogue de la bibliothèque de feu AHMAD VEFYK PASHA*. Constantinople. 314pp.

Part of this collection is now in the National Library, Prague.

1957. Handschriftliches aus der Nationalbibliothek in Prag. Vorläufiger Bericht über einige arabische Handschriften. By KAREL PETRÁČEK. In: *Archív Orientální*, 25, 1957, pp. 611–627.

A descriptive catalogue, in German.

Codicological details: class-mark, general description, full name of author, title and in the case of some important MSS also *incipit*, *explicit*, titles of chapters and references. The catalogue is divided into five parts: 1. Qurʾān, 2. Ḥadīth, 3. Muḥammad, 4. Gebete, Faʿl, 5. Dogmatik (u.a.). 56 titles, part of the collection.

Unpublished catalogues:

1934. *Zpráva o prozatímním seznamu orientálních rukopisů*. [Report on a preliminary list of oriental manuscripts]. By MILOŠ BORECKÝ. [Prague] ca. 11pp. in Czech, a handwritten MS. unpublished, in the Department of MSS and Rare Prints, National Library, Prague). *Liste des manuscrits orientaux de la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Prague* by Dr. MILOŠ BORECKÝ. (19pp., a typewritten MS., unpublished, in the Department of MSS and Rare Prints, National Library, Prague. The list includes: name of author [abbreviated], title, date [if known], source and date of acquisition [if any] and size).

Liste des manuscrits arabes contenus dans la Bibliothèque publique et d'université à Prague. By MILOŠ BORECKÝ. (49pp., typewritten MS.,

unpublished. An analytical description of 63 Arabic MSS of the collection. There are given following details in the catalogue: class-mark, general description of the MS. [binding, size, number of folios, paper, ink, number of lines, ductus, etc.], complete name of author, title, *incipit*, *explicit*. The catalogue is divided into 14 parts: I. Les manuscrits du Qurʾān, [10 items], II. Lecture du Qurʾān [3], III. Les traditions [4], IV. Droit [5], V. Théologie [9]. VI. Mystique [2], VII. Philosophie [8], VIII. L'Histoire [4], IX. Voyages [1], X. Sciences [2], XI. Philologie [8], XII. Rhétorique [4], XIII. Poesie [9], XIV. Belles Lettres [3]).

KAREL PETRÁČEK. An unfinished preliminary MS. of a handwritten card-catalogue of Arabic works in the collection containing. 1. name of author, 2. title, 3. date (if known), 4. bibliographical notes. (Today in the hands of the author of this survey).

Nostická knihovna

Nostický palác, Prague

Maltézské náměstí čp. 471, 110 00 Praha 1—Malá Strana; administered by Department of Manuscripts, National Museum, Prague, Václavské náměstí 68, 115 79 Prague 1 (Curator: Dr Pavel Brodský).

Date of establishment: Early 17th century by OTTO EARL VON NOSTITZ.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (5 Arabic; 2 Persian; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: Two copies of the Qurʾān, theology (2), treatise on Arabic grammar (1), Turkish stories (1), Persian poetry (2). Five MSS date from the 17th century C.E., three MSS are rather older: the Turkish stories are probably from the 16th century C.E., *Dīwān* of Ḥāfiẓ (No. 55 of the catalogue) and Nizāmī's *Khamsa* (No. 134) are from the years 899 A.H./1494 C.E. and 811 A.H./1427 C.E.

This was a private collection of a prominent aristocratic house. In one of the MSS (prayer-book in Arabic, no. 38 of the catalogue) is a note that it was captured by JAN MIK. z NOSTITZ in a battle with the Turks on 19 July 1667.

All the MSS are bound in original full-leather binding. They are at class-mark MS. b, c, d.

Published catalogues:

1910. *Rukopisy majorátní knihovny hrabat z Nostitz a Rhienecka v Praze* [MSS in the Succession Library of the EARLS OF NOSTITZ &

RHIENECK]. By J.V. ŠIMÁK. Prague. The Islamic MSS in the catalogue described by RUDOLF DVOŘÁK.

A descriptive and analytical catalogue, in Czech. Indexes.

Codicological details: Author and title (if known), general description (folios, size, binding), style, date, subject, brief characterisation of the author and remarks.

Knihovna Orientálního ústavu ČSAV v Praze

Lázeňská 4, 118 37 Praha 1—Malá Strana, Czechoslovakia Tel: 53 30 51 Curator: Dr Jaroslav Prosecký.

Date of establishment: 1922, first acquisition of Islamic MSS 1935.

Status: State institute

Total number of Islamic MSS: 186 (50 Arabic; 1 Malay; 29 Persian; 106 Turkish).

Description of collection: A feature of the collection is a large acquisition of 1935 (see below), containing mostly Turkish and Persian literature, especially poetry which dominates later accessions as well. The collection also includes Arabic and Turkish theological (including 7 copies of the Qurʾān), philological, historical and astronomical literature, *defters*, popular stories, epistolary works etc. Most of the MSS date from the 18th and 19th centuries. The collection, however, contains a number of older MSS (especially in the coll. Aul) dating from the 16th and 17th centuries (952, 953, 997, 1001 A.H. etc.).

The original corpus of the collection is the large acquisition before 1935 gathered in Istanbul by JAN RYPKA, Professor of Persian language and literature at the Charles University at Prague. This collection contained 105 items. According to seals, the greater part of these were originally in the ownership of AHMED VEFİQ PASHA (1238 A.H./1823–1308 A.H./1891), an Ottoman statesman and Turkish turkologist, Grand Vizier and governor-general in Brusa. There are also ex libris or signatures of the well-known Austrian orientalist J. VON KARABACEK (born 1845) in several of these MSS. Valuable, mostly Arabic MSS (14 + 10 missing) also originate from the private collection of the Czech physician and traveller Dr. JOSEF AUL (1894–1956). The MSS of his collection were well restored or bound. Some further MSS originated from private collections of PROFESSORS RYPKA and TAUER and several MSS were acquired from collections of former castle libraries (for example Kynžvart in

Bohemia, former seat of Austrian Chancellor METTERNICH). A large number of the MSS acquired after 1950 were obtained in the antiquities market.

29 Islamic MSS inventoried in the library of the Oriental Institute at Prague are missing. There are also 2 MSS indicated in the inventory list as autographs, several MSS characterized as "valuable" and above all 10 MSS from the remarkable collection of DR AUL among them.

The MSS are in relatively good condition, some of them, however, were acquired incomplete. The MSS do not show traces of any secondary damage in the course of their storage in the library. The MSS have mostly original bindings, often full-leather with a traditional ornament and *miqlab*. Almost twenty MSS have been carefully rebound and restored (coll. Aul and others), and some of the MSS are without binding. Original full-leather bindings are often dry and broken. The MSS are not directly endangered by humidity or microbiological factors.

All the MSS (including the Islamic ones) are kept separately in three classes (R I 1–91, R II 1–123, R III 1–37) in a locked metal fireproof case. The MSS are partially protected from the dust, in normal and dry conditions.

For the history of acquisition of the library of AHMED VEFİQ PASHA, see:

1984. Der Bericht über persische Handschriften aus der Hinterlassenschaft von Ahmed Vefiq Paşa und das zwei weiteren türkischen Bibliotheken. By ADÉLA KŘÍKAVOVÁ. In: *Rapports, co-rapports, communications tchécoslovaques pour le V^e congrès de l'Association internationale d'études du sud-est européen*. Prague, pp. 221–232.

Published catalogues:

1893. *Catalogue de la bibliothèque de feu AHMED VEFYK PASHA*. Constantinople. 314pp.

Part of this collection is now in the Oriental Institute library.

Unpublished catalogues: There is no systematic catalogue of the collection: The MSS are filed under an accession number, and there is also a location list containing mostly only the name of the author and the title, if known, but this is, however, rather incomplete, especially in the case of exact identifying details of the MS. There are handwritten cards enclosed with some MSS containing the basic description: author (if known), title (if known), writer (if known), number of folios, age of the MSS and special remarks about the origin and value of the MSS.

Uncatalogued MSS: The unidentified MSS are not described at all. The identifications already made concern only the MSS originating from the large acquisition of 1935 and a few later ones. There has been no scientific description and research of the MSS. The number of unidentified MSS is still relatively high (about 30–40%). Also, 29 inventoried MSS are missing.

Strahovská knihovna

Památník národního písemnictví, Strahovské nádvoří 132, 110 00 Praha 1—Hradčany Tel: 53 88 41.

Date of establishment: The cloister of the Premonstratensians was founded 1140, the Library (the most famous one in Czechoslovakia) in its contemporary form between the 17th and 18th centuries.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9 (6 Arabic; 3 Turkish).

Description of collection: Theology (including 2 copies of the Qurʾān). The MSS date from the 17th and 18th centuries. They are kept under the class-marks: DC V 9; DF III 14, IV 15, IV 27; DG IV 2; DH V 29. See Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix).

Published catalogues:

1960. Arabische Handschriften in der Bibliotheca Strahoviensis (Památník národního písemnictví) in Prag. By KAREL PETRÁČEK. In: *Archiv orientální*, 28, 1960, pp. 467–469.

A descriptive catalogue of all the Arabic MSS in the collection, in German.

Codicological details: Complete name of the author, title, general description (style, folios, size, paper, ink, ductus), *incipit*, *explicit*, date, references. The Turkish MSS were identified in this article but not described. 6 items (9 titles), all the Arabic MSS in the collection.

Uncatalogued MSS: The 3 Turkish MSS are not fully catalogued.

Uměleckoprůmyslové Muzeum

Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix) states that there are some Arabic manuscripts in this Museum.

**Knihovna předovýchodního semináře filosofické fakulty
University Karlovy v Praze**

Celetná 20, 116 38 Praha 1—Staré Město, Czechoslovakia Tel: 22 84 41, extension 230 Curator: Dr Petr Zemánek

Date of establishment: University 1348, Seminar 1890.

Status: State University

Total number of Islamic MSS: 26 (7 Arabic; 7 Persian; 12 Turkish).

Description of collection: Theology, history, grammar, literature, defters. The MSS date mostly from the last three centuries (17th, 18th and 19th). The oldest MSS are from the 16th century (935, 971 A.H.). Three Persian MSS were received as a gift from Prof. V. MINORSKI in 1946, several MSS are probably from the former German University at Prague before 1918. The other MSS—except for several new acquisitions in the 1960s—probably originate from the private collections of former Professors of the Charles University (JAN RYPKA, RUDOLF RŮŽIČKA).

The MSS are in relatively good condition, they do not show any traces of secondary damage in the course of their storage in the library. Several MSS are bound in new European bindings; the original full-leather binding, if any, is often dried-out, broken and in a poor state of repair. The MSS are not directly endangered by humidity or microbiological factors. They are placed in a wooden glass-fronted locked case together with the general collections of the library, but on a separate shelf. They are partially protected from the dust, and kept dry. For a brief description of the collection, see Petráček, 1960, (in bibliographical appendix).

Unpublished catalogues: There is no systematic catalogue of the collection. The MSS are listed in the inventory together with the other printed books without further details and also the number of items is not exact. There are also handwritten cards with incomplete and insufficient descriptions in Czech inserted into some of the MSS. However, many of the MSS have remained without any description. The handwritten cards originate from first three decades of the 20th century.

Uncatalogued MSS: Fourteen MSS of the collection have not yet been identified: 3 Arabic, 4 Persian and 7 Turkish.

TEPLÁ

Kláster Teplá

Kláster Teplá, 364 61 Teplá u Toužimě.

Date of establishment: The cloister of the Premonstratensians was founded in 1193 C.E. In the early 1950s the cloister was confiscated, but now it is returning to church control.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (2 Arabic; 2 Turkish).

Description of collection: Qurʾān (1), philosophy (3), *fatwa* (1), theology (1). All the MSS date from the 17th century C.E. They are kept in class-marks VI.166–169.

Unpublished catalogues: The unpublished manuscript of a descriptive and analytic catalogue by Dr RUDOLF VESELÝ is kept in the Central Archives of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences (see Introduction).

The catalogue contains the following codicological details: class-mark, title, full name of author, general description (style, number of folios, size, binding, paper, ink, ductus), notes and references.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālām*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States, Canada. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Czechoslovakia is described on page 304. The article describes the Turkish collections and the state of their catalogues, published and unpublished.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.

A bibliography of published catalogues dealing only with Arabic MSS.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7). 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished.

Petráček, K. Al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī Tshikūsūfākiyā. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 6, 1960, pp. 3–8.

Describes collections in Czechoslovakia.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967–. 9 vols. in progress.

Contains references to published catalogues.

Simon, Jean. Répertoire des bibliothèques publiques et privées d'Europe contenant des manuscrits arabes chrétiens. *Orientalia*, NS 2, 1938, pp. 239–264.

A list of published catalogues of collections of Christian Arabic MSS arranged by town.

DENMARK

by

Ellen Wulff

1989

UNION CATALOGUES

1967 – 1968. Nusakh-i khaṭṭī-yi fārsī-yi Kitābkhānah-i Sulṭānī-yi Kupanḥāg. By Īrāj Afshār. *Nuskhah²hā-yi Khaṭṭī*, 5, 1346, pp. 689 – 713.

Describes some MSS in the David Collection, and in the Royal Library, including some MSS in the Arthur Christensen collection there.

1977. *Catalogue of Indonesian Manuscripts Part 2. Old Javanese Charters, Javanese, Malay and Lampung Manuscripts, Mads Lange's Balinese letters and official letters in Indonesian languages.* By F.H. VAN NAERSEN, TH.G.TH. PIGEAUD & P. VOORHOEVE. Copenhagen: The Royal Library. 179pp. (Catalogue of Oriental Manuscripts, xylographs etc. in Danish Collections, 4 ii).

A detailed catalogue, with extensive translations, which includes description of 2 Malay MSS in the Royal Library and one housed in the National Museum.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

COPENHAGEN

Davids Samling

Kronprinsessegade 30
1306 København K.

Date of establishment: 1945

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 12 (7 Arabic; 4 Persian; 1 mixed Arabic/Persian/Turkish). 8 MSS belong to the David Collection; 4 MSS belong to Kunstindustrimuseet (Museum of Industrial Art), on permanent loan to the David Collection.

Description of collection: Qurʾān fragments and literature. The manuscripts of the David Collection are of artistic significance.

A librarian and a conservator care for the manuscripts. The building is quite suitable.

Published catalogue:

1967 – 68. See article by Afshār under Union Catalogues under s above.

Unpublished catalogues: The collection is not catalogued, but registered on cards, containing full description of each manuscript, the main interest being art.

Kongelige Bibliothek

Christians Brygge 8

Postbox 2149

1016 København K.

Date of establishment: 1653

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1167 (534 Arabic; 2 Malay; 497 Persian; 70 Turkish; 51 Arabic/Persian/Turkish; 13 Urdu).

Description of collection: Islamic science and literature. Part of the collection (533 MSS) is catalogued and published, part of the collection (537 MSS) is catalogued, but not published, and 97 MSS are still not described.

The staff in The Royal Library care for the collection. The building is quite suitable. See also:

1965. Early nineteenth century Arabic manuscripts from Kumasi. By N. LEVTZION. *Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana*, 8, 1965, pp. 99–119.

1975. Maktabat Kūbinhākin wa-makḥṭūṭātuhā al-ʿarabīya. By RAZŪQ FARAJ RAZŪQ. *Al-Mawrid*, 4 ii, 1975, pp. 255–262.

1979. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (ca. 900–1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the USA.* By AMNON SHILOAH. Munich: G. Henle Verlag. 512pp.

A bibliography of known works (341 texts) with locations of known MSS (1240 MSS) including holdings in the Royal Library at Copenhagen.

1983. Die turksprachliche Sammlung der Kgl. Bibliothek in Kopenhagen. By S.T. RASMUSSEN. *Materialia Turcica*, 9, 1983, pp. 117–129.

1985. Arabiske erotica i Orientalisk Afdeling. By S.T. RASMUSSEN. *Meddelelser fra Rigsbibliotekaren*, 1985 iv, pp. 13–24.

Published catalogues:

1851–1857. *Codices Orientales Bibliothecae Regiae Hafniensis Jussu et auspiciis regiis enumerati et descripti*. Vol. 2. *Pars Altera: Codices Hebraicos et Arabicos Continens*, 1851, 188pp; Vol. 3. *Pars Tertia: Codices Persicos, Turcicos, Hindustanicos etc. Continens*, 1857, 92pp. By A.F. MEHREN. Copenhagen: The Royal Library of Copenhagen.

A detailed catalogue giving format, number of pages, number of volumes, type of script, description of script, subject, name of author, title in original language, title in Latin, date, place of copying, references to other catalogues and other relevant literature, first and last words of the manuscript in original language, ex libris. Vol. 2 contains Codices Hebraici 1–46 and Codices Arabici 1–309 and covers the collection up to 1851. Vol. 3 contains Codices Persici 1–143, Codices Turcici 1–24, Codices Mixti 1–35, Rotulæ et collectiones imaginum 1–5, Codices Hindustanici 1–13, Codices Malaici 1–2, Codices Syriaci 1–2, Codices Syro-Arabici 1–2, Codices Aethiopi 1–2, Codices Coptici 1–4, Codices Armenii 1–3, Codex Georgicus, Codex Mogolicus; Addenda: Codices Hebraici in parte antecedente omissi 1–2; (total: 234 MSS) and covers the collection up to 1857.

1915. Description de quelques manuscrits orientaux appartenant à la Bibliothèque de l'Université de Copenhague. By ARTHUR CHRISTENSEN & J. ØSTRUP. *Oversigt over det Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Forhandlinger*, 1915, nos. 3–4, pp. 256–284.

These MSS are now in the Royal Library.

1967. Some Persian MSS in the collections are described in Afshār's Union Catalogue.

1977. The Malay MSS are described in NAERSSSEN's Union Catalogue.

Unpublished catalogues: Card index of MSS addenda: *Katalog over orientalske håndskrifter* (Catalogue of Oriental Manuscripts), 2 parts.

Not published. The collection was transferred to the Royal Library of Copenhagen from the University Library of Copenhagen in 1938. The cards give the following details: type of script, form, size, number of pages, nationality of copyist (oriental/occidental), name of author, title in latin letters, date, short description (physical condition, broken and missing parts, etc.).

Part 1 contains Codices Arabici 1–70, Cod. Arab. add. 1–35, Cod. sim. add. 1–21, Codices Persici 1–141, Cod. Pers. add. 1–51, Cod. sim. Pers. 1–10, ARTHUR CHRISTENSEN, Persian MSS, 1–152; Total number 328.

Part 2 contains: Codices Turcici 1–41, Cod. sim. Turc. 1–3, Cod. sim. orient. mixt. 1–2, Codices mixti Arabici et Persici 1–11, Cod. Copt. 1–2, Cod. Syr. 1–2, Cod. Syr. rotul. 1, Cod. Aethiop. 1–3, Cod. Armen. 1–4, Cod. Samaritanus 1; Total number 70.

Uncatalogued MSS: Part of this collection is still not described: the ARTHUR CHRISTENSEN collection of Arabic manuscripts and lithographs, acquired in Persia 1913–14. It includes 97 manuscripts mostly about *fiqh* and *sharḥ*.

Nationalmuseet

The Ethnographic Collection of the National Museum

Ny Vestergade 10

1471 København K.

Description of collection: The collection contains a few Qurʾāns, prayerbooks and fragments in connection with miniatures, total number max. 20.

The collection is closed for two years and information not accessible.

Published catalogues:

1977. The Malay MS. is described, and large sections of it translated, in NAERSEN's Union Catalogue.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Afshār, Īrāj. *Kitābshināsī-yi fihristhā-yi nuskhahʿhā-yi khaṭṭī-yi fārsī dar kitābkhanahʿhā-yi dunyā*. Tehran: University of Tehran. 1958. 3 + 8pp.

Lists 222 catalogues published in 17 countries.

ʿAwwād, Kūrķīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʿl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.

A bibliography of published catalogues dealing only with Arabic MSS.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971 (Bibliotheca Asia-tica, 7). 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967–. 9 vols. in progress.

Contains references to published catalogues.

Simon, Jean. Répertoire des bibliothèques publiques et privés d'Europe contenant des manuscrits arabes chrétiens. *Orientalia*, NS 2, 1938, pp. 239–264.

A list of published catalogues of collections of Christian Arabic MSS arranged by town.

Storey, C.A.-. *Persian Literature: a bio-bibliographical survey*. London. 1927–. (Russian rev.ed. Moscow, 1972–).

A survey of Persian literature which lists catalogues consulted in vols. 1 & 2.

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS, 1949. 48pp.

General reference work listing published catalogues of Arabic manuscript collections all over the world.

EGYPT

by

A Committee from
Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya
supervised by
Muḥammad Samīr Sarḥān

1992

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

A number of mosque libraries in Egypt contain collections of Islamic MSS. Some, but not all, of these are included in this survey. Further information may be obtained from the Wizārat al-Awqāf (Ministry of Islamic Endowments) in Cairo.

UNION CATALOGUES & SURVEYS

1858. *Catalogus librorum manuscriptorum in bibliotheca collegii Cahirensis ad El-Azhar aliisque Cahirae collegiis asservatorum, ad fidem codicis Vindobonensis editus. Kashf al-ẓunūn ‘an asāmī ‘l-kutub wa-‘l-funūn. Lexicon bibliographicum et encyclopædicum* a Mustafa Ben Abdallah Katib Jelebi dicto et nomine Haji Khalfa [Ḥājjī Khalīfa] celebrato compositum. Ed. G. FLUEGEL. Tomus septimus *Catalogos bibliothecarum Cahirensium Damascenae Halebensis Rhodiae et Constantinopolitanarum* continens. London: Oriental Translation Fund. Pp. 3–22.

List of 1,099 titles, in Arabic.

1919. *Nawādir al-makhtūṭāt al-‘Arabīya wa-amākin wujūdihā.* By AḤMAD TAYMŪR. Ed. ṢALĀḤ AL-DĪN AL-MUNAJJID. Beirut: Dār al-Kitāb al-Jadīd, 1980.

Originally published as a series of articles in 1919. Arranged by subject, with a list of libraries by country at the end. Egyptian collections receive special attention: the author was a famous Egyptian scholar and collector of MSS.

1928. *Aus den Bibliotheken von Konstantinopel und Kairo.* By JOSEPH SCHACHT. Berlin (Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1928: Philosophisch-Historische Klasse, 8). 75pp.

Contains details of Arabic & Turkish MSS in various Cairo libraries.

1930. *Makhtūṭāt Masīḥīya Miṣrīya.* By TAWFĪQ ISKĀRŪS. *Al-Sharq wa-‘l-Gharb*, 1930.

1930. *Aus Kairiner Bibliotheken*. By JOSEPH SCHACHT. Berlin (Abhandlungen der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1929: Philosophisch-Historische Klasse, 6). 36pp.

1934. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes chrétiens, conservés au Caire*. By GEORG GRAF. Rome (Studi e Testi, 63). 319pp.

Descriptions of 730 MSS.

1939 – 42. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-Qibṭiyya wa- 'l- 'Arabīya al-mawjūda bi- 'l-Mathaf al-Qibṭī wa- 'l-Dār al-Baṭriyarkīya wa-ahamm kanā'is al-Qāhira wa- 'l-Iskandariyya wa-adyirat al-quṭr al-Miṣrī*. *Catalogue of the Coptic and Arabic manuscripts in the Coptic Museum, the Patriarchate, the principal churches of Cairo and Alexandria and the monasteries of Egypt*. By MARQUS SIMAYKA & YASSĀ 'ABD AL-MASĪḤ. Cairo. 2 vols. 153 + 183; 10 + 706pp. 115 plates.

1947. *Khazā'in al-kutub al- 'Arabīya fī 'l-khāfiqayn*. Vol. 1. By FĪLĪB DĪ ṬARRĀZĪ. Beirut.

1957. *Taṣwīr al-makhṭūṭāt min: Ṭanṭā, al-Manṣūra, Dimyāt. Majallat Ma'had al-Makhṭūṭāt al- 'Arabīya*, 3, 1957, pp. 343–345.

List of 25 MSS in the Aḥmadī Mosque Library in Tanta, 5 in the Manṣūra library and 12 in the Religious Institute in Damietta.

1976. *Taqrīr 'an al-makhṭūṭāt fī Jumhūriyat Miṣr al- 'Arabīya. Al-Mawrid*, 5 i, 1976, pp. 76–81.

1986. *Tables de concordance des manuscrits arabes chrétiens du Caire et du Sinaï*. By KHALIL SAMIR. Leuven: Peeters (Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium, 482: Subsidia, 75). 118pp.

1989. *Al-makhṭūṭāt al- 'Arabīya: fahārisuhā wa-fahrasatuhā wa-mawāṭi-nuhā fī Jumhūriyat Miṣr al- 'Arabīya*. By 'IZZAT YĀSĪN ABŪ HAYBA. Cairo: Al-Hay'a al-Miṣriyya al- 'Amma li-l-Kitāb. 418pp.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ABU TIG (Abū Tīj)**Furughli Mosque (Masjid al-Ustādh al-Furughlī)**

Abu Tig, Asyut Governorate

Status: Mosque library

Known to possess Islamic MSS: for further information apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

ALEXANDRIA**‘Abd al-Razzāq al-Wafā’ī Mosque Library**

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The MSS are all Qurʾāns. For further information, apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

Alexandria University Library (Maktabat Jāmi‘at al-Iskandarīya)

Ahmad Hasanayn Street, at the back of the Faculty of Agriculture, Shatbi, Alexandria.

Tel.: 597 0755

Date of establishment: 1942

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Admission without payment for students and researchers.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,191 (1,051 Arabic; 140 Turkish/Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are deposited in a narrow passage, kept in wooden glass-fronted cupboards which are always closed. There is no ventilation and some are wormed while others are heavily impregnated with dust. No means are available for care or maintenance.

Topics covered by the MSS include *tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, *Ḥadīth* terminology, *fiqh*, *kalām*, logic, philosophy, literature, language, morphology, grammar, rhetoric, prosody, history, geography, medicine, arithmetic, astronomy, alchemy, physics. There are some rare

autograph MSS. Most were copied in the 11th and 12th centuries. Important MSS include the following:

- 1) *Al-Khilāfīyāt* by ABŪ ḤAFS ʿUMAR NAJM AL-DĪN, date of copying 405 AH;
- 2) *Sharḥ ʿUyūn al-Ḥikma* by FAKHR AL-DĪN AL-RĀZĪ, date of copying 775 AH;
- 3) *Al-Washīyat (al-Ḥamāsa al-Ṣughrā)* by ABŪ TAMMĀM, date of copying 637 AH;
- 4) *ʿIrāb wa-Sharḥ Mughnī al-Labīb* by MUḤAMMAD AL-ʿAMĪR AL-AZHARĪ, date of copying 761 AH;
- 5) *Kanz al-Daqaʿiq* by ʿABD ALLĀH AL-NAṢAFĪ, date of copying 842 AH.

There is also a set of modern documents not yet enumerated, which date from 1680 to 1690.

A collection of microfilms was also given to the museum of the Faculty of Arts in 1960.

There are no printed catalogues.

Unpublished catalogues: There is an enumerative register (*siyill ḥaṣrī*), which gives name of author, title and some information about it, number of volumes, number of leaves, lines, type of ink, date of copying, style of script, page size. Arranged by serial no.

A card index is also provided, arranged by author. Particulars: name of author, title of the MS., subject, style of script, date of copying, number of leaves, page size. Compiled a long time ago by a library cataloguer.

Al-Būṣīrī Mosque Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 17 (Arabic?).

For further information, apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

Greek Orthodox Patriarchate Library (Maktabat Baṭriyarkīyat al-Rūm al-Urthawdhuks)

P.O. Box 2006, Alexandria

Date of establishment: 10th century CE.

Status: Christian religious library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (Arabic).

Description of collection: These few Arabic MSS are part of a large collection of mainly Greek codices.

Published catalogues:

1945. *Katalogoi tēs Patriarkhikēs Bibliothēkēs*. Tomos A: *Kheirografa*. (By THEODŌROS D. MOSKHONAS.) Alexandria. Reprinted (with addenda), Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1965 (Studies and Documents, XXVI). 260pp.

Arabic MSS, nos. 283–285, 398, 414. See HUISMAN (Bibliographical Appendix below), p. 11, for corrections to the index.

Municipal Library (Maktabat Baladiyat al-Iskandariya)

18 Mansha Street, near the Muhafazah building, Alexandria.

Tel.: 482 5800 Ex. 418

Date of establishment: 1892

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: Researchers and postgraduate students only. Applications for photocopying MSS are sent to the Maritime Transport Academy (Akādīmīyat al-Naql al-Bahrī); the MS. is micro-filmed and a paper photocopy is given to the researcher, the microfilm being delivered to the library.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4,624 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are housed in an oval room, on open wooden shelves, and arranged by subject. They are fumigated every six months, but they are in very bad condition. Some damage has been caused by heat and humidity and no conservation or repair is carried out.

The subjects of the MSS include the Qurʾānic sciences, recitation of the Qurʾān, *rasm* (design) of the *muṣḥaf*, *tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, terminology, principles of jurisprudence, the four schools of Islamic Law, morphology, grammar, rhetoric, composition, language, prosody and rhyme, literature, theology, *taṣawwuf*, the Islamic sects, beliefs, prayer, logic, *ḥikma*, philosophy, ethics, biography of the Prophet, history, geography, medicine, veterinary medicine, alchemy and physics, arithmetic, algebra, geometry, astronomy, astrology, music, military arts and fortifications.

The collection is of considerable importance. Most MSS were written between the 11th and 13th centuries AH. Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) *Saḥīḥ Muslim* (13 parts) by IMĀM

MUSLIM, dated 368 AH; (ii) *Al-Hujja fi 'Ilal al-Qirā'āt* by ABŪ 'ALĪ AL-FĀRISĪ AL-NAḤWĪ, date of copying 390 AH; (iii) *Al-Jāmi' li-Akhḫāq al-Rāwī wa-Ādāb al-Sāmi'* by AL-KHAṬĪB AL-BAGHDĀDĪ, date of copying 500 AH; (iv) *Al-Tadwīn fi Akhbār Qazwīn* by AL-RĀFĪ 'Ī. There are some precious MSS in the handwriting of their authors such as AL-MAQRĪZĪ and JALĀL AL-SUYŪṬĪ.

Published catalogues:

1913–14. *Arabskie rukopisi Gorodskoĭ Biblioteki v Aleksandrii i Dīvān 'OMARA AL-MAKHKHĀRA.* By I.YU.KRACHKOVSKIĪ. *Zapiski Vostochnago Otdeleniya Imperatorskago Russkago Arkheologicheskago Obshchestva*, 22, 1913–14, pp. 1–30. Reprinted in his *Izbrannye sochineniya*, tom II, Moscow & Leningrad, 1956, pp. 152–182.

1926–29. *Fihris al-Maktaba al-Baladiya fi 'l-Iskandariya.* By AḤMAD ABŪ 'ALĪ. Alexandria. 6 vols. 434; 317; 384; 218; 245; 319pp.

Classified. Gives titles, authors, dates of authors' deaths, number of parts, script styles, copyists, dates & comments on subject-matter.

1951. *Maktabat Fārūq al-Awwal bi-'l-Iskandariya.* By MUḤAMMAD AL-BASHĪR AL-SHINDĪ. Cairo. Fihris al-tārīkh, 173pp.; Fihris al-jughrāfiyā, 27pp.

1954. *Fihris ba'd al-makhtūṭāt al-'Arabīya al-mūda'a bi-Maktabat Baladiyat al-Iskandariya mundhu inshā'ihā sanat 1892M ilā sanat 1930M.* By MUḤAMMAD AL-BASHĪR AL-SHINDĪ. Alexandria, 1373. 143pp.

Classified and arranged by title within each subject. Gives titles, authors, *incipits*, script styles, dates & copyists.

1955. *Fihris baqīyat al-makhtūṭāt al-'Arabīya al-mūda'a bi-Maktabat Baladiyat al-Iskandariya mundhu inshā'ihā sanat 1892M ilā sanat 1930M.* By MUḤAMMAD AL-BASHĪR AL-SHINDĪ. Alexandria, 1374. 269pp.

Continuation of preceding item.

1955. *Al-makhtūṭāt fi 'l-Maktaba al-Baladiya bi-'l-Iskandariya.* By IBRĀHĪM AL-SHINDĪ. *Majallat Ma'had al-Makhtūṭāt al-'Arabīya*, 1, 1955, pp. 68–69.

1955. *Fihris al-ṭabīʿiyyāt wa-aʿmāl al-ḥukūma wa-ʾl-qīṣaṣ wa-ʾl-riwāyāt*. Alexandria. 149pp.

Accessions 1930–50.

1955. *Fihris al-lughāt wa-ʾl-ādāb bi-Maktabat Baladīyat al-Iskandariya 1950–1955*. Alexandria. 353pp.

1956. *Fihris al-tārīkh wa-ʾl-jughrāfiyā bi-Maktabat Baladīyat al-Iskandariya 1950–1955*. Alexandria.

1960. *Fihris al-ʿulūm al-dīniya wa-ʾl-rūḥāniya bi-Maktabat Baladīyat al-Iskandariya 1950–1955*. Alexandria.

Unpublished catalogues:

- 1) Card index by subject (e.g. morphology, grammar, prosody, etc.). Particulars: title, author, date of his death if known, style of script, date of copying, some information about the subject matter.
- 2) Card index by title: particulars as above.
- 3) Card index by author: particulars as above.

Al-Nāṣir Mosque Library

Samuha, Alexandria

There are Qurʾān MSS in this library. For further information, apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

Shaykh Ibrāhīm Pasha Mosque (Jāmiʿ al-Shaykh)

According to SEZGIN (see Bibliographical Appendix below), p. 323, some Arabic MSS in this mosque have been microfilmed by the Institute of Arabic Manuscripts in Cairo (q.v.).

ASYUT

Umayyad Mosque (Al-Masjid al-Umawī)

Rubʿ al-Kāmila, Asyut

Status: Mosque library

Description of collection: Includes some volumes of the Qurʾān. For further information, apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

BANĪ ʿADĪ

Maktabat al-Ustādh al-ʿIyāt

Bani ʿAdi, Asyut Governorate

Status: Mosque library

Description of collection: Includes some parts of a volume of Ghazālī. For further information, apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

CAIRO

Al-Azhar Library (Al-Maktaba al-Azharīya)

Al-Jāmiʿ al-Azhar, al-Ḥusayn, Cairo

Date of establishment: 1897

Status: Public (affiliated to al-Azhar al-Sharīf)

Conditions of access: The Library requires a formal letter of introduction from the institution to which the researcher or scholar is affiliated.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 24,000 (Arabic; Turkish).

Description of collection: The building is not suitable for keeping MSS for reasons which have to do with both ventilation and temperature. Many MSS have been damaged by worms. It is known that a modern-style building has been constructed for the Library but it has not yet been furnished.

Subjects covered by the MSS include: Qurʾāns, Qurʾanic sciences, *qirāʾāt* (readings), *tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, *Ḥadīth* terminology, *uṣūl al-fiqh* (principles of jurisprudence), *al-fiqh al-Ḥanafī*, *al-fiqh al-Mālikī*, *al-fiqh al-Shāfiʿī*, *al-fiqh al-Hanbalī*, *al-farāʾid*, *ḥikmat al-tashrīʿ* (philosophy of legislation), general jurisprudence, *ʿilm al-kalām* (scholastic theology), logic, principles of research, philosophy, Sufism, the humanities, *faḍāʾil*, language, *al-waḍʿ* (composition), grammar, rhetoric, prosody and rhyme, literature, history, geography, education, sociology, ethics, medicine, arithmetic, geometry, algebra, general knowledge, astronomy, *al-adʿiya* (invocations of God), *al-awrād*, *al-ḥarf* and *al-raml*, physiognomy and palmistry, writing, draughtsmanship and dictation, commerce and crafts, agriculture, alchemy, medicine, chivalry, military arts, music, pictures and illustrations.

Most MSS were copied between the 10th and 12th centuries AH. Many of the MSS are in the handwriting of their authors; others are contemporary or early copies. A number of private scholars' libraries were donated to the Library.

The collection is highly important. It contains a number of rare MSS, including:

- 1) *Al-Kashshāf 'an Haqā'iq al-Tanzīl* by ZAMAKHSHARĪ (died 538 AH) in the handwriting of AL-MAWṢILĪ, who copied it from the author's original MS. in 654 AH;
- 2) *Al-Ikmāl fī Raf' al-Irtiyāb* by IBN MĀKŪLĀ (died 475 AH), date of copying 607 AH;
- 3) *Al-Jarḥ wa-'l-Ta'dīl* by AL-RĀZĪ (died 327 AH), date of copying 632 AH;
- 4) *Ifādat al-Anwār* by AL-DIHLAWĪ, date of copying 700 AH;
- 5) *Jāmi' al-Ṣadr al-Shahīd* by ḤUSĀM AL-DĪN AL-BUKHĀRĪ, date of copying 501 AH;
- 6) *Al-Wajīz* by IMĀM AL-GHAZĀLĪ, date of copying 575 AH;
- 7) A Qur'ān in the handwriting of ABŪ 'L-MAḤĀSIN IBN ABĪ 'L-NAJĪB IBN NAṢR, 528 AH;
- 8) *Dīwān AL-MUTANABBĪ*, date of copying 544 AH;
- 9) *Rusūm Dār al-Khilāfa* by AL-ṢĀBĪ, date of copying 455 AH;
- 10) *Tāj al-Maṣādir fī 'l-Lughā* by AL-MUQRĪ, date of copying 661 AH;
- 11) *Sharḥ Durrat al-Ghawwāṣ* by AL-RĀZĪ, draft by the author, date of copying 823 AH;
- 12) *Ādāb al-Murīdīn* by AL-SUHRAWARDĪ (died 563 AH), date of copying 659 AH.

Published catalogues:

1858. See Union Catalogues section above.

1945 – 62. *Fihris al-kutub al-mawjūda bi-'l-Maktaba al-Azharīya*. Cairo: Maṭba'at al-Azhar, 1365 – . 8 vols. 600; 727; 761; 479; 620; 468; 527; ?pp. Vol. 1 was reprinted in 1952.

Gives titles, authors, copyists, dates, script styles, number of leaves, ruling; in some cases, especially when the text is unpublished, brief notes on author & content.

1964. *Qā'ima bibliyūghrāfiya bi-'l-makhtūṭāt allatī tamm taṣwīruhā bi-'l-mūkrawfīlm 'an Maktabāt al-Azhar wa-arwiqatihi*. Cairo, 1384. 113pp.

N.B.: In addition to the main library, to which all the foregoing information relates, there are also three separate mosque libraries in Al-Azhar. They are those of **Masjid al-Atrāk** (Mosque of the Turks), which has 3,500 MSS; **Masjid al-Maghāribā** (Mosque of the Maghribis), which has 4,378; and **Masjid al-Shawām** (Mosque of the Syrians), which has 885. No further information is available on these holdings.

Cairo University Library

Giza

Date of establishment: 1927

Status: State university library

Conditions of access: Reading and photocopying for students, researchers and teachers without conditions.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 5,000 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish; 20% are photocopies, not original MSS).

Description of collection: The collection is valuable and includes rare MSS. Most were written between the 11th and 13th centuries AH. Rare MSS include: *Al-Murshida fī 'Ilm al-Ḥisāb* by IBN AL-HAYTHAM, date of copying 783 AH; *Al-Wāfiya: Sharḥ al-Kāfiya* by AL-ASTARĀBĀDĪ, date of copying 848 AH; *Siyāsāt al-Badan wa-Faḍīlat al-Sharāb* by AL-KĀZARŪNĪ, date of copying 860 AH.

These were part of the library of Prince IBRĀHĪM ḤILMĪ, which he gave to the University Library.

The MSS are kept on shelves in wooden cupboards with glass doors and curtains; their condition is excellent, although there are some slight defects requiring conservation and repair work.

Published catalogues:

1936. *Fihrist al-kutub wa-'l-makhṭūṭāt al-mahfūza fī khizānat al-Amīr Ibrāhīm Ḥilmī bi-Maktabat al-Jāmi'a al-Miṣriya. Catalogue of the collection of H.H. the late Prince Ibrahim Hilmy.* Cairo, 1355. 182 + 270pp.

Forthcoming. A bibliographical list has been completed by the Documentation Section in the Library under the supervision of FĀṬIMA IBRĀHĪM, and is in the press. It includes 2,000 texts embodied in the Library's Arabic MSS, arranged by subject, then by title, with names of authors (& dates of their deaths), *incipits*, *explicit*s, number of leaves, script styles, ink colours, descriptions, rulings,

dimensions, copyists, dates. A similar list of Turkish & Persian MSS is also in press.

Unpublished catalogue: *Fihris biṭāqāt al-kutub al-makḥṭūṭa wa-'l-maṭbūʿa al-mawjūda fī Jāmiʿat al-Qāhira*. Available in the main library of the University; a copy is held by the Royal Academy for Islamic Civilization Research (Al Albait Foundation), Amman, Jordan.

Uncatalogued collections: According to BIRNBAUM (see Bibliographical Appendix below), p. 701, there is in this Library “a great hoard of uncatalogued Turkish MSS, estimated . . . to number about 4,000 items”.

Coptic Museum (Al-Maṭḥaf al-Qibṭi)

Mari Girgis, Miṣr al-Qadīma (Old Cairo)

Tel.: 363 9742 or 362 8766

Date of establishment: 1920

Status: State museum library

Conditions of access: Open to researchers and postgraduate students.

Description of collection: Arabic and Coptic (sometimes bilingual) MSS predominate, and the subject-matter is mainly Christian (Bible, liturgies, hagiography, etc.), but there are also some on medical and scientific subjects. They date mostly from the 16th–19th centuries.

The MSS are generally in good condition, and are kept in glass-fronted cupboards. Conservation and repair work is carried out by the Egyptian Antiquities Service, to which the Museum belongs.

Published catalogues:

1934. See Union Catalogues section above.

1939–42. See Union Catalogues section above.

1986. See Union Catalogues section above.

Unpublished catalogues:

1. Card index, arranged according to serial numbers, in the storage room, prepared by the catalogues department under the supervision of SAMĪḤA ʿABD AL-SHAḤĪD and NABĪL WAḤBA. Particulars: title, author, number in the Library, *incipit*, *explicit*, number of leaves, language, page size, ruling, copyist, date of copying, number in the 1939–42 union catalogue, and a study of the MS. together with a physical description.

2. Analytical (card) index, arranged by names of persons; on each card reference is made to the title of the MS. in which the person is mentioned (page, line, book). Prepared by SAMĪḤA ʿABD AL-SHAḤĪD and NABĪL WAḤBA.

Coptic Patriarchate (Dār al-Baṭriyarkīya)

P.O. Box 9035, Cairo

Status: Christian religious library

Description of collection: The Patriarchate library holds a number of Christian Arabic and Arabic/Coptic MSS.

Published catalogues:

1934. See Union Catalogues section above.

1939–42. See Union Catalogues section above.

1986. See Union Catalogues section above.

Dar al-Kutub al-Qawmīya (al-Miṣrīya) (Egyptian National Library)

Corniche al-Nil, Ramlat Bulaq, Cairo

Tel.: 775 228 or 775 000

Date of establishment: 1870, in Darb al-Gamamiz; moved in 1904 to Ahmad Mahir Square, Bab al-Khalq; in 1876 the Qawalla Library and the MUṢṬAFĀ FĀḌIL Library were incorporated into it; subsequently a number of private libraries were incorporated, the most important being Al-Khizāna al-Taymūrīya, Maktabat AL-SHAḤQĪṬĪ, Maktabat AL-ḤUSAYNĪ, Maktabat al-Shaykh MUḤAMMAD ʿABDUH, al-Maktaba al-Zakīya, Maktabat ḤALĪM PASHA, Maktabat KHALĪL ĀGHĀ, Maktabat MAKRAM.

Status: National library, affiliated to the General Egyptian Book Organisation, Ministry of Culture.

Conditions of access: The library can be used by any Egyptian or foreigner without any conditions.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 50,755 (47,065 Arabic; 996 Persian; 2,150 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are in a separate storeroom, placed

on metal stands. The Repair Centre of the Organisation undertakes continuous conservation work and the treatment of any damage which becomes apparent in the collection. In the storeroom there is a need to install air-conditioning and ventilation equipment and also to deal with the level of relative humidity, which exceeds the average required by MSS.

The MSS collection in Dār al-Kutub is regarded as one of the largest and most important in the world. It contains priceless and rare MSS from the Islamic heritage, especially from the first four centuries AH, as well as extremely rare illustrated MSS unmatched anywhere else in the world. There is a high proportion of MSS copied in the early centuries of Islam.

Nearly all subjects are covered.

Published catalogues:

1872. *Fihrist al-kutub al-mawjūda bi-'l-Kutubkhāna al-Khidīwīya al-Miṣrīya al-kubrā al-kā'ina bi-Sarāy Darb al-Jamāmīz al-ʿāmira bi-Miṣr al-Qāhirā.* Cairo: Maṭbaʿat Wādī 'l-Nīl, 1289. 333pp.

Incl. Arabic, Persian & Turkish MSS.

1884–93. *Fihrist al-kutub al-ʿArabīya al-mahfūza bi-'l-Kutubkhāna al-Khidīwīya al-kā'ina bi-Sarāy Darb al-Jamāmīz bi-Miṣr al-maḥrūsa.* Cairo, 1301–08. 7 vols. in 8 parts. 450; 281; 319; 352; 399; 223; 416; 400pp. A second edition of the first volume was published in 1310 (1893).

Arranged by subject, then by title within each subject. Incl. titles, authors (with dates of birth & death), *incipits*, brief information on subject-matter, numbers of volumes, styles of script, copyists, dates, numbers of leaves.

1889. *Fihrist al-kutub al-Turkīya al-mawjūda fī 'l-Kutubkhāna al-Khidīwīya;* [together with] *Fihrist al-kutub al-Fārisīya wa-'l-Jāwīya al-mahfūza bi-'l-Kutubkhāna al-Khidīwīya al-Miṣrīya . . .* By ʿALĪ ḤILMĪ AL-DĀGHISTĀNĪ. Cairo: Al-Maṭbaʿa al-ʿUthmāniya, 1306. 2 vols. published together. 559pp.

Incl. Turkish & Persian MSS. The Malay (*Jāwī*) section contains only printed books. Gives titles, authors (with date of death), *incipits*, subject-matter, number of leaves, scripts, rulings, dimensions, copyists, dates. Index of authors' names.

1894. Quelques mots sur les manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque

Khédiviale: section d'histoire, de géographie et de politique. By K. VOLLERS. Tr. M. WALBERG. *Revue d'Égypte*, 1894, 1, pp. 87–94 & 129–149.

1907. Aus den Bibliotheken von Kairo, Damaskus und Konstantinopel: arabische Handschriften geschichtlichen inhalts. By J. HOROVITZ. *Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalischen Sprachen, Berlin*, 10 ii, 1907, pp. 1–68.

1907–08. O nekotorykh vostochnykh rukopisyakh v bibliotekakh Konstantinopolya i Kaira. By V. BARTOLD. *Zapiski Vostochnago Otdeleniya Imperatorskago Russkago Arkheologicheskago Obshchestva*, 18, 1907–08, pp. 115–154.

1910. Maktabat AḤMAD ZAKĪ BĀSHĀ wa-ahamm makhtūṭātuhā 'l-ʿArabīya. By MUḤAMMAD KURD ʿALĪ. *Al-Muqtabas*, 5, 1910, pp. 789–793.

1912. Al-Khizāna al-Taymūrīya wa-fihrist makhtūṭātihā. By MUḤAMMAD KURD ʿALĪ. *Al-Muqtabas*, 7, 1912, pp. 437–458.

1912–14. Al-Khizāna al-Zakīya, aw majmūʿat kutub AḤMAD ZAKĪ BĀSHĀ al-Miṣrīya. By MUḤAMMAD KURD ʿALĪ. *Al-Muqtabas*, 7, 1912, pp. 593–604; 8, 1914, pp. 393–404.

1923. Al-khizāna al-Taymūrīya. (Khazāʾin al-kutub al-ʿArabīya, 1.) (By ʿĪSĀ ISKANDAR AL-MAʿLŪF.) *Majallat al-Majmaʿ al-ʿIlmī al-ʿArabī* (Dimashq) / *Revue de l'Académie Arabe* (Damas), 3, 1923, pp. 225–230.

1923. Min nafāʾis al-khizāna al-Taymūrīya. (Khazāʾin al-kutub al-ʿArabīya, 2.) By ʿĪSĀ ISKANDAR AL-MAʿLŪF. *Majallat al-Majmaʿ al-ʿIlmī al-ʿArabī* (Dimashq) / *Revue de l'Académie Arabe* (Damas), 3, 1923, pp. 337–344 & 360–366.

1924–42. *Fihrist al-kutub al-ʿArabīya al-mawjūda bi-Dār al-Kutub al-*

Miṣrīya. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub, 1342–61. 8 vols. 573 + 75; 260; 439; 136 + 92; 430; 216; 340; 280pp.

Classified. Vol. 1 gives only titles & authors; Vols. 2–8 give also authors' dates, brief details of subject-matter, *incipits*, script styles, numbers of vols., copyists, dates, numbers of leaves, rulings & dimensions. Vol. 9 lists only printed books.

1931. Einige kairiner handschriften über furūsija und futūwa. By JOSEPH SCHACHT. *Der Islam*, 19, 1931, pp. 49–52.

Descriptions of 7 MSS (6 Arabic and 1 Turkish).

1931–33. *Fihris Maktabat Qawalla fī Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya*. Cairo: 1350–51. 4 vols. 432; 389; 360; 210pp.

1932. *Nashra bi-asmā' kutub al-mūsīqā wa-'l-ghinā' wa-mu'allifihā 'l-mahfūza bi-Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya*. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub, 1350. 80pp.

1933. *Fihris Maktabat Makram*. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub, 1351. 215pp.

1935. Les manuscrits illustrés musulmans de la Bibliothèque du Caire. By IVAN STCHOUKINE. *Gazette des Beaux-Arts*, VI/13, 1935, pp. 138–158.

1947–50. *Fihris al-Khizāna al-Taymūriya*. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub, 1366–69. 4 vols. 301; 446; 320; 190pp.

1956. *Fihrist al-makhṭūṭāt / Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya*, Qism Ḥimāyat al-Turāth. Al-mujallad al-awwal: *Muṣṭalaḥ al-Ḥadīth*. (By FU'AD SAYYID.) Cairo, 1375. 371pp.

The first separate catalogue of MSS, prepared in the Department of MSS, established in 1952 after the physical separation of MSS from printed books in 1951. Gives titles, authors (with dates of births & deaths), *incipits*, *explicits*, some information on subject-matter, scripts, copyists, dates, dimensions, leaves, rulings.

1957. *Nawādir al-makhṭūṭāt fī Maktabat Ṭal'at*. By FU'AD SAYYID.

Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya, 3, 1957, pp. 197–236.
Descriptions of 140 MSS.

1961–63. *Fihrist al-makhṭūṭāt: nashra bi-ʿl-makhṭūṭāt allatī ʿqtanathā ʿl-Dār min sanat 1936–1955*. By FUʾAD SAYYID. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub, 1380–83. 3 vols. 475; 289; 322pp.

Provides the same details as in 1956 catalogue (see above).

1964. *NŪR AL-DĪN ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN AL-JĀMĪ: fihris muʿallafātihi al-makhṭūṭa wa-ʿl-maṭbūʿa allatī taqtanīhā Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya*. By NAṢR ALLĀH AL-ṬARRĀZĪ. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub. 78pp.

Incl. 31 Arabic & 52 Persian MSS.

1965. *The sources of Arabian music: an annotated bibliography of Arabic manuscripts which deal with the theory, practice, and history of Arabian music from the eighth to the seventeenth century*. By H.G. FARMER. 2nd ed. Leiden: Brill. 71pp.

Incl. MSS in Dār al-Kutub.

1966–67. *Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-Fārisīya “allatī taqtanīhā Dār al-Kutub ḥattā ʿām 1963M”*. (By NAṢR ALLĀH AL-ṬARRĀZĪ.) Cairo: Dār al-Kutub. 2 vols. 358; 368pp.

Catalogue of 2,542 MSS. According to BIRNBAUM, p. 701 (see Bibliographical Appendix below), this catalogue includes “a large number” of Turkish, as well as Persian, MSS. Copious indexes.

1967. *Index of Arabic manuscripts on medicine and pharmacy at the National Library of Cairo. Fihris makhṭūṭāt Dār al-Kutub al-ʿArabīya al-mutaʿallīqa bi-ʿl-tibb wa-ʿl-ṣaydala*. Part I: *Ṭibb Khalīl Āghā collection, with a brief history of the Library and an introduction to Arabic medicine*; Part II: *Ṭibb Ḥalīm collection*. By SAMI KHALAF HAMARNEH. Cairo: Dār al-Maḥāsin. 72 + 48pp.

1968. *Al-fihris al-waṣfī li-l-makhṭūṭāt al-Fārisīya al-muzaḥḥana bi-ʿl-ṣuwar wa-ʿl-maḥfūza bi-Dār al-Kutub*. By NAṢR ALLĀH AL-ṬARRĀZĪ. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub. 191pp. 80 plates.

Detailed descriptions of 70 Persian illustrated MSS, arranged chronologically, with indexes.

1969 – [74?]. *Fihrist nuskhah²hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Fārsī. A catalogue of Persian manuscripts.* By AḤMAD MUNZAVĪ. Tehran: Regional Cultural Institute, 1348 – [53?] (R.C.D.Publications, 14, 22, 33, 38 & 41). 6 vols. in 5. 3,929pp.

Incl. Persian MSS in Dār al-Kutub.

1974. Bayān mā ‘indanā min al-makhtūṭāt fī ‘l-qahwa wa-‘l-dukhān wa-‘l-shāy wa-‘l-ḥashīsh wa-naḥwihā. By AḤMAD TAYMŪR. In *Al-rasā’il al-mutabādala bayn al-Karmālī wa-Taymūr*, Baghdad, pp. 205 – 208.

Descriptions of 23 Arabic MSS on coffee, tea, tobacco, cannabis, etc.

1976. Fahāris makhtūṭāt Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya: qā’ima bi-makhtūṭāt al-ḥikma wa-‘l-falsafa bi-Maktabāt ḤALĪM wa-TAYMŪR wa-ṬAL‘AT bi-Dār al-Kutub wa-‘l-Wathā’iq al-Qawmīya bi-‘l-Qāhira. By AḤMAD B. ‘ABD AL-MAJĪD ABŪ NAHLA. *Al-Mawrid*, 5 iv, 1976, pp. 237 – 248.

1977. Fahāris makhtūṭāt Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya: al-makhtūṭāt al-adabīya. Maktabat ṬAL‘AT fī Dār al-Kutub wa-‘l-Wathā’iq al-Qawmīya bi-‘l-Qāhira. Al-qism al-thānī. By AḤMAD B. ‘ABD AL-MAJĪD ABŪ NAHLA. *Al-Mawrid*, 6 i, 1977, pp. 271 – 278.

1980. Fahāris makhtūṭāt Dār al-Kutub al-Miṣrīya: qā’ima bi-‘l-makhtūṭāt al-ṭibbīya. By AḤMAD B. ‘ABD AL-MAJĪD ABŪ NAHLA. *Al-Mawrid*, 9 iii, 1980, pp. 285 – 324.

1981 – 86. *Fihris al-makhtūṭāt al-‘ilmīya al-mahfūza bi-Dār al-Kutub. A catalogue of the scientific manuscripts in the Egyptian National Library.* By DAVID A. KING. Cairo: General Egyptian Book Organisation. 2 vols. 1,299pp.

1986. *A survey of the scientific manuscripts in the Egyptian National*

Library. By DAVID A. KING. Winona Lake: Eisenbrauns, for The American Research Center in Egypt (Catalogs, 5). 331pp.

1987 – . *Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-Turkiya al-‘Uthmāniya allatī ‘qtanathā Dār al-Kutub al-Qawmīya mundhu ‘ām 1870 ḥattā nihāyat 1980M.* Cairo: Al-Hay’a al-Miṣriya al-‘Amma li-l-Kitāb. 4 vols. 373; 346; 325; ?pp.

Arranged alphabetically by title. Vol. 1, 1987; Vol. 2, 1989; Vol. 3, 1990; Vol. 4 in the press.

1989. *Dhākirat Miṣr: kunūz min al-turāth al-‘Arabī.* Cairo: Al-Hay’a al-Miṣriya al-‘Amma li-l-Kitāb. 220pp.

Catalogue of selected MSS in Dār al-Kutub.

Unpublished catalogues:

Fihris Khizānat IBRĀHĪM ḤALĪM BĀSHĀ bi-’l-Qāhira. Handwritten. 68pp.

Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-tārīkhīya fī Maktabat ṬAL‘AT. Handwritten.

Fihris muntakhabāt li-nawādir al-kutub. By Ṭ.AL-JAZĀ’IRĪ. Handwritten. MS. *Fahāris Taymūr 18.*

Muntakhabāt asmā’ kutub min ‘iddat khazā’in. By AḤMAD TAYMŪR. Handwritten. MS. *Fahāris Taymūr 19.*

There are also card catalogues of the KHALĪL ĀGHĀ and ḤALĪM collections.

Imam al-Ḥusayn Mosque Library

The holdings include a large-format Qur’ān dated 1070 AH and other Arabic MSS.

Institute of Arabic Manuscripts (Ma‘had al-Makhṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya)

1 Shihab Street, Mohandiseen, Cairo

Date of establishment: 1947

Status: Affiliated to the Arab League Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization (ALECSO).

Conditions of access: All researchers may use the library and make copies of what they require.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 20,000 (Arabic) on microfilm.

Description of collection: The Institute photographs the rarest and most important MSS all over the world and catalogues both private and public libraries not yet catalogued, combining all of them into a unified catalogue. To this end it has been sending missions to photograph MSS, has requested photographs to be sent by post, and has managed to acquire them also through exchange of gifts in its contact with other bodies and organisations.

The microfilmed MSS cover nearly all subjects.

Published catalogues:

1954–80. *Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-muṣawwara fī Maʿhad Ihṡāʾ al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya.* By FUʾAD SAYYID, LUṬFĪ ʿABD AL-BADĪʿ, PAUL KUNITZSCH, IBRĀHĪM SHABBŪḤ & others. Cairo. 14 vols.

Classified catalogue of microfilms.

Unpublished catalogues: Card catalogues of titles, authors and subjects.

Qaṣrīyat al-Rīḥān Church

Miṣr al-Qadīma (Old Cairo)

Status: Christian (Coptic) church library

Published catalogues:

1973. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-Qibṭīya wa-l-ʿArabīya al-Masīḥīya al-mahfūza bi-maktabat Kanīsat al-Sayyida al-ʿAdhrāʾ al-maʿrūfa bi-Qaṣrīyat al-Rīḥān bi-Miṣr al-Qadīma bi-l-Qāhira.* Catalogue of the Coptic and Christian Arabic MSS preserved in the library of the Church of the All-Holy Virgin Mary known as Qasriyat ar-Rihān at Old Cairo. By ANTOINE KHATER & O.H.E. BURMESTER. Cairo: Jamʿiyat al-Āthār al-Qibṭīya (Société d’Archéologie Copte: Bibliothèque de Manuscrits, II). XV + 68 + 16pp. 23 plates.

Saint Menas Monastery (Dayr Mār Mīnā)

Miṣr al-Qadīma (Old Cairo)

Status: Christian (Coptic) monastic library

Published catalogues:

1967. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-Qibṭīya wa-l-ʿArabīya al-Masīḥīya al-mahfūza bi-Dayr Mār Mīnā bi-l-Qāhira.* Catalogue of the Coptic and Christian Arabic MSS preserved in the cloister of Saint Menas at Cairo. By ANTOINE KHATER & O. BURMESTER. Cairo: Jamʿiyat al-Āthār

al-Qibīya (Société d'Archéologie Copte: Bibliothèque de Manuscrits, I). XVIII + 85 + 21pp. 12 plates.

Sayyida Zaynab Mosque Library

Sayyida Zaynab, Cairo

The holdings include Qurʾāns and works on *fiqh*.

Al-Sulṭān al-Ḥanafī Mosque Library

The holdings include Arabic MSS.

DAMANHŪR

Public Library

Mīdān al-Sāʿa, Damanhūr

Tel.: 337 824 and 337 844

Date of establishment: 1928

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: Researchers and students must provide a formal letter of introduction.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 255 (Arabic; Turkish/Arabic).

Description of collection: The collection contains Qurʾāns and MSS on *awrād*, ethics, *fiqh*, grammar, *Ḥadīth* and *Ḥadīth* terminology, language, literature, *manṭiq*, *mawārīth*, rhetoric and Sufism.

Although the collection is not a big one, it contains some relatively old MSS. Most of the MSS, however, were written in the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries AH. There are no published catalogues.

The collection is kept in wooden cupboards with glass fronts. There are no arrangements for conservation, fumigation or repair. Some of the MSS are worm-eaten.

Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) *Taʿrīfāt al-Sayyid al-SHARĪF AL-JURJĀNĪ*, dated 926 H; (ii) *Al-Miṣbāḥ fī 'l-Naḥw* by ABŪ 'L-FATḤ NAṢĪR AL-DĪN b. 'ABD AL-SHAHĪD b. 'ALĪ AL-MIṢRĪ, dated 964 H; (iii) *Hāshīya 'alā Sharḥ al-Ādāb* by AL-MAS'ŪDĪ, dated 977 H; (iv) *Fatḥ al-Malik al-Jawād bi-Sharḥ Manẓūmat IBN AL-'IMĀD* by MUḤAMMAD AL-RAMLĪ AL-ANṢĀRĪ, dated 997 H.

Unpublished catalogues: According to the librarian, an attempt is being made to prepare a card index, but this is still in its very early stages. There is a register in which MSS and printed books are listed in no particular order.

DAMIETTA

Al-Baḥr Mosque Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 30 (Arabic).

Religious Institute (Al-Maḥad al-Dīnī)

Corniche al-Nīl, Dimyāṭ (Damietta)

Tel.: 324 265

Date of establishment: 1894; but according to SEZGIN (see Bibliographical Appendix below), p. 323, the Library was founded in 880 AH [1475/76 CE]

Status: Seminary for boys, affiliated to Al-Azhar in Cairo.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 3,325.

Description of collection: The Institute of Arabic Manuscripts has photographed a number of MSS, including the following: 1) *Dīwān AL-SARRĀJ AL-WARRĀQ*, 10th century H; 2) *Al-Mukhtār min Shiʿr MIHYĀR AL-DAYLAMĪ*, selected by IBN AL-SAYRAFĪ, 6th century H; 3) *Al-Risāla al-Ḥātīmīya*, by AL-ḤĀTIMĪ, 6th century H; 4) *Kitāb fī 'l-Mufradāt al-Ṭibbīya*, 6th century H; 5) *Kitāb al-Adab al-Jāmiʿ*, by IBN AL-MUQAFFAʿ, copied in 532 H.

Published catalogues:

1955. *Al-makhtūṭāt fī Maḥad Dimyāṭ al-Dīnī*. By ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN JALĀL. *Majallat Maḥad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 1, 1955, p. 71.

1957. See Union Catalogues section above.

Unpublished catalogues: Handwritten, listing 3,325 MSS.

FUWAH**Tubal Mosque (Masjid Tūbal)**

Fuwah, Kafr al-Shaykh Governorate

Status: Mosque library

Description of collection: Includes a Qurʾān and commentaries. For further information, apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

MANSURA**Arbaʿin Mosque Library**

The holdings include part of a MS. Qurʾān.

Dār al-Kutub al-ʿĀmma (Public Library)

Shāriʿ al-Jumhūriya, Corniche el-Nil, Mansura

Date of establishment: 1918; based on the collection of MUḤAMMAD NAJM AL-DĪN which he bequeathed to the library.

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 335 (332 Arabic; 1 Persian; 1 Turkish; 1 Arabic and Turkish).

Description of collection: The collection contains Qurʾāns and MSS on astronomy, *fiqh*, general knowledge, grammar, *Hadīth*, language, literature, medicine, Oriental languages, philosophy, *qirāʾat*, rhetoric, prosody and rhyme, Sufism, *tafsīr*, *tawhīd* and theology.

Most of the MSS were written in the 11th and 12th centuries AH.

The collection is kept in wooden glass-fronted cupboards. There are no measures for their conservation and preservation; the level of humidity is very high; the MSS are in very poor condition and many are wormed.

Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) a Qurʾān in the hand of YŪSUF IBN ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN, dated 988 H; (ii) *Tafsīr Gharīb al-Qurʾān* by MUḤAMMAD IBN ʿAZĪZ AL-SIJISTĀNĪ, dated 572 H; (iii) *Sharḥ Talkhīṣ al-Miftāḥ*, in the hand of KHIḌR IBN YŪSUF, dated 874 H; (iv) *Sharḥ ʿalā Shirʿat al-Islam* by YAʿQŪB AL-BURSAWĪ, dated 945 H.

Published catalogues:

1957. See Union Catalogues section above.

1958. Qā'imāt makḥṭūṭāt Dār al-Kutub bi-'l-Manṣūra. By 'ABD AL-RAḤMĀN 'ABD AL-TAWWĀB. *Majallat Ma'had al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-'Arabīya*, 4, 1958, pp. 259–300.

List of 338 MSS.

Unpublished catalogues: Card catalogue of MSS & printed books, giving subjects, titles, authors, number of parts, number of vols., dates, number of pages, dimensions.

Dūkīlī Library (Maktabat al-Dūkīlī)

The holdings include MSS on grammar and *tafsīr*.

Ḥusayn Bey al-'Umri Mosque Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 12 (Arabic).

Maḥmūdiya Mosque Library

The holdings include a MS. Qur'ān.

QUSIYA

Al-Muḥarraḡ Monastery (Dayr al-Muḥarraḡ)

Status: Christian (Coptic) monastic library

Description of collection: Christian Arabic & Coptic MSS.

Published catalogues:

1939–42. See Union Catalogues section above.

ST CATHERINE

St Catherine Monastery Library (Dayr Sānt Kātarīn)

South Sinai

Tel.: 770 945

Date of establishment: Officially established in 1950, but it has been part of the Monastery since it was built in 540 AD.

Status: Christian (Greek Orthodox) monastic library

Conditions of access: Researchers and scholars can use the Library with prior approval from the Archbishop.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 757 (756 Arabic; 1 Persian) + 1,742 documents in Arabic & Turkish.

Description of collection: The MSS include Bibles, ecclesiastical writings, theological writings, exegesis, testimonies of the Fathers, essays, historical writings, biographies of saints and general histories of the Church.

The MSS are preserved in metal cupboards and safes, or on open metal shelves. Continuous conservation and repair work is carried out by a number of well-trained monks. The MSS are in good condition.

The Library contains a valuable collection, including old Arabic MSS written on parchment and the earliest Arabic texts of the Bible. There is also a collection of Arabic and Turkish documents which are of historical importance. Two important MSS are: 1) The Four Gospels in Arabic, on parchment 859 H; 2) *Kitāb Ṭibb al-ʿUyūn* by ʿALĪ IBN ʿĪSĀ, in quasi-Kufic script.

Published catalogues:

1891. Spisok'' rukopiseĭ i pechatnykh'' knig'', khraryashchikhsya v'' monastyre Sv. Ekateriny na gorê Sinaê: 'Alam al-kutub al-mawjûda fî Dayr al-Qiddîsa Kâtârînâ bi-Ṭûr Sînâ. Ed. V.R. ROZEN'' & K.G. ZALEMAN''. In *Opisanie bumag'' Episkopa Porfirîya Uspenskago, pozhertvovannykh'' im'' v'' Imperatorskuyu Akademîyu Nauk'' po zavêshchanîyu*, by P. SYRKU, St. Petersburg, pp. 325–349.

List of 319 titles in Arabic, with notes in Russian.

1894. *Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in the convent of Saint Catherine, on Mount Sinai.* By MARGARET DUNLOP GIBSON. London (Studia Sinaitica, 3). 138pp.

1907. *Forty-one facsimiles of dated Christian Arabic manuscripts.* By S.L. LEWIS. Cambridge (Studia Sinaitica, 12).

1925. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes dans la Bibliothèque du Monastère du Mont-Sinai.* By M. SIMAIKA. Cairo.

1951. *Fihrist Maktabat Dayr Sānt Kātarīn bi-Ṭūr Sīnā*². By MURĀD KĀMIL. Cairo: Idārat Iḥyā' al-Turāth al-ʿArabī. 237 + 318pp.

1952. The Arabic treasures of the convent of Mount Sinai. By AZIZ SURYAL ATIYA. *Proceedings of the Egyptian Society of Historical Studies*, 2, 1952, pp. 5 – 26.

1952. *Checklist of manuscripts in St. Catherine's monastery, Mount Sinai*. By KENNETH W. CLARK. Washington. 32pp.

1952. Les manuscrits du couvent Sainte Catherine au Sinai. (Studia Aegyptiaca, II.) By MOURAD KAMIL. *Mardis de Dar el-Salam*, 1952, pp. 190 – 221.

1955. *The Arabic manuscripts of Mount Sinai: a handlist of the Arabic manuscripts and scrolls microfilmed at the library of the monastery of St. Catherine, Mount Sinai*. By AZIZ SURYAL ATIYA. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. XXXIV + 97pp. 8 plates.

1960. The Arabic palimpsests of Mount Sinai. By A.S. ATIYA. *The world of Islam: studies in honour of P.K. Hitti*. London, 1960, pp. 109 – 120.

1970. *Al-fahāris al-tahlīliya li-makḥṭūṭāt Ṭūr Sīnā al-ʿArabīya: fahāris kāmila maʿa dirāsa tahlīliya li-l-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya bi-Dayr al-Qiddīsa Kātarīna bi-Ṭūr Sīnā. Catalogue raisonné of the Mount Sinai Arabic manuscripts: complete analytical listing of the Arabic collection preserved in the Monastery of St. Catherine on Mt. Sinai*. By ʿAZĪZ SŪRIYĀL ʿAṬĪYA. Tr. JAWZĪF NAŚĪM YŪSUF. Alexandria: Munshaʿat al-Maʿārif. 602pp.

Arabic translation of the unpublished English catalogue of 1950 (see below). Descriptions of 300 MSS.

1970. *Catalogue of all manuscripts in the monastery of St. Catherine on Mount Sinai*. By MURAD KAMIL. Wiesbaden. 213pp.

1973. *Illustrated manuscripts at St. Catherine's monastery on Mount Sinai*.

By K. WEITZMANN. Collegeville: St. John's University Press. 34pp.
Incl. descriptions & illustrations of some Arabic items.

1976. Tableau de correspondance des manuscrits arabes du Sinâi et du catalogue de Murad Kamil. By KHALIL SAMIR. *Oriens Christianus*, 60, 1976, pp. 76–82.

1985. *Katalogos tōn neōn Arabikōn kheirografōn tēs Hieras Monēs Agias Aikaterinēs tou Orous Sina. Katalawj al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya al-maktashafa ḥadīthan bi-Dayr Sānt Kātarīn al-Muqaddas bi-Ṭūr Sīnāʾ*. By IŌANNĒS EMM. MEĪMARĒS. Athens: Ethnikon Hidryma Ereunōn. 156 + 70pp.

85 Arabic MSS.

1986. See Union Catalogues section above.

Unpublished catalogue:

1950. *Catalogue raisonné of the Mount Sinai Arabic manuscripts: complete analytical listing of the Arabic collection preserved in the Monastery of St. Catherine on Mt. Sinai*. By AZIZ SURIAL ATIYA.

An Arabic translation was published in 1970—see above.

SHIBĪN al-KAWM

Public Library of the Palace of Culture (Al-Maktaba al-ʿĀmma li-Qaṣr al-Thaqāfa)

Tel.: 321 648

Date of establishment: 1927

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 198 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The collection contains Qurʾāns and MSS on most of the religious and legal sciences, education, grammar, history, literature, logic, philosophy, principles of research, rhetoric, mathematics, Sufism and composition (*waḍʿ*). They were mostly written in the 12th, 13th and 14th centuries AH, but a few are from the 10th and 11th centuries.

The collection is kept in a large hall which houses all the holdings

of the library. The MSS are in a wooden cupboard with glass doors and are occasionally fumigated. Apart from that there is no conservation or repair work, and some MSS have been affected by worms.

Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) *‘Uddat al-Ḥiṣn al-Ḥaṣīn min Kalām Sayyid al-Mursalīn*, by SHAMS AL-DĪN MUḤAMMAD IBN MUḤAMMAD AL-JAZARĪ (d. 833 H), dated 879 H; (ii) *Al-Fawā’id al-Ḍiyā’iyya* by ‘ABD AL-RAḤMĀN AL-JĀMĪ, dated 945 H; (iii) *Sharḥ Kamāl Bāshā ‘alā ‘l-Sirājīya fī ‘l-Farā’id* by KAMĀL BĀSHĀ-ZĀDAH, dated 970 H; (iv) *Durar al-Ḥukkām fī Sharḥ Ghurar al-Aḥkām* by MULLĀ KHUSRAW, dated 995 H.

Published catalogues:

1956. Qā’imat makḥṭūṭāt Dār al-Kutub bi-Shibīn al-Kawm. By ‘ABD AL-RAḤMĀN ‘ABD AL-TAWWĀB. *Majallat Ma‘had al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya*, 2, 1956, pp. 264–285.

List of 199 MSS.

Unpublished catalogues:

Register (*sijill*) listing MSS nos. T1–T199 (lacking T45).

Card catalogue including both printed & MS. material. This is in a state of disorder because there are no professional staff in the Library.

SHIRBIN

Maktabat Shams al-Dīn al-Shirbīnī

Shirbin, Daqahliya Governorate

Status: Mosque library

Known to possess Islamic MSS: for further information apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

SOHAG

Balaṣfūra Library

Status: Private; owned by Shaykh JAMĀL AL-DĪN BADR.

Description of collection: Known to include an autograph copy of Part VI of *Al-Mughrib fī ḥilā ‘l-Maghrib* by IBN SA‘ĪD AL-MAGHRIBĪ; no further information available.

Rifāʿa Rāfiʿ al-Ṭaḥṭāwī Library

Tel.: 3015

Date of establishment: 1932. Established when MUḤAMMAD BADAWĪ RIFĀʿA bequeathed the library of his grandfather, RIFĀʿA BEY AL-ṬAḤṬĀWĪ, to the Municipality of Sohag.

Status: Municipal

Conditions of access: Access to MSS granted only to researchers and post-graduate students, who need a formal letter of introduction from their research institution. Photography has been suspended for lack of microfilm and xerox equipment.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,067 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The collection is of some significance and contains a number of MSS written in the 7th and 8th centuries AH. Most, however, were written in the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries. Some of the MSS are in the hand of the author.

The collection is kept in glass-fronted wooden cupboards or on metal shelves in a separate room from the printed material. Some MSS have been affected by damp and by worms; there are no facilities for conservation or repair.

Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) *Sharḥ Fasīh Thaʿlab* by IBN MANṢŪR ʿALĪ AL-JABBĀN, dated 398 H; (ii) *Al-Akḥbār al-Ṭiwāl*, dated 579 H; (iii) *Al-Maḥṣūl fī ʿIlm al-Uṣūl* by FAKHR AL-DĪN AL-RĀZĪ, dated 609 H; (iv) *Nawādir al-Nazāʾir* by IBN AL-MULAQQIN, dated 630 H; (v) *Mukhtaṣar Wafāyāt al-Aʿyān li-IBN KHALLIQĀN* by IBN ʿABD AL-ḤAYY AL-MAJDALĪ, in the author's hand, dated 666 H; (vi) *Nihāyat al-Arab* by AL-NUWAYRĪ, dated 737 H.

The numbers of MSS dealing with each subject in the collection are as follows:

Qurʾāns	16
Agriculture	1
Astronomy	25
Conjugation	8
Crafts	3
<i>Fiqh</i>	84
Geography	5
General	8
Grammar	96
<i>Hadīth</i>	66

History	109
Language	12
Law	1
Literature	158
Logic	34
<i>Majāmiʿ</i>	31
Mathematics	10
Medicine	20
Philosophy	2
Poetry	44
Prosody	8
Rhetoric	57
Sufism	92
<i>Tafsīr</i>	40
<i>Tawḥīd</i>	56
<i>Uṣūl</i>	19

Published catalogues:

1955. Al-makḥṭūṭāt fī Maktabat Sawhāj. By MUḤAMMAD RASHĀD ʿABD AL-MUṬALLIB. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 1, 1955, pp. 190–193.

Incl. list of 25 MSS.

Unpublished catalogues:

Register (*sijill*) divided by subject.

Card catalogue, prepared a long time ago by a committee from Dār al-Kutub in Cairo. Classified but poorly arranged, giving titles, authors, dates of copying, numbers of parts, pages, dimensions.

TALKHA

ʿAfīfī Mosque (Masjid al-ʿAfīfī)

Nashā, Talkha, Daqahliya Governorate

Status: Mosque library

Known to possess Islamic MSS: for further information apply to the Ministry of Awqāf in Cairo.

TANTA

Aḥmadī Institute Library (Maktabat al-Maʿhad al-Aḥmadī)

Tanta Secondary Institute, near the Railway Station, Tanta.

Date of establishment: 1898

Status: Religious Secondary Institute, affiliated to Al-Azhar.

Conditions of access: The Library requires a formal letter of introduction from the institution to which the researcher or scholar is affiliated. Requests to photocopy must be approved by the Secretary-General of Majma^c al-Buḥūth al-Islāmīya (Islamic Research Academy).

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 3,000 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The collection contains Qurʾāns and MSS on *fiqh*, grammar, *Ḥadīth*, history and *Sīra*, language, literature, *tafsīr* and *tawḥīd*. Medicine, chronometry, arithmetic and algebra are classified under "Miscellaneous Subjects".

The collection is of moderate significance and contains some old and rare MSS. Most of them, however, were written in the 12th, 13th and 14th centuries AH.

The MSS are kept in wooden cupboards in a dark and unventilated room. There is no kind of conservation or repair. Some MSS have been affected by damp and by worms.

Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) *Qurrat al-ʿUyūn al-Nawāzīr* by IBN AL-JAWZĪ, dated 616 H; (ii) *Manāqib AL-IMĀM AL-SHĀFIʿĪ* by AL-FAKHR AL-RAZI, in a rare and valuable edition dated 699 H; (iii) *Sharḥ ʿUyūn al-Hikma* by AL-FAKHR AL-RAZI, dated 775 H; (iv) *Shams al-ʿUlūm* by AL-QĀDĪ NASHWĀN b. SAʿĪD (parts II and III), dated 780 H; (v) *Kashf al-Asrār fī ʿl-Manṭiq* by AL-KHŪNJĪ, dated 987 H; (vi) *Al-Muhadhdhab fī-mā Waqaʿ fī ʿl-Qurʾān min al-Muʿrab* by AL-SUYŪṬĪ, written in his lifetime.

This collection was previously kept in the Aḥmadī Mosque.

Published catalogues:

1955. Makḥṭūṭāt al-Maktaba al-Aḥmadīya bi-Ṭanṭā. By AḤMAD MUḤAMMAD AL-KHAṬĪB. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 1, 1955, p. 70.

1957. See Union Catalogues section above.

1964. *Fihris makḥṭūṭāt al-Masjid al-Aḥmadī bi-Ṭanṭā*. By ʿALĪ SĀMĪ AL-NASHSHĀR, ʿABDUH AL-RĀJĪHĪ & JALĀL ABŪ ʿL-FUTŪḤ. Alexandria. 151pp.

This is the catalogue of the Institute's collection, which used to be housed in the Mosque. Systematic list of 2,271 MSS, arranged by

subject, then alphabetically by title. Gives titles, authors (with dates of their deaths), copyists, dates, numbers of leaves, dimensions. Index of authors.

Unpublished catalogues: Register (*sijill*), in 16 vols., of both MSS & printed books, divided by subjects but not arranged in any order within subjects.

Aḥmadī Mosque Library (Maktabat al-Masjid al-Aḥmadī)

Tel.: 3219

Date of establishment: ca. 1898

Status: Mosque library, affiliated to the Ministry of Awqāf.

Conditions of access: The Library requires a formal letter of introduction from the institution to which the researcher or scholar is affiliated.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,292 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The collection contains Qurʾāns and MSS on ʿAqāʾid, education, farāʾid, fatawā, fiqh, grammar, Ḥadīth, history and Sīra, interpretation of dreams, language, magic and the occult, manṭiq, medicine, philosophy, principles of research, psychology, qirāʾāt, rhetoric, prosody, sociology, Sufism, tafsīr and tawḥīd.

Most of the MSS were written in the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries AH. The collection is relatively important and contains some autograph MSS.

The collection is kept in cupboards, some wooden and glass-fronted and some metal. They are not in good condition as there are no facilities for their care or conservation; many of them are worm-eaten.

Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) *Kitāb al-Wafā bi-Sharḥ al-Iṣṭifā min Asmāʾ al-Muṣṭafā* by ʿABD AL-BĀSIT b. MUḤAMMAD IBN RASLĀN, in the hand of the author, dated 702 H; (ii) *Al-Taysīr fī Madhāhib al-Qirāʾāt al-Sabʿ* by ABŪ AMR AL-MAQRĪ, dated 797 H; (iii) *Tayyibat al-Nashr* by MUḤAMMAD IBN AL-JAZARĪ, dated 799 H; (iv) *Al-Minan al-Kubrā* by ʿABD AL-WAHHĀB AL-SHAʿRĀNĪ, in the hand of the author, dated 960 H; (v) *Dafʿ al-Īḥām wa-Rafʿ al-Ibhām* by ʿABD AL-GHANI AL-NABLUSĪ, in the author's hand, dated 1084 H; (vi) An illustrated copy of *Kalila wa-Dimna*, translated by IBN AL-MUQAFFAʿ, dated 1265 H.

Unpublished catalogues: There is a register which is arranged by sub-

ject—although the classification is not completely reliable, particularly in the last pages.

Dār al-Kutub al-Baladīya (Municipal Library)

Qaṣr al-Thaqāfa, Shāri^c al-Maṭḥaf, Ṭanṭā

Date of establishment: 1913

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: MSS may only be consulted with the permission of the Directorate of Palaces of Culture in Gharbiya Province.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 129 (124 Arabic; 1 Persian; 4 Turkish).

Description of collection: The collection contains MSS on *ʿAqāʾid*, *farāʾiḍ*, *fatāwā*, *fiqh*, grammar, *Ḥadīth*, *ḥikma*, history, language, *manṭiq*, principles of research, rhetoric, Sufism and *tafsīr*.

Most of the MSS were written in the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries AH. The oldest MS. in the collection is AL-NASAḤI's *Kanz ad-Daqāʾiq* dated 847 H.

The collection is not of great significance and is badly neglected. It is kept in a glass-fronted cupboard in a state of chaos. A lot of the MSS are badly worm-eaten.

Published catalogues:

1957. Qāʾimat makḥṭūṭāt Dār al-Kutub al-Baladīya bi-Ṭanṭā. By ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN ʿABD AL-TAWWĀB. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 3, 1957, pp. 237–265.

List of 292 MSS.

Unpublished catalogues: Register (*sijill*), in no particular order, giving titles, authors, language, copyists, dates, number of pages.

WADĪ 'I-NATRŪN

St. Macarius Monastery (Dayr Abū Maqār)

Status: Christian (Coptic) monastic library

Published catalogues:

1939–42. See Union Catalogues section above.

1986. *Les manuscrits de Dair Abū Maqār: inventaire.* By UGO ZANETTI. Geneva: Cramer (Cahiers d'Orientalisme, XI). 102pp.

Classified listing of 490 MSS, the great majority in Arabic.

ZA^ʿFARĀNA

St. Anthony's Monastery

Status: Christian (Coptic) monastic library

Published catalogues:

1939–42. See Union Catalogues section above.

St. Paul's Monastery

Status: Christian (Coptic) monastic library

Published catalogues:

1939–42. See Union Catalogues section above.

ZAQĀZĪQ

Dār al-Kutub (Public Library)

11 Shāri^ʿ Ṭal^ʿat Ḥarb, Zaqāzīq

Tel.: 323 108

Date of establishment: 1924

Status: Municipal

Total number of Islamic MSS: 232 (228 Arabic; 1 Turkish; 3 Arabic & Turkish).

Description of collection: The collection contains MSS on *Ad^ʿīya*, ethics, *farāʿid*, *fiqh* (Ḥanafī), grammar, *Ḥadīth* and *Ḥadīth* terminology, *Kalām*, logic, principles of research, rhetoric, *Sīra*, Sufism, *tafsīr*.

Most of the MSS were written in the 12th and 13th centuries. Some are autograph copies.

The collection is kept in wooden glass-fronted cupboards. There is no conservation or repair except occasional fumigation. Some of the MSS are in very poor shape and many are worm-eaten.

Among the important MSS of the collection are: (i) *Majma^ʿ al-Baḥrayn* (Part II) by IBN AL-SĀ^ʿĀTĪ, dated 863 H; (ii) *Mukhtārāt al-Fatwā* by an unknown author, written in the hand of AMĪR b. JĀQIR AL-QUSHḤIṢĀRĪ, dated 875 H; (iii) *Al-Fawāʿid al-Diyāʿīya* by ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN AL-JĀMĪ, in the author's hand, dated 897 H; (iv) *Multaqā 'l-Abḥar* by IBRĀHĪM IBN MUḤAMMAD IBN IBRĀHĪM AL-ḤALABĪ (d. 956) in the author's hand, dated 923 H; (v) *Sharḥ Majma^ʿ al-Baḥrayn* by IBN MĀLIK, dated 943 H; (vi) *Sharḥ al-ʿAqāʿid*

al-Nasafiya by AL-SA^ʿD AL-TAFTĀZĀNĪ, dated 978 H.

Published catalogues:

1957. Qāʾimat makhtūṭāt Dār al-Kutub bi-ʾl-Zaqāzīq. By ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN ʿABD AL-TAWWĀB. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 3, 1957, pp. 79–104.

Unpublished catalogues:

Register (*siḡill*), listing MSS under nos. 2753–2986, but not in any particular order. Gives dimensions, pages, parts, copyists, titles, authors.

Card catalogue of all printed books & MSS, classified, with MSS in class no. 90, arranged alphabetically. The older cards give titles, authors, *incipits*, number of leaves, rulings, brief descriptions; the newer ones give titles & authors only.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Afshār, Īraj. *Kitābshināsī-i fihristhā-yi nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Fārsī dar kitābkhānahʾhā-yi dunyā. Bibliographie des catalogues des manuscrits persans*. Tehran: Dānishgāh-i Tihirān, 1337/1958 (Gurūh ʿalā Kitābshināsī-i Īrān, 1; Intishārāt Dānishgāh-i Tihirān, 485). 88pp.

Miṣr, p. 51, no. 170.

Auchterlonie, J.P.C. Libraries. *Arab Islamic bibliography: the Middle East Library Committee guide*. Hassochs: Harvester Press, 1977, pp. 235–265.

Egypt, pp. 251–254.

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya, 1984. 2 vols.

Miṣr, vol. 2, pp. 203–236, nos. 2356–2499.

Bakkār, Yūsuf Ḥusayn. “Fahāris al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī ʾl-ʿĀlam”: idāfāt ukhrā. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*, 30, 1986, pp. 345–380.

Behn, W.H. *Index Islamicus 1665–1905: a bibliography of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. Millersville: Adiyok, 1989.

1.d. Catalogues. I. Manuscripts: general, pp. 19–27. Egypt, p. 21.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960

and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 3: USSR, Iran, Afghanistan, Arab Lands (except Palestine), Israel and Palestine, India and Pakistan, China. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 691–707.

Cairo, p. 701.

Coquin, C. *Les édifices chrétiens du Vieux-Caire*. Vol. I: *Bibliographie et topographie historique*. Cairo: Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale, 1974 (Bibliothèque d'Etudes Coptes, XI).

Dalīl fahāris al-makhtūṭāt fī 'l-Majma' al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majma' al-Malikī, Mu'assasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986. Al-mulḥaq al-awwal, 1987.

Miṣr, pp. 94–109, nos. 306–366 & Mulḥaq, pp. 41–44, nos. 59–65.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967. 84pp.

Egypte, pp. 11–13.

Kut, A.T. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1972 (1973), pp. 183–240.

Mısır, p. 215, no. 190.

Manuscript collections and archives. *Arabic Literature in Africa*, 1, 1985, pp. 15–20.

Cairo, p. 15.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. *Egipet/Egypt*, pp. 80–92, nos. 332–400.

Pearson, J.D. & others. *Index Islamicus 1906–1955: a catalogue of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. Cambridge, 1958.

I.d. Catalogues. I. Manuscripts: general, pp. 27–35. Egypt, p. 34.

Pearson, J.D. *Index Islamicus Supplement, 1956–1960: a catalogue of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. Cambridge, 1962.

I.d. Catalogues. I. Manuscripts: general, pp. 12–14. Egypt; Sinai, p. 14.

Pearson, J.D. *Index Islamicus 1976–1980*. Part 1: *Articles*; London, 1983.

I.d. Catalogues. i. Manuscripts: general, pp. 14–16.

Roper, G.J. *Index Islamicus 1981–1985: a bibliography of books and articles on the Muslim world*. London, 1991. 2 vols.

1.C.i. Catalogues & surveys of collections; exhibitions, pp. 48–56. 6.C. Arts of the book, pp. 246–254.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Handschriftensammlungen: Ägypten, pp. 322–329.

Stehle, D. *The Near East National Union List*. Volume 1. Washington: Library of Congress, 1988.

United Arab Republic, Ministry of Culture & National Guidance, National Library, Cataloguing Department. *List of catalogues of Oriental manuscripts. Qāʾima biblīyūrāfiya bi-fahāris al-makhṭūʾāt al-ʿArabīya wa-ʾl-Sharqīya al-mahfūza bi-Dār al-Kutub wa-ʾl-maktabāt al-mulḥaqa bi-hā*. Cairo: Dār al-Kutub, 1959. 35 + 37pp.

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS, 1949. 48pp.

ESTONIA

by

Oleg F. Akimushkin

1990

TARTU

Tartu State University Library

Department of Manuscripts & Documents

W. Struve street, 1

202400 Tartu

Date of establishment: 1632

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 49 (27 Arabic; 10 Persian; 12 Turkic).

Description of collection: The oldest Arabic MS. is *Fatāwā Qāḍī-Khān*, dated 970 H. / 1562–63 CE; other texts include Qurʾān, Qurʾanic studies, *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, history, poetry, literary prose and Sufism.

Published catalogue:

1991. Catalogue of Arabic manuscripts in the library of Tartu University. By D. JERMAKOFF. (*Studia Orientalia*), 67, 1991, pp. 37–49.

Systematic description of the 27 Arabic MSS, with indexes of titles, authors and copyists.

Unpublished catalogues: The MSS are registered in a general inventory-book, and there is an alphabetical card catalogue.

FINLAND

by

Kaj Öhrnberg

1991

UNION CATALOGUE

1978. *Handbook of Oriental Collections in Finland. Manuscripts, xylographs, inscriptions, and Russian minority literature.* By HARRY HALÉN. London and Malmö: Curzon Press. 296pp.

The aim of the *Handbook* is to give information about all existing original source material in oriental languages in Finnish collections. Part I:5 deals with Arabic, Persian and Turkic material (items 326–362). Manuscripts are listed and described as completely as possible: full title and author, date of composition, name of scribe, style of script, date and place of copying, as well as provenance; collections already described previously are, however, given only with their bibliographical references. The *Handbook* includes Islamic MSS in the Helsinki University Library (33 Arabic; 17 Persian; 10 Turkic), the History and Philology Library (2 Arabic), the Finnish National Museum (2 Arabic; 1 Persian), the Fenno-Ugrian Library (9 Turkic), and private collections (4 Arabic; 1 Persian).

1988. Addenda to the *Handbook of Oriental Collections in Finland: Turcica, Arabica, Persica and Caucasica.* By HARRY HALÉN, *Studia Orientalia*, 64, 1988, pp. 327–351.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

HELSINKI

Fenno-Ugrian Library

Sörnäisten rantatie 25, 00500 Helsinki.

Tel.: 358-0-7315273. Telefax 358-0-7019583.

Date of establishment: 1883

Status: Library of the Fenno-Ugrian Society

Conditions of access: Credentials required; no appointment necessary.

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 08.00–16.00; Saturday, 08.00–15.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9 (Turkic).

Description of collection: 9 documents which were preserved under the designation *täzkir* at the tombs of various holy men.

Published catalogues:

1940. Collection of manuscripts from Eastern Turkestan: an account of the contents. By G. RAQUETTE. *Across Asia from west to east in 1906–1908* / C.G. MANNERHEIM. II. Helsinki: Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seura (Kansatieteellisiä Julkaisuja, VIII). 15pp. Reprinted Oosterhuit: Anthropological Publications, 1969.

Detailed descriptions of 8 MSS.

1978. See HALÉN's *Handbook* (details above).

Finnish National Museum

Exotica, Finnish National Museum,
Mannerheimintie 34,
00100 Helsinki.

Tel.: 358-0-40501. Telefax: 358-0-4050300.

Date of establishment: 1916

Status: National Museum

Conditions of access: Credentials required; appointment necessary.

Opening hours: By arrangement.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (2 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: One of the Arabic MSS is a part of an old Mamlūk Qurʾān. The collection includes several Turkish *firmāns*.

Published catalogues:

1978. See HALÉN's *Handbook* (details above).

Helsinki University Library

Oriental Collections, Helsinki University Library,
Unioninkatu 36, P.O. Box 312,
00171 Helsinki.

Tel.: 358-0-1911. Telex: 121538 hyk sf. Telefax: 358-0-1912719.

Date of establishment: 1640 as the library of the Academy of Turku (Åbo), the old capital of Finland; transferred to Helsinki in 1828

Status: National Library

Conditions of access: Credentials required; appointment not essential, but advance notice would be helpful.

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 09.00–21.00, Saturday
09.00–18.00, Sunday 12.00–18.00 in term-

time; Monday to Saturday 09.00–18.00, Sunday 12.00–18.00 in vacations.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 60 (33 Arabic; 17 Persian; 10 Turkic).

Description of collection: This is the only large collection of Islamic MSS in Finland; mainly purchased by the Finnish Arabist GEORG AUGUST WALLIN (1811–1852) in Egypt during the 1840s, and supplemented by later acquisitions. There are 18th- and 19th-century Qurʾāns, works on jurisprudence, grammars and lexicography, history and geography. There seems to be only one MS. of greater significance: evidently the oldest manual of cookery in Arabic preserved to the present day. The MS. is attributed to the poet KUSHĀJIM (d. 350/961 or 360/971) and entitled *Kitāb al-ṭabīkh*. Further research has shown that the author is a certain ABŪ MUḤAMMAD IBN SAYYĀR AL-WARRĀQ, writing in the second half of the 4th/10th century. It has been published: Ibn Sayyār al-Warrāq, *Kitāb al-ṭabīkh*. Ed. by KAJ ÖHRNBERG and SAHBAN MROUEH. Helsinki 1987 (Studia Orientalia, 60).

The collection includes several Turkish *firmāns*.

Published catalogues:

1958. *Die arabischen, persischen und türkischen Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek zu Helsinki*. By JUSSI ARO. Helsinki (Publications of the University Library at Helsinki, 28; Studia Orientalia, 23). 83pp.

A very detailed catalogue giving full title and author, subjects, date of composition, name of scribe, style of script, date and place of copying and *incipits*.

History and Philology Library

University of Helsinki, Hallituskatu 11, Porthania,
00100 Helsinki.

Tel.: 358-0-1912135. Telefax: 358-0-1912129.

Date of establishment: 1904

Status: University Library

Conditions of access: Credentials required; reader's pass.

Opening hours: Monday to Friday, 08.00–20.00, Saturday,
08.00–14.00 in term-time; Saturdays closed in
vacations.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1958. Included in Aro's catalogue (see Helsinki University Library above).

Kaj Öhrnberg

Merikasarminkatu 10B43

00160 Helsinki

Tel.: 010-3580-1912-092.

Status: Private library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Description of collection: One of the MSS is a Qurʾān. See:

1978. *A Qurʾān manuscript in Helsinki: "from al-Qāhira al-maḥrūsa to Helsinki of the ESC"*. By KAJ ÖHRNBERG. Helsinki: Finnish Oriental Society (Studia Orientalia, 51/3).

The author of the other MS. is IBN AL-ḤADDĀD; the title is *Kitāb al-afʿāl*; according to the half-torn title-page this manuscript is *al-juzʾ al-awwal* of the complete work; the MS. consists of 196 folios (28 × 21 cm); there are 17 lines per page in a clear and neat scribe's *naskhī*; the date of the copying is most probably 5th or 6th / 11th or 12th century.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrķīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Finlanda, vol. 2, p. 159, nos. 2223–2224.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States, Canada. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Finland, p. 311.

Dalīl fahāris al-makḥṭūṭāt fī ʾl-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūṭh al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majmaʿ (Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt), 1986. 509pp.

Finlandā, p. 334, no. 914.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.

Finlande, p. 20.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk*

Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı: Belleten, 1972, pp. 183–240.

Finlandiya, p. 200, no. 66.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Finlandiya / Suomi / Finland, p. 296, no. 1361.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971 (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7.) 515pp.

Finland, p. 203.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: Finnland, p. 341.

FRANCE

by

Annie Berthier & Francis Richard

1991

UNION CATALOGUES & GENERAL SURVEYS

1849 – 85. *Catalogue général des manuscrits des Bibliothèques publiques des Départements*, Paris. 7 vols.

1886 – . *Catalogue général des manuscrits des Bibliothèques publiques de France*, Paris.

1950. Notes de bibliographie maghrébine. By GEORGES VAJDA. *Hespéris* 37, 1950, pp. 208–216. (“Partie d’une série de recherches latérales . . . à la révision des fonds de manuscrits arabes de la France métropolitaine”).

1966. Nuskahā³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī dar kitābkhānah³hā-yi ‘umūmī-i Farānsah. By ĪRĀJ AFSHĀR. *Nuskahā³hā-yi Khaṭṭī* 4, 1344/1966, pp. 129–138.

1976. *Sources de l’Histoire de l’Afrique au Sud du Sahara dans les Archives et Bibliothèques françaises*. II—*Bibliothèques*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1976. (Conseil International des Archives: Guide des Sources de l’Histoire des Nations. B. Afrique, 4). 932pp; *Index* 178pp.

Annexe: Manuscrits orientaux (arabes, éthiopiens, arabico-malgaches [Malagasy]) intéressant l’histoire de l’Afrique au sud du Sahara, pp. 679–932.

1976. Les sources de l’histoire ottomane en France: bilan et perspectives. By J.-L. BACQUÉ-GRAMMONT. *Studi preottomani e ottomani: atti del convegno di Napoli, 1974*, Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale 1976, pp. 31–57.

1979. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (ca. 900–1900): descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the USA*. By AMNON SHILOAH. Munich: G. Henle Verlag. 512pp.

A bibliography of known works (341 texts) with locations of 1,240 known MSS; including Paris and Strasbourg.

1987. Les acquisitions de manuscrits orientaux en France du XVI^e au XX^e siècle. By A. BERTHIER. *Lettre d'Information de l'Association Française pour l'Étude du Monde Arabe et Musulman* 2, 1987, pp. 41–47.

1991 – . The collections of oriental manuscripts in libraries outside Paris are at present being recorded in an electronic database by the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), Institut de Recherche et d'Histoire des Textes (IRHT). This “Base MEDIUM” is backed up by microfilming the MSS, a process at present under way. The work involves re-cataloguing, identification or verification of texts and listing of contents. Further details from: I.R.H.T. (Institut de Recherche et d'Histoire des Textes), C.N.R.S. Service Informatique
Base MEDIUM
40, avenue d'Iéna
75116 Paris
tél.: 47236104.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

Preliminary note

Municipal libraries are generally closed on Mondays. Opening times vary, and it is advisable to write or telephone before coming to consult their holdings. They are open to the general public, but with special conditions for older material. The Islamic MSS in these libraries come, in most cases, from gifts or legacies—occasionally purchases—from the collections of local personages.

Information given below concerning MSS in libraries outside Paris is subject to revision in the light of new data emerging from the IRHT Base MEDIUM project (see above).

The abbreviation *Cat. gén.* refers to the 1849–85 and 1886–union catalogues (see above).

AGEN

Bibliothèque municipale

Pl. Fattières
47000 Agen

tél: 53665052

Date of establishment: 1792

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. Gén.* 3, pp. 222–223, no. 21. See also *Bull. d'Inf. de l'I.R.H.T.* 2, 1953, p. 74; *Hespéris* 41, 1954, p. 368.

AIX-EN-PROVENCE

Bibliothèque municipale

Bibliothèque Méjanès. Hôtel de ville

13616 Aix-en-Provence

tél.: 42234181

Date of establishment: 1810

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 40 (35 Arabic; 3 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 16, p. 38, no. 828, 13; p. 503, no. 1078, 5. (Persian); pp. 560–561, nos. 1224–1229 (6 Arabic).

1902. *Cat. gén.* 40, pp. 76–83, nos. 1332–1351 (18 Arabic; 1 Persian).

1915. *Cat. gén.* 45, pp. 400–402, nos. 1357–1369 (11 Arabic; 2 Turkish).

Institut de Recherches et d'Etudes sur le Monde Arabe et Musulman (IREMAM)

Maison de la Méditerranée

av. Pasteur

13100 Aix-en-Provence

Status: Academic research library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 50 (Arabic & Berber).

Description of collection: The Islamic MSS are found in the Fonds ARSÈNE ROUX. The library specializes in the social sciences of the modern Arab and Muslim countries.

ALBI**Bibliothèque municipale**

28, rue Rochegude

81000 Albi

tél.: 63542240

Date of establishment: 1795

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1920. *Cat. gén.* 40, p. 101, no. 106; p. 102, no. 109.

AMIENS**Bibliothèque municipale**

50, rue de la République

80037 Amiens

tél.: 22915858

Date of establishment: 1791

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (4 Arabic; 2 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 19, p. 18, no. 31; p. 217, no. 444; p. 478, nos. 31 & 38; p. 454, nos. 922–924.

1933. *Cat. gén.* 48, p. 321, no. 1400.

ANGERS**Bibliothèque municipale**

49, rue Toussaint

49100 Angers

tél.: 41880819

Date of establishment: 1805

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (2 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Published catalogues:

1898. *Cat. gén.* 31, p. 409, no. 662 (Persian); p. 565, nos. 1323, 1324 (Arabic).

ANGOULEME**Bibliothèque municipale**

1, rue Jean-Jaurès

16015 Angoulême

tél.: 45853132

Date of establishment: 1804

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 20, p. 305, no. 50.

ARLES**Bibliothèque municipale**

35, place de la République

13200 Arles

tél.: 90939810

Date of establishment: 1821

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1902. *Cat. gén.* 40, p. 125, no. 426; p. 126, nos. 427–428.

ARRAS**Bibliothèque municipale**

20, rue Paul-Doumer

62200 Arras

tél.: 21716291

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 58 (25 Arabic; 22 Persian; 7 Turkish; 4 Urdu).

Published catalogues:

1872. *Cat. gén.* 4, p. 118, no. 275 (Arabic).

1902. *Cat. gén.* 40, pp. 411–416, nos. 1106–1129 (Arabic); pp. 417–418, nos. 1132–1138 (Turkish); pp. 418–429, nos.

1137–1158 (Persian); p. 421, no. 1151 & p. 424, nos. 1162–1164 (Urdu).

AUCH

Bibliothèque municipale

12, pl. Salluste de Bartas

32000 Auch

tél.: 62057124

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Persian).

Published catalogues:

1886. *Cat. gén.* 4, p. 390; no. 1.

AVIGNON

Bibliothèque municipale

2 bis, rue Laboureur

84027 Avignon

tél.: 90851559

Date of establishment: 1810

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 12 (9 Arabic; 1 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 27, p. 486, no. 1052 (Turkish).

1895. *Cat. gén.* 28, p. 3, no. 1505 (Persian).

1897. *Cat. gén.* 29, p. 484, no. 3859 (Turkish).

1944. Les manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque municipale d'Avignon. By CHARLES PELLAT. *En Terre d'Islam*, 1944, pp. 217–220.

BAYEUX

Bibliothèque municipale

rue aux Coqs

14400 Bayeux

tél.: 31920342

Date of establishment: 1833

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1889. *Cat. gén.* 10, p. 232, no. 251.

BESANÇON

Bibliothèque municipale

1, rue de la Bibliothèque

25044 Besançon

tél.: 81812089

Date of establishment: 1694

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 16 (14 Arabic; 2 Persian).

Published catalogues:

1900. *Cat. gén.* 32, pp. 187–191, nos. 272–282; p. 249, no. 432; pp. 297–298, no. 520 (Arabic).

1900. *Cat. gén.* 33, p. 249, nos. 533–534 (coll. Chifflet no. 67, f. 23) (Persian).

1915. *Cat. gén.* 45, p. 132, no. 1322 (Arabic).

BLOIS

Bibliothèque municipale

Château de Blois

41000 Blois

tél.: 54784511

Date of establishment: 1799

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 24, p. 382, no. 3.

BORDEAUX**Bibliothèque interuniversitaire**

av. des Arts, Domaine Universitaire

33000 Bordeaux

tél.: 56806100

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1918. *Cat. gén.* : *Université de Paris et Universités des départements*, p. 509, no. 57.

Bibliothèque municipale

3, rue Mably

33075 Bordeaux

tél.: 56482320

Date of establishment: 1740

Status: Public library

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 23, p. 186, no. 344; pp. 586–592, nos. 1108–1132 (Arabic & Turkish).

1922. *Collection de M. le Dr. GACHET Manuscrits arméniens, arabes, persans.* Bordeaux. 12pp.

1950. Le manuscrit 1116 de la Bibliothèque de Bordeaux. By G. VAJDA. *Hespéris* 37, 1950, pp. 212–214. (Moroccan *majmū'a*.)

BOULOGNE-SUR-MER**Bibliothèque municipale**

Place de la Résistance

62200 Boulogne-sur-Mer

tél.: 21804652

Date of establishment: 1792

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1872. *Cat. gén.* 4, p. 639, no. 107B.

BREST

Bibliothèque municipale

22, rue Traverse

29283 Brest

tél.: 98463590

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 22, p. 446, nos. 2–3.

CAEN

Bibliothèques de la Ville de Caen

Place Guillouard

14027 Caen Cedex

tél.: 31862201

Date of establishment: 1809

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14 (11 Arabic; 1 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1890. *Cat. gén.* 14, nos. 7, 8, 90, 91, 186–188, 199, 51 (IV) (Arabic); p. 371, no. 562 (CXII–CXIII) (Persian); p. 275, nos. 190–191 (Turkish).

CALAIS

Bibliothèque municipale

Hotel de Ville

1, rue de Vic

62100 Calais

tél.: 21974500

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1886. *Cat. gén.* 4, p. 312, nos. 5–6 (Qurʾāns).

CAMBRAI

Bibliothèque municipale

37, rue Saint-Georges

59400 Cambrai

tél.: 27813520

Date of establishment: 1791

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1891. *Cat. gén.* 17, p. 392, no. 947; p. 470, no. 1245.

CARPENTRAS

Bibliothèque Inguimbertine

234, bd Albin-Durand

84200 Carpentras

tél.: 90630492

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic; 1 Urdu).

Published catalogues:

1901. *Cat. gén.* 34, p. 68, no. 129 (Arabic); pp. 548–549, no. 1008 (Urdu).

CHALONS-SUR-MARNE

Bibliothèque municipale

1, Passage Henri-Vendel

51022 Châlons-sur-Marne

tél.: 26685444

Date of establishment: 1802

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. gén.* 3, p. 37, no. 116; p. 46, nos. 203–204 (Qurʾāns).

CHAMBÉRY**Bibliothèque municipale**

1, rue Doppet
73000 Chambéry
tél.: 79853480

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Malagasy).

Published catalogues:

1903. *Cat. gén.* 41, p. 87, no. 75.

CHANTILLY**Institut de France (Musée Condé, Fondation d'Aumale)**

Domaine de Chantilly
60500 Chantilly
tél.: 44570362

Date of establishment: 1897

Status: Museum library

Conditions of access: On written application to the Curator, stating purpose of visit. Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 09.00–17.00, by appointment only.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 44 (42 Arabic; 2 Persian).

Description of collection: Private collections of ANNE DE MONTMORENCY and her descendants, given to the Institute in 1886.

Published catalogues:

1928. *Cat. gén.: Bibliothèques de l'Institut*, nos. 206–215, 264–276, 312, 431, 609–612, 681, 691–697, 826–830 (Arabic); 607–608 (Persian).

CHARTRES**Bibliothèque municipale**

35, rue Saint-Michel
28019 Chartres
tél.: 37212792

Date of establishment: 1794

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1890. *Cat. gén.* 11, p. 306, no. 813.

CHATEAUXROUX

Bibliothèque municipale

Maison de la culture de la République

36044 Chateauroux

tél.: 54272631

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1888. *Cat. gén.* 9, p. 180. Described by O. HOUDAS.

CLERMONT-FERRAND

Bibliothèque municipale et interuniversitaire

1, bd Lafayette

63001 Clermont-Ferrand

tél.: 73924118

Date of establishment: 1902

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (1 Arabic; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1890. *Cat. gén.* 14, p. 118, no. 361 (Arabic); nos. 362, 363 (Turkish).

DIEPPE

Bibliothèque municipale

Quai Bérigny

76200 Dieppe

tél.: 35820411

Date of establishment: 1828

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6 (5 Arabic; 1 Turkish-Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1954. *Cat. gén.* 50, pp. 385–388, nos. 153, 164, 166, 171, 174 (Turkish-Arabic), 183.

DIJON**Bibliothèque municipale**

5, rue de l'Ecole de Droit
21000 Dijon
tél.: 80303639

Date of establishment: 1701

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 17 (2 Arabic; 11 Persian; 4 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1889. *Cat. gén.* 5, p. 95, no. 354; p. 227, no. 831 (Arabic); p. 319, nos. 1411–1421, t. IX (Persian); p. 127, no. 522; p. 132; p. 227, no. 831; pp. 239–240, no. 907 (Turkish).

DOLE**Bibliothèque municipale**

23 ter, rue du Collège
39107 Dôle
tél.: 84722425

Date of establishment: 1791

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (11 Arabic; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1891. *Cat. gén.* 13, pp. 378–381, nos. 1–2, 5–12, 14 (Arabic); nos. 3–4 (Turkish).

1986. Grand Coran mamelouk et autres manuscrits islamiques de la Bibliothèque municipale de Dôle. By L. KALUS. *Revue des Etudes Islamiques* 54, 1986.

DOUAI**Bibliothèque municipale**

117, rue de la Fonderie
59500 Douai
tél.: 27872663

Date of establishment: 1767

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1878. *Cat. gén. Série 6*, p. 908, nos. 1094, 1095.

DRAGUIGNAN

Bibliothèque municipale

9, rue de la République

83001 Draguignan

tél.: 94689287

Date of establishment: 1802

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (4 Arabic; 1 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1890. *Cat. gén.* 14, pp. 406–407, nos. 31–34 (Arabic); no. 35 (Turkish).

DUNKERQUE

Bibliothèque municipale

rue Benjamin Morel

59140 Dunkerque

tél.: 28759880

Date of establishment: 1926

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1897. *Cat. gén.* 26, p. 633, no. 13; p. 636, no. 24; p. 640, no. 37.

GRASSE

Bibliothèque et Archives municipales

bd Antoine-Maure

06130 Grasse

tél.: 93262685

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1890. *Cat. gén.* 14, p. 431, no. 30.

GRENOBLE**Bibliothèque municipale d'étude et d'information**

bd Maréchal Lyautey

38021 Grenoble

tél.: 76460156

Date of establishment: 1772

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (12 Arabic; 1 Arabic/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1889. *Cat. gén.* 7, p. 645, nos. 2077–2088.

1983. *Cat. gén.* 62, p. 29, no. 2601.

HYERES**Bibliothèque municipale**

pl. Théodore Lefebvre

83400 Hyères

tél.: 94359041

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1888. *Cat. gén.* 9, p. 386, no. 8.

1903. *Cat. gén.* 41, pp. 815–816, nos. 33–45.

LANGRES**Bibliothèque municipale**

rue Card. de La Luzerne

52200 Langres

tél.: 25876300

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 21, pp. 105–107, nos. 95–107 (vols. II–IX).

LAON**Bibliothèque municipale**

rue Marcelin Berthelot

02011 Laon

tél.: 23201957

Date of establishment: 1795

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1903. *Cat. gén.* 41, p. 386, no. 489; p. 389, no. 515.

LA ROCHELLE**Bibliothèque municipale**

28, rue Gargoulleau

17025 La Rochelle

tél.: 46416222

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (6 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Published catalogues:

1889. *Cat. gén.* 8, p. 235, no. 423 (Persian); p. 236, no. 426 (Arabic).

1903. *Cat. gén.* 41, p. 457, nos. 792–796 (Arabic).

LAVAL**Bibliothèque municipale**

pl. de Hercé

53017 Laval

tél.: 43538636

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1886. *Cat. gén.* 4, p. 349.

LE MANS**Bibliothèque municipale**

54, rue du Port

72000 Le Mans

tél.: 43474747

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 20, p. 91, no. 117.

LILLE**Bibliothèque municipale**

32–34, rue Edouard Delesalle

59043 Lille

tél.: 20544581

Date of establishment: 1726

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1888. *Cat. gén.* 9, p. 465, nos. 35, 36, 39.

1897. *Cat. gén.* 26, p. 111, no. 142.

1903. *Cat. gén.* 41, p. 550, no. 749.

Bibliothèque de l'Université

60, bd Vauban

59046 Lille

tél.: 20938827

Date of establishment: 1877

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1933. *Cat. gén.* 48, p. 335, no. 225.

LUNEVILLE**Bibliothèque municipale**

Hotel de Ville

54301 Lunéville

tél.: 83762346

Date of establishment: 1837

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 21, p. 189, no. 162.

LYON**Bibliothèque municipale**

30, bd Vivier-Merle

69431 Lyon

tél.: 78628520

Date of establishment: 1693

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (4 Arabic; 1 Persian; 1 Turkish; 1 Turkish/Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1900. *Cat. gén.* 30, pp. 6–7, nos. 19–21; nos. 23–24; no. 1526; p. 503, no. 1622.

1912. *Manuscripts de la Bibliothèque de Lyon.* By ANTOINE F. DELANDINE. Paris. Turkish MS. on p. 118.

MACON**Bibliothèque municipale**

pl. des Carmélites

71000 Mâcon

tél.: 85384629

Date of establishment: 1828

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1887. *Cat. gén.* 6, pp. 357–358, nos. 74–78.

MARSEILLE

Bibliothèque municipale

38, rue de 141e R.I.A.

13331 Marseille

tél.: 91553672

Date of establishment: 1799

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 46 (23 Arabic; 3 Malay; 12 Persian; 6 Turkish; 1 Malay/Urdu/Malagasy/Arabic/Persian; 1 Turkish/Persian).

Published catalogues:

1892. *Cat. gén.* 15, p. 135, no. 308; p. 291, nos. 1010, 1012–1015; p. 319, nos. 1127–1137; p. 321, no. 1146; pp. 437–480, nos. 1627–1648; pp. 481–482, nos. 1649–1653 and 1655–1656.

METZ

Bibliothèque-Médiathèque

1, Cour Elie Fleur

57000 Metz

tél.: 87313305

Date of establishment: 1811

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (3 Arabic; 1 Turkish/Persian).

Published catalogues:

1879. *Cat. gén.* 5, p. 135, no. 308 (Turkish-Persian vocabulary); p. 136, no. 309; p. 237, no. 712.

1893. *Cat. gén.* 48, p. 405, no. 1192.

MILLAU

Bibliothèque municipale

10, bd Sadi Carnot

12100 Millau

tél.: 65611719

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1904. *Cat. gén.* 43, p. 762.

MONTPELLIER

Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Médecine

2, rue de l'Ecole de Médecine

34000 Montpellier

tél.: 67662777

Status: University departmental library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 19 (Arabic; Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1849. *Cat. gén.* 1, nos. 34, 148 (cf. *Bull. Inf. IRHT* 2, 1953, p. 74; *Hespéris* 41, 1954, p. 368); 163, 199, 205, 284, 285, 287–291, 388–392, 505.

1918. *Cat. gén.: Univ. Paris et universités des départements*, p. 543, no. 548.

Bibliothèque de la Ville et du Musée Fabre

37, bd Bonnes-Nouvelles

34000 Montpellier

tél.: 67607706

Date of establishment: 1825

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1849. *Cat. gén.* 1, nos. 1, 2.

MOULINS

Bibliothèque publique

pl. Maréchal de Lattre de Tassigny

03000 Moulins

tél.: 70460135

Date of establishment: 1830

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. gén.* 3, p. 187, no. 59.

NANCY

Bibliothèque municipale

43, rue Stanislas

54042 Nancy

tél.: 83373883

Date of establishment: 1750

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (7 Arabic; 1 Arabic/Persian).

Published catalogues:

1886. *Cat. gén.* 4, p. 140, nos. 81, 82, 84; p. 177, nos. 320–323;
p. 275, no. 965.

NANTES

Bibliothèque Médiathèque

15, rue de l'Héronnière

44041 Nantes

tél.: 40419595

Date of establishment: 1753

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6 (2 Arabic; 1 Persian; 2 Turkish;
1 Arabic/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 22, p. 27, nos. 134, 136 (Arabic); no. 135 (Persian);
nos. 137, 138 (Turkish); no. 139 (Arabic/Turkish).

NEVERS

Bibliothèque municipale

Centre culturel Jean-Jaurès

rue Jean-Jaurès

58000 Nevers

tél.: 86360123

Date of establishment: 1789

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 23, pp. 523–541, nos. 34–37.

NICE

Bibliothèque Habib Zayyât

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1947. *Khazā'in al-kutub al-ʿarabīya fī 'l-khāfiqayn*, 2. By FĪLĪB DĪ ṬARRĀZĪ. Beirut. See pp. 607–608.

NIMES

Bibliothèque municipale, dite Segurier

19, grand' rue

30000 Nîmes

tél.: 66672559

Date of establishment: 1794

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. gén.* 7, p. 540, no. 21.

1904. *Cat. gén.* 40, p. 498, no. 476 (Qurʾān).

NOYON

Bibliothèque municipale

pl. de l'Hôtel de Ville

60400 Noyon

tél.: 44440117

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. gén.* 3, p. 370, no. 2.

ORLEANS

Bibliothèque municipale

1, rue Dupanloup

45043 Orléans

tél.: 38531736

Date of establishment: 1714

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Published catalogues:

1889. *Cat. gén.* 12, p. 274, no. 684 (Persian); p. 288, no. 705 (Arabic).

PARIS

Académie des Sciences d'Outre-Mer

Bibliothèque

15, rue Lapérouse

75116 Paris

tél.: 47208793

Date of establishment: 1922

Status: Academic research library

Conditions of access: By appointment.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 14.00 – 17.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (Malagasy).

Description of collection: The Library contains mainly printed books, but has also a few MSS and archives from former French colonies, including a few in Arabic script from Madagascar.

Published catalogues:

1957. *Bibliographie de Madagascar* (tome III:) 1934–1955. By G. GRANDIDIER. Tananarive: Institut de Recherche Scientifique de Madagascar, p. 1868, no. 22890: VI–XII: Details of provenance, scribes, contents, formats, measurements, pagination, bindings, condition and annotations.

Assemblée Nationale

Bibliothèque

Palais Bourbon

126, rue de l'Université

75007 Paris

tél.: 40636472 et 40636474

Date of establishment: 1796

Status: Parliamentary library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (1 Arabic; 3 Arabic/Turkish).

Conditions of access: Open to genuine researchers, on request.

Published catalogues:

1907. *Cat. gén.*, Paris, *Chambre des Députés*, p. 10, no. 5 (Arabic); p. 19, nos. 23–25 (Arabic/Turkish).

Bibliothèque Mazarine

Palais de l'Institut

23, quai de Conti

75006 Paris

tél.: 43548948 or 43263916

Date of establishment: 1643

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: Open to the public.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 10.00–18.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: Formerly the library of CARDINAL MAZARIN, this is the oldest public library in France. However, most of Mazarin's own MSS, including all those in Arabic, Persian, Turkish, etc., have been transferred to the Bibliothèque Nationale (q.v.).

Published catalogues:

1890. *Cat. gén.* III, p. 189 (Turkish).

1905. *Bibliographie de Madagascar*, première partie, by G. GRANDIER, Paris (rp. Nendeln: Kraus, 1978), p. 726, no. XIV (Arabic magical formulas and prayers, from Madagascar).

Bibliothèque Nationale

58, rue de Richelieu

75084 Paris

tél.: 47038321, 47038322, 47038323, 47038324 (Division des MSS Orientaux); 47038360, 47038359 (Département des Cartes et Plans).

Status: National library

Conditions of access: Open to researchers at doctoral or professional level or higher.

Opening hours: Monday to Saturday, 10.00–17.00 (Dept. Cartes et Plans: 09.00–17.00).

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 12,000 (7,200 Arabic; several Berber, Kurdish, Malagasy, Malay; 32 Pashto; 2,600 Persian; several Punjabi; Sindhi; 2,000 Turkish; several Urdu).

Description of collection: Successor to the old Bibliothèque Royale, the Bibliothèque Nationale has assembled collections of Islamic MSS formed over the centuries and regularly augmented by purchases and gifts; these collections rank among the most important in Europe and cover nearly all subjects. Especially noteworthy are MSS of the Baghdad school (13th–14th centuries): the *Fables of BīDPĀʿī*, the *Maqāmāt* of AL-HARĪRĪ; of the Herat school (14th–15th centuries): RASHĪD AL-DĪN's *History of the Mongols* and a *Miʿrāj-nāmah* copied by MALĪK BAKHSHĪ (ca. 1436); and some Qurʾāns of the first centuries AH. All these are kept in the Département des Manuscrits, Division des Manuscrits Orientaux. Several other collections are also deposited there, notably that of the Société Asiatique.

In addition, the Département des Cartes et Plans (created in 1828) has a number of Islamic documents, including collections of Persian and Mughal paintings.

For further information on the history and general scope of the collections, see:

1868–81. *Le Cabinet des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Impériale (Nationale)*. By L. DELISLE, Paris, 3 vols. 575; 551; 531 pp. *Index* by E. POULLE, 1977, 95pp.

1902. *Missions archéologiques françaises en Orient aux XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles. Documents publiés* par HENRI OMONT. Paris (Collection de documents inédits sur l'Histoire de France). 2 vols. Texts of contemporary documentation on collecting of MSS now in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1956. Al-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī Bārīs. By MUḤAMMAD HAMĪD ALLĀH. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya* 2, 1956, pp. 239–245.

1974. Aḥādīth bārīsīyāt. By HILĀL NĀJĪ. *Al-Kitāb* 8 ii, 1974, pp. 3–10.

1978. Makḥṭūṭāt ʿarabīya fī Bārīs: ghāyat al-maqṣūd fī 'l-ʿilm wa-'l-ʿamal bi-'l-bunūd. By ZAHĪR AḤMAD AL-QAYSĪ. *Al-Mawrid* 7 i, 1978, pp. 297–302.

1979. Oriental and Slavic collections in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. By M.-R. SÉGUY & M.-R. MORIN. *UNESCO Journal of Information Science, Librarianship & Archives Administration* 1, 1979, pp. 168–174.

1981. Le Fonds turc du Département des Manuscrits. By A. BERTHIER. *Bulletin de la Bibliothèque Nationale* 6, 1981, pp. 78–95.

1982. Le Fonds ARCHINARD de manuscrits arabes à la Bibliothèque Nationale. By NOUREDDINE GHALI. *L'Arabisant* 20, 1982, pp. 45–46.

Published catalogues:

1739. *Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Regiae*. Tomus primus . . . *Catalogi Bibliothecae Regiae pars prima, complectens codices manuscriptos orientales*. Paris: e Typographia Regia. 458 + 44pp. [pp. 99–367: Arabe, Persan, Turc.]

1817. *Catalogue d'une collection de cinq cents manuscrits orientaux*. Paris. 53pp.

The ROUSSEAU collection: 265 Arabic; 66 Turkish MSS.

1836. *Catalogue des livres imprimés et manuscrits grecs, hébreux, arabes, persans et turcs composant la bibliothèque de feu M. CAUSSIN DE PERCEVAL*. Paris.

1840. Andeutungen über die von der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Paris an arabischen, persischen und türkischen Handschriften in der neuesten Zeit gemachten Erwerbungen. By GUSTAV FLUEGEL. *Jahrbücher der Literatur: Anzeige Blatt* 90, 1840, pp. 1–16; 91, 1840, pp. 1–10; 92, 1840, pp. 34–60.

1842. *Bibliothèque de M. le Baron SILVESTRE DE SACY*. Paris, 3 vols.

1843. *Catalogue des livres et manuscrits orientaux provenant de la bibliothèque de feu M. J. ST. HARRIOT*. By J. MOHL & P. LACROIX. Paris.

1859. *Collection de manuscrits arabes, persans et turcs appartenant à Mme la COMTESSE ALIX DES GRANGES*. Paris, 12pp.

44 Arabic MSS; 43 Persian; 76 Turkish.

1862. Notice sur quelques manuscrits arabes relatifs aux mathématiques, et récemment acquis par la Bibliothèque impériale. By F. WOEPCKE. *Journal Asiatique* 5e série, 19, 1862, pp. 101–127.

1864. *Bibliothèque de feu M. JULES THONNELIER*. Paris.

1867. *Catalogue des livres, des manuscrits orientaux et des ouvrages en nombre composant la Bibliothèque de feu M. J. T. REINAUD*. Paris.

1878. *Catalogue de la Bibliothèque orientale de feu M. BELIN: livres sur la Turquie; textes et manuscrits arabes, turcs et persans*. Paris: E. Leroux. 56pp.

1879. Notices des manuscrits malais de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By A. MARRE. *Mémoires de la Société Académique Indo-chinoise de France* 1, 1877–1879, [publ. 1879], pp. 124–188.

Describes 95 Malay MSS without mentioning the Bibliothèque Nationale shelf nos.

1879. *Catalogue des livres orientaux et autres composant la bibliothèque de feu M. GARCIN DE TASSY, suivi du catalogue des manuscrits hindoustanis*,

persans, arabes, turcs. By M.F. DELONCLE. Paris. 272pp.
16 Arabic MSS; 32 Persian.

1881. Bibliothèque Nationale, Département des Manuscrits, Chartes et Diplômes. *Notice des Objets exposés.* Paris, H. Champion.
“Manuscrits et xylographes orientaux et américains,” pp. 12–16. Incl. a number of Arabic, Persian and Turkish MSS.

1883–95. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes.* By W. MCGUCKIN DE SLANE. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale. 820pp.

Arabic MSS nos. 1–4665. Microfilms are on sale at the Service Photographique of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1891. *Les Musulmans à Madagascar et aux îles Comores.* By G. FERRAND. Paris. Première partie.

Pp. 66–68 contain a catalogue of 11 Malagasy MSS in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1897. Bibliothèque Nationale. *Choix de manuscrits, d'imprimés, de cartes, et de médailles exposés à l'occasion du Congrès des Orientalistes, Septembre 1897.* Paris. 98pp.

1898. *Introduction du nouveau catalogue des manuscrits malais-javanais de la Bibliothèque Nationale,* par L. FEER. Paris: E. Bouillon. 1899. 12pp. (Previously published in *Revue des Bibliothèques* 8, 1898.) Partly reprinted in *Archipel* 20, 1980, pp. 95–98.

1898–1900. *Inventaire et description des miniatures des manuscrits orientaux conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale.* By E. BLOCHET. Paris: E. Bouillon. 1900. 278pp. (Previously published in *Revue des Bibliothèques* 8–9, 1898–99.)

1899. *Catalogue of the library of Count Riant.* Paris. 2 vols.

1900. *Catalogue de la collection de manuscrits orientaux, arabes, persans et turcs formée par M. CHARLES SCHEFER et acquise par l'Etat.* By E. BLOCHET. Paris: E. Leroux. 231pp.
1000 MSS.

1900. *Catalogue des manuscrits mazdéens (zends, pehlvis, parsis et persans) de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. By E. BLOCHET. Besançon: Impr. P. Jacquin. 132pp.

1901. *Les manuscrits arabes de la collection SCHEFER à la Bibliothèque Nationale*. By H. DERENBOURG. Paris. Also published in *Journal des Savants* mars-juin 1901, pp. 178–200; 299–324; 374–393.

1905. Répertoire alphabétique des manuscrits arabes chrétiens de la Bibliothèque Nationale. By E. GALTIER. *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale* 4, 1905, pp. 195–221.

Authors (romanised) & titles (in Arabic script), with refs. to the catalogue of DE SLANE, 1883–95 (see above).

1905–34. *Catalogue des manuscrits persans de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris: Impr. Nationale; E. Leroux, 4 vols.

1906. *Inventaire des manuscrits arabes de la collection DECOURDEMANCHE*. By E. BLOCHET. Besançon. 23pp. Also published in *Bibliographie moderne* 3, 1906.

1908. Sur une identification de deux manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque Nationale. By E. AMAR. *Journal Asiatique* 10e série, 11, 1908, pp. 237–242.

1909. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes, persans et turcs offerts à la Bibliothèque Nationale par M. J.A. DECOURDEMANCHE*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris. 90pp.
400 MSS.

1909. Une collection de manuscrits musulmans. By E. BLOCHET. *Archives Marocaines* 15, 1909, pp. 193–282; *Revue du Monde Musulman* 8, 1909, pp. 29–38.

DECOURDEMANCHE collection.

1909. Notices des manuscrits arabes chrétiens entrés à la Biblio-

thèque Nationale depuis la publication du catalogue. By R. GRIVEAU. *Revue de l'Orient Chrétien* 14, 1909, pp. 174–188; 276–281; 337–356. *Index*: 16, 1911, pp. 68–71.

1910. *Peintures de manuscrits arabes, persans et turcs de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris: Imprimerie Catala frères. 31pp., 64 plates.

1911. Notice sur onze manuscrits persans rapportés du Kan-sou. By E. BLOCHET. *Mission d'Ollone, 1906–1909: recherches sur les Musulmans chinois*. Paris, 1911, pp. 284–293.

1912. *Catalogue sommaire des manuscrits indiens, indo-chinois et malayo-polynésiens de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. By A. CABATON. Paris: E. Leroux. 320pp.

Incl. Urdu, Persian, Sindhi, Punjabi, Kashmiri, Malagasy & Malay.

1914–20. *Les Peintures des manuscrits orientaux de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris: Société de Reproduction des Manuscrits à Peintures. 325pp. 86 plates.

1916. *Inventaire de la collection de manuscrits musulmans de M. DECOUR-DEMANCHE* par E. BLOCHET. Paris. 112pp. Also published in *Journal Asiatique* 11e série, 8, 1916, pp. 305–370; 381–423.

1923. *Notices sur les manuscrits persans et arabes de la collection Marteau*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris, 1923, 308pp. Also published in *Notices et extraits des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Nationale et autres bibliothèques* 41, 1923, pp. 91–398.

1925. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes des nouvelles acquisitions: 1884–1924*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris.

Arabic MSS nos. 4666–6753. Microfiches are on sale at the Service Photographique of the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1925. Bibliothèque Nationale. *Catalogue de l'Exposition orientale. Catalogue des manuscrits à peintures, stampes, médailles, monnaies, objets d'art, livres et cartes exposés du 19 mai au 19 juin 1925*. Paris: Ed. de la Gazette des Beaux-Arts.

Incl. Arabic, Persian & Turkish MSS.

1926. *Les enluminures des manuscrits orientaux, turcs, arabes, persans de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris: Editions de la Gazette des Beaux-Arts. 163pp., 123 plates.

1926. Une collection de manuscrits arabes provenant des Touareg Oulliminden (Niger). By L. BOUVAT. *Journal Asiatique* 209, 1926, pp. 119–125.

31 MSS.

1932–33. Bibliothèque Nationale. *Catalogue des manuscrits turcs*. By E. BLOCHET. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale. 2 vols. 403pp.; 314pp.

1933. *Omar Khajjám Rubá'ijátjának kisebb kéziratai a Párisi Bibliothèque Nationale-ban: a Suppl. Pers. 1777., 826., 745., 793., 1481., 1425., 1817., 1327. és 1458. számú kéziratok eredeti szövegei. Les manuscrits mineurs des Rubá'iyât de 'OMAR KHAYYÂM dans la Bibliothèque nationale: textes originaux des manuscrits Suppl. Pers. 1777, 826, 745, 793, 1481, 1425, 1817, 1327, et 1458*. Publiés avec une introduction écrite en langue hongroise et un abrégé français par Dr. BARTHÉLEMY CSILLIK. Szeged, 1933. 69 + 85pp.

Incl. list of all Khayyâm MSS in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1934. *The principal manuscripts of the Rubá'iyât of 'Umar-i-Khayyâm in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris*. Volume I. *Original texts of the MSS Suppl. Pers. 1417., Anc. Fonds 349, and Suppl. Pers. 823.*, transcribed and edited with introductory notes by Dr. BARTHOLOMEW CSILLIK. *'Umar-i-Khajjám Rubá'ijátjának nagy kéziratai a Párisi Bibliothèque Nationale-Ban* I. Kötet: *A Suppl. Pers. 1417., Anc. Fonds 349. és a Suppl. Pers. 823 számú kéziratok eredeti szövegei*. Tájékoztatóssal ellátva közléteszi Dr. Csillik Bertalan. London: Luzac; Szeged: Szeged Városi Nyomda és Könyvkiadó. 20 + lxxv + 168pp.

Persian texts, with English & Hungarian introd. material, incl. enumerations & descriptions of MSS.

1938. Bibliothèque Nationale. *Les Arts de l'Iran, l'ancienne Perse et Bagdad: catalogue*. By HENRY CORBIN [*et al.*]. Paris. 216pp., 16 plates. Exhibition catalogue, incl. Arabic, Persian & Turkish MSS.

1938. Petites découvertes dans les manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By M. JAWÂD. *Revue des Etudes Islamiques* 12, 1938, pp. 285–287.

Identifications of titles & authors of 10 MSS.

1939. Taḥqīqāt ṣaghīra fī 'l-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya bi-Bārīs. By MUṢṬAFĀ JAWĀD. *Majallat al-Muʿallim al-Jadīd* 4, 1939, pp. 309–311.

1945. Shadharāt min al-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya. By MUṢṬAFĀ JAWĀD. *Majallat al-Muʿallim al-Jadīd* 9, 1945, pp. 191–192.

1948. Manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque nationale. By G. VAJDA. *Revue des Etudes Islamiques*, 1948, pp. 89–94.

Analysis of two MSS.

1950. Catalogue des manuscrits arabes de la Société Asiatique de Paris. By G. VAJDA. *Journal Asiatique* 238, 1950, pp. 1–29.

1950. Contribution à la connaissance de la littérature en Afrique occidentale. By G. VAJDA. *Journal de la Société des Africanistes* 20, 1950, pp. 229–237.

Catalogue of Arabic literary and historical MSS from the ARCHINARD collection.

1950. Quelques notes sur le fonds de manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By G. VAJDA. *Rivista degli Studi Orientali* 25, 1950, pp. 1–10.

1953. *Index général des manuscrits arabes musulmans de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris*. By G. VAJDA. Paris (Publications de l'Institut de Recherches et d'Histoire des Textes, 4.)

MSS nos. 590–6835.

1954. Additions et corrections. By G. VAJDA. *Oriens* 7, 1954, pp. 163–164.

1954. Manuscrits maghrébins récemment entrés à la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By G. VAJDA. *Hespéris* 41, 1954, pp. 365–377.

1954. Manuscripts of IBN BAṬṬŪṬA's *Rehla* in Paris and IBN JUZAYY. By MAHDI HUSAIN. *Journal of the Asiatic Society: Letters* 20, 1954, pp. 49–53.

Descriptions & analyses of 5 MSS.

1955–65. Manuscrits arabes récemment entrés à la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By G. VAJDA. *Bulletin d'Information de l'I.R.H.T.* 4, 1955, pp. 73–75; 13, 1964–65, pp. 81–91.

1956. *Les certificats de lecture et de transmission dans les manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris*. By G. VAJDA. Paris: C.N.R.S. (Publications de l'I.R.H.T., VI). 83pp.

1957. Notes on some astronomical, astrological and mathematical manuscripts of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. By L. THORNDIKE. *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes* 20, 1957, pp. 112–172.

1958. Les manuscrits arabes datés de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By G. VAJDA. *Bulletin d'Information de l'I.R.H.T.* 7, 1958, pp. 47–69.

1959. Paris Millî Kütüphanesinde ilk Türkçe-Fransızca ve Fransızca-Türkçe yazma eserler. By KENAN AKYÜZ. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı Belleten*, 1959, pp. 249–292.

1959. *Arabic manuscript material bearing on the history of the western Sudan.* By H.F.C. SMITH. Ibadan: Historical Society of Nigeria (Supplement to *Bulletin of News* 4 ii, 1959). 20pp.

“Literary works from the Segu Collection,” pp. 3–20: List of contents of some MSS in the ARCHINARD collection, with Bibliothèque Nationale vol. nos.

1960–64. *Les Actes des premiers Sultans conservés dans les manuscrits turcs de la Bibliothèque Nationale à Paris.* By N. BELDICEANU. I. *Actes de Mehmed II et de Bayezid II du MS. Fonds turc ancien 39*, Paris 1960. II. *Règlements miniers 1390–1512*, Paris 1964. (Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes, VI^e section: Documents et recherches sur l’économie des pays byzantins, islamiques et slaves et leurs relations commerciales au Moyen-Age.)

1963. Bibliothèque Nationale’deki türkçe yazmalar ve iki mevlevihane. By MEHMET ÖNDER. *Türk Folklor Araştırmaları* 14/168, 1963, pp. 3105–3106.

1967. Nuskhah^{hā}-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī-i tāzah dar Kitābkhanah-i Millī-i Pārīs. By ĪRĀJ AFSHĀR. *Nuskhah^{hā}-yi Khaṭṭī* 5, 1346/1967, pp. 674–678.

Brief descriptions of MSS Suppl. Persan 2049–2112.

1967. *A Catalogue of manuscripts in Paris—Urdu, Punjabi, and Sindhi.* Ed. AGHA IFTIKHAR HUSAIN. Karachi: Urdu Development Board, 1967. 35pp.

In English & Urdu.

1969. Les manuscrits agricoles de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By BACHIR ATTIE ATTIE. *Hespéris* 10, 1969, pp. 243–261.

1969–. *Fihrist-i nuskhah^{hā}-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī.* By AḤMAD MUNZAVĪ. Tehran: Regional Cultural Institute. 6 vols.

A cumulative catalogue of Persian MSS, drawn from previous published catalogues, with locations. Incl. some in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1969–85. *Fihrist-i mīkrūfīlmhā-yi Kitābkānah-i Markazī-i Dānishgāh-i Tihirān*. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISH-PAZHŪH. Tehran: Dānishgāh-i Tihirān, 1348–1363. 3 vols.

Incl. descriptions of several Persian MSS in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1972. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes*. Première partie: *Manuscrits chrétiens*. By G. TROUPEAU. Tome I: nos. 1–323. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale.

1972. Nouvelles acquisitions de la Bibliothèque Nationale: un lot de manuscrits rifa'ites. By Y. SAUVAN. *Arabica* 19, 1972, pp. 190–192.

1973. Les manuscrits malais de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris: catalogue révisé. By P. VOORHOEVE. *Archipel* 6, 1973, pp. 42–80.

1973. Bibliothèque Nationale. *Trésors d'Orient*. Paris, 1973, 197pp. [Exposition, Bibliothèque Nationale, 1973], pp. 63–79: Arabe; pp. 80–99: Persan; pp. 100–107: Turc; pp. 117–126: Inde; pp. 169–173: Malayo-Polynésien.

Exhibition catalogue. Incl. Arabic, Malay, Persian, Turkish & Urdu MSS.

1973. Notes sur les manuscrits à poèmes chleuhs du fonds berbère de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By P. GALAND-PERNET. *Revue des Etudes Islamiques* 45, 1973, pp. 284–296.

1974. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes*. Première partie: *Manuscrits chrétiens*. By G. TROUPEAU. Tome II: *Manuscrits dispersés entre les nos. 780 et 6933; Index*. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale.

1978. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes*. Deuxième partie: *Manuscrits musulmans*. Tome II: Nos. 590–1120. By G. VAJDA & Y. SAUVAN. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale. 332pp.

1980. Les manuscrits persans rapportés par les frères Vecchietti et

conservés aujourd'hui à la Bibliothèque Nationale. By F. RICHARD. *Studia Iranica* 9, 1980, pp. 291–300.

1981. Commission française du Guide des Sources de l'Histoire des Nations. *Sources de l'histoire de l'Asie et de l'Océanie dans les Archives et Bibliothèques françaises*. II. *Bibliothèque Nationale*. Munich: Saur (Conseil International des Archives: Guides des Sources de l'Histoire des Nations, 3e série, vol. 2, 2e partie). 316pp.

Incl. lists, with brief details, of Malay, Urdu, Persian, Turkish & Arabic MSS.

1981. Liste des manuscrits à peintures du fonds turc de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. By A. BERTHIER & D. HALBOUT DU TANNEY. *Turcica* 13, 1981, pp. 216–241; *Ars Turcica: Türkische Kunst, München . . . 1979*. Ed. K. Kreiser [u.a.] Munich: Editio Maris, 1987, pp. 431–443.

1981–82. Communiqué: "Avec les manuscrits arabes". Acquisitions et dons récents à la Division orientale du Département des Manuscrits. By Y. SAUVAN. *L'Arabisant* 18–19, 1981–82, pp. 20–21.

1982. Bibliothèque Nationale. *La médecine médiévale à travers les manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. Paris. 100pp.

Exhibition catalogue, with descriptions of a number of Arabic, Persian & Turkish MSS.

1982. Al-turāth al-ʿarabī fī 'l-Maktaba al-Waṭaniya bi-Bārīs. By MUḤAMMAD ZUHAYR AL-BĀBĀ. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhṭūʿat al-ʿArabīya* 26, 1982, pp. 645–663.

1982. *Trois manuscrits de la bibliothèque du savant damascain YŪSUF IBN ʿABD AL-HĀDĪ*. By G. VAJDA. *Journal Asiatique* 270, 1982, pp. 229–256.

MSS Suppl. Turc. 983, 984, 986 in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

1983. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes*. Deuxième partie: *Manuscrits musulmans*. Tome I: *Les manuscrits du Coran*. 1. *Aux origines de la calligraphie islamique*. By F. DÉROCHE. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale. 169pp.

1983. Bibliothèque Nationale. *Vers l'Orient*, Paris. 100pp.
Exhibition catalogue, incl. Turkish MSS.

1984. Le Fonds POLIER à la Bibliothèque Nationale. By G. COLAS & F. RICHARD. *Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême-Orient* 73, 1984, pp. 99–123.

Persian, Sanskrit, Urdu & Arabic MSS.

1984. Commission Française du Guide des Sources de l'Histoire des Nations. *Sources de l'Histoire du Proche-Orient et de l'Afrique du Nord dans les Archives et Bibliothèques françaises*. II. *Bibliothèque Nationale*. Munich: Saur (Conseil International des Archives: Guide des Sources de l'Histoire des Nations, 3e série, vol. 5, 2e partie). 480pp.

Incl. lists, with brief details of Arabic, Malay, Persian & Turkish MSS.

1985. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes*. Deuxième partie: *Manuscrits musulmans*. Tome I: *Les manuscrits du Coran*. 2. *Du Maghreb à l'Inde*. By F. DÉROCHE. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale. 159pp.

1985. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes*. Deuxième partie: *Manuscrits musulmans*. Tome III: *Nos. 1121–1464*. By G. VAJDA & Y. SAUVAN. Tome IV: *Index des Tomes II et III, nos. 590–1464*. By Y. SAUVAN. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale. 327; 231pp.

1985. *Inventaire de la bibliothèque Umarienne de Ségou*. By N. GHALI, S.M. MAHIBOU & L. BRENNER. Paris, C.N.R.S., 1985. [= Catalogue du Fonds ARCHINARD no. 5256, 5259–5750, 6101–6113, 6130, 6135, 6136, 6249, 6637, 6638].

1985. *Al-makhṭūṭāt al-ṭibbīya al-ʿarabīya fī 'l-Maktaba al-Waṭanīya bi-Bārīs*. By MUḤAMMAD ZUHAYR BĀBĀ. *Majallat Maḥad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya* 29, 1985, pp. 647–700.

1986. Bibliothèque Nationale. *A la Cour du Grand Moghol*. Paris, 195pp.

Exhibition catalogue, incl. Persian MSS.

1986. *Al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī Maktabat Bārīs al-Waṭanīya*. By HĀDĪ ḤASAN ḤAMMŪDĪ. Beirut: Dār al-Āfāq al-Jadīda. 275pp.

Translation of VAJDA's catalogue.

1986. Les manuscrits persans d'origine indienne à la Bibliothèque Nationale. By F. RICHARD. *Revue de la Bibliothèque Nationale* 19, 1986, pp. 30–46.

1987. *Catalogue des manuscrits arabes. Index: nos. 6836–7214*. By Y. SAUVAN, M.-G. BALTŸ-GUESDON & TAL TAMARI. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, Département des Manuscrits. 67 + 73pp. [French & Arabic. Arabic title: *Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya*.]

1987. *Splendeur et majesté: Corans de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. Paris: Institut du Monde Arabe & Bibliothèque Nationale. 82 + 16pp. [French, with introd. also in Arabic. Arabic title: *Jamāl wa-jalāl: maṣāḥif al-Maktaba al-Waṭanīya*.]

1987. JĀLĪNŪS: ḥayātuhu, muʿallafatuhu, makhṭūṭātuhu al-ṭibbīya al-ʿArabīya fī 'l-Maktaba al-Waṭanīya bi-Bārīs. By MUḤAMMAD ZUHAYR AL-BĀBĀ. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya* 31, 1987, pp. 211–240.

1989. *Catalogue des manuscrits persans. I. Ancien fonds*. By F. RICHARD. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale [No. 1 à 388]. 435 pp.

Persian MSS Nos. 1–388.

1990. *Kashshāf al-makhṭūṭāt al-falsafīya al-ʿArabīya bi-'l-Maktaba al-Waṭanīya al-Faransīya*. By SUʿĀD AL-WAḤĪDĪ. *Dirāsāt Sharqīya* 5–6, 1990, pp. 171–180.

In addition to the foregoing catalogues, the following two periodicals contain numerous reports and descriptions of Islamic MSS in the

Bibliothèque Nationale:

Notices et Extraits des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roi/Impériale/Nationale. Paris, 1787 – .

Indexes can be found in vols. 15 (1870) & 30 (1893).

Bulletin de la Bibliothèque Nationale. Paris, 1976–81. Continued as *Revue de la Bibliothèque Nationale.* Paris 1981 – . 4 p.a.

Incl. regular details of new accessions of MSS.

Unpublished catalogues:

Catalogue des manuscrits et imprimés arabes, turcs et persans de la bibliothèque [sic] de Monseigneur le MARQUIS DE PAULMY, ministre d'Etat, rédigé par M. CARDONNE, secrétaire-interprète du roy pour les langues orientales et professeur au Collège royal pour les langues arabe, turque et persanne. 1780. [Followed by POIRIER's list of new acquisitions since that date.] Ms. Bibl. de l'Arsenal no. 5280.

Covers holdings of the Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal, transferred to the Bibliothèque Nationale in 1860.

Catalogue des manuscrits arabes 883 à 1626 de l'ancien fonds et à partir du no. 535, d'une partie des manuscrits du supplément arabe de la Bibliothèque Nationale. By H. DERENBOURG. 3 vols. 356; 374; 387ff. = MSS Arabes 4502–4504.

Catalogue des manuscrits 1959 bis à 2287 du supplément arabe de la Bibliothèque Nationale. By H. DERENBOURG. 86ff. = MS. Arabe 4505.

Index systématique des manuscrits arabes. Typescript register referring to descriptions of Arabic MSS in BLOCHET's *Catalogue* of 1925 (see above). Available in the Oriental MSS reading room.

Catalogue des nouvelles acquisitions des manuscrits persans. Handwritten catalogue of MSS Suppl. Persan 2049–2178. Available in the Oriental MSS reading room.

Catalogue des manuscrits turcs des nouvelles acquisitions. Handwritten catalogue of MSS 1420–1607.

Index systématique des manuscrits turcs. Typescript.

Inventaire sommaire des Fonds divers orientaux. 69ff. Handwritten

catalogue of African, Berber, Malagasy & other MSS.

Uncatalogued MSS:

Three Kurdish MSS are in the Supplément Persan (nos. 347, 777 & 1178), as well as several (unnumbered) in the Fonds d'ASSELIN.

32 Pashto MSS: Suppl. Persan nos. 989–991, 1056, 1057, 1205, 1220, 1224–1227, 1233–1247, 1249, 1270, 1593, 1616, 1743, 1770.

Urdu MSS not in the 1967 catalogue of IFTIKHAR HUSAIN (see above): Suppl. Persan nos. 127 (ff. 49–54), 407 (short passages), 454 (*do.*), 462 (*do.*), 782 (*do.*), 808 (*do.*), 1032 (*do.*), 1184 (*do.*), 2157 (*do.*).

Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève

10, pl. du Panthéon

75005 Paris

tél.: 43296100

Date of establishment: 1624

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1896. *Cat. gén. 2: Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève*, pp. 676–679, nos. 3397, 3403, 3407.

Faculté de Médecine de Paris

Bibliothèque Interuniversitaire de Médecine

Université de Paris

12, rue de l'Ecole de Médecine

75270 Paris

tél.: 40961960

Date of establishment: 1733

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Open to medical doctors, students and authorised persons.

Opening hours: January – mid-August: 10.00 – 19.00 (Monday – Friday); 13.00 – 18.00 (Saturday);
 Second half of August: closed;
 September: 13.00 – 19.00 (Monday – Friday);
 October – December: 10.00 – 19.00 (Monday – Friday); 13.00 – 18.00 (Saturday).

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Description of collection: Major library on medicine and the history of medicine, including a number of Islamic MSS.

Published catalogues:

1909. *Cat. gén.*: Paris I, p. 329, no. 607 (Arabic).

Institut Catholique de Paris

Bibliothèque

21, rue d'Assas

75006 Paris

tél.: 42224180

Date of establishment: 1875

Status: University & general theological library

Conditions of access: Open to holders of permits or reader's tickets (on payment).

Opening hours: Summer: Monday – Friday, 09.00 – 18.00;

Other times: Monday – Wednesday, 09.00 – 20.30;

Thursday – Friday, 09.00 – 18.00;

Saturday, 09.00 – 12.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 24 (18 Arabic; 6 Persian & Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1911. [6 Persian & Turkish MSS]. By J.P. PERRIER. *Bulletin de l'Institut Catholique de Paris*, pp. 185 – .

1926. *La Bibliothèque de l'Institut Catholique de Paris*, t. 3: *Séries spéciales*. Paris, pp. 26 – 31.

Institut de France

Bibliothèque

23, quai de Conti

75006 Paris

tél.: 43268540

Date of establishment: 1795

Status: Academic research library

Conditions of access: Open to Institute members and other approved readers.

Published catalogues:

1928. *Cat. gén.: Paris, Bibliothèque de l'Institut, Ancien et nouveau fonds*, p. 274, nos. 1570–1571; pp. 294–296, nos. 1746–1765; p. 297, no. 1769; p. 305, no. 1822; pp. 386–387, nos. 2327–2374; p. 444, no. 2729; p. 469, nos. 2972–2973; pp. 485–492, nos. 3371–3405; p. 405, nos. 2405–2417; pp. 423–424, nos. 2602–2605; pp. 520–521, no. 3786, 3 (Arabic); also p. 297, no. 1767; pp. 423–424, nos. 2612–2615; pp. 386–387, nos. 2327–2374; p. 392, no. XLVI; p. 316, no. 1934; p. 314, no. 1909; p. 284, no. 1618 (Persian); and p. 59, no. 331, f. 57; p. 296, no. 1765; pp. 423–424, nos. 2602–2605; p. 444, no. 2729; pp. 474–485, nos. 3348–3370; pp. 485–492, nos. 3371–3405; p. 492, no. 3407 (Turkish).

1958. Source material for the history of the western Sudan. By H.F.C. SMITH. *Journal of the Historical Society of Nigeria* 1 iii, 1958, pp. 238–248.

Describes some Arabic MSS among the papers of G. DE GIRONCOURT.

1962. *Cat. gén.* 54, nos. 22, 29, 59, 147, 153, 158 (Arabic).

Institut de France (Bibliothèque Thiers)

27, pl. Saint-Georges

75009 Paris

tél.: 48781433

Date of establishment: 1906

Status: Academic research library

Conditions of access: Open to authorised readers.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1928. *Cat. gén.: Bibliothèques de l'Institut*, p. 329, no. 609.

Institut de France (Musée Condé)

see under CHANTILLY.

Institut de France (Musée Jacquemart-André)

158, bd Haussmann

75008 Paris

tél.: 42890491

Date of establishment: 1912

Status: Art museum

Conditions of access: By appointment only, on written application to the Curator.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 13.30 – 17.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (1 Arabic; 3 Persian; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: Art collection of EDOUARD ANDRÉ (1833 – 1894) & NÉLIE JACQUEMART (1841 – 1912), bequeathed to the Institute on the latter's death.

Published catalogues:

1928. *Cat. gén.: Bibliothèques de l'Institut*, pp. 356 – 359, nos. 6, 7, 14, 15, 16.

1979. Un chef-d'oeuvre de la peinture ottomane: *La couronne des chroniques* au Musée Jacquemart-André. By D. HALBOUT DU TANNEY. *Revue du Louvre et des Musées de France* 29, 1979, pp. 187 – 198.

Institut National des Langues et Civilisations Orientales

Bibliothèque

4, rue de Lille

75007 Paris

tél.: 42603458

Status: Academic research library

Conditions of access: Open to students of the Institute and other authorised persons.

Opening hours: Monday, 14.00 – 19.00;

Tuesday – Friday, 09.00 – 19.00;

Saturday, 14.00 – 18.00.

Closed 15–31 August and during Christmas & Easter vacations.
Description of collection: Important collection of Oriental MSS, of which no catalogues have yet been published.

Unpublished catalogues:

Catalogue by A. DANON. Revised & completed by J. VAN DER LEE, G. VAJDA & ABDELGHANI AHMED BIOUD.

Handwritten; ca. 800 Arabic MSS.

Catalogue des manuscrits persans. By A. DANON.

Handwritten; 2 pp., with index.

Catalogue des manuscrits turcs de l'Ecole des Langues Orientales Vivantes à Paris. By A. DANON.

Handwritten; 170 Turkish MSS.

Institut de Recherche et d'Histoire des Textes

Filmothèque

40, avenue d'Iéna

75116 Paris

tél.: 47236104

Status: Academic research library

Description of collection: Microfilms of MSS in a number of libraries in Europe and the Muslim world, collected by the late MARIJAN MOLÉ. They are mainly by, or relating to, members of the Naqshbandī and Kubrāwī Sufi orders.

Published catalogues:

1978. Liste des manuscrits arabes et persans microfilmés (Fonds Molé) de l'Institut de Recherche et d'Histoire des Textes. By F. COSLOVI. *Studia Iranica* 7, 1978, pp. 117–155.

1985. Seconde liste de microfilms des manuscrits arabes et persans du Fonds Molé. By F. COSLOVI. *Studia Iranica* 14, 1985, pp. 245–253.

Musée des Arts Décoratifs

Palais du Louvre, Pavillon de Marsan

107, rue de Rivoli

75001 Paris

tél.: 42603214

Status: Art museum

Conditions of access: Open to the public, 10.00–17.30. Closed Monday morning & Sunday.

Published catalogues:

1989. *TIMUR and the Princely Vision: Persian Art and Culture in the Fifteenth Century.* By T. LENTZ & G. LOWRY. Washington & Los Angeles.

Exhibition catalogue. No. 34, p. 336: Persian MS.

Musée Guimet

Bibliothèque

6, place d'Iéna

75116 Paris

tél.: 47236165

Date of establishment: 1889

Status: Museum library

Conditions of access: Open to the public.

Opening hours: Monday & Wednesday–Friday, 10.00–17.00
(13.00–17.00 in August);
Saturday, 13.00–17.00;
Closed Tuesday & Sunday.

Description of collection: The Museum and its library specialise in material from or relating to Central, South & East Asia. The collections include MSS formerly belonging to Orientalists, among them some in Persian and Malay. No published catalogue.

Musée de l'Homme

Département d'Afrique Noire

Palais de Chaillot

75116 Paris

tél.: 45537060/45539990

Status: Museum

Conditions of access: Open to the public.

Opening hours: Monday & Wednesday–Friday, 10.00–17.00.

Description of collection: Among these ethnographic collections are some Arabic and Berber MSS. No published catalogue.

Musée National des Arts Africains et Océaniens (Musée du Louvre)

Bibliothèque

293, avenue Daumesnil

75012 Paris

tél.: 43431454

Date of establishment: 1935

Status: Museum library

Conditions of access: Open to the public.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 10.00–17.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 32 (ca. 30 Arabic; 2 Malagasy).

Description of collection: Previously entitled Musée de la France d'Outre-Mer, this art and ethnographical museum includes in its library an uncatalogued collection of sub-Saharan Islamic MSS.

Museum d'Histoire Naturelle

Bibliothèque

38, rue Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire

75005 Paris

tél.: 40793627

Date of establishment: 1635

Status: Museum library

Conditions of access: Open to the public.

Opening hours: Tuesday–Friday, 14.00–17.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6 (1 Arabic; 3 Malagasy; 2 Persian).

Description of collection: This scientific museum includes in its library some relevant Islamic MSS, including two acquired by EDOUARD BLANC in Bukhara in 1890.

Published catalogues:

1896. Sur deux manuscrits provenant de l'Asie Centrale. By EDOUARD BLANC. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Géographie et de la Commission Centrale*, 1896, pp. 186–195.

Detailed account of two 16th-century Persian natural history MSS.

1914. *Cat. gén.: Paris II*, pp. 95–96, nos. 472, 473 (Persian).

1976. A propos du manuscrit arabe no. 1747 du laboratoire de phanérogamie du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris. By H. LOUCÉL. *Arabica* 23, 1976, pp. 212–213.

Uncatalogued MSS: 3 Malagasy MSS.

PERPIGNAN

Bibliothèque municipale

Hôtel Pams

18, rue Emile Zola

66000 Perpignan

tél.: 68356630

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1891. *Cat. gén.* 13, p. 85, no. 14–16; p. 128, no. 115, 1.

POITIERS

Bibliothèque municipale

43, pl. Charles de Gaulle

86000 Poitiers

tél.: 49411686

Date of establishment: 1793

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 10 (7 Arabic; 2 Turkish; 1 Arabic/Persian/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 25, p. 1, nos. 1–5; p. 2, nos. 6–10.

Le-PUY-en-VELAY

Bibliothèque municipale

2, rue Saint-Pierre

43000 Le Puy-en-Velay

tél.: 71024610

Date of establishment: 1897

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Persian).

Published catalogues:

1891. *Cat. gén.* 13, p. 348, no. 33.

QUIMPER

Bibliothèque municipale

pl. Tout-al-Laër

29107 Quimper

tél.: 98957782

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 22, p. 438, no. 30.

REIMS

Bibliothèque municipale

2, pl. Carnégie

51095 Reims

tél.: 26475233

Date of establishment: 1809

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1904. *Cat. gén.* 39, p. 276, no. 1070.

RENNES

Bibliothèque municipale

1, rue de La Borderie

35042 Rennes

tél.: 99630533

Date of establishment: 1803

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 15 (10 Arabic; 4 Persian; 1 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 24, nos. 12, 13, 63–65, 133, 229–231, 233 (Arabic); 278–280, 495 (Persian); 232 (Turkish).

ROANNE**Bibliothèque municipale**

5, pl. Georges Clemenceau

42328 Roanne

tél.: 77727402

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Persian).

Published catalogues:

1904. *Cat. gén.* 43, p. 162, no. 32.

ROCHEFORT**Bibliothèque municipale**

62, av. Charles de Gaulle

17300 Rochefort

tél.: 46992070

Date of establishment: 1809

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 21, p. 239, no. 100.

RODEZ**Bibliothèque municipale**

7, rue Camille Douls

12003 Rodez

tél.: 65425551

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Persian).

Published catalogues:

1888. *Cat. gén.* 9, p. 222, no. 8.

ROUEN**Bibliothèque municipale**

3, rue Jacques Villon

76043 Rouen

tél.: 35712882

Date of establishment: 1791

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 59 (36 Arabic; 2 Malagasy; 1 Malay; 7 Persian; 10 Turkish; 1 Arabic/Persian; 2 Arabic/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1886. *Cat. gén.* 1, pp. 441–452, nos. 3, 7–9, 12, 15, 17, 18, 20, 22–25, 27, 29–31, 34, 35–41, 43, 49, 51, 54, 61–64, 67, 68–71, 74 (Arabic); p. 422, no. 10; p. 447, no. 43; p. 331; nos. 1335–1339 (Persian); 12, 14, 19, 26, 28, 32, 42, 54, 58, 59, 66 (Turkish); 57, 65 (Malagasy).

1888. *Cat. gén.* 2, p. 165, no. 5463, f. 110 (Turkish); f. 122 (Persian).

1904. *Cat. gén.* 43, p. 171, no. 11 (Malay).

SAINT-GERMAIN-en-LAYE

Bibliothèque municipale

3, rue Henri IV

78103 Saint-Germain-en-Laye

tél.: 39739292

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (2 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Published catalogues:

1888. *Cat. gén.* 9, p. 201, no. 8; pp. 201–202, no. 9 (Arabic); p. 210, no. 28 (42) (Persian).

SAINT-QUENTIN

Bibliothèque municipale

9, rue des Canonniers

02100 Saint-Quentin

tél.: 23647244

Date of establishment: 1834

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. gén.* 3, p. 232, no. 39.

SAUMUR

Bibliothèque municipale

pl. Verdun

49400 Saumur

tél.: 41510612

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1893. *Cat. gén.* 20, p. 287, nos. 6–7.

SOISSONS

Bibliothèque communale

1, rue Jean de Dormans

02200 Soissons

tél.: 23744572

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. gén.* 3, p. 72, no. 2.

STRASBOURG

Bibliothèque Nationale et Universitaire

5, rue du Maréchal Joffre

67070 Strasbourg

tél.: 88360068

Date of establishment: 1872

Status: Public & university library

Published catalogues:

For a conspectus of the catalogues of the Arabic collection, see review of KUSAYBĪ (1985 below) by M.J.L. YOUNG, *British Society for Middle Eastern Studies Bulletin* 15, 1988, p. 130.

1877. *Katalog der Kaiserlichen Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek in Strassburg: Arabische Litteratur.* By S. LANDAUER. Strasbourg. 110pp.

1881. *Katalog der hebräischen, arabischen, persischen und türkischen Handschriften der Kaiserlichen Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek zu Strassburg.* By S. LANDAUER. Strasbourg: Trübner. 175pp.

Theil I. Orientalische Handschriften. [Arabic, Persian & Turkish].

1886. Die arabische Handschriften SPITTA's. By T. NÖLDEKE. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 40, 1886, pp. 305–314.

1897. Über zwei arabische Codices sinaitici der Strassburger Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek. By J. OESTRUP. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 51 (1897), pp. 453–471.

1923. *Cat. gén.* 47, pp. 730–771, nos. 4148–4361 (212 Arabic MSS, incl. the collections of SPITTA, HUBER, ZOTENBERG & REINHARDT); pp. 805–815, nos. 4688–4720 (Persian); 4725–4745 (Turkish).

1964. *Catalogue critique des manuscrits persans de la Bibliothèque Nationale et Universitaire de Strasbourg.* By ASCAR HOGHOUGH. Strasbourg (Publications de la Bibliothèque Nationale et Universitaire de Strasbourg, II; *Iranica*, 1).

1985. *Fihris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī Maktabat Sträsbūrgh al-Wataṇīya wa-l-Jāmiʿīya.* By NAẒĪH KUSAYBĪ. Kuwait: Maḥad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 195pp.

French cover-title: *Catalogue critique des manuscrits arabes de la Bibliothèque Nationale et Universitaire de Strasbourg.*

1987. Sur quatre manuscrits persans de la Bibliothèque Nationale et Universitaire de Strasbourg. By M.L. BOURGEOIS. *Studia Iranica* 16, 1987, pp. 237–255.

Unpublished catalogues:

1959. *Exposition de pièces et oeuvres du Fonds arabe de la Bibliothèque*

Nationale et Universitaire de Strasbourg, organisée à l'occasion du colloque sur l'Islam, tenu du 11 au 13 juin 1959.

Typescript exhibition catalogue.

TOULOUSE

Bibliothèque municipale

1, rue de Périgord

31070 Toulouse

tél.: 61222178

Date of establishment: 1772

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Published catalogues:

1904. *Cat. gén.* 43, p. 372, no. 898; p. 373, no. 889.

TOURNUS

Bibliothèque municipale

Cours du Cloître

71700 Tournus

tél.: 85510641

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 10 (3 Arabic; 1 Malay; 2 Turkish; 3 Urdu; 1 Arabic/Persian).

Published catalogues:

1887. *Cat. gén.* 6, p. 385, nos. 19, 20, 21 (Arabic); p. 387, no. 32 (Arabic/Persian); p. 385, no. 18; p. 456 (Turkish); nos. 25, 26, 28 (Urdu); p. 385, no. 29 (Malay).

TOURS

Bibliothèque municipale

2 bis, quai d'Orléans

37042 Tours

tél.: 47054733

Date of establishment: 1791

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (4 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Published catalogues:

1905. *Cat. gén.* 37, p. 611, no. 823; p. 626, no. 857; p. 447, nos. 554, 555 (Arabic); p. 968, no. 1470 (Persian).

VALENCIENNES**Bibliothèque municipale**

2–6, rue Ferrand
59300 Valenciennes
tél.: 27461928

Date of establishment: late 16th century

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (4 Arabic; 1 Persian; 1 Turkish; 1 Persian/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1894. *Cat. gén.* 25, nos. 218, 1038, 1041, 1045 (Arabic); p. 489, no. 833 (Persian); p. 359, no. 388 (Turkish); no. 389 (Persian/Turkish).

VENDOME**Bibliothèque municipale**

41, rue Poterie
41100 Vendôme
tél.: 54772533

Date of establishment: 1803

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic; 1 Persian/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1885. *Cat. gén.* 3, p. 468, no. 252 (Arabic); p. 490, no. 565 (Persian/Turkish).

VERSAILLES**Bibliothèque municipale**

5, rue de l'Indépendance américaine
78000 Versailles
tél.: 39500950

Date of establishment: 1803

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 82 (28 Arabic; 24 Persian; 26 Turkish; 1 Urdu; 3 Persian/Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1888. *Cat. gén.* 9, pp. 326–329, nos. 857–884 (Arabic); pp. 332–335, no. 911–938 (Persian & Persian/Turkish); pp. 330–332, nos. 885–911; 935, 936 (Turkish & Persian/Turkish); p. 335, no. 938 (Urdu).

VESOUL

Bibliothèque municipale

17, rue de l'Aigle Noir

70000 Vesoul

tél.: 84764700

Date of establishment: 1771

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (2 Arabic; 1 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Published catalogues:

1887. *Cat. gén.* 6, p. 455, no. 199; p. 456, no. 200 (Arabic); nos. 201, 202 (Turkish).

1904. *Cat. gén.* 43, p. 756, no. 242 (Persian).

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAbd ar-Raḥmān, ʿAbd al-Jabbār. *Dalīl al-marājiʿ al-ʿarabiya wa-ʿl-muʿarraba. Guide to Arabic reference books: an annotated bibliography of books in Arabic, and books in Western languages dealing with the Arabs.* Basra, 1970.

Afshār, Īraj. *Kitābshināsi-i fihristhā-yi nuskhahʿhā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī dar kitābkhānahʿhā-yi dunyā.* Tehran: University of Tehran. 1958.

Lists 222 catalogues published in 17 countries; catalogues of French collections are on pp. 47–48.

French title: *Bibliographie des catalogues des manuscrits persans.*

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūʿāt al-ʿarabiya fī ʿl-ʿālam.* Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūʿāt al-ʿArabiya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world. France: vol. 2, pp. 117–147.

Babinger, Franz. *Die Geschichtsschreiber der Osmanen und ihre Werke*. Leipzig: Harrassowitz. 1927.

Bacqué-Grammont, Jean-Louis. Les sources de l'histoire ottomane en France: bilan et perspectives, *Studi preottomani e ottomani: atti del Convegno di Napoli, 1974*. Naples: Istituto Universitario Orientale, 1976, pp. 31–47.

Behn, W.H. *Index Islamicus 1665–1905: a bibliography of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. Millersville: Adiyok, 1989.

Besterman, Théodore. *A world bibliography of Oriental bibliographies*, revised by J.D. Pearson. Oxford & Totowa. 1975.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States, Canada. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Brockelmann, Carl. *Geschichte der Arabischen litteratur*, Leiden: Brill, 1937–1949, 5 vols., incl. Supplement.

Brockelmann, Carl. *Tārīkh al-adab al-ʿarabī*. Tr. ʿAbd al-Ḥalīm al-Najjār and others. Cairo: Dār al-Maʿārif, 1961–1962. 2nd ed. 1974–77, 6 vols. *Al-fahāris* [Indexes] by Durriya al-Khaṭīb, Aleppo 1984–.

Cahen, C. *Introduction à l'histoire du monde musulman médiéval, VIIe–XVe siècle*. Paris: A. Maisonneuve. 1982.

Elwell-Sutton, L.P. (ed.). *Bibliographical guide to Iran: the Middle East Library Committee Guide*. Brighton. 1983.

III. Manuscripts, libraries and archives, pp. 20–39.

Farmer, H.G. *The sources of Arabian music. An annotated bibliography of Arabic manuscripts which deal with the theory, practice, and history of Arabian music from the eighth to the seventeenth century*. Leiden: Brill. 1965.

A bibliography of known works on music with locations of known copies.

Grandidier, G. *Bibliographie de Madagascar*, t. III. Tananarive, 1957.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: Brill. 1967.

France, pp. 20–27.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı: Belleten*, 1972 (1973), pp. 183–240.

Fransa, pp. 200–203, nos. 67–102.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. *Frantsiya/France*, pp. 297–315, nos. 1362–1523.

Mille et un livres sur le monde arabe: catalogue d'ouvrages de recherche et documentation édités en France. (Paris:) Maison des Sciences de l'Homme. 1984.

Pearson, J.D. Arabic manuscripts: general. *Arab Islamic bibliography: the Middle East Library Committee Guide*. Edited by Diana Grimwood-Jones, Derek Hopwood, J.D. Pearson ... Hassocks: Harvester Press. 1977, pp. 160–163.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971. (Bibliotheca Asia-tica, 7).

Reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished. France: pp. 203–227 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish); 357–360 (Modern Indic languages); 402–405 (South-East Asian languages).

Pearson, J.D. & others. *Index Islamicus 1906–1955: a catalogue of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. Cambridge, 1958. *Supplement 1956–1960*, Cambridge, 1962. *Second supplement 1961–1965*, Cambridge, 1967. *Third supplement 1966–1970*, London, 1972. *Fourth supplement 1971–1975*, London, 1977.

Pearson, J.D. & Behn, W. *Index Islamicus 1976–1980*. Part 1: *Articles*; part 2: *Monographs*. London, 1983.

Pezzali, Amalia. Bibliothèques orientales, *Congrès des Orientalistes* 29, 1973: *Section Bibliothèques*, pp. 40–49.

Roman, S. *The development of Islamic library collections in Western Europe and North America*. London: Mansell. 1990.

France, pp. 70–106.

Roper, G.J. *Index Islamicus 1981 – 1985: a bibliography of books and articles on the Muslim world*. London. 1991. 2 vols.

Roper, G.J. *The Quarterly Index Islamicus: current books, articles and papers on Islamic subjects* 10, 1987 – 15, 1991.

Sauvaget, J. *Introduction à l'histoire de l'Orient musulman. Eléments de bibliographie*. Edition refondue et complétée par Cl. Cahen. Paris: A. Maisonneuve. 1961 (Initiation à l'Islam, I).

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: Brill. 1967 – 1984. 9 vols.

Simon, Jean. Répertoire des bibliothèques publiques et privés d'Europe contenant des manuscrits arabes chrétiens. *Orientalia* NS 7, 1938, pp. 239 – 264.

A list of published catalogues of collections of Christian Arabic MSS, arranged by town.

Storey, C.A. *Persian Literature: a bio-bibliographical survey*. London & Leiden, 1927 – .

Lists catalogues consulted in vols. 1 & 2.

Storey, C.A. & Bregel², Yu. *Persidskaya literatura: biobibliograficheskiĭ obzor*. Moscow. 1972. 3 vols.

Tsvetkova, B.A. Izvori za istoriyata na B'lgariya pod tursko vladichestvo v arkhivokhranilishtata i bibliotekite na Frantsiya i Angliya. *Istoricheski Pregled* 19, 1963, pp. 126 – 135.

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS. 1949.

GEORGIA

by

Oleg F. Akimushkin

1990

TBILISI

Georgian State Art Museum

1 Ketskhoveri street

Tbilisi

Description of collection: Rooms 6 & 7 are devoted to Iranian art, including miniatures and MS. bindings, according to

1981. Tbilisi. By G. KHUTSISHVILI. Moscow 1981.

Georgian Art Museum, pp. 40–44: Iranian art, p. 41.

Published catalogues:

1979. Mūzah-ʾi Hunarī-i Gurjistān dar shahr-i Tiflīs. By Muḥammad Taqī DĀNISH-PAZHŪH. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi Khaṭṭī*, 8, 1358, pp. 167–168.

Institute of Oriental Studies

3 Tsereteli street

380062 Tbilisi

Tel.: 233114

Published catalogues:

1979. Bunyād-i Khāvar-shināsī-i Farhangistān-i Tiflīs: nuskhahʾhā-yi Fārsī. By Muḥammad Taqī DĀNISH-PAZHŪH. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi Khaṭṭī*, 8, 1358, pp. 169–269.

Kekelidze Institute of Manuscripts, Georgian Academy of Sciences

5 Rukhadze street

380093 Tbilisi

Tel.: 363914

Date of establishment: 1958

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 2500 (1459 Arabic; 752 Persian; 246 Turkish/Turkic, incl. some Chaghatay).

Description of collection: The collection consists of three parts: Qajar(“K”); Local(“L”), comprised of MSS gathered in Georgia; and Central Asian(“AC”).

The subjects covered are Qurʾanic studies, *fiqh*, *Ḥadīth*, *Kalām*,

Sufism, philosophy, logic, grammar, rhetoric, stylistics, geography, history, hagiography, biography, literature (poetry and prose), metrics, poetics, folklore, lexicology, ethics, astronomy, astrology, mathematics and warfare.

There are also several hundred Islamic documents, including 320 Arabic ones from Daghistan.

For further information, see:

1970. Kolleksiia Instituta Rukopisei AN Gruzinskoï SSR. By A.S. TVERITINOVA. *Narody Azii i Afriki*, 1970 v, pp. 236–237.

1979. Bunyād-i Nuskhah³hā-yi Khaṭṭī-i Farhangistān-i Gurjistān dar shahr-i Tiflīs. By Muḥammad Taqī DĀNISH-PAZHŪH. *Nuskhah³hā-yi Khaṭṭī*, 8, 1358, pp. 149–154.

1981. Opisanie i izuchenie vostochnykh pis'mennykh pamyatnikov v Institute Rukopisei an GSSR. By Ts.A. ABULADZE. *Arkheograficheskiĭ Ezhegodnik*, 1981 (1982), pp. 89–94.

Published catalogues:

1969. *Katalog arabskikh, tyurkskikh i persidskikh rukopisei Instituta Rukopisei im. K.S. Kekelidze (Kolleksiya K). Catalogue of the Arabic, Turkish and Persian manuscripts in the Kekelidze Institute of the Manuscripts, Georgian Academy of Sciences (the K Collection).* By Ts.A. ABULADZE, R.V. GVARAMIYA, M.G. MAMATSASHVILI. Tbilisi. 201pp.

Descriptions, in Georgian, of 34 Arabic, 192 Persian & 37 Turkish/Turkic (Chaghatay) MSS from the “Qajar” Collection. Indexes of titles, authors & languages.

1977. *Katalog persidskikh rukopisei Instituta Rukopisei im. K.S. Kekelidze (Kolleksiya AS). Catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in the Kekelidze Institute of the Manuscripts, Georgian Academy of Sciences (the AC Collection).* By M.G. MAMATSASHVILI. Tbilisi. 194pp.

Descriptions, in Georgian, of 315 Persian MSS from the “Central Asian” Collection. Indexes of authors and subjects.

1978. *Katalog arabskikh rukopisei Instituta Rukopisei im. K.S. Kekelidze*

(*Kollektsiya L, vyp. 1*). *Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in the Kekelidze Institute of the Manuscripts, Georgian Academy of Sciences (the L Collection, part 1)*. By R.V. GVARAMIYA, L.I. MAMULIYA & N.G. KANCHAVELI. Tbilisi. 299pp.

Descriptions, in Georgian, of 269 Arabic MSS from the “Local” Collection. Indexes of authors & titles; concordance of catalogue and shelf nos.

1979. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi ʿArabī-i Gurjistān az rūy-i fihrist-i Gurjī az 1 tā 34*. By Muḥammad Taqī DĀNISH-PAZHŪH. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī*, 8, 1358, pp. 155–166.

Unpublished catalogues: All MSS are registered in handwritten inventory-books, according to the part of collection to which they belong. Card catalogues (languages and titles of MSS) have been compiled for each part of the collection.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūtāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūtāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Tiflīs, vol. 1, p. 111, no. 367.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 3: USSR, Iran, Afghanistan, Arab Lands (except Palestine), Israel and Palestine, India and Pakistan, China. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 691–707.

Tbilisi (Tiflis) pp. 694–695.

Dalīl fahāris al-makḥṭūtāt fī ʾl-Majmaʿ al-Malikī li-Buḥūth al-Ḥadāra al-Islāmīya. 2nd ed. Amman: Al-Majmaʿ al-Malikī, Muʾassasat Āl al-Bayt, 1986.

Tiflīs, p. 162, no. 546.

Khalidov, A.B. *Arabskie rukopisi v SSSR i ikh izuchenie. Arkheograficheskii Ezhegodnik*, 1977 (1978), pp. 62–78.

Tbilisi, p. 73.

Lebedev, V.V. *Opisanie blizhnevostochnykh i sredneaziatskykh rukopisei v SSSR*. (Listes des manuscrits en l’Union Soviétique

provenant du Proche Orient et de l'Asie Centrale.) *Izvestiya na Narodnata Biblioteka "Kiril i Metodii"*, 16/22, 1981, pp. 693–700.

Tbilisi, p. 698.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Tbilisi, pp. 251–252, nos. 1139–1141.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971 (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7.) 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues, published and unpublished. Tiflis, pp. 302–303.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: Tiflis, p. 461.

GERMANY

by

Anton Heinen

1991

INTRODUCTION

Since 1958 a grand project has been financed by the central funding organization Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) the goal of which is the complete assessment, and reliable description through specialized catalogues, of all oriental manuscripts in German libraries, private and public (the *Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland* = *VOHD*). Much work has been done with great dedication and painstaking thoroughness. Dr. FEISTEL is responsible for the project since Dr. VOIGT and Dr. GEORGE, his two predecessors, died, and grateful acknowledgement is made to the patient work of the scholars associated with this manuscript project. Although it has been possible to gather much additional information over recent months, especially since the re-unification of Germany made travelling easier, it must be admitted, as Dr. FEISTEL says, that the exact number of Islamic manuscripts, and their precise classification according to language groups, cannot yet be established with definite certainty. As Dr. VOIGT, the initiator of the *VOHD* project, discovered, the proportion of clearly identified and catalogued Islamic manuscripts is small in relation to those still uncounted and unidentified (within a few years the numbers located by Dr. VOIGT grew from 14,000 to 40,000). Moreover, the continuing influx of manuscripts into the collections of Germany will cause any survey to be of short and preliminary value only.

Many more German libraries than listed below reported having Islamic manuscripts in their possession (often, for instance, one or more copies of the Qurʾān). If such manuscripts could not be identified as historically significant copies, the libraries have not been specially mentioned in this survey.

UNION CATALOGUES

1949–1956. *Katalog der arabischen alchemistischen Handschriften Deutschlands.* By A. SIGGEL. Bd 1. *Handschriften der öffentlichen Bibliothek (früher Staatsbibliothek Berlin)*, Berlin, 1949, 144pp; Bd 2. *Handschriften der ehemals Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha*, 1950, 118pp; Bd 3. *Handschriften der öffentlichen Bibliothek zu Dresden, Göttingen, Leipzig und München*, 1956, 60pp.

1957/58. *Katalogisierung der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland.* By WOLFGANG VOIGT. In: *Westdeutsche Bibliothek, Marburg. Jahresbericht 1957/58*; pp. 1–12. Marburg: Westdeutsche Bibliothek. A description of the project, which envisaged some 12 volumes to be completed up to 1963.

1961–. *Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland.* (= *VOHD*). By WOLFGANG VOIGT (founder and general editor); then DIETER GEORGE; now: HARTMUT-ORTWIN FEISTEL. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag. Planned union catalogue of oriental MSS appearing in volumes. All early volumes concern Berlin collections.

1965. *The sources of Arabian music. An annotated bibliography of Arabic manuscripts which deal with the theory, practice, and history of Arabian music from the eighth to the seventeenth century.* By HENRY GEORGE FARMER. Leiden: Brill. 71pp.

A bibliography of known works on music with locations of known copies, including those in German collections.

1966. *Fortschritte der Katalogisierung der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland. Marburger Kolloquium 1965.* By WOLFGANG VOIGT. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner. A report on the progress of *VOHD*. Instead of the original 12–14 volumes planned, the project has widened to 80 volumes; for, the 14,000 MSS reported originally as uncatalogued have increased to some 40,000 MSS.

1973. *Urdu-Handschriften.* By S. MUJAHID HUSAIN ZAIDI. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= *VOHD* XXV, Reihe B). In English. Some 3 MSS are Christian. This catalogue tried to cover all Urdu MSS in Germany, i.e., 54 MSS from Staatsbibliothek Berlin, 8 MSS from Universitätsbibliothek Heidelberg, 5 MSS from Staatsbibliothek München, 2 MSS from Universitätsbibliothek Köln, and 1 MS. from Landesbibliothek Stuttgart. In fact 1 Urdu MS. in Universitätsbibliothek Rostock has been overlooked.

70 MSS (65 individual, 5 collective MSS; i.e., 83 works altogether).

1979. *The theory of music in Arabic writing (ca. 900–1900):* descriptive catalogue of manuscripts in libraries of Europe and the USA. By AMNON SHILOAH. Munich: G. Henle Verlag. 512pp.

A bibliography of known works (341 texts) with locations of known MSS (1240 MSS) including holdings in Berlin, Gotha, Hamburg, Leipzig, Munich & Tübingen.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ANDECHS

Bibliothek des Benediktinerstifts St. Bonifaz

Date of establishment: 1851: The Arabic MSS were acquired from the Franciscan scholar REHM.

Status: private; but after previous written request the MSS can be examined in Andechs.

Total number of Islamic MSS: Of the 150 MSS all are Christian.

Languages of Islamic MSS: (Arabic, see above).

Physical condition: excellent; beautifully located in a quiet monastic library outside of Munich.—The whole library has a card catalogue.

Fields covered: Christian theology and history.

Particular characteristics: The Arabic MSS belonged to the private library of a former abbot (Haneberg, 1854–1872) who was a specialist of oriental studies and as such professor at the university of Munich.

Unpublished catalogues: *Katalog* (Staff of the library).

Handwritten identification lists for the use of the reader at the library.

BAMBERG

Staatsbibliothek Bamberg

Date of establishment: 1611 (as modern institution: 1803)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (4 Arabic; 3 Turkish).

Description of collection: The physical condition of the MSS is very good; kept in a big collection of other MSS, and thus practically overlooked or lost. But they are mentioned in the general catalogue.

The subjects covered are: Qurʾān, *Tafsīr*, *Fiqh*, *Kalām*, history, *Adab*, lexicography, astronomy, medicine. Only 2 MSS seem important: The "History of Egypt" by MAQRĪZĪ, dated 1482 CE (no. 16,1), and a collection of Turkish treatises (no. 20).

Published catalogues:

1887–1912. *Katalog der Handschriften der königlichen Bibliothek zu Bamberg.* By FRIEDRICH LEITSCHUH & HANS FISCHER. Bamberg: C.C. Buchner Verlag, Rudolf Koch. 3 vols. Revised repr. of 4 fascs. of vol. 1, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1966. Brief identification of authors, titles, contents, dates, languages; but the descriptions are much too brief. Indexes. Islamic MSS are described in Vol. 1, part 2 (1895) p. 140, no. 16 (MAQRĪZĪ); and pp. 505–510, nos. 16–21.

The *Katalog der Handschriften der Staatsbibliothek Bamberg*. Vol. 4, P. 1: *Erwerbungen seit 1921.* By FRIDOLIN DRESSLER. (Wiesbaden, 1966) does not include any Islamic MSS. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz.

BERLIN

Deutsche Staatsbibliothek

Date of establishment: 1659, founded as "Churfürstliche Bibliothek". Divided as a result of World War II; the Staatsbibliothek formerly in East Berlin recently combined with the Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz (formerly in West-Berlin), as before.

Status: Public; the MSS can be consulted in a special section.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 11,730 (ca. 7200 Arabic; ca. 40 Kurdish; ca. 40 Malay; ca. 900 Persian; ca. 1500 Turkish; 54 Urdu).

Description of collection: W. AHLWARDT, in 1887, counted 6450 volumes of Arabic MSS in 13 different collections. But since then a number of additional collections have been acquired; and they are still growing fast through gifts and purchases. Thus, no exact numbers can be given; perhaps some 9700 Islamic MSS are now in Berlin (a mere estimate because the later acquisitions often have not been identified as yet; thus, they may be ascribed to other cultures eventually). An exact count of the number of MSS in one particular collection, and a comparison with another, is impossible also (especially in a big library like the Staatsbibliothek of Berlin) because the numerous authors often have not distinguished between "work", or

“treatise”, and “manuscript” (which often contains several treatises). The MSS are in held in exemplary conditions, in a special, well guarded section of the library.

All fields of Islamic studies are covered.

The MSS come from all periods of Islamic history (obviously with the exception of the first three); but the great majority is not very old (the more recent acquisitions especially often appear to be hardly more than occasional commercial products). A few, however, are quite old and rare. In the re-united Berlin the former Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz in the western part of the city has recently been entrusted also with the MSS formerly kept in East Berlin.

1920. Die orientalische Abteilung der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek. By GOTTHOLD WEIL. In: *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*; 37, 1920, pp. 57–66.

Contains most useful information on the historical growth of the collections of oriental MSS in the Staatsbibliothek Berlin.

1961. *Deutsche Staatsbibliothek 1661–1961*. Vol. 1: *Geschichte und Gegenwart. Die Handschriften-abteilung: Von der Gründung der kurfürstlichen Bibliothek bis zum Beginn des 19. Jahrhunderts*. By HANS LÜLFING. Leipzig: Deutsche Staatsbibliothek. In German.—Some details of the historical development of the old library, with special reference to the forced partition. Thus we learn that the old handwritten catalogues, which alone can guarantee a comprehensive view of the total collection of MSS, stayed behind in Berlin.

1969. Der Plan für die Einrichtung der Orientalischen Abteilung in der Deutschen Staatsbibliothek und ihre heutigen Funktionen. Zum 50jährigen Bestehen der Abteilung. By K. SCHUBARTH-ENGELSCHALL. *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* 83, 1969, pp. 129–135.

1978. Die Erschliessung der Bestände der Asien-Afrika-Abteilung der Deutschen Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. By E.-M. FREYTAG & H. KELLER. *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* 92, 1978, pp. 276–279. Information about the development of the collection.

1978. *Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Kostbare Handschriften und Drucke.* Wiesbaden: Reichert. 205pp.

Includes Islamic Manuscripts.

1980. Erwerbung von Handschriften zum islamischen Recht an der Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz (Berlin). By K. SCHWARZ. *Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Juristisches Bibliotheks- und Dokumentationswesen: Mitteilungen* 10, 1980, pp. 122–123.

1982. Türkische Handschriften in der Staatsbibliothek. By K. SCHWARZ. *Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz: Mitteilungen* 14, 1982, pp. 148–153.

1983. Die Sammlung türkischer Handschriften in der Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz (Berlin/West). By K. SCHWARZ. *Acta Orientalia (Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae)* 37, 1983, pp. 111–120.

1983. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 1: The Berlin catalogue. By E. BIRNBAUM. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 103, 1983, pp. 413–420.

1983. 25 Jahre Katalogisierung der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland (1957–1982). By D. GEORGE. *Staatsbibliothek Preussische Kulturbesitz: Mitteilungen* 15, 1983, pp. 156–165.

1986. Orientabteilung. By H.O. FEISTEL. *Preussischer Kulturbesitz. 25 Jahre in Berlin: Sammeln—Forschen—Bilden. Aus der Arbeit der Stiftung Preussischer Kulturbesitz 1961–1986.* Berlin: Mann, (Jahrbuch Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Sonderband 3) pp. 207–210.

Published catalogues:

1871. *Verzeichniss arabischer Handschriften der königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin aus den Gebieten der Poesie, schönen Litteratur, Litteraturgeschichte und Biographik.* By WILHELM AHWARDT. Greifswald: Bamberg. In German. Very brief descriptions of pieces of Arabic literature, poetry, etc. This seems to have been a preparatory work for his later

complete catalogue. Indexes. Covers Nos. 1–1237.

1885. *Kurzes Verzeichniss der Landberg'schen Sammlung arabischer Handschriften.* By WILHELM AHLWARDT. Berlin: Schade. Brief description of one of the special collections apparently done in preparation for the great catalogue; 1052 MSS.

1887. *Kurzes Verzeichniss der Glaser'schen Sammlung arabischer Handschriften.* By WILHELM AHLWARDT. Berlin: Unger. This collection was greeted with special enthusiasm by the experts because it contained mainly Yemeni MSS, while the other Arabic MSS nearly always reflected Syrian or Egyptian culture only; 264 MSS.

1887–1899. *Verzeichnis der arabischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin.* Vols. 1–10 (= *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek Berlin*; Vols. 7–9; 16–22). By WILHELM AHLWARDT. Berlin: Asher & Co; rpr. Hildesheim, 1980–81. 10 vols. in German. This catalogue is regarded as a model MSS catalogue (“... nothing more than what is necessary for the description, and nothing less.”). Authors, copyists, dates of writing and copying, titles, languages, styles of writing are carefully identified; short extracts are given to distinguish clearly between similar works; cross-references to other MSS or treatises are presented; indexes. 10,366 entries (but often 1 entry for several MSS).

1888. *Verzeichnis der persischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin.* (= *Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek*; vol. 4). By WILHELM PERTSCH. Berlin: Asher & Co. 1098 MSS (but nos. 1096–1098 are Christian MSS).

1889. *Verzeichnis der türkischen Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin.* (= *Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek*; vol. 6). By WILHELM PERTSCH. Berlin: Asher & Co. 514 MSS (but nos. 511–514 are MSS with Christian contents).

1906. *Die arabischen Handschriften der Sammlung HAUPT.* By MARTIN HARTMANN. Halle/Saale. Sale catalogue of a collection of MSS

owned by the librarian RUDOLF HAUPT; it was later acquired by the Staatsbibliothek.

1908. *Die arabischen Handschriften der Sammlung MARTIN HARTMANN.* By MARTIN HARTMANN. Halle/Saale. Sale catalogue of a collection of MSS which was acquired in 1912; 130 MSS (MSS 112–129 are Christian MSS).

1912. *Catalogue des manuscrits précieux et livres rares arabes composant la bibliothèque de M. ROCHAID DAHDAH.* By M. BITĀR. Paris. This catalogue is still useful because such ambitious compilers of new catalogues as G. SCHOELER (see below) did not faithfully follow the order of acquisition (as E. WAGNER still did), but instead selected those MSS from the total of the Berlin collection which they considered important enough for their ingenuity; “less important” MSS may thus be overlooked in future. Only brief notes. 300 MSS.

1921. *Arabische und persische Handschriften aus dem Besitz des verstorbenen Reisenden Dr. BURCHARDT.* Leipzig. [Cf. R. STROTHMANN. *Orientalistische Literaturzeitung*, 25, 1922, pp. 360–363.]. Sale catalogue of a collection of MSS acquired in 1921. 32 Arabic MSS; 7 Persian MSS.

1927. *Catalogue des manuscrits orientaux de la collection de feu M. CLEMENT HUART.* By CLEMENT HUART. Paris: private. Typewritten descriptive catalogue prepared for the sale of the private library of CL. HUART in 1927, hence of little value for the researcher. Some of these MSS were acquired by Berlin. 62 Arabic MSS; 54 Persian MSS; 88 Turkish MSS.

1949. See SIGGEL’s catalogue of Arabic MSS on alchemy, listed under Union Catalogues above.

1964. *Saray-Alben. Diez’sche Klebebände aus den Berliner Sammlungen. Beschreibung und Stilkritische Anmerkungen.* By MAZHAR ŞEVKET İpşiroğlu. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD Vol. VIII). This collection of albums (Diez A fol. 70–73) is certainly most

important for the history of Islamic art. They are quite disparate, from quite different historical periods; so they are not only concisely described, but also brought into their natural context. 23 magnificent colour plates and 44 black and white phototype reproductions are included.

1968. *Persische Handschriften*. Teil. 1. By WILHELM HEINZ. Ed.: WILHELM EILERS. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XIV, P. 1). For the Persian MSS also the model of Ahlwardt's *Verzeichnis* has been followed; 400 MSS.

1968. *Türkische Handschriften*. Teil. 1. By BARBARA FLEMMING. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XIII, P. 1). The model of W. Ahlwardt's *Verzeichnis*, as in all VOHD-catalogues, is strictly followed. Excellent indexes.

At that time the MSS for security reasons were still kept in Tübingen and Marburg; references are, therefore, to the respective collections. Now re-united in Berlin, the numbering is still applicable. 453 MSS.

1968. *Türkische Handschriften*. Teil 2. By MANFRED GÖTZ. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XIII, P. 2), same format as P. 1; 648 MSS.

1970. *Kurdische Handschriften*. By KAMAL FUAD. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XXX, Reihe B). To prepare the ground for this highly specialized subject, the catalogue begins with a concise introduction into Kurdish philology and literature. Then follow the systematic descriptions of the 92 works, almost all of them *divāns*. Most were written in the Arabic-Persian, only about 5 in Syriac script. The oldest MS. is dated as early as 1121 H./1709–10, and the newest 1906. In the meantime, some additional Kurdish MSS have been found in Germany (e.g. two in Halle). 92 MSS + Suppl. A1–A5 (Persian MSS of special interest for Kurdish literature).

1971. *Illuminierte islamische Handschriften*. Teil 1. By IVAN STCHOUKINE, BARBARA FLEMMING, PAUL LUFT & HANNA

SOHRWEIDE. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XVI, P. 1). These MSS are already fully described in other catalogues; here only identifications and descriptions for the history of art are given. 111 MSS.

1974. *Türkische Handschriften und einige in den Handschriften enthaltene persische und arabische Werke*. Teil 3. By HANNA SOHRWEIDE. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XIII, P. 3) (as above in P. 1). 355 MSS.

1976. *Arabische Handschriften*. Teil I. By EWALD WAGNER. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XVII, Reihe B, P. 1). The descriptions closely follow the model of W. AHLWARDT's *Verzeichnis*. Also in the selection of the MSS described he simply follows the chronological order of acquisitions after AHLWARDT. Nevertheless, some copies are dated as early as the 13th century; others are valuable for other reasons. Very good indexes. 533 works described.

1976–1987. *Arabische Handschriften. Materialien zur arabischen Literaturgeschichte*. By R. SELLHEIM. Part 1: Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag 1976; Part 2: Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag 1987 (= VOHD XVII, Reihe A, P. 1 and 2). Very elaborate descriptions of some selected MSS, or rather detailed studies on some MSS as examples for Islamic intellectual history; hence going far beyond the usual catalogues. Especially lengthy indexes (Part 2, pp. 127–418) contain very rich information. Part 1: 100 MSS; Part 2: MSS nos. 101–130.

1979. *Türkische Handschriften*. Teil 4. By MANFRED GÖTZ. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XIII, P. 4). (all details as above in P. 1); 558 MSS (corresponding to 360 individual or collective codices, now all in the Staatsbibliothek Berlin).

1980. *Persische Handschriften und einige in den Handschriften enthaltene arabische und türkische Werke*. Teil 2. By SOHEILA DIVSHALI & PAUL LUFT. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XIV, P. 2) (details as above in P. 1). 100 MSS.

1981. *Arabische Handschriften der 'Bibliotheca orientalis Sprengeriana' in der Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Berlin—Historische und quantitative Untersuchungen an der Sammlung des Islamhistorikers SPRENGER (1813–1893): Die Abteilungen Geschichte, Geographie und Hadīṭ*. By HARS KURIO. Freiburg: Schwarz (Islamkundliche Materialien, 7).

1981. Arabische Handschriften aus dem Neubestand—Spiegel islamischer Religion und Kultur. By HARS KURIO, *Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz. Mitteilungen* 13,2, pp. 46–52. A selective report on some of the new acquisitions by a staff member of the Staatsbibliothek Berlin.

1981. *Türkische Handschriften*. Teil 5. By HANNA SOHRWEIDE. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD XIII, P. 5) (all details as above in P. 1); 309 MSS (corresponding to 165 codices).

1982. Türkische Handschriften in der Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz. By K. SCHWARZ. *Turcica* 14, 1982, pp. 257–267.

1984. Neue türkische Handschriften in der Staatsbibliothek Preussische Kulturbesitz Berlin (West). By K. SCHWARZ. *Journal of Turkish Studies* 8, 1984, pp. 273–285.

1987. *Materialen zur arabischen Literaturgeschichte*. Teil 2. By RUDOLF SELLHEIM. Stuttgart: Steiner (Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland; 17, Reihe A, ii) 410pp.

1989. *Katalog der Malaiischen Handschriften der königlichen Bibliothek in Berlin. Reproduction of the Manuscript (Leiden Cod. or. 8015)*. Edited & introduced by C. SNOUCK HURGRONJE & E.U. KRATZ. Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag (= VOHD Suppl. Vol. 29). Introduction in English, text in German (handwritten). 70 MSS; almost all the MSS described are quite significant for Islamic studies: *Kalām*; *Fiqh*; *Hadīth*; Sufism; literature; chronology (calendars); magic; esp. the text on law.

1990. *Arabische Handschriften*. Teil II. By G. SCHOELER. (With the cooperation of H.-C. GRAF VON BOTHMER; T. DUNCKER GÖKÇEN; H. JENNI). Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag (= *VOHD* XIII, Reihe B, P. 2) in German. Details as in Ahlwardt. 331 treatises in 104 individual or collective MSS acquired by the Staatsbibliothek Berlin in the first half of the 20th century. The authors have explicitly chosen the MSS considered most important—which makes this P. 2 especially attractive, but breaks the high tradition of cataloguing.

Catalogues in preparation:

Arabische Handschriften. Teil III. By ROSEMARIE QUIRING-ZOCHE. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag (in press). This part 3 will cover especially the manuscript collection acquired from O. RESCHER in the thirties.

Arabische Handschriften. Teil IV. By TILMAN SEIDENSTICKER. With this part 4 it is hoped that also the Arabic MSS in other German libraries than the Staatsbibliothek Berlin will enter the catalogues of the *VOHD*, in this case mainly those of Göttingen.

Türkische Handschriften. Teil 6. By K. SCHWARZ (in preparation).

Türkische Handschriften. Teil 7. By HANNA SOHRWEIDE & BARBARA FLEMMING (in preparation).

Türkische Handschriften. Teil 8. *Osmanische Urkunden und Defter*. By H.G. MAJER (in preparation).

Illuminierte islamische Handschriften. Teil 2. By H.C. VON BOTHMER (in preparation).

Persische Handschriften. Teil 3. By MANFRED GÖTZ (in preparation).

Persische Handschriften. Teil 4. By MANFRED GÖTZ (in preparation).

Unpublished catalogues: Catalogues and lists of acquisitions are available, but the acquisitions of the last decades are only partially included. The library, however, has handwritten records of acquisition, mostly on cards; but often a correct identification of the MSS is not possible on that basis. The MSS originally belonged to some 13 different collections; their descriptive catalogues still serve as bibliographical guides until the definitive catalogues are completed.

Since 1958 this library in Berlin has been the centre of a special project for the publication of complete and reliable catalogues of all the oriental MSS in Germany. But it will be quite some time before even the Islamic MSS in Berlin are completely described in full catalogues.

The hand-written catalogues formerly held in East Berlin have recently been transferred to the building in former West Berlin, where all the MSS are together.

BONN

Universitätsbibliothek Bonn

Date of establishment: perhaps only in 1799, when J.P. BERG died

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 40 (33 Arabic; 1 Persian; 6 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are in good physical condition. The collection of Islamic MSS apparently was spared the damage inflicted on the others. They are Qurʾāns, *tafsīr*, *fiqh*, *Ḥadīth*, poetry, mathematics, astrology, all late copies, apparently mainly works used by J.P. BERG for his oriental studies.

Published catalogue:

1864 – 1876. *Catalogus librorum manuscriptorum orientalium in Bibliotheca Academica Bonnensi servatorum.* By JOHANNES GILDEMEISTER. Bonn: Georgi. In Latin. This “catalogue” is really only an inventory; its identification of authors, titles, contents is quite unreliable. Hardly any specifications concerning dates, languages, scripts, etc. are given. 40 MSS (approx. 9 are Christian) on pp. 1–98.

BREMEN

Überseemuseum

Date of establishment: 1902

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The MSS are Qurʾāns, in excellent condition. Also there are two valuable, but undated, wooden boards from West-Africa (Cameroon).

BÜCKEBURG

Staatsarchiv Bückeburg

Date of establishment: 1647 (?); 1961

Status: Semi-public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (9 Arabic; 4 Urdu).

Description of collection: The MSS are in good condition. They cover Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, *Kalām*, grammar, Sufism; and astronomy. The earliest Arabic MS. is dated 1047 H./1637. The only catalogue, *Codices latini antiquiores: Supplement*, edited by E.A. Lowe, Oxford, 1971 (in Latin), gives some information on this Staatsarchiv on p. 4, but the Islamic MSS are not mentioned. No catalogue is available for the Islamic MSS.

COBURG

Landesbibliothek Coburg

Date of establishment: 1547 as private library of the duke; 1820 public library; 1920 "Landesbibliothek Coburg"

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 15 (9 Arabic; 2 Persian; 4 Turkish).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is very good. But the Islamic MSS are so few in number that they are almost lost among 600 MSS from other cultures. They are Qurʾān, *fiqh*, grammar, lexicography, poetry, and Sufism. The collection has received little attention because it has always been overshadowed by the great library of neighbouring Gotha. Moreover, they are rather late (18th century and later). See:

1981. Handschriftenerwerbungen in der Landesbibliothek Coburg als einer wissenschaftlichen Regionalbibliothek. By JÜRGEN ERDMANN. *Bibliotheksforum Bayern* 9, 1981, pp. 101–113. More a theoretical discussion than a description of MSS.

Published catalogues:

1854. Die muhammedanischen Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Coburg. By B. DORN. *Bulletin de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences, St Petersburg. Classe Historico-Philologique* 11, 1854, col. 139–142; 155–158; also in *Mélanges Asiatiques* 1856, 2, pp. 186–194. In German; 11 MSS.

1962. *Die Handschriften der Landesbibliothek Coburg*. By ILONA HUBAY. Coburg: Coburger Landesstiftung. Very detailed descriptions by an experienced cataloguer.

COLOGNE

Universitäts- und Stadtbibliothek Köln

Date of establishment: 1602 (the MSS, however, were acquired mostly in 1824, through the legacy of Prof. F.F. WALLRAF)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 60 (32 Arabic; 24 Persian; 2 Turkish; 2 Urdu).

Description of collection: The MSS are in good condition. They are Qurʾāns, and works on *fiqh*, *Ḥadīth*, history and grammar. Most of the MSS are quite late copies, or perhaps only transcripts for the use of researchers and students.

Published catalogues:

1976–. *Mitteilungen aus dem Stadtarchiv von Köln*. Sonderreihe: *Die Handschriften des Archivs*. Edited by HUGO STEHKÄMPER. Cologne/Vienna: Böhlau Verlag. Vol. 1–. A very careful catalogue according to modern standards. Four volumes have been published up to 1990. No Islamic MSS have been included so far; they have been set aside for the VOHD-project.

The 2 Urdu MSS are described in ZAIDI's union catalogue, 1973.

Unpublished catalogues: A card catalogue is available in the library.

DARMSTADT

Hessische Landes- und Hochschulbibliothek (formerly Grossherzogliche Hofbibliothek)

Date of establishment: 1817 (as a public library)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 56 (32 Arabic; 15 Persian; 9 Turkish).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is good. Since the library possesses some 3500 MSS from other cultures as well, the Islamic MSS are in very good company.

Fields covered are Qurʾān, *fiqh*, *Ḥadīth*, history, Sufism; *Adab* and poetry. The MSS seem to be chance acquisitions through

generous gifts, also rather late in date. See:

1871. *Neue Beiträge zur näheren Kenntnis der Grossherzoglichen Hofbibliothek in Darmstadt.* By PH. A.F. WALTHER. Darmstadt: Joh. Philipp Diehl. These studies are useful for the historical development of the library. No Islamic MSS are specially described.

No Islamic MSS have been included yet in *Die Handschriften der Hessischen Landes- und Hochschulbibliothek Darmstadt*. Darmstadt: 1959; Wiesbaden: 1979–. Vols. 1–4 (to date).

Unpublished catalogues: The Islamic MSS figure in the inventory lists of the library, but await special description by the experts of the VOHD project.

DESSAU

Landesbibliothek

(formerly: Fürst-Georgs-Bibliothek now united with Stadtbibliothek)

Date of establishment: 1553 (as private library of Fürst Georg III); 1570 part of the “Fürstliches Gesamtarchiv”; 1820 foundation of the “Herzogliche Bibliothek”; 1969 Landesbibliothek and Stadtbibliothek one.

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (3 Arabic; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is good.—The few Islamic MSS are heavily outnumbered by the many others in Latin and German. They are Qurʾāns (2 copies), and works on Sufism and chronology, but are of no special historical significance. See:

1986. *Die lateinischen Handschriften der Stadtbibliothek Dessau. Bestandsverzeichnis aus dem Zentralinventar mittelalterlicher Handschriften* [= ZIH]. By JUTTA FLIEGE. Berlin: Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, 1986. No Islamic MSS described; but useful for the history of the library.

DONAUESCHINGEN

Fürstlich-Fürstenbergische Hofbibliothek

Date of establishment: 1723 (in this location; formerly private library)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (5 Arabic; 1 Persian; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are in excellent condition as usual in such "castle-libraries". They include Qurʾāns (3 MSS), *fiqh*, *Ḥadīth*, and poetry. The few Islamic MSS are regarded as museum pieces among the many others. But they are rather late copies.

Published catalogues:

1865. *Die Handschriften der Fürstlich-Fürstenbergischen Hofbibliothek zu Donaueschingen.* By K.A. BARACK. Tübingen: Kaupp & Siebeck. The Islamic MSS were described by Prof. WEIL of Heidelberg, but rather concisely. Thus only authors, titles, contents, languages, and dates are identified. 7 Islamic MSS (on pp. 3–7).

DRESDEN

Sächsische Landesbibliothek

Date of establishment: 1556

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 471 (118 Arabic; 81 Persian; 272 Turkish).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is good. The library apparently suffered much damage in World War II, but not the MSS. Only the old catalogue is available. It may now become easier to gain access and obtain microfilms. The MSS cover Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *fiqh*, *Ḥadīth*, history, Sufism, literature, poetry. There are a number of important sources on Islamic history in the collection, which certainly deserves more attention than it has received in the past. See: **1976.** *Führer durch die Handschriften-Sammlung der Sächsischen Landesbibliothek zu Dresden.* By HELMUT DECKERT. Dresden: Eigenverlag der Sächsischen Landesbibliothek. Of the 950 oriental MSS some 120 are Islamic (Cf. pp. 28–29: a short survey).

Published catalogues:

1831. *Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum orientalium Bibliothecae Regiae Dresdensis.* By HENRICUS ORTHOBIUS FLEISCHER. Leipzig: Fr. Chr. Guil. Vogel. In Latin. In transliteration, identifications of authors, copyists, titles, contents, dates; but the descriptions are too brief and dated to be of value today; 118 MSS.

1956. The MSS on alchemy are included in SIGGEL's catalogue, Bd 3. (see Union Catalogues above).

Unpublished catalogues: The old catalogue is available.

ERLANGEN

Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen

Date of establishment: 1743

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 54 (33 Arabic; 2 Persian; 19 Turkish).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is good. Clearly the library already had an old collection of Islamic MSS (with some valuable works among them) to which the later ones (usually less valuable copies from ABEL and other professors, it seems) were added. The fields covered are Qurʾān, *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, grammar, poetry, Sufism, medicine; the most valuable MSS are parts of Rāzī's *Hawī*. The MSS are quite late; the oldest apparently only dates back to the 11th century H.

Published catalogues:

1829. *Diplomatische Beschreibung der Manuscripte, welche sich in der königlichen Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Erlangen befinden, nebst der Geschichte dieser Bibliothek.* By JOHANN CONRAD IRMISCHER. Erlangen: J.J. Palm & Ernst Enke. The historical part is still useful, but the short descriptions of the MSS have been superseded by the later catalogue. Here, however, the Islamic MSS have been distinguished according to the language used. Nos. 20–34 Arabic MSS; 35–36 Persian MSS; 37–55 Turkish and mixed MSS.

1852. *Handschriften-Katalog der königlichen Universitäts-Bibliothek Erlangen.* By JOHANN CONRAD IRMISCHER. Frankfurt a.M./Erlangen: Heyder & Zimmer. Very brief identifications of authors, titles, contents; dates are usually not given. The language of each MS. is stated, but the MSS are not arranged accordingly. Hence, this work cannot claim to be a catalogue; 38 Islamic MSS (= pp. 7–14, nos. 30–77).

1913. *Die jüngeren Handschriften der Erlanger Universitäts-Bibliothek.* By ELIAS VON STEINMEYER. Erlangen: K.B. Hof- und Universitäts-

Buchdruckerei von Junge & Sohn (the same descriptions as above); 16 Arabic MSS (= nos. 87b, 2022, 2025, 2029, 2059, 2125–2130, 2138–2144).

FRANKFURT am MAIN

Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt

Date of establishment: 1668

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 34 (24 Arabic; 8 Persian; 2 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are in very good condition. The Islamic MSS are far too few in number in this great library to attract much attention, but they receive good care. Fields covered are: Qurʾān, grammar, *Kalām*, *Adab*, *fiqh*, theology (also Christian). The MSS are quite late and not especially important for Islamic studies. See:

1968–. *Kataloge der Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt a.M.* Edited by CLEMENS KÖTTELWESCH. Frankfurt a.M.: Vittorio Klostermann. Four volumes have been published so far, but no Islamic MSS are included; they have been left aside for the experts of the VOHD-project.

FRANKFURT an der ODER

Bibliothek des Königlichen Friedrichs-Gymnasiums

Date of establishment: 1758 (through a legacy of Prof. N. WESTERMANN).

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (Arabic).

Description of collection: No reliable information could be obtained about this library. Probably it was transferred to the Städtische Büchereien when they were established in 1906 as a union library. But confirmation was sought in vain whether the Islamic MSS still exist, and where they are. The Islamic MSS (among 22 others) were apparently rather late, and used as teaching materials only.

Published catalogues:

1877. *Die alten Drucke und Handschriften der Bibliothek des königlichen Friedrichs-Gymnasiums.* By R. SCHWARZE. Frankfurt a.d.Oder: Königliches Friedrich Gymnasium (Beilage zum Program 1877,4).

5 MSS (= nos. 3–7); 30 pages in all (the history of the library on pp. 3–10).

FREIBURG im BREISGAU

Universitätsbibliothek Freiburg

Date of establishment: 1457 (together with the university?—But its transfer to the former Jesuit college documented for 1783).

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 16 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The MSS are in good condition. They are about Qurʾān, *fiqh*, history, and *Adab*. They seem to be chance acquisitions; they are rather late and unimportant. The Islamic MSS have not yet been included in the *Katalog der Universitätsbibliothek Freiburg im Breisgau*. Edited by WOLFGANG KEHR. Wiesbaden: 1974–.

FULDA

Landesbibliothek Fulda

Date of establishment: 1776 (opened 1778)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (7 Arabic; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are in good condition, but too few and unimportant to attract much attention. They are on Qurʾān & theological subjects, rather late, and not really valuable.

Unpublished catalogues:

Catalogi Publicae Fuldensis Bibliothecae, T. I: *Manuscripta* (1850–1951). By AMANDO KEITZ, in Latin. Brief identifications only; not published, manuscript in the library.

GIESSEN

Universitätsbibliothek Giessen

Date of establishment: 1612

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 12 (11 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are in good condition, kept with the

many others in Latin and German. They cover Qurʾān, grammar, lexicography, *fiqh*, and poetry. They are rather late and not valuable; apparently they only served as an introduction to the study of Arabic.

Published catalogues:

1840. *Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Academicae Gissensis.* By JOHANN VALENTINO ADRIAN. Frankfurt a.M.: Joann. Dav. Sauerlaender. In Latin. The individual MSS are only very briefly identified (author, title, contents), but not really described. Nos. 36–38 (mostly grammar); 107 (a *Dīvān*); 597–598 (History); 893–898 (Qurʾāns).

GÖTTINGEN

Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitäts-Bibliothek Göttingen

Date of establishment: 1737

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 320 (235 Arabic; 39 Persian; 48 Turkish).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is very good. Although the cataloguing of the Islamic MSS has been less than satisfactory in the past, the library pays much attention to their care (probably also because Islamic studies are well established at the university). But it is hoped that a good catalogue of the Arabic MSS, prepared by such a specialist as T. Seidensticker, will appear soon. Subjects covered are Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *Kalām*, *fiqh*; history (especially abundant because of Prof. WÜSTENFELD's publications), Sufism, medicine and grammar. Some of the MSS are as old as the 13th century; the majority are of the 17th century or later.

Published catalogues:

1893–1894. *Die Handschriften in Göttingen.* (= *Verzeichniss der Handschriften im Preussischen Staate*; I, 1–3). Edited by WILHELM MEYER. Berlin: Bath. 3 vols. Very brief descriptions containing only the most necessary information; dates. See *Orientalische Handschriften* on pp. 22–42; 145–151; 205–223; 314–383.

1956. The Arabic MSS on alchemy are described in SIGGEL's catalogue, Bd 3 (see *Union Catalogues* above).

1968. *Die Handschriften der Niedersächsischen Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen. Neuzugänge 1894/1966.* By IRMGARD FISCHER. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz. The title is somewhat deceptive as far as the Islamic MSS are concerned.

Unpublished catalogues: There are some 180 Arabic MSS in the library which are only recorded on cards.

Uncatalogued MSS: Possibly some 60 MSS have not been described.

GOTHA

Herzogliche Bibliothek zu Gotha (lately Forschungsbibliothek)

Date of establishment: 1647 (the library); but the main collection of Islamic MSS was acquired by U.J. SEETZEN in the Near East between 1802 and 1811.

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3,317 (2891 Arabic; 1 Malay; 1 Kurdish; 131 Persian; 292 Turkish; 1 Urdu).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is good. The library has always enjoyed the reputation of being one of the best MSS libraries in Germany. Therefore it has been well guarded and cared for. Recently collaboration with the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek in Munich has started with the aim of better restoration of damaged MSS. The catalogues are very good, perhaps the best ones available in Germany for any MSS collection. All fields of Islamic studies are represented; the collection is especially rich in literature and history. The collection was obviously acquired by a true bibliophile because it contains a considerable number of richly decorated works. See: **1988.** *Forschungsbibliothek Gotha: Bücher aus zwölf Jahrhunderten.* By HELMUT ROOB et al. Gotha: Forschungsbibliothek Gotha (3rd, revised edition). A useful guide, especially for the historical development of the library.

Published catalogues:

1810. *Verzeichniss der für die orientalische Sammlung in Gotha angekauften Manuscripte.* By U.J. SEETZEN. Leipzig. A brief inventory of the numerous MSS acquired by a specialist in Syria, Palestine and Egypt.

1859. *Die Persischen Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha.* (= *Die orientalischen Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha*, 1. Theil). By WILHELM PERTSCH. Vienna: Kaiserlich Königliche Hof- und Staatsdruckerei. With this volume begins the series of impressive catalogues by W. Pertsch. All the details necessary for a secure identification of the MSS are given quite concisely, short extracts are reproduced and the dates are carefully established. Cross-references to other known works are offered, and good indexes make research easy; 87 MSS.

1864. *Die Türkischen Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha.* (= *Die orientalischen Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha*, 2. Theil). By WILHELM PERTSCH. Vienna: Kaiserlich Königliche Hof- und Staatsdruckerei. As above; 276 MSS.

1878–1892. *Die arabischen Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha.* (= *Die orientalischen Handschriften der Herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha*, 3. Theil). By WILHELM PERTSCH. Gotha: Friedr. Andr. Perthes; rpr. Frankfurt a.Main: Institut für Geschichte der Arabisch-Islamischen Wissenschaften, 1987 (Veröffentlichungen des I.f.G.d.A-I.W., Band 3), 5 vols. Very professional; indexes; 2,891 MSS (nos. 2845–2891 are Christian).

1893. *Die orientalischen Handschriften der herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha mit Ausnahme der persischen, türkischen und arabischen.* (= *Die orientalischen Handschriften der herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha*, Anhang). By WILHELM PERTSCH. Gotha: Friedr. Andr. Perthes. This volume covers oriental MSS in other languages than Arabic, Persian, and Turkish, which for this reason were not included in the preceding catalogues; they are neatly organized in language groups; 5 MSS (= no. 37 Urdu; no. 52 Coptic-Arabic; no. 53 Kurdish; no. 55 Malay; nos. 78–81 Syriac-Arabic).

1950. *Katalog der arabischen alchemistischen Handschriften Deutschlands.* Bd 2. *Handschriften der ehemals herzoglichen Bibliothek zu Gotha.* By ALFRED SIGGEL. Berlin: Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. A specialized description of the numerous MSS dealing with alchemy. 62 Arabic MSS. See Union Catalogues above.

1972. *Nusakh khaṭṭīya nādīra min al-Qurʾān al-karīm fī maktabat Ghūtā wa-fī ghayrihā min maktabāt al-ʿālam.* By ʿABD ALLĀH AL-FAYĀḌ. *Risālat al-Islām*, 5 v-vi, 1972, pp. 208–212.

GREIFSWALD

Universitätsbibliothek Greifswald

Date of establishment: University 1456; Library 1604

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 29 (21 Arabic; 8 Persian).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is rather poor. The university was badly damaged in World War II. The Islamic MSS apparently belonged to the legacy of I.G.L. KOSEGARTEN, a professor at the university (till 1860 or 1882), and were kept together in a special section. They are Qurʾān, *fiqh*, history, grammar, *Adab*, mainly late copies, even of those in other European libraries, and of little value. [W. Ahlwardt was professor of oriental languages here before taking here up his great work in Berlin]. See:

1990. Kolloquium "Bibliothekarisches Erbe und Wissenschaftsgeschichte" an der Universitätsbibliothek Greifswald. By PAUL HADLER. *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*; 104, 3, 1990, p. 118.

Published catalogues:

1875. Die Handschrift-Verzeichnisse. By KARL AUGUST FRIEDRICH PERTZ. *Die Manuscripta Germanica. Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*; 6, 1875, pp. 104–119. Cf.: *Magazin für die Literatur des Auslandes* 44, 1875, pp. 317ff.; 45, 1876, pp. 376ff. 5 volumes.

Copies of the handwritten catalogues of K.A.F. PERTZ.

Unpublished catalogues: Handwritten lists are available in the library.

HALLE

Bibliothek der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft

Date of establishment: 1845

Status: Semi-public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 300 (140 Arabic; 2 Kurdish; 80 Persian; 75 Turkish).

Description of collection: Because of war damage the collection has suffered somewhat. Ideological reasons cut off this library from most members of the Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft for the last 45 years, but the collections were kept more or less intact. The MSS are on *Adab* and history (for the most part), *Ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, grammar, Sufism. A good number of the MSS came to the library through

legacies of former professors and researchers; no new materials, therefore, are to be found there.

Published catalogues:

1881. *Katalog der Bibliothek der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft. II. A. Handschriften, Inschriften, Münzen, Verschiedenes.* Edited by A. MÜLLER. Leipzig. This is not much more than a preliminary inventory of the library superseded by the *Verzeichnis* of H. WEHR.

1940. *Verzeichnis der arabischen Handschriften in der Bibliothek der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.* By HANS WEHR. Leipzig. 61pp. (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, Band 25, 3). This *Verzeichnis* also includes the manuscripts described by A. MÜLLER in 1881. 136 Islamic MSS.

1977. *Fihris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya al-mahfūza fī maktabat al-Jamʿīya al-istishrāqīya al-ʿAlmānīya bi-madīnat Ḥāllah/Sālah.* By ʿADNĀN JAWĀD AL-ṬUʿMA. Najaf: Maṭbaʿat al-Qaḍāʾ, 224pp.

Hauptbibliothek der Franckeschen Stiftung

Date of establishment: 1698

Status: Semi-public; nowadays a section of the Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Halle

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 54 (27 Arabic; 5 Persian; 22 Turkish).

Description of collection: The physical condition of the collection is very good. The MSS are Qurʾān and works on *kalām*, Sufism, *fiqh*. The founder of the Franckesche Stiftung was a professor of Oriental Languages and Theology. This perhaps explains the special interest of the institution in Islamic Studies.

Unpublished catalogues: No proper catalogue is available, only some inventory lists.

Marienbibliothek (Evang. Pfarramt Unserer Lieben Frauen)

Date of establishment: Unknown

Status: Semi-private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (2 Arabic; 3 Turkish).

Description of collection: The condition of the MSS is good. Two of the Arabic MSS are Qurʾāns; the others are prayers. No description is available. The MSS have little historical significance.

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Halle

Date of establishment: 1401; 1694 (University)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 53 (27 Arabic; 5 Persian; 21 Turkish).

Description of collection: The physical condition of the MSS is good. But the library had some problems in obtaining a suitable building to make up for war damage. The MSS are rather late copies, perhaps transcripts from other libraries. Fields covered are: Qurʾān, *fiqh*, history, *Adab* and poetry.

Published catalogues:

1876. *Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften der Bibliothek des Halleschen Waisenhauses.* By AUGUST ARNOLD & AUGUST MÜLLER. Halle: Lateinische Hochschule Halle (Off-print from the *Programm der Lateinischen Hochschule*; pp. 5–11). Nos. 4–30; 31–57; Some of these MSS are now in the Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Halle.

1974. *Turāthunā al-ʿarabī fī Jāmiʿat Mārtin Lūthar.* By ḤUSAYN AMĪN. *Al-Mawrid* 3 ii, 1974, pp. 257–268. Lists *ca.* 140 Arabic MSS.

1982. *Die Handschriften der ehemaligen Stifts- und Gymnasialbibliothek Quedlinburg in Halle.* By JUTTA FLIEGE. Halle: Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Sachsen-Anhalt, 1982. A supplement (pp. 341–344) on the *Orientalia* contains brief descriptions of some 9 Islamic MSS in Arabic, Persian, and Turkish by GUDRUN GOESEKE.—This collection of MSS has been transferred to the Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Halle. 6 Arabic MSS, 3 Persian and Turkish MSS.

Unpublished catalogues: A dated inventory is available.

HAMBURG

Museum für Völkerkunde und Vorgeschichte

Date of establishment: 1889

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 25 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish: no separate figures available).

Description of collection: The condition of the collection is excellent. But no catalogue whatsoever is available for these MSS, which are Qurʾān, history and literature. Apparently this was only a chance acquisition: the MSS seem to be late copies.

Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Hamburg

Date of establishment: 1480

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 97 (39 Arabic; 21 Persian; 37 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS are in excellent condition. The collection has always received much attention because at the University of Hamburg oriental languages and cultures have been more promoted than elsewhere. Moreover, a good catalogue has made it easily accessible. The MSS are on Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, history (a large number), Sufism, *Adab*, poetry. There are some fairly old and valuable MSS in the collection, although the majority of copies were made only in the last three centuries. Some come from the Maghrib.

Published catalogues:

1908. *Katalog der orientalischen Handschriften der Stadtbibliothek zu Hamburg, mit Ausschluß der hebräischen*. Teil I: *Die arabischen, persischen, türkischen, malaiischen, koptischen, syrischen, äthiopischen Handschriften*. By CARL BROCKELMANN. Hamburg: Stadtbibliothek Hamburg; rpr. 1969. This catalogue is very carefully done and contains all necessary information concerning authors, copyists, their dates, styles of writing, titles, references to other catalogues and bibliographical sources. But because of its rather condensed form and layout it is not easy to use. Nos. 1–292; 327–332; 337.

HANOVER

KestnERMuseum

Date of establishment: 1889

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Persian).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. The MSS are not yet recorded in a proper catalogue. They are a Qurʾān and a volume of poetry, from the 15th and 17th centuries. No Islamic MSS are included in the 19th century published catalogues.

Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek

Date of establishment: 1725

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 23 (Arabic; Turkish: no separate figures available).

Description of collection: The MSS collection is in good condition, but no proper catalogue exists. They are on Qurʾān, *fiqh*, history, *Adab*. The MSS seem to be rather late copies.

HARBURG

Fürstliche Bibliothek und Kunstsammlung Harburg

Date of establishment: ca. 1540

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 15 (8 Arabic; 2 Persian; 5 Turkish).

Description of collection: In very good condition. But the MSS are treated somewhat like museum pieces. They are on Qurʾān, Sufism, history, poetry. Apparently these few MSS date from the wars against the Ottomans in the Balkans.

Published catalogues:

1897. Oettingen—Wallersteinische Sammlungen in Maihingen. *Handschriften-Verzeichnis*, 1. Hälfte. By G. GRUPP. Nördlingen: Th. Reischle. The 15 MSS are briefly described.

HEIDELBERG

Universitätsbibliothek Heidelberg

Date of establishment: 1386 (as university; library first mentioned in 1396); 1560 formal establishment.

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 480 (410 Arabic; 68 Persian; 8 Urdu).

Description of collection: With 5,439 MSS in all, this is one of the biggest research libraries in Germany. The collection of Islamic MSS is rather marginal, but still increases when a chance presents itself. Microfilm copies are quite generously provided on request. But a comprehensive and critical catalogue of the Islamic MSS is still awaited. The MSS are on Qurʾān, *Hadīth*, *fiqh*, history, *Adab*, cosmography, astronomy, medicine. They are in good condition, mostly rather late (18th c. and later). There are a few also from the 13th century, and some valuable ones (of IBN AN-NAFĪS, NAṢĪR AL-DĪN AL-TŪSĪ & JALĀL AL-DĪN AL-RŪMĪ). The *Katalog der Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek in Heidelberg* (Heidelberg 1887–1903) does not include the Islamic MSS.

Published catalogues:

1928–1937. Verzeichnis der neuerworbenen orientalischen Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek Heidelberg. By J. BERENBACH. *Zeitschrift für Semiotik* 6, 1928, pp. 213–237; 10, 1935, pp. 74–104; *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft* 91, 1937, pp. 376–403.

The identification of authors, titles, dates (for authors and copyists), styles of writing, etc. is carefully done. But the descriptions are much too brief. Often the contents of the MSS remain obscure. 67 MSS.

1973. 8 Urdu MSS are described in ZAIDI's catalogue (see Union Catalogues above).

1990. *Die persischen Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek Heidelberg*. By SEYFEDDIN NAJMABADI. Heidelberg: Universitätsbibliothek, 126pp. (Heidelberger Bibliotheksschriften, 46). Describes 62 Persian MSS with full details.

JENA

Universitätsbibliothek Jena

Date of establishment: 1549 library transferred from Wittenberg; 1557 university established by the emperor.

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 49 (30 Arabic; 7 Persian; 12 Turkish).

Description of collection: The library suffered badly in World War II; even the catalogue was burned in 1945. The Islamic MSS are still kept in a store at a distance of *ca.* 3 km from the university in total safety, but under restricted access. The MSS are Qurʾāns (2 nice copies) and works on Sufism, *kalām*, *fiqh*, grammar, history, *Adab*, poetry, prayers, lexica. Most were copied after the 17th century and are not very important, but a few are quite valuable, e.g., a *Maṣnavī* of RŪMĪ copied 751 H./1350. The *Handschriften und alte Drucke aus den Sammlungen der Universitätsbibliothek der Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena*. By GEORG KARPE (1976) does not include the Islamic MSS.

Published catalogues:

1746. *Memorabilia Bibliothecae Academicæ Jenensis, sive Designatio Codicum Manuscriptorum in illa Bibliotheca et librorum impressorum, plerumque rariorum concinnata potissimum ad usus suorum in collegiis Litterariis auditorum.* By M. JOH. CHRISTOPH MYLIUS. Jena: Universität Jena. In Latin. Only brief notes about the authors, titles, contents, dates of composition or copying; with short indexes according to subject matters. The 49 Islamic MSS are not in a special category.

Unpublished catalogues: Handwritten list of MSS. In Latin; only brief notes about authors, copyists, titles, contents, places of origin or purchase, languages. 49 Islamic MSS included.

KARLSRUHE

Badische Landesbibliothek

Date of establishment: *ca.* 1500 (or earlier, then in Pforzheim); since 1765 in Karlsruhe.

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 20 (8 Arabic; 12 Turkish).

Description of collection: In very good condition. The MSS are Qurʾān, history, Sufism, magic; rather late. Most important is probably the collection of documents related to the Turkish statesman OSMAN PAŞA.

Published catalogues:

1892. *Die Handschriften der großherzoglich badischen Hof- und Landesbibliothek zu Karlsruhe. II.: Orientalische Handschriften.* By S. LANDAUER & P. HORN. Karlsruhe: Ch. Th. Groos. The MSS are described in a rather cursory manner. Only the most necessary details are given (names of authors, titles, dates), on pp. 29–34.

1970. *Die Handschriften der Badischen Landesbibliothek in Karlsruhe. II: Orientalische Handschriften*. Ed. by WILHELM BRAMBACH. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz. Although the original authors are not mentioned, this is only a re-edition of the catalogue of 1892 (above). Islamic MSS are nos. 15–22.

KASSEL

Landesbibliothek Kassel

Date of establishment: 1562 (1580: official dedication)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 17 (11 Arabic; 3 Persian; 3 Turkish).

Description of collection: In excellent condition, but without a satisfactory catalogue. The MSS are Qurʾāns (several copies) and works on grammar, history, *Adab*. They are rather late (after 16th century) and not important for Islamic studies. See:

1930. *Die Landesbibliothek Kassel 1580–1930. Teil 1: Die Landesbibliothek Kassel in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung 1580–1930*. Edited by WILHELM HOPF. Marburg: Elwert (in Comm.). Important information about the history of the library, but no MSS described.

1930. *Die Landesbibliothek Kassel 1580–1930. Teil 2: Handschriftenschatze der Landesbibliothek Kassel (& Anhang: Orientalische Handschriften)*. By GUSTAV STRUCK. Marburg: Elwert (in Comm.). Several Islamic MSS are rather superficially described; for some even the dates are established. But no exact identification is possible on this basis. It is interesting to see that several MSS were brought to Kassel as war booty from the Balkans and Tunisia (in 1535 and in 1686). See pp. 103, 126, 180.

Published catalogues:

1778. *Zur Anhörung seiner Antritts-Rede bey dem Collegio illustri Carolino welche im grossen Hörsale den 2ten Jenner 1770 um 10 Uhr wird gehalten werden ladet hierdurch gehorsamst ein JOHANN HENRICH WEPLER. Vorher wird einige Nachricht von denen auf Hochfürstlicher Bibliothek befindlichen morgenländischen Handschriften gegeben*. Cassel, 1778.

1785. Beschreibung der arabischen Handschriften mit maure-

tanischen und kufischen Charakteren. By J.H. WEPLER. *Hessische Beiträge zur Gelehrsamkeit und Kunst*. 1, 1785, pp. 488–495.

KIEL

Universitätsbibliothek Kiel

Date of establishment: 1781

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 30 (7 Arabic; 12 Persian; 9 Turkish; 1 Urdu).

Description of collection: The collection is in good condition; but the catalogues are badly dated and unreliable. The MSS include Qurʾān, history, *Adab*, poetry, and were apparently only chance acquisitions, isolated pieces; they will be included in a comprehensive catalogue of the VOHD project soon to appear.

Published catalogues:

1870. Handschriften der Kieler Universitätsbibliothek und zwar Abteilung I, die in sprachlicher Beziehung Interesse haben. By H. RATJEN. *Serapeum* 31, 1870, pp. 274–277. This is only a preliminary description of some of the MSS without precise details. Nos. 3–15.

LEIPZIG

Museum für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig—Staatliche Forschungsstelle

Date of establishment: 1869

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (6 Arabic; 2 Persian).

Description of collection: In good condition; but there is no catalogue, only type-written inventory lists. The MSS are on Qurʾān, *Adab*, poetry, astronomy. Of special value is a work on the Astrolabe by Naṣīr al-Dīn al-Ṭūsī.

Stadt- und Bezirksbibliothek Leipzig

Date of establishment: 1677 (1755 transfer to its special building).

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 376 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish: no separate figures available).

Description of collection: The collection is in good condition. For the Islamic MSS there is only an old and somewhat dated catalogue available. The subjects covered by the MSS are: Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, grammar, rhetoric, *fiqh*, *kalām*, history, philosophy, Sufism, prayers, magic. This is quite a rich collection of MSS with a number of early copies.

Published catalogues:

1838. *Catalogus librorum manuscriptorum qui in Bibliotheca Senatoria civitatis Lipsiensis asservantur*, edidit AEMILIUS GUILIEMUS ROBERTUS NAUMANN. *Codices orientalium linguarum* descripserunt HENRICUS ORTHOBIUS FLEISCHER et FRANCISCUS DELITZSCH. Grima: Julius Mauritius Gebhardt. In Latin. Not only authors, titles, dates, but also contents are carefully identified; often also clarifying texts are reproduced in the original languages. 376 Islamic MSS (pp. 329–556, nos. I–CCCLXXVI).

Universitätsbibliothek Leipzig

Date of establishment: 1543

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1056 (898 Arabic; 3 Malay; 102 Persian; 49 Turkish; 4 Urdu).

Description of collection: In good condition. The MSS collection profits from the excellent services of this great library. The catalogue is old, but good. Subjects covered are Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *kalām*, *Ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, Sufism, history, grammar, rhetoric, *Adab*, poetry, geography, medicine, astronomy, mathematics. This is probably one of the best manuscript collections in Germany.

Published catalogues:

1906. *Katalog der islamischen, christlich-orientalischen, jüdischen und samaritanischen Handschriften der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Leipzig*. (= *Katalog der Handschriften der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Leipzig*, II). By K. VOLLERS & J. LEIPOLDT. Leipzig: Otto Harrassowitz. A very good catalogue, concentrating on the essentials, but all the details are given: authors, titles, dates, contents, style of writing, languages, references, etc. Nos. 1–898 (Arabic); 899–1000 (Persian); 1001–1049 (Turkish); 1050–1053 (Urdu); 1054–1056 (Malay).

1909. Die arabisch-islamischen Handschriften der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Leipzig und der Sammlungen Hartmann und Haupt. By MARTIN HARTMANN. *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie* 23, 1909, pp. 235–266. Further notes on some of the Arabic MSS in the preceding catalogue of K. Vollers.

1956. The Arabic MSS on alchemy are described in SIGGEL's catalogue, Bd. 3 (see Union Catalogues above).

MAINZ

Gutenberg-Museum

Date of establishment: 1900

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 10 (5 Arabic; 3 Persian).

Description of collection: In very good condition. Among numerous books and MSS the museum also possesses a few Islamic MSS, tablets, etc. They are not described in any catalogue, only recorded on inventory lists, and will be included in the VOHD project. They include Qurʾān, *Adab*, poetry, and appear to be rather late, of value only for the history of Islamic art.

Stadtbibliothek Mainz

Date of establishment: 1477—but looted by a Swedish army; re-established 1650

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (5 Arabic; 2 Persian).

Description of collection: In very good condition. Among the 1120 other MSS the few Islamic MSS are almost lost. They are not yet described in any catalogue, but will be included in the VOHD project. They include Qurʾān, *fiqh*, *Adab* and poetry, and seem to be rather late copies.

MANNHEIM

Reiss-Museum

Date of establishment: 1763

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 6 (4 Arabic; 1 Persian; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. However, the Islamic MSS are only recorded on inventory lists and await full descriptions in a catalogue. They are Qurʾān, history, *Adab*, poetry, and seem to be rather late copies.

MARBURG

Universitätsbibliothek Marburg

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 18 (Arabic), plus 7 European transcripts.

Description of collection: Most of the MSS were bequeathed to the Library by the Marburg orientalist JOHANN WILHELM SCHRÖDER (1726–1793). There is little of textual importance: most noteworthy is a 16th-century amulet scroll of Turkish provenance.

Published catalogues:

1979. *Makḥṭūṭāt ʿarabīya fī maktabat Jāmiʿat Mārbūrj fī Almañiyā al-Ittiḥādīya*. By ʿADNĀN JAWĀD AL-ṬUʿMA. *Al-Mawrid* 8, 1979, pp. 357–366.

1979. *Die arabischen Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek Marburg*. By ADNAN JAWAD AL-TOMA [ṬUʿMA], REGINE BERLINGHOF & UWE BREDEHORN. Marburg: Universitätsbibliothek, 1979. (Schriften der Universitätsbibliothek Marburg, 8.)

Short descriptions, with 41 illustrations and a history of the collection.

MUNICH

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (‘‘STABI’’)

Date of establishment: 1558 AD: DUKE ALBRECHT V (1550–1579)

acquired the private collection of the great orientalist JOHANN ALBRECHT WIDMANSTETTER (1506–1557): This was the beginning of the rich MSS collection.

Status: Public; since 1802 property of the state of Bavaria. On request copies, microfilms, etc. are made of the MSS needed for intensive investigation and editions. Modern facilities of telecommunication, computers, etc., have been introduced.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3,894 (2,855 Arabic; 1 Baluchi; 1 Kurdish; 22 Pashto; 481 Persian; 14 Sindhi; 512 Turkish; 8 Urdu).

Description of collection: All Islamic MSS are kept in closely guarded depots together with the numerous other MSS. The library takes special care also of the codices that are damaged or have damaged bindings. The subjects covered are: Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *Ḥadīth*, *fiqh*, *kalām*, Sufism, *Adab*, poetry, grammar, lexicography, history, geography, philosophy, astronomy, mathematics, medicine, alchemy. Many MSS have calligraphy, illumination and fine bindings. The earliest MSS apparently belong to the GLASER collection, which is also the most important for Islamic history (cf. in particular the *K. al-Najāh*, ed. by Prof. MADELUNG). The bulk of this collection came from the Yemen (from G. CAPROTTI, an Italian merchant in Ṣanʿāʾ), and was acquired in 1902. But all centuries are represented, in increasing numbers for more recent times. See:

1814. *Ueber die morgenländischen Handschriften der k. Hof- und Central-Bibliothek.* By OTHMAR FRANK. München: Staatsbibliothek München.

1967. *Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München. Bibliotheksführer, Geschichte und Bestände.* By IRMGARD BEZZEL. München: Süddeutscher Verlag. Useful especially for a survey of the historical development of the library.

1981. *Die orientalischen Handschriften der Bayerischen Staatsbibliothek.* By G. GRÜNBOLD. *Bibliotheksforum Bayern* 9, 1981, pp. 68–84.

1983. The oriental manuscripts of the Bavarian State Library. By G. GRÜNBOLD (trans. H. Ziegler). *International Association of Orientalist Librarians Bulletin* 21, 1983, pp. 7–17.

Published catalogues:

1866. *Die arabischen Handschriften der k. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek in München.* (= *Catalogus codicum manuscriptorum Bibliothecae Regiae Monacensis*, T. I, 2.) By JOSEPH AUMER (Preface by K. HALM, with important notes on the history of the Arabic manuscript collections). München: Staatsbibliothek München. In German. Good indexes. 937 MSS.

1866. *Die persischen Handschriften der k. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek in München* (= *Catalogus codicum MSS Bibl. Regiae Monac.* T. I, 3). By JOSEPH AUMER. München: Staatsbibliothek München, 1866; rp. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1970. Indexes. 351 MSS.

1875. *Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften der k. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek in München, mit Ausschluß der hebräischen, arabischen und persischen; nebst Anhang zum Verzeichnis der arabischen und persischen Handschriften* (= *Catalogus codicum MSS Bibl. Regiae Monac.* I, 4).—*Türkische Handschriften.* By JOSEPH AUMER. München: Staatsbibliothek München; rp. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1970. Covers 295 Turkish MSS (on pp. 1–152); 120 Arabic MSS (on pp. 153–181); 20 Persian MSS (on pp. 181–184).

1918. *Die arabischen Handschriften der Sammlung GLASER in der k. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek zu München.* By EMIL GRATZL. *Mitteilungen der Vorderasiatischen Gesellschaft* 22, 1918, pp. 194–200. 157 works.

1956. The Arabic MSS on alchemy are described in SIGGEL's catalogue, Bd. 3 (see Union Catalogues above).

1973. 5 Urdu MSS are described in ZAIDI's catalogue (see Union Catalogues above).

1978. *Bayerische Staatsbibliothek. Erwerbungen aus drei Jahrzehnten, 1948–1978. Ausstellungen April–Juli 1978. VII. Orientalische Handschriften und Drucke.* Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz. A brief account of some of the new acquisitions.

1982. *Das Buch im Orient: Handschriften und kostbare Drucke aus zwei Jahrtausenden. Ausstellung, 16. November 1982–5. Februar 1983.* Wiesbaden: Reichert (Bayerische Staatsbibliothek: Ausstellungskataloge, 27), 340pp.

Includes descriptions of Islamic MSS.

Unpublished catalogues:

Repertorium der orientalischen Handschriften. By the staff of the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek. Handwritten accession list of all new oriental MSS acquired after Aumer's catalogues. Bound copies are available in the Reading Room of the manuscript section. Since this is a preliminary list, there are only brief notes about the authors (if identified), titles, contents: sometimes only the accession number and the very honest admission that "the contents have not yet been established". Hence, a continuation of Aumer's catalogues is badly needed. *Ca.* 1,800 new accessions (constantly growing).

Bibliothek der Benediktinerabtei Sankt Bonifaz

See Andechs.

Universitäts-Bibliothek München

Date of establishment: 1826

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 11 (7 Arabic; 4 Turkish).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. The MSS are not yet described in any catalogue. They include Qurʾān, prayers, *Defters*. They came from the private collection of the Jesuit scholar FERDINAND ORBAN. See:

1957. *Makḥṭūʾāt ghayr mufahrasa fī Jāmiʿat Miyūnikh.* By ṢALĀḤ AL-DĪN AL-MUNAJJID. *Majallat Maḥhad al-Makḥṭūʾāt al-ʿArabiya / Revue de l'Institut des Manuscrits Arabes* 3, 1957, p. 350.

NUREMBERG

Stadtbibliothek Nürnberg

Date of establishment: 1429 (1538: transfer to the present location)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 33 (18 Arabic; 3 Persian; 12 Turkish).

Description of collection: In good condition. In this very rich library of 3,000 MSS in European languages the few Islamic MSS are almost unnoticed. They are inadequately described in an old, out-of-date catalogue. They are on: Qurʾān, Sufism, *fiqh*, *Adab*, grammar, history and poetry. The Islamic MSS are rather late copies, apparently relics of the wars against the Ottomans.

Published catalogues:

1786–1791. *Memorabilia bibliothecarum publicarum Norimbergensium et universitatis Altdorfinae.* By CHRISTOPHORUS THEOPHILUS DE MURR. Norimbergae, 3 vols. In Latin. Very concise descriptions of the MSS: authors, titles, contents; but all this information has to be treated with caution. P. I, pp. 28–31: 18 MSS.

There are no Islamic MSS included in *Die Handschriften der Stadtsbibliothek Nürnberg*, Wiesbaden, 1965–.

OLDENBURG

Landesbibliothek Oldenburg

Date of establishment: 1792

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. The MSS are a Qurʾān and a work on Sufism, quite late copies and not important for Islamic studies; chance acquisitions.

Unpublished catalogues:

Katalog der Handschriften. By THEODOR MERZDORF. Not published; only a handwritten catalogue (a copy is available in Wolfenbüttel). This preliminary catalogue is in the process of being revised.

POMMERSFELDEN

Graf von Schönborn'sche Schlossbibliothek

(formerly Bibliotheca Gaibacensis)

Near Bamberg

Date of establishment: Between 1655 and 1729 as private library; 1830 transfer to Pommersfelden.

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9 (3 Arabic; 3 Persian; 3 Turkish).

Description of collection: In very good condition. The MSS are on:

Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *kalām*, history, *Adab*. The Islamic MSS apparently entered the library as pieces of booty from the wars against the Ottomans in the Balkans.

Unpublished catalogues:

Vorarbeiten zu einem beschreibenden Verzeichnis der nicht-abendländischen Handschriften und Inschriften der Graf von Schönbornschen Schlossbibliothek Pommersfelden. By BIBL.-RAT SCHONATH. As the title modestly indicates, this is only a preliminary inventory of the MSS, which can be used in the library. Authors, titles, contents are briefly identified, but the information is not certain. 9 MSS.

REGENSBURG

Fürst Thurn und Taxis-Hofbibliothek

Date of establishment: 1773

Status: Semi-public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (2 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. The Islamic MSS are a Qurʾān and works on mathematics and *adab*. The oldest MS is dated 995 H./1617. Apparently the MSS were only chance acquisitions. The published catalogue *Die Musikhandschriften der Fürst Thurn und Taxis Hofbibliothek Regensburg: Thematischer Katalog*, by G. HABERKAMP (Munich, 1981) does not include the Islamic MSS, but gives some information about the history of the library.

Unpublished catalogues: A handwritten list is available in the library.

ROSTOCK

Universitätsbibliothek Rostock

Date of establishment: University: 1419 (probably also date of library)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 115 (76 Arabic; 9 Persian; 1 Tatar; 25 Turkish; 1 Urdu).

Description of collection: The library is located in a rather dilapidated section of the old and beautiful university of Rostock. But the staff are highly motivated and dedicated to the preservation of the old heritage; so, in spite of the poor exterior conditions, the MSS are well cared for. The Islamic MSS include Qurʾān (several copies, the oldest dated 1694), *tafsīr*, *fiqh*, sects (esp. the Druze faith),

geography, cosmography, history, *adab* and poetry. They are mostly late copies (18th-century and later); and some are simply transcripts made for TYCHSEN in Gotha, Paris, etc.

Published catalogues:

1817. *Catalogus bibliothecae OLAI GERHARDI TYCHSEN, celeberrimi nuper in Academia Rostochiensis Linguar. Orientall. Professoris* By ANT. THEODOR HARTMANN (Preface). Rostock: Rostochii Typis Adlerianis. In Latin. This "catalogue" was composed and published as a bookseller's list after the owner, a professor of Oriental Studies at the University of Rostock, had died. Section 2 (i.e., pp. 20–28), true to the purpose of the book, gives some brief descriptions of the manuscripts in TYCHSEN's collection: Thus authors, copyists, titles, contents, languages of the various works are briefly identified; but a catalogue of the Rostock collection still needs to be done. 76 Arabic MSS (on pp. 20–28); also 5 Arabic copies of MSS in other libraries (apparently made by TYCHSEN himself or some of his contemporaries); 10 Persian, Turkish, Tatar MSS (on pp. 29–30). These MSS are now in the University's collection.

Unpublished catalogues:

Catalogus manuscriptorum. 2: Manuscripta philologica, orientalia, medica, mathematico-physica, varia. In Latin. A handwritten, but bound, inventory list of the manuscripts in several oriental languages. The information on authors, copyists, titles, dates, contents, languages of the various treatises usually does not go beyond the brief remarks in HARTMANN's *Catalogus*. But it seems to cover all the MSS that were acquired by the University of Rostock before and after it became the heir of TYCHSEN.

SIGMARINGEN

Fürstlich Hohenzollerische Hofbibliothek

Date of establishment: 1865 (perhaps older)

Status: Private (but on special request open also for outsiders)

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. The MSS are treated as museum pieces. They are Qurʾān fragments and works of *fiqh*. The oldest MS. is dated 1202 H./1787; none of them seems very valuable.

Published catalogues:

1872. *Fürstlich Hohenzollern'sches Museum zu Sigmaringen: Verzeichniss*

der Handschriften. By F.A. LEHNER. Sigmaringen: M. Liehner. The MSS were identified by Prof. MERX, Tübingen: authors, titles, dates, contents; all quite brief. Nos. 2–3.

STUTTGART

Linden-Museum, Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde

Date of establishment: 1884

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (Arabic).

Description of collection: In very good condition. But the Islamic MSS have not yet been properly described: there is no real catalogue, only some inventory lists. The MSS are on Qurʾān, Sufism, prayers, Ḥadīth, and apparently have little significance for Islamic studies.

Württembergische Landesbibliothek

(before 1901: Königliche Öffentliche Bibliothek)

Date of establishment: 1765

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 123 (69 Arabic; 13 Persian; 41 Turkish).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. This library has a very rich collection of MSS (some 11,000 in all); the Islamic MSS, therefore, are in good care. A critical catalogue is expected to be completed in the course of the VOHD project; for the time being the library only has an inventory list. The Islamic MSS are on Qurʾān, *fiqh*, Ḥadīth, history, *Adab*, poetry. Only a few MSS are older copies and more valuable; but most date from the 18th and 19th centuries. The published catalogue *Die Handschriften der ehemaligen Hofbibliothek Stuttgart*. 4. 1 (= *Die Handschriften der Württembergischen Landesbibliothek Stuttgart*; 2. Reihe; 4, 1). By MARIA SOPHIA BUHL (Wiesbaden, 1972) has only a short note that R. SELLHEIM is expected to produce a catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts (pp. 55–56: codices Arabici).

TÜBINGEN

Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen

Date of establishment: 1477 (together with the university?—But cert-

ainly at the time of Reformation: 16th c.)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 550 (ca. 300 Arabic; ca. 80 Persian; ca. 170 Turkish).

Description of collection: In excellent condition. This library specializes in Oriental and Islamic Studies; therefore, it probably has the best facilities of all German libraries for Islamic MSS (among some 4,000 MSS in European languages). There are card catalogues and inventory lists to keep track of the MSS, and also of the numerous new acquisitions; but critical catalogues are expected to be completed in the course of the *VOHD* project. The MSS cover Qurʾān, *fiqh*, *Ḥadīth*, *kalām*, Sufism, history, heresiology, grammar, *Adab*, poetry, medicine, astronomy, mathematics. The MSS collection in Tübingen is especially rich because the University has had a series of eminent experts on Islamic Studies. Thus, the private libraries of authorities such as TH. NÖLDEKE, E. LITTMANN, R. PARET (among many others) have entered the Universitätsbibliothek. See:

1982. *The Near and Middle East collection of the University Library of Tübingen*. By WALTER WERKMEISTER. *British Society for Middle Eastern Studies Bulletin* 9 i, 1982, pp. 82–87.

Published catalogues:

1907. *Verzeichnis der arabischen Handschriften der Königlichen Universitätsbibliothek zu Tübingen*. I. Teil. By CHR. SEYBOLD. Tübingen: Universität Tübingen. Very careful descriptions of the MSS, with all the necessary details and indexes. Nos. 1–46.

1930. *Verzeichnis der arabischen Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen*. II. Teil. By M. WEISWEILER. Leipzig. The continuation of Chr. Seybold's first part (he had not even finished the important Wetzstein collection), but even more methodical in the description of the MSS and with more cross-references to other catalogues; in addition, extensive indexes help to show a complete view of the whole Tübingen collection. Thus the chronological table shows that only a few MSS date back to the 12th and 13th centuries: most belong to the 17th and 18th centuries. Nos. 47–247.

1956. *Persische Miniaturen und ihr Umkreis. Buch- und Schriftkunst arabischer, persischer, türkischer und indischer Handschriften aus dem Besitz der früheren Preußischen Staats- und der Tübinger Universitätsbibliothek*. By

JÖRG KRAEMER & GEORG SCHEJA. Tübingen: Tübinger Kunstverein E.V. A very informative exhibition catalogue, with beautiful plates as well as learned philological and historical descriptions of some 73 MSS (for an exhibition in Tübingen from May 31 to June 20, 1956). Nos. 1–73.

1977. *Persische Handschriften*. By D. BLIESKE. In: *Bücher im Wandel der Zeiten: eine Ausstellung aus den Beständen der Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen*. Tübingen: Universitätsbibliothek, 1977, pp. 87–94.

Describes several Persian MSS.

WEIMAR

Thüringische Landesbibliothek

Date of establishment: ca. 1690 (1766 transferred to the Green Castle)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 50 (25 Arabic; 9 Persian; 17 Turkish).

Description of collection: In rather poor condition. The MSS contain Qurʾān, history, *Adab*, poetry. Most of these MSS are rather late copies and of little value for Islamic studies. See:

1980. *Alte Handschriften aus der Zentralbibliothek der deutschen Klassik*. By KONRAD KRATZSCH. Weimar: Stadtverordnetenversammlung Weimar. A more historical study of the development of the MSS collection, with illustrations from selected MSS, but not the Islamic ones.

Published catalogues:

1911. *GOETHE und die orientalischen Handschriften der Weimarer Bibliothek: Beitrag zum gedruckten Zuwachsverzeichnis der Weimarer Bibliothek für die Jahre 1908–1910*. By H. WERNEKKE. Weimar. 33 MSS are mentioned.

WITTENBERG

Bibliothek des Evangelischen Predigerseminars

Date of establishment: 1817

Status: Semi-public (to be used almost exclusively by the students of this institution).

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (5 Arabic; 1 Persian; 7 Turkish).

Description of collection: In good condition. No satisfactory description of the MSS available. They include Qurʾān, grammar, Sufism, literature. This library is the last remnant of the old Kurfürstliche Schloss- und Universitätsbibliothek zu Wittenberg (founded in 1512). It has alphabetical catalogues for the use of the students only, different ones for the different sections.

WOLFENBÜTTEL

Herzog August Bibliothek (Bibliotheca Augusta)

Date of establishment: 1572, formally by Herzog Julius; but the collection was begun in 1550

Status: Now public (property of the state of Niedersachsen).

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 170 (102 Arabic; 12 Persian; 55 Turkish).

Description of collection: This is definitely one of the most beautiful and best kept MSS-libraries in the world. But for the Islamic MSS, the catalogues are quite unsatisfactory, including the old one by EBERT, 1831 (see below). The modern catalogues have left the Islamic materials aside to be covered by the VOHD project (which will take some time to be completed). The Islamic MSS are Qurʾān (some 25 copies), *fiqh*, history, Sufism, *Adab*, poetry, grammar, astronomy, astrology, medicine, philosophy.

It is regrettable that one of the most beautiful libraries in Germany possesses few important Islamic MSS among its extensive holdings. However, it does have a very beautiful copy of the Qurʾān (no. 107), the commentary on the *Physics* of Aristotle by IBN RUSHD (no. 10), and a good copy of M. B. ABĪ BAKR AL-QAZWĪNĪ's *Nuzhat al-Qulūb* (no. 53).

Published catalogues:

1831. *Catalogus Codicum Manuscriptorum Orientalium Bibliothecae Ducalis Guelferbytanae.* By FRIDERICUS ADOLPHUS EBERT; included as an "Accedit", i.e. Supplement, in the *Catalogus Codicum Manuscriptorum Orientalium Bibliothecae Regiae Dresdensis*, by HENRICUS ORTHOBIUS FLEISCHER. Leipzig: Fr. Chr. Guil. Vogel, pp. 76–87. In Latin. Identifications of authors, copyists, titles, contents, cross-references to the bibliographical authorities of the time. But all descriptions

have to be treated with caution: they are much too brief, and often no dates at all are established for authors and copyists. 76 Arabic MSS; 10 Persian MSS; 29 Turkish MSS.

1890–1903. *Die Augusteischen Handschriften*, 1–5. (= *Kataloge der Herzog August Bibliothek Wolfenbüttel*; vols. 4–8). By OTTO VON HEINEMANN. Wolfenbüttel: 1890–1903; rp. Frankfurt a. M., 1965–1966, 5 vols. A very scholarly catalogue of MSS in the various European languages. No Islamic codices are included, but nos. 34.1 and 87.5 of this group of the “Augustei” contain documents in Turkish.

1913. *Die Gudischen Handschriften*. (= *Kataloge der Herzog August Bibliothek Wolfenbüttel*; vol. 9). By FRANZ KÖHLER & GUSTAV MILCH-SACK. Wolfenbüttel: 1913; rp. Frankfurt a. M., 1966. (As above). Nos. 63 and 68 contain literary pieces, poems, and grammatical discussions in Arabic; nos. 25 and 81 include poems and documents in Turkish.

1972. *Die mittelalterlichen Handschriften der Gruppen Extravagantes, Novi und Novissimi*. (= *Kataloge der Herzog August Bibliothek Wolfenbüttel*; vol. 15). By HANS BUTZMANN. Frankfurt a. M.: Herzog August Bibliothek. The more recent acquisitions in various European languages. Among the “Extravagantes” there are some 20 works in Arabic, 1 in Persian (Poetry), and 15 in Turkish; and among the “Novi” there are some 6 works in Arabic, 1 in Persian (a *Shāh Nāma*), and 5 in Turkish; among the “Novissimi” there are 3 works in Arabic, and 2 in Turkish.

No Islamic MSS are included in *Die neueren Handschriften der Gruppe Extravagantes*. By W.-D. OTTE (Wolfenbüttel, 1986–87).

ZITTAU

Stadt- und Kreisbibliothek Zittau
(Christian-Weise-Bibliothek)

Date of establishment: 1607 (but existed before as the library of a Franciscan monastery).

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 19 (5 Arabic; 1 Persian; 13 Turkish).
Description of collection: In rather poor condition. The MSS are on Qurʾān, *fiqh*, *kalām*, grammar, poetry, Sufism. Apparently all of these Islamic MSS came as booty from Vienna; the date 1684 CE is clearly mentioned. See:

1811. *Geschichte und Merkwürdigkeiten der Ratsbibliothek in Zittau.* By JOHANN GOTTFRIED KNESCHKE. Zittau–Leipzig: Schöps (in Comm.), 164pp. On the historical development of the library.

ZWICKAU/SAALE

Ratsschulbibliothek

Date of establishment: 1537 (formal establishment 1563)

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 15 (6 Arabic; 2 Persian; 7 Turkish).

Description of collection: The library has *ca.* 200 other MSS; the few Islamic MSS are thus “in good company”. An official catalogue apparently does not exist, only a handwritten inventory. The Islamic MSS consist of the Qurʾān (4 copies) and works on Sufism, *kalām*, poetry. All these MSS seem to have belonged to the private library of the orientalist ZECHENDORF, who bequeathed them to the Ratsschulbibliothek. See:

1911. *Handschriftenproben aus der Reformationszeit.* Fasc. 1: 67 *Handschriftenproben nach Originalen der Zwickauer Ratsschulbibliothek.* Ed. by OTTO CLEMEN. Zwickau: Ullmann. This is not a catalogue, but rather an introduction as for an exhibition. 67 MSS.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Afshār, Īrāj. *Kitābshināsī-i fihristhā-yi nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī dar kitābkhanahʾhā-yi dunyā.* Tehran: University of Tehran. 1958. 3 + 88pp.

Lists 222 catalogues published in 17 countries.

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūʾāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam.* Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūʾāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960

and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States, Canada. *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Germany is described on pages 309–310. The article describes the Turkish collections and the state of their catalogues, published and unpublished.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.

A bibliography of published catalogues dealing only with Arabic MSS.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS.

Nowka, Helmut. Türkische Handschriften in den Bibliotheken der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik. *Turcica* 13, 1981, pp. 206–215; *Asien Afrika Lateinamerika* 8 iv, 1980, pp. 683–689.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company. 1971. (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7). 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished.

Roemer, H.R. Al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī Almāniyā wa-mā nushira minhā fī 'l-sanawāt al-akhīra. *Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya / Revue de l'Institut des Manuscrits Arabes* 5, 1959, pp. 225–228.

Roman, Stephan. *The development of Islamic library collections in Western Europe and North America*. London: Mansell. 1990. (Germany, pp. 107–139.)

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967– . 9 vols. in progress.

Contains references to published catalogues.

Simon, Jean. Répertoire des bibliothèques publiques et privés d'Europe contenant des manuscrits arabes chrétiens. *Orientalia* NS 2, 1938, pp. 239–264.

A list of published catalogues of collections of Christian Arabic MSS arranged by town.

Storey, C.A. *Persian Literature: a bio-bibliographical survey*. London. 1927– . (Russian rev. ed. Moscow, 1972–).

A survey of Persian literature which lists catalogues consulted in vols. 1 & 2.

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS. 1949. 48pp.

General reference work listing published catalogues of Arabic manuscript collections all over the world.

GHANA

by

B.A.R. Braimah

1990

INTRODUCTION

Investigation into many parts of the Republic of Ghana has revealed that no Islamic manuscripts are available in public libraries. Moreover, private collections include very few books and manuscripts on Islam. The problem with the latter is that their physical condition is so bad that their collation and cataloguing will be a time-consuming process.

It has furthermore come to light that, although some Islamic manuscripts were at one time available in the regions, they have been handed over to the library of the institute of African Studies, Legon (q.v. below). Copies of Islamic manuscripts at the Ghana National Archives are also available there.

See further:

1961. Arabic manuscripts in Ghana. By MAHMOUD EL-WAKKAD. *Ghana Notes and Queries*, 2, 1961, p. 11.

1965. Summary of a report on a conference on Arabic documents held at the University of Ghana, 26th and 27th February 1965. *Research Bulletin, Centre of Arabic Documentation, University of Ibadan*, 1 iii, 1965, pp. 8–25.

1965. Les manuscrits historiques arabo-africains (bilan provisoire). I.—Les manuscrits du Ghana. By VINCENT MONTEIL. *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire*, Série B, 27, 1965, pp. 531–533.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ACCRA

Malam Ibrahim Abdul-Rahman

No. E. 5/2, Tudu, Accra

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 11 (9 Arabic; 2 Arabic/English).

Description of collection: Half of the MSS are on local topics, such as manumission, exhortation, Friday sermon and birth certificate. Not catalogued.

Alhaj Yusif Yacub Hassan

House No. E418/16, Mamobi, Accra

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The manuscript was with other books on a shelf in the sitting-room. Not catalogued.

Mallam Hussein

House No. E176/11, Nima, Accra

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (uncatalogued).

Mallam Ishaq

E452/16, Mamobi, Accra

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic, uncatalogued).

Mallam Mamuni

House No. D862/3, Cow Lane, Accra

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic, uncatalogued).

National Archives of Ghana

Castle Road, Adabraka, Accra

Status: Public archives

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (2 Arabic; 2 Hausa).

Description of collection: The MSS deal mainly with the history of Wa, Gonja and Samuri. Copies available at the Institute of African Studies, Legon (see below).

LEGON**Balme Library, Africana Collection**

University of Ghana, Legon

Status: University Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic/English, uncatalogued).

Institute of African Studies Library

University of Ghana, Legon

Date of establishment: 1961

Status: University Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 355 (325 Arabic; 24 Hausa; 2 Hausa/Arabic; 2 Gbanyito; 2 Gonja or Dagbane).

Description of collection: This is the largest collection of Islamic MSS in Ghana. Prominent among them are the works of AL-ḤĀJJ ʿUMAR OF SALAGA (1858–1934), which cover almost every topic concerning Muslims in Ghana. There are so far some forty-four excellent literary works by that prolific writer in manuscript form in the Institute's Library. These invaluable works have no doubt generated interest in the collection of other manuscripts.

The significance of the literary works of AL-ḤĀJJ ʿUMAR is shown by the fact that some of them, though in manuscript form, were used as text-books by West African Arabic scholars. Mention should also be made of his work entitled "The History of the Hausa People" which provides ample material for a sociological study of Hausaland. The manuscript was the subject of a Ph.D. thesis by Dr. FERGUSON of the University of California, U.S.A., in 1973.

Most of the manuscripts are written in Arabic verse, although a few are in prose. They treat a variety of topics including the following:

1. The pre-Islamic period
2. Praise of the Prophet Muḥammad
3. Islamic jurisprudence
4. Jihād
5. Biographies of prominent Ghanaian Muslims.
6. Genealogy of Kings and Imams
7. Tunkuyawa—an influenza after World War II.
8. Salaga civil war
9. The art of epistolography

10. Astronomy, astrology and mathematics
11. Moral teachings and advice
12. Friday sermon
13. *Maqāmāt* AL-ḤARĪRĪ in translation
14. History of Hausaland
15. The early Europeans in Ghana.

The exact age of the collection is difficult to assess. But judging from the themes of most of the manuscripts, it will not be far from the truth to say that they belong mostly to the past few centuries during the advent of the Europeans to Ghana.

The manuscripts are recent and mostly in good condition. Their compilation dates back to about 25 years ago, when they were collected from the Ghanaian 'ulamā', xeroxed and the originals returned to them.

At present, the manuscripts are all kept in a room separate from the Library of the Institute of African Studies. The room, which is about 30 × 40 feet square, is equipped with an air-conditioner. But the bad state of a few of the manuscripts no doubt indicates that they had only recently been transferred from an unsuitable place.

Most of the manuscripts are kept in large card boxes, while a few are in envelopes deposited on the floor. New shelves and other library facilities, such as catalogue boxes and cupboards with locks for precious manuscripts, have been provided. It is therefore hoped that all will be well when the manuscripts are classified and properly arranged on the shelves. There is no cause for alarm about the safety of the manuscripts, since most of them have already been numbered and are about to be arranged on the shelves, with an appropriate card provided for each of them.

There are a few unclassified manuscripts which need urgent attention, in order to avoid disappearance or damage. They should also be catalogued, to make reference to them possible.

Published catalogues:

1962. *Check list of Arabic works from Ghana.* By OSMANU ESHAKA BOYO, THOMAS HODGKIN & IVOR WILKS. Legon: Institute of African Studies.

1965 – 68. Arabic MSS Collection. By B. MARTIN, K.O. ODOOM & J.J. HOLDEN. Introd. by IVOR WILKS. *University of Ghana, Institute of African Studies: Research Review*, 2 i, 1965, pp. 17–31; 2 ii, 1966, pp. 8–22; 4 i, 1967, pp. 30–73; 4 ii, 1968, pp. 66–102.

Details of 252 MSS, including authors, titles, subject-matter, dates, provenance, number of leaves, dimensions, cross-references to other copies, notes.

Unpublished catalogues:

Typescript list of IASAR 1–465 (but with some gaps). Details as in 1965–68 publication (see above).

Typescript list of “Islamic MSS at the Institute of African Studies Library which have not been catalogued”. 22 MSS.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

‘Awwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-‘arabīya fī ‘l-‘ālam*. Kuwait: Ma‘had al-Makhṭūṭāt al-‘Arabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Ghana: Vol. 2, p. 109.

Manuscript collections and archives. *Arabic Literature in Africa*, 1, 1985, pp. 15–20.

Pearson, J.D. *Index Islamicus: Second Supplement, 1961–1965: a catalogue of articles on Islamic subjects in periodicals and other collective publications*. Cambridge, 1967.

Catalogues: Manuscripts: Africa, p. 12.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Bd VI. Leiden, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Handschriftensammlungen: Ghana, p. 344.

GREECE

by

H. Badawy & G.J. Roper

1992

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

There are numerous Islamic MSS scattered throughout Greece, of which a complete survey remains to be made.

The published catalogues of MSS collections in Greece are nearly all in the Greek language, and their descriptions of Islamic MSS are generally incomplete and defective. But there has been some effort in recent years to classify and catalogue some of those whose contents are important.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ATHENS

Benaki Museum

Odos Koumbari 1

10674 Athens

Tel.: 01-3611617

Date of establishment: 1930

Status: Art & historical museum

Description of collection: This museum has an important collection of Islamic art objects, but it has not been possible to establish whether these include MSS. PEARSON, 1971 (see Bibliographical Appendix below) mentions Turkish MSS written in Greek script.

Bibliothēkē tēs Boulēs (Library of the Parliament of the Greeks)

Syntagma Square, Athens

Tel.: 01-3238434

Date of establishment: 1845

Status: Parliamentary library

Conditions of access: Open to the public on production of identity card and subject to security control. One or two days' notice advisable to consult MSS; difficulties may be encountered.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 09.00 – 14.00 (incl. manuscript hall); 18.00 – 20.30 (not manuscript hall).

Total number of Islamic MSS: 102 (58 Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: The fields represented include: astronomy and astrology, arithmetic, geometry, pharmacology, theology, history and lexicography; there are also a couple of Qurʾāns. The MSS were copied in the 9th–12th centuries AH. Several MSS are illuminated and possess artistic merit. Two of the most important and valuable MSS are: a work on astronomy in Arabic written by MUḤAMMAD IBN IBRĀHĪM IBN ḤĀJJ SULAYMĀN, written in 856 AH [1452 CE]; and a copy of the *Mufradāt* of IBN AL-BAYṬĀR on pharmacology, written in the 11th century AH. No published catalogue.

Unpublished catalogues: 19 MSS have been catalogued in detail. For the rest, either cards or handlists have been prepared which are available in the library: the information given is poor and inaccurate.

Ethnikē Bibliothēkē (National Library)

32, Panepistimiou str., Athens

Tel.: 01-3614413

Date of establishment: 1829

Status: National library

Conditions of access: Credentials required: proof of identity and academic status. One to two days' delay after applying for the MSS needed.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 09.00–14.30; 17.00–20.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 19 (3 Arabic; 8 Persian; 8 Turkish).

Description of collection: There are two Qurʾāns, the first dated 1077 AH [1666/67 CE], while the second is undated; also a four-volume Greek-Arabic lexicon of herbs. The Persian MSS include a history of Iran in 3 volumes, the rest being mostly poetic anthologies (*dīvāns*). The Turkish MSS are also of great interest. Especially notable is MS. No. 1827, 319ff., by KARAÇELEBİ-ZADE ABDŪLAZİZ EFENDİ, on the history of the world and of Turkey, in 4 parts.

Published catalogues:

1892. *Katalogos tōn kheirografōn tēs Ethikēs Bibliothēkēs tēs Hellados.* By IŌANNĒS SAKKELIŌN and ALKIBIADĒS I. SAKKELIŌN. Athens. 339pp.

Arabisti, p. 304, nos. 1809–10; Persisti, pp. 304–305, nos. 1811–17; Tourkisti, pp. 306–307, nos. 1827–35. Descriptions entirely in Greek.

1941. Gli studi orientalistici in Grecia. By E. Rossi. *Oriente Moderno*, 21, 1941, pp. 538–547.

Incl. some details of the Library's Islamic MSS, and mentions also an additional Turkish MS. and other documents.

Uncatalogued MSS: Further uncatalogued items are believed to exist in the Library.

Gennadius Library (Gennadeion)

Odos Souidias 61, Athens

Date of establishment: 1926

Status: Research library

Description of collection: The library belongs to the American School of Classical Studies, to which it was endowed by the bibliophile IΩANNĒS GENNADIOS (JOHN GENNADIUS), whose own collection forms the nucleus of it.

Full details of the small Islamic MSS collection are not readily available, but it is known to contain a 19th-century copy of 'AṬṬĀR's *Manṭiq al-ṭayr* and an undated *Dīvān* of ḤASAN-I DIHLAVĪ, both in fine bindings; and a number of other Arabic, Persian and Turkish MSS, some notable for their calligraphy, as well as Turkish documents. See:

1941. Gli studi orientalistici . . . by E. Rossi (details above).

1955. La Bibliothèque Gennadeion: son histoire et ses collections. By PETER TOPPING. *L'Hellénisme Contemporain*, II/9, 1955, pp. 121–148.

1964. Portrait of a bibliophile XII: JOANNES GENNADIUS, 1844–1932. By F.R. WALTON. *Book Collector*, 13, 1964, pp. 305–326.

Mentions a "short MS. of Achmet" [AḤMAD IBN SĪRĪN] bound with an *editio princeps* of ARTEMIDORUS, 1518 (but this may be in Latin or Greek).

1968. *Catalogue of the Gennadius Library, American School of Classical Studies at Athens*. Volume 1. Boston (USA): Hall.

This catalogue does not apparently include any Islamic MSS, but

the Introduction by F.R. WALTON states that “the Library has . . . a portion of the archives of ALI PASHA OF TEBELEN (1744–1822)” (p. iv) and that “it is hoped that at some future time a catalogue of the non-Greek manuscripts can be made” (p. v).

Published catalogues:

1924. *Selected bindings from the Gennadius Library.* By LUCY ALLEN PATON. Cambridge: American School of Classical Studies at Athens.

Persian MSS, p. 18 and plates IX–XI.

Unpublished catalogues: A typewritten catalogue, including the Islamic MSS, is available in the Library.

CORFU

Anagnōstikē Hetaireia Kerkyras (Corfu Reading Society)

120 Capodistria street, Corfu

Tel.: 0661-39528

Date of establishment: 1836

Conditions of access: Credentials required: proof of identity & academic status.

Opening hours: Monday–Friday, 09.00–14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (6 Arabic; 2 Turkish).

Description of collection: The collection contains one bilingual Arabic-Italian MS., dated 1812 CE, with Arabic poem dedicated to FREDERICK NORTH upon his arrival in Aleppo. Another MS., dated 1211 AH [1796/97 CE], is a catalogue of Arabic books: history, poetry, literature, geography, etc. The most important MS., which unfortunately is undated, refers to the social, economic and political history and customs of the Arab tribes in Lebanon and their independence of the Caliphate. MS. No. A7 deals with the civilisation of the Druzes of Lebanon, their religion, science, etc.

Published catalogues:

1984. *Kerkyraïko Arkheio Guilford katalogos.* By DAFNĒ I.D. KYRIAKĒ. Corfu: Anagnōstikē Hetaireia Kerkyras. 183pp.

Islamic MSS (A1–A8), pp. 161–163. Descriptions in Greek.

HERAKLION**Bikelaia Dēmotikē Bibliothēkē (Vikelaia Municipal Library)**

El. Venizelou Square
71202 Heraklion, Crete
Tel.: 081-246551

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: Credentials required: proof of identity & academic status.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 08.30 – 14.00 & 17.00 – 20.00.

Description of collection: This is the largest collection of Islamic MSS in Greece. It is largely virgin soil. Countless MSS are still uncatalogued, unnumbered & unclassified. This large collection contains among others:

- 1) A great number of Islamic MSS in various languages, especially Turkish, Arabic, Greek & Persian. The subject matter covered by these MSS includes history, Sufism, *tafsīr*, *fiqh*, Qurʾān, etc.
- 2) 204 codices of the Shariʿa Court of Heraklion (Candia).
- 3) 197 codices of *waqfs*.
- 4) 107 mortgage books.
- 5) Ca. 11,000 documents and 75 codices translated into Greek during the period 1898 – 1933 by the Office of Translations, held by the Greek-Turkish committee of exchange.
- 6) 9 volumes (ca. 10,000 documents) unclassified.
- 7) 43 miscellaneous volumes (130ff. each) and 240 files (ca. 53,630 various documents & 26 miscellaneous volumes).

The MSS are of long format and written on Turkish paper known as *Alikurna*. Their binding is mostly of leather with gilt decoration.

The codices of the Shariʿa Court are of great historical importance since the Qādīs, under the Ottoman Empire, were the absolute executors of the Holy Law (Shariʿa).

The MSS are in clear writing; some are damaged and in very bad condition. But the Municipality of Heraklion is making great efforts to preserve them. Warm thanks are due to the director of the Municipal Library, Mr. N. YANNADAKIS, and to Mr. A. SAVVAKIS, for their co-operation and hospitality.

Published catalogues:

1984 – 87. Bikelaia Dēmotikē Bibliothēkē Hērakleiou. *Metaphraseis Tourkikōn historikōn engraḡōn aforōntōn eis tēn historian tēs Krētēs*. By

NIKOLAOS S. STOURINIDĒS. Heraklion: Dēmos Hērakleiou. 5 vols.
Details and Greek translations of 2,840 Turkish documents.

RHODES

Fethi Paşa Foundation

This Turkish *waqf* library owns a number of important large-format early Qurʾān MSS. See *The Times*, 4 October 1991.

Further details of its holdings are not yet available.

Tourkikē Bibliothēkē (Turkish Library)

Date of establishment: 1793

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 100 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: Founded by HAFIZ AHMED AĞA, by the mid-19th century this Library contained over 600 MSS, with a learned librarian, and was in regular use by local *medrese* students. However, by the 1920s, after the Italian occupation of Rhodes, this collection, or most of it, had disappeared from the island. The library continued, however, to house MSS, and in 1965 UTAS (see below) saw about 100 there, including Persian *dīvāns*. It is not clear whether these are part of the original collection or not, but the poets mentioned by UTAS (ḤĀFİZ, SAʿDĪ and ŠĀʾIB) are all included in the catalogue compiled in 1836 and published in 1858. See:

1847. *Travels in Lycia, Milyas, and the Cibyratis*. By T.A.B. SPRATT & E. FORBES. London: Van Voorst.

Vol. II, pp. 6–7: Public library at Rhodes; Establishments for education.

1849. Eine orientalische Bibliothek in Rhodus. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, 3, 1849, p. 120.

1852. Ueber eine Bibliothek zu Rhodus. By [G.] FLÜGEL. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, 6, 1852, pp. 541–544.

Describes the catalogue, of which a MS. copy existed in Vienna, and its contents.

1927. *Assedio e conquista di Rodi nel 1522, secondo le relazioni edite ed inedite dei Turchi; con una notizia sulla biblioteca HAFIZ di Rodi.* By ETTORE ROSSI. Rome: Bardi, 1927.

1930. *Manoscritti e carte orientali nelle biblioteche e negli archivi d'Italia.* By GIUSEPPE GABRIELI. Florence: Olschki, 1930.

Rodi, p. 36. No. 2: "Nulla di questa collezione di AHMED AGA si conserva più a Rodi".

1933–34. Information on the library was published in *Accademie e Biblioteche d'Italia*, 7, 1933–34, pp. 249–251, according to PEARSON, 1971 (see Bibliographical Appendix below).

1971. Notes on some public and semi-public libraries in the Near and Middle East containing Persian and other Moslem manuscripts. By BO UTAS. *Acta Orientalia*, 33, 1971, pp. 169–192.

V. Rhodes, p. 180.

Published catalogues:

1858. *Kashf al-zunūn ʿan asāmī ʾl-kutub wa-ʾl-funūn. Lexicon bibliographicum et encyclopædicum* [by HĀJJĪ KHALĪFA]. Ed. G. FLUEGEL. Tomus septimus. London: Oriental Translation Fund.

IV. *Catalogus librorum manuscriptorum in insula Rhodo asservatorum*, pp. 38–49. Edited from a MS. dated 1251 AH [1836 CE] in Vienna. See 1852 article above.

Unpublished catalogue: In addition to the aforementioned Vienna MS., there was, according to UTAS (see 1971 article above), a handwritten catalogue in the keeping of the director of the Library in 1965.

SALONICA (Thessaloniki)

Historikon Arkheion Makedonias

Panepistēmion Makedonias (temporarily)

Thessaloniki, Greece

Tel.: 031-855255

Date of establishment: 1954

Status: Public archives

Conditions of access: Credentials required: proof of identity & academic status.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 08.30 – 14.30.

Total number of Islamic MSS: over 2,000 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: There are a large number of Islamic MSS. The collection is still not classified and enumerated. Most of the Islamic MSS are written in Turkish or Arabic, but some are in Persian. The fields covered are history, *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, Sufism, geography, etc. The Arabic texts especially are mostly copies of ancient Arabo-Islamic sources. The Turkish MSS cover the historical period between the 17th and 20th centuries CE. See:

1991. *Mnēmōn*, 13, 1991, pp. 310–327.

Thessaloniki University: Central Library

54006 Thessaloniki

Tel.: 031-991618 or 992862

Date of establishment: 1925

Conditions of access: Credentials required: proof of identity & academic status.

Opening hours: Monday – Friday, 09.00 – 20.30. MSS Room open only in the mornings.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (1 Arabic; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: These two MSS belong to the Library of Ancient History and Classical Studies in the School of Philosophy.

The Arabic one is an illuminated Qurʾān, dated 1827, in a leather binding with gilt decoration.

The Turkish MS. is written in Greek script and is of late 19th- or early 20th-century date. It is a treatise on popular medicine and magic prescriptions.

A catalogue of the University's MSS, by L. POLITĒS & others, was published in 1991.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Kokkinēs, S. *Bibliothēkes kai Arkheia stēn Hellada*. Athens: Ekdoseis Petrou Tzounakou, 1970.

Kut, A. Turgut. Türkçe yazma eserler katalogları repertuarı. *Türk Dili Araştırmaları Yıllığı: Belleten*, 1972 (1973), pp. 183–240.

Yunanistan, p. 229, nos. 331–334.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. & Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Gretsia/Greece, pp. 78–79.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971. (Bibliotheca Asia-tica, 7.) 515pp.

This is a reference work listing known collections and catalogues, published and unpublished. Greece, p. 245.

HUNGARY

by

Alexander Fodor

1989

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

BUDAPEST

Egyetemi Könyvtár (University Library of the Eötvös Loránd University)

Károlyi Mihály u. 10, Budapest V

Date of establishment: 1635

Status: Public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 11 (5 Arabic; 1 Malay (?); 1 Persian; 4 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS belong to the last few centuries, are in an appropriate condition and are kept in a suitable place. Subject matter includes the Qurʾān, theology, Arabic grammar, prayers, catechisms, eulogy of the Prophet and inventories. The Malay MS. is mentioned in passing by Lanyon-Orgill (see Bibliographical Appendix below), p. 69.

Published catalogues:

1881. *Catalogus codicum Bibliothecae Universitatis R. Scientiarum Budapestinensis.* Edited by ALEXANDER [SÁNDOR] SZILÁGYI. Budapest. Codices Arabici (by IGNÁ CZ GOLDZIER), pp. 102–104; Codices Turcici (by ARON SZILÁDY), pp. 104–110.

Descriptions (in Latin) comprise format, classmark, number of leaves, title, author, *incipit*, former owner(s), subject.

Unpublished catalogue: Card catalogue (in Latin), which includes the Persian MS., but gives only size, script and former owner.

Eötvös Loránd Tudományegyetem, Arab Tanszék (Department of Arabic Studies, Eötvös Loránd University)

Izabella u. 46, Budapest VI

Date of establishment: The University was founded in 1635; the Department was established in 1873.

Status: University departmental library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic).

Description of collection: The MSS were transferred from the Department of Turkish in the 1960s. They belong to the last few centuries,

are in an appropriate condition and are kept in a suitable place. The subjects include theology and sciences. Not catalogued.

Fodor Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9 (Arabic), plus 20 amulet scrolls.

Description of collection: The MSS have been collected by ALEXANDER FODOR since the 1970s. They belong to the last few centuries and are in an appropriate condition (except for one which needs restoration) and are kept in a suitable place. The subjects include magic and theology. Not catalogued.

Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Könyvtára (Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences)

Roosevelt tér 9, Budapest V

Date of establishment: The Academy was founded in 1825 and an Oriental Collection inside the Library was established in 1950.

Status: Public scientific library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 895 (151 Arabic; 144 Persian; 600 Turkish).

Description of collection: The Library holds the former private collections of ÁRMIN VÁMBÉRY, DANIEL SZILÁGYI, SÁNDOR KÉGL and others. The MSS are in an appropriate condition and are kept in a suitable place. They date mostly from the last few centuries.

The Arabic MSS are on the following subjects: Qurʾān, ḥadīth, theology, law, logic, philosophy, prayer books, rhetoric, mathematics, pedagogy, biography, hippiatry, history, didactic literature and *adab*, poetry, magic and Christian Arabic works.

Of the Persian MSS, nearly half are poetic works; the rest relate to history, ethics, philosophy, law, Sufism, grammar, lexicography, medicine, pharmacopœia, astronomy, cosmography and topography.

The subjects of the Turkish MSS include linguistics, correspondence, law, poetry, history, astronomy, belles-lettres, religion and the art of war.

Except for 11 Persian MSS (see below), there are no published catalogues, but some information on the holdings can be found in

1916. Keleti kéziratok és könyvek VÁMBÉRY könyvtárából [Oriental manuscripts and books from Vámbéry's library], *Akadémiai Értesítő* [Bulletin of the Academy], 1916, pp. 660 sqq.

1978. *Jubilee Volume of the Oriental Collection 1951–1976: papers presented on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Oriental Collection of the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences*. Ed. Éva Apór. (Keleti Tanulmányok / Oriental Studies, 2.) Budapest.

See especially É. APÓR on the Persian MSS, pp. 35–42, and A. HORVÁTH on the Turkish MSS, pp. 95–103.

1981. The Oriental Collection of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences. By E. APÓR-SZEIDOVITZ. *UNESCO Journal of Information Science, Librarianship & Archives Administration*, 3, 1981, pp. 49–54.

1984. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States, Canada. By Eleazar BIRNBAUM. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

The section on Hungary, pp. 303–304, deals only with the Academy, and draws mainly on the *Jubilee Volume*, 1978 (see above).

Published catalogue:

1971. *The Persian manuscripts of the VÁMBÉRY-Bequest*. By EVE APÓR. (A Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Könyvtárának Kiadványai / Publicationes Bibliothecae Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae, 62.) Budapest.

Catalogue of 11 MSS (Pers. o.43–50 & 52–53; Pers. F. 14), giving authors, titles, dates, bindings, no. of folios, measurements, lines per page, paper, illumination, scripts, defects, annotations, names of scribes (if known), *incipits*, *explicits*, literary contents.

Unpublished catalogues:

A *Catalogue of the Arabic Manuscripts*, compiled by M. MARÓT in the 1970s, typewritten, 259pp.

The following codicological details are given: Library classmark, subject, author, title, *incipit*, first phrase following the *hamdala*, last words of colophon, date of copying, literature references to

Brockelmann's *GAL* and Sezgin's *GAS*, binding, paper, number of leaves and blank leaves, size of the leaves and written surfaces, style of script, number of lines, colour of ink, description of title-page, names of copyists, date and provenance. The Catalogue also highlights some more interesting pieces of the collection. Indexes of authors, titles, subject, copyists, possessors, *incipits* are included.

A Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts, compiled by ÉVA JEREMIÁS in the 1970s, typewritten, 311pp.

The Catalogue follows the arrangement of the catalogue of Arabic Manuscripts mentioned above, and also indicates the more remarkable pieces.

For the Turkish MSS, there are only handwritten cards which usually contain the following data: format, library classmark, subject, author, title, *incipit*, number of leaves and lines, binding, date of copying.

Országos Széchényi Könyvtár (National Széchényi Library)

Budavári Palota (Buda Castle), Budapest I

Date of establishment: 1802

Status: National public library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 91 (39 Arabic; 7 Persian; 45 Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS belong to the last few centuries, are in an appropriate condition and are kept in a suitable place. The Arabic MSS include copies of the Qurʾān and works on *tafsīr*, law, dogmatics, theology, rhetoric, grammar and calendars. The Persian MSS consist of poetry, letters and the Gospels in Persian. The Turkish MSS comprise poetry, a novel, commentary on poetry, and works on theology, *mawlid*, administration, ceremonies, alchemy and occult sciences. The Arabic-Turkish MSS contain prayer books, amulets and calendars.

Published catalogues:

1880. A magyar nemzeti múzeumi könyvtár keleti kéziratai. By IGNÁ CZ GOLDZIER. *Magyar könyvszemle*, 1880, pp. 102–125; 222–243.

Descriptions of 57 MSS (23 Arabic, 6 Persian, 10 Turkish and 18 Arabic-Turkish). The Catalogue gives library classmark, format, number of leaves, title, author, contents, binding, sometimes script, occasionally colophon in Hungarian translation, provenance & former owners.

Unpublished catalogue: There is a handwritten catalogue in Latin entitled *Inventarium Codicum Manuscriptorum Medii Aevi Variarum Linguarum*, which contains: *Inventarium Codicum Manuscriptorum Arabicorum Bibliothecae Széchényiano-Regnicolaris*, pp. 175–184; *Inventarium Codicum Manuscriptorum Turcicorum Bibliothecae Széchényiano-Regnicolaris*, pp. 187–200; *Inventarium Codicum Manuscriptorum Persorum Bibliothecae Széchényiano-Regnicolaris*, pp. 205–209. This catalogue covers all MSS of the collection and gives the following details: format, library classmark, author, title, date, number of leaves, provenance & former owners.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī l-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya. 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world. Hungary, vol. 2, p. 201.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 4: Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Great Britain, Ireland, the Netherlands, Belgium, France, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Italy, Finland, United States, Canada. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 104, 1984, pp. 303–314.

Hungary is described on pp. 303–304. The article describes the Turkish collections and the state of their catalogues, published and unpublished.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967. 84pp.

A bibliography of published catalogues dealing only with Arabic MSS. Hungary, p. 33.

Lanyon-Orgill, P.A. A survey of Indonesian manuscripts. *Journal of Austronesian Studies*, 1 iii, 1958, pp. 64–72.

Reference to Budapest on p. 69.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Hungary, p. 60.

Pearson, J.D. *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America: a survey*. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971 (Bibliotheca Asia-tica, 7.) 515pp.

This is a Reference work listing known collections and catalogues published and unpublished. Hungary, pp. 246 & 407.

INDIA

by

M.S. Khan

1991

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I take this opportunity to thank the following for their help and co-operation in various ways in preparing this survey report:

Maulana Abul Hasan Ali an-Nadwy (Lucknow); Dr. Z.A. Desai (Ahmedabad); Professor Nurul Hasan Khan (Aligarh); Sahibzada Dr. Shaukat Ali Khan (Tonk); Dr. Irfan Ahmad (Azamgarh); Mr. Sk. Mazharul Islam (Calcutta); Maulana Abdul Khallaq Nadwy (Calcutta); Mr. S. Ansari (Jamia Millia Islamiyah, New Delhi); Professor I.H. Ansari (Rampur); Dr. Rahmat Ali Khan (Hyderabad); Sri Rajendra Prasad, Commissioner (Hyderabad); Thiru S. Soundarapandian (Madras); Mr. Syed Ausaf Ali (Hamdard University, New Delhi); University Librarian (Benaras Hindu University, Varanasi); Librarian, Maratha History Museum Library, Pune); Librarian, (Asiatic Society Library, Bombay) and others.

I should also like to thank Mr. Sk. Sirajul Islam, B.A., who has so carefully and meticulously typed this report.

M.S. Khan
Calcutta
31 – 7 – 1991

UNION CATALOGUES

1917 – 1918. Notes on important Arabic and Persian manuscripts found in various libraries, in India. By HAFIZ NAZIR AHMAD. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, N.S. 13, 1917, pp. LXXVII – CXXXIX; 14, 1918, pp. CXCIX – CCCLVI.

Gives subject matter, style of calligraphy, date/colophon if any, *incipit*, name and place of library. Information given is meagre. Sometimes the *explicit* and the scribe's name is also given.

1350 [1931 – 1932]. *Tadhkirat al-nawādir min al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya*. By HĀSHIM AL-NADWĪ. Hyderabad. 228pp.

Lists works in 12 Indian libraries, with locations.

1936. Further notes on the Arabic alchemical manuscripts in the libraries of India. By H.E. STAPLETON. *Isis*, 26, 1936, pp. 127–131.

1947. *Guzārish-i safar-i Hind*. By G. ŞİDDİQÎ. Teheran, 1326.
On Arabic & Persian MSS in 5 Indian libraries.

1947. *Bāzīd-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi Hindūstān*. By ʿA. JAWĀHIRKALĀM. Teheran, 1326.

1951. *Nafā³is-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi islāmī-i Hindūstān*. By S. NAFĪSĪ. *Majallah-i Payām-i Naw*, 5 v, 1951, pp. 58–61.

1964. *Manuscripts from Indian collections: descriptive catalogue*. New Delhi: National Museum, 113pp.

1 Turkish, 13 Arabic and several Persian MSS from various collections.

1965. *The sources of Arabian musica. An annotated bibliography of Arabic manuscripts which deal with the theory, practice, and history of Arabian music from the eighth to the seventeenth century*. By HENRY GEORGE FARMER. Leiden: Brill. 71pp.

A bibliography of known works on music with locations of known copies, including those in Hyderabad & Rampur.

1967. *Makhtūṭāt al-mūsīqā 'l-ʿarabiya fī 'l-ʿālam*. III: *Makhtūṭāt al-Hind, Bākistān, Afghānistān*. By Z. YŪSUF. Baghdad.

1969–. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī*. By AḤMAD MŪNZAVĪ. Tehran: Regional Cultural Institute. 6 vols.

A cumulative catalogue of 85 Persian MSS drawn from published catalogues giving locations of MSS (73 catalogues from Iran & 12 from elsewhere, including India).

1986. New manuscript findings from Indian libraries. By H. DAIBER. *Manuscripts of the Middle East*, 1, 1986, pp. 26–48.

Some information about heretofore unknown collections, new

catalogues and lists, and facts. Aligarh, Delhi, Hyderabad (Deccan), Jaipur, Lucknow, Rampur and Tonk.

1988. *Bhārat men makḥṭūṭāt kī fihristen*. By SAYYID ʿĀrif Nawshāhī. Lahore: Maghribī Pakistān Urdū Ikaidamī, 160pp. (Kitābiyāt-i Islām, 3).

Union list of Urdu manuscripts in India.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ANDHRA PRADESH

HYDERABAD

General

1966. *Union catalogue of Arabic and Persian medical manuscripts in the libraries of Hyderabad*. By M. AZEEZ PASHA. Hyderabad.

Hyderabad Museum Library

In 1986 H. DAIBER stated that the State Archaeological Museum held 117 MSS, of which 43 are Arabic texts, mainly copies of the Qurʾān.

Published catalogues:

1953. *Catalogue of Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts in the Hyderabad Museum*. By MUHAMMAD GHASE. Hyderabad: Govt. Press, 132pp.

Particulars given: title, registration no., size, no. of folios, no. of lines, language, subject, illustration, illumination and decoration, marginal glosses, seals, script, binding, copyist, date of transcription, subject, condition of the MS., colophon.

Idāra Adabīyat-i Urdū Library

Hyderabad

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,426 (mostly Urdu, but including Arabic & Persian).

Published catalogues:

1943–1959. *Tazkirah-yi Urdū makḥṭūṭāt, yaʿnī Kutub Khanah-yi Idārah-yi Adabiyāt-i Urdū ke shirf do sau pachhattar makḥṭūṭāt kā tafṣilī*

tazkira. By MUḤIYYAL-DĪN QĀDIRI ZŌR. Hyderabad; reprinted Delhi: Taraqqī-i Urdū Biyūro, 1984. 5 vols.

Particulars given: title, author, no. of pages, no. of lines, size, style, headings, date of composition, date of transcription, detailed description of every MS., *incipit* and *explicit* in every case and detailed analysis. Vol. I describes 276 MSS, 396pp.; Vol. II 500 Arabic, Persian, Urdu and Hindi MSS, 228pp.; Vol. III 200 Urdu MSS, 384pp.; Vol. IV 200 Urdu MSS, 292pp.; Vol. V 250 Urdu, Arabic & Persian MSS, 340pp.

Jāmi'ca Nizāmīya, Ūnānī Tibbī College

Hyderabad

Published catalogues:

1963. List of Arabic medical manuscripts in Government Unani Tibbi College, Hyderabad. *Bulletin of the Department of the History of Medicine* (Hyderabad), 1, 1963, pp. 188–189.

Nawab Faylsuf Jung

Hyderabad

Status: Private

Published catalogue:

Catalogue of the Arabic, Persian books and manuscripts in the library of the Nawab Faylsuf Jung. By ABU YUSUF AHMAD MOHIYAD-DIN HUSAIN FAROOQI. Hyderabad: Shamsi Press.

Oriental Manuscripts Library and Research Institute

(formerly Asafiya Library)

Hyderabad

Date of establishment: 1975. Moved to its present rented accommodation in 1983. The Āṣafiya Library was founded in 1890.

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: Open on all working days 10.30–17.00. Only established scholars are permitted to study the manuscripts after obtaining special permission.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 16,963 (6,337 Arabic; 13 Hindi-Persian; 3 Pashto; 8,915 Persian; 4 Punjabi; 3 Sindhi; 14 Turkish; 1,674 Urdu).

Description of collection: The Libraries of NAWĀB ʿIMĀD AL-MULK and NAWĀB AʿẒAM YĀR JUNG were donated by their heirs or successors. See:

1988. *Handbook of Andhra Pradesh Government Oriental Manuscripts Library and Research Institute.* By V.V.L. NARASIMHA RAO and V. SARALA KUMI. Hyderabad, 67pp.

1991. Andhra Pradesh Government Oriental Manuscripts Library and Research Institute, Hyderabad. By V. VENKATAPPAIAH. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives & Information Centres in India.* Ed. B.M. GUPTA, New Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 ii, pp. 261–265.

The following are the five most important, old and rare manuscripts of this library:

- (i) An illuminated MS. of the Qurʾān transcribed in 1264 C.E. by YĀQŪT AL-MUSTAʿSIMĪ, the celebrated calligrapher. It once belonged to the library of SULTAN MUḤAMMAD QUTB OF GOLCONDA.
- (ii) A rare and illuminated copy of a Qurʾān Commentary in Persian, entitled *Jamharat al-Tafsīr* by MULLĀ ḤUSAYN VĀʿIẒ AL-KĀSHIFĪ, which once belonged to the royal library of Golconda.
- (iii) An autograph copy, dated 1348 C.E. of *Khulāṣat al-Badr al-Munīr* on Shāfiʿī law, by ʿALĪ AL-ANDALUSĪ (d. 1401 C.E.).
- (iv) An old, rare and valuable copy of three works, *Fayṣal al-Tafrīqa*, *Qistās al-Mustaqīm* and *Mishkāt al-Anwār* by IMĀM SHĀDHILĪ, dated 1123 C.E.
- (v) A very early MS. of the *Divān-i ḤĀFĪẒ*, made only 25 years after the death of the poet, in 1315 C.E.

Published catalogues:

1900. *Kutubkhāna-i Āṣafiya-i Sarkar-i ʿĀlī.* Hyderabad: Shamsi Press, 1308; Vol. I Arabic, Persian & Urdu printed books and MSS, recording title, author, date of composition, date of death and date of transcription, language, whether MS. or printed book, particulars in tabular form.

1914–1936. *Fihrist-i kutub-i ʿarabī va fārsī va urdū bi-Kutubkhānah-i Āṣafiya.* By Syed TAṢADDUQ ḤUSAIN AL-KANTŪRĪ. Hyderabad: 1332–1355. 4 vols. Vol. 2 (1333/1914), (pp. 833–1796). From the

establishment of the Library 1300 Shamsi to 1321 Shamsi or 1330 Hijri; Vol. 3 (1347/1928), 759pp., from 1331 – 1344 or 1322/1334; Vol. 4 (1355/1936).

1931 – 1932. See Union Catalogue by NADWĪ.

1932. Note on the Arabic MSS on alchemy in the Āsafīyah Library, Hyderābād (Deccan), India. By H.E. STAPLETON. *Archeion*, 14, 1932, pp. 57 – 61.

1938. *Fihrist-i mashrūḥ-i baʿd-i kutub-i nafīṣah-i qalamīyah-i makḥzūnah-i kutubkhānah-i Āṣafīyah-i Sarkār-i ʿAlī*. Hyderabad, 1357, 2 vols.

1961. *Descriptive catalogue of Urdu manuscripts*. By NASIRUDDIN HASHMI. Hyderabad? 2 vols.

Describes 1343 Urdu MSS.

1985. *An alphabetical subjectwise index of Urdu manuscripts available in Andhra Pradesh Government Oriental Manuscripts Library and Research Institute*. By MĪR KARAMATH ALI. Hyderabad, 106pp.

Alphabetical index of Urdu, Turkish, Punjabi, Sindhi, Pashto, Hindi and English manuscripts.

1986. See Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

1988. *Fihrist-i makḥṭūṭāt-i Urdū davāvīn va kullīyāt*. By RAFʿAT RIDVĀNA. Hyderabad, 220pp. Vol. 1.

Describes 121 MSS of Urdu poetry. Volume two is in press. Particulars given: MS. no., subject, folios, no. of lines per page, size of writing, paper, style of calligraphy, scribe's name and date of transcription, if any, short description of the contents, incipit, explicit, additional notes.

Unpublished catalogues:

The classification of Urdu, Arabic and Persian manuscripts and preparation of comprehensive catalogues are in progress.

The complete lists of manuscripts in Urdu, Arabic, and Persian,

etc. are contained in four registers. The manuscripts are recorded by subject and language in the hand list.

Osmania University Library

Hyderabad

Date of establishment: 1918; moved to the new building in 1963

Conditions of access: Open from Monday to Saturday except for the second Saturday of every month, 10.00–16.30. To consult the manuscripts, a letter of recommendation from an institution or university is required.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3,418 (1,673 Arabic; 1,371 Persian; 5 Turkish; 369 Urdu).

Description of collection: The main donors to this Library were HAKIM MD. QASIM, MOHSINUL MULK and SIR AKBAR HYDARI.

Published catalogues:

1929. *Fihrist-i Urdū makhtūṭāt. A catalogue of the Urdu manuscripts in the Library of the Osmania University, Hyderabad.* By ‘ABD AL-QĀDIR. Hyderabad. 224pp.

1931–1932. See the Union Catalogue by NADWĪ.

1963. List of Arabic & Persian medical manuscripts in Osmania University, Hyderabad. *Bulletin of the Department of the History of Medicine* (Hyderabad), 1, 1963, pp. 50–53.

1963. Treatises of historical interest in the Osmania University Library. By AZIZ PASHA. *Bulletin of the Department of the History of Medicine* (Hyderabad), 1, 1963, pp. 54–56.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

Unpublished catalogues:

Only one catalogue of 147 Urdu manuscripts has been compiled and will be available for use shortly. For all other manuscripts, Card Catalogues are available in the Library.

Sa‘īdiya Library

Hyderabad

Status: Private library, not open to the public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3,141 (mostly Arabic, some Persian).
Description of collection: Named after MUFTĪ MOḤAMMAD SAʿĪD, a learned man of Hyderabad, it contains important and rare Islamic manuscripts mostly in Arabic. There are many works of QĀDĪ MAḤMŪD OF BĪJĀPŪR (d. 1586 C.E.) and his descendants. A hand-written list is available. See:

1937. *The Saʿidiyah Library.* By B. HUSAIN. Hyderabad.

Appendix 2 contains short notes on some of the MSS.

1956. Some Illuminated Persian MSS in the Saʿidiyah Library, Hyderabad-Dn. By KLAUS FISCHER. *Islamic Culture*, 30, 1956, pp. 36–39.

The following are four important old and rare manuscripts of this library:

- (i) A MS. of *al-Tibyān fī Iʿrāb al-Qurʾān* on the orthography of the Qurʾān, transcribed in 1231 C.E.
- (ii) An early MS. of a few parts of the rare *Taʾrīkh-Dimashq* of ḤĀFIẒ IBN ʿASĀKIR (d. 1126 C.E.) on the History of Damascus transcribed by the author's son, and subsequently read by students with the author as well as with the copyist. Several volumes of this history of Damascus have been published recently by the Arab Academy of (Damascus) Syria.
- (iii) An autograph copy of *Tuhfat al-Gharīb*, on literature, by MUḤAMMAD AL-DAMĀMĪNĪ, dated 1430 C.E.
- (iv) A highly illuminated and illustrated copy of the *Gulistān* of the 13th century Persian poet SAʿDĪ of Shiraz. It was completed in eight years by Sharīf AL-ḤUSAYN IBN ḤUSAYN AL-MASHHADĪ in 1578 C.E. Its *Nastaʿlīq* calligraphy is beautiful and artistic and the leather-binding is inlaid with gold medallions showing a forest scene.

Published catalogues:

1965. List of Unani medical manuscripts preserved in Sayeedia Library, Jan Bagh, Troop Bazaar, Hyderabad. *Bulletin of the Department of the History of Medicine* (Hyderabad), 3, 1965, pp. 39–40.

1968. *A catalogue of Arabic manuscripts.* Vol. I. By M. GHOUSE. *The Holy Quran, Quranic sciences, hadith, sirat and Islamic law.* Hyderabad. Describes about 700 MSS.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

Salar Jung Museum Library

Hyderabad

Date of establishment: 1958 but moved to the present new building in 1968.

Conditions of access: Open every day except Fridays and public holidays 10.00 – 17.00. Only established scholars are permitted to use the manuscripts.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8,519 (2,620 Arabic; 4,801 Persian and Turkish; 1,098 Urdu).

Description of collection: Most of the manuscripts were purchased but the entire collection belonged to the Salar Jung family and mostly to Salar Jung III, NAWAB YUSUF ALI KHAN (d. 1949).

The following are the most important, old and rare manuscripts in the Sālār Jung Museum Library.

- (i) A MS. of *Maʿūnat al-Muʿīn* on jurisprudence by YŪSUF IBN MUḤAMMAD, transcribed in 1190 C.E.
- (ii) A unique MS. of the *Shāhānshāh Nāmāh-i Shāh Jahānī*, containing an account of SHĀH JAHĀN's reign including a description of his buildings.
- (iii) An autograph MS. of JĀMĪ's *Dīvān* which once belonged to the Bijapur royal library.
- (iv) A rare MS. belonging to Golconda Royal Library of *Mathnā-viyāt-i Jamālī Ardastānī* with a note in the hand of SULTĀN MUḤAMMAD QUTB SHĀH.

Published catalogues: 17 catalogues of Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts have been prepared so far. Six are now printed and only a few manuscripts have not been catalogued.

1957. *Kutubkhānah-yi Navāb Sālār Jung kī Urdū qalamī kitābōn kī vaḍāhatī Fihrist (An Analytical Catalogue of the Urdu Manuscripts of the Navāb Sālār Jung Library)*. By NAṢĪR AL-DĪN HĀSHIMĪ. Hyderabad: Ibrahimiyah Press, 1376, 843pp.

1045 MSS listed with call no., size, total no. of pages, lines per page, style of calligraphy, paper, author, title, *incipit*, *explicit*, colophon, if any.

1957 – . *A Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in the Salar Jung collection.*

Hyderabad. Vol. I: *Preface, list of contents and concise description of 351 MSS on philosophy, logic, theology etc.* By M. NIZAMUDDIN, 1957, 256pp.

Vol. II: *367 Arabic manuscripts of the Glorious Qurʾān, its parts and fragments.* By MUHAMMAD ASHRAF, 1962, 290pp.

A concise descriptive catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in the Salar Jung Museum & Library. Vol. III: *concerning 517 Arabic MSS of Islamic Theology (Sunni)* by MUHAMMAD ASHRAF, 1978, 263pp.

Vol. IV: *Concerning 448 manuscripts of Islamic theology (Shiite),* by MUHAMMAD ASHRAF, 1981, 365pp.

Vol. V: *Concerning 318 manuscripts on prayers and Sufism of Islamic theology,* by MUHAMMAD ASHRAF, 1986, 257pp.

Particulars of the manuscripts as given in each catalogue: author, title, number of lines, size, script, scribe's name, general description and condition, old and rare manuscripts not indicated.

1957. The hidden treasures of Arabic and Persian manuscripts in the Salar Jung Museum. By M. NIZAMUDDIN. *Indo-Iranica*, 10 ii, 1957, pp. 26–41.

1964. List of Arabic medical manuscripts in the Salar Jung Oriental Library, Hyderabad. *Bulletin of the Department of the History of Medicine* (Hyderabad), 2, 1964, pp. 33–39.

1965–. *A Catalogue of the Persian MSS in the Salar Jung Museum and Library.* By MUHAMMAD ASHRAF. Hyderabad: Salar Jung Museum & Library. Vol. I: *Concerning 453 MSS of History*, 1965, 610pp.

The collection of NAWAB ABUL-QASIM MIR YUSUF ALI KHAN BAHADUR SALAR JUNG. Includes 10 rare and valuable MSS notices.

Vol. II: *Concerning 199 Persian manuscripts, biographies, geography and travels*, 1966, 287pp. + indexes.

Vol. III: *MSS 653 to 1098 comprising 446 MSS, on tales, ornate prose, prosody, logographs*, 1966, 264pp. + indexes.

Vol. IV: *Concerning 546 MSS of Poetry from beginning to 900 A.H. Firdawsī to Jami*, 1967, 300pp. + indexes.

Covers MSS nos. 1099–1644.

Vol. V: *Poetry concerning 663 MSS from 901 A.H. to the end. Maktabi to Nayyar d. after 1322/1914*, 1969, 392pp. + indexes.

Covers MSS nos. 1645–2277.

Vol. VI: *Concerning 123 MSS of Poetry containing works of different poets bound in one volume, anthologies Bayāḍs*, 1975, 168pp.

A list of rare and illustrated MSS given. Covers MSS nos. 2278–2400.

Vol. VII: *Islamic Theology*, 1980, 400pp. + indexes.

Covers MSS nos. 2401–3029.

Vol. VIII: *Concerning 462 MSS on Islamic Theology*, 1983, 461pp.

Covers MSS nos. 3030–3493.

Vol. IX, 1988, 330pp.

Particulars given: title, author, contents, description of the different parts, folios, lines, size in cms, incipit, explicit, script or calligraphy, general condition, indexes in some vols.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

BIHAR

PATNA

Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library (Bankipur)

Date of establishment: Founded as a private Library in 1891. The first new building was constructed between 1935 and 1938 and the second new building was completed in 1987.

Status: Public library

Conditions of access: For the consultation of manuscripts, the library is open every day except Friday 10.00–18.00. Bonafide scholars should obtain a permit from the Director to consult manuscripts.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 17,036 (8,000 Arabic; 12 Pashto; 8,000 Persian; 24 Turkish; 1,000 Urdu).

Description of collection: Established by MAULVI MUHAMMAD BAKHSH, a lawyer by profession and augmented by his son, MAULVI KHUDA BAKHSH. Eminent donors are (i) MAULVI SUBHANULLAH KHAN, Ra'is and Zamindar of Gorakhpur, (ii) SYED KHURSHID NAWAB Sahib of Patna City; (iii) Late Sayyid SAFDAR NAWAB, Sahib of Patna and (iv) Sayyid MAULAVI ABDUL MAJEED Sahib of Patna.

Three important and rare manuscripts are:

- (i) A very old MS. of the Qurʾān in Kufic transcribed from the copy of ʿABD ALLĀH IBN MASʿŪD, a Companion of the Prophet.

- (ii) A very early MS. of the well-known collection of Traditions, the *Saḥīḥ* of MUSLIM, bearing autographs of eminent Traditionists.
- (iii) A unique MS. of the history of Sultān FĪRŪZ SHĀH TUḠHLUQ, called *Sīrat-i Fīrūz Shāhī*.

See:

1916. The Oriental Public Library, Bankipur. By J.I. HASLER. *Moslem World*, 6, 1916, pp. 57–65.

1991. Khuda Baksh Oriental Public Library. By B.M. GUPTA. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives and Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta, Vol. 9 i, pp. 88–94.

Published catalogues:

[1314] **1896 or 1897.** *Maḥbūb al-albāb fī taʿrīf al-kutub wa-ʾl-kuttāb*. By KHUDA BAKHSH. Hyderabad.

Catalogue of the Arabic & Persian MSS in the Oriental Library.

1908 – . *Catalogue of the Arabic and Persian Manuscripts in the Oriental Public Library at Bankipore*. Calcutta / Patna: Vol. 1, 1908; Vol. 2, 1910; Vol. 3, 1912; Vol. 4, 1910; Vol. 5, 1920 & 1925 (2 pts); Vol. 6, 1918; Vol. 7, 1921; Vol. 8, 1925; Vol. 9, 1925; Vol. 10, 1926; Vol. 11, 1927; Vol. 12, 1927; Vol. 13, 1928; Vol. 14, 1928; Vol. 15, 1929; Vol. 16, 1929; Vol. 17, 1930; Vol. 18, 1930 & 1932 (2 pts); Vol. 19, 1931 & 1933 (2 pts); Vol. 20, 1936; Vol. 21, 1936; Vol. 22, 1938; Vol. 23, 1939; Vol. 24, 1940; Vol. 25, 1942; Vol. 26, 1946; Vol. 27, 1961; Vol. 28, 1971; Vol. 29, 1971; Vol. 30, 1970; Vol. 31 (reprint of the *Supplement to the Catalogue of Persian MSS* Vol. 1, 1932), 1971; Vol. 32 (reprint of the *Supplement to the Catalogue of Persian MSS* Vol. 2, 1933), 1980; Vol. 33 (revised edition of Vol. 19 pt 2); Vol. 34, 1980.

Particulars given: serial no., folios, lines, size in cm, name of the author, title, style of writing, date of transcription, if any, description of contents, reference to MSS in other libraries, details of notes or seal, *incipit* & *explicit*, in some cases very detailed description of the contents.

1918 – 1965. *Fihrist-i dastī-i kutub-i qalamī-i Lāʾibrīrī-yi mauqūfah-yi khān Bahādur Khudābakhsh . . . musammā bi-Miftāḥ al-kunūz al-khaṣīyah*. Vols. I and II. By Maulavī ʿABDULḤAMĪD & E.D. ROSS. Patna 1918,

1922. Vol. III by Saiyid AṬḤAR SHĪR. Patna 1965.

1920. *An Eastern library . . . with two catalogues of its Persian and Arabic manuscripts . . .* By V.C.S. O'CONNOR. Glasgow.

1925. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-yi fārsī-yi Ūriyantal Publik Lā'ibrīrī musammā bih Mir'āt al-ʿulūm*. Patna. 3 vols.

Catalogue of Persian MSS.

1931–1932. See the Union Catalogue by NADWĪ.

1962. *Fihrist-i makḥṭūṭāt-i Urdū, Khudābakhsh Ūriyantal Publik Lā'ibrīrī, Bānkipūr*. By ʿĀBID IMĀM ZĀIDĪ. Calcutta.

Catalogue of Urdu MSS.

1988. *Ṭibb Islāmī Barri Ṣaghīr Men* (Islamic Medicine in the Sub-Continent). Patna, 434 + 74 + 94pp.

Describes all the important medical manuscripts of this library.

DELHI

DELHI

General

1941. *Dihlī ke Urdū makḥṭūṭāt kī vaḍāhat-ī fihrist*. By H.K. KAUL and ṢALĀḤ AL-DĪN KHAN. Delhi: Anjuman-i Taraqqī-i Urdū.

1977. *Urdu manuscripts: a descriptive bibliography of manuscripts in Delhi libraries*. By H.K. KAUL and SALAHUDDIN KHAN. New Delhi: Heritage Publishers.

Surveys 13 private and public libraries of Delhi. 210 MSS are described.

Indian Council for Cultural Relations Library

Delhi

Date of establishment: 1955, by the late Maulana ABUL KALAM AZAD.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 140 (Arabic, Persian and Urdu).

Conditions of access: Letter of introduction from a person in authority necessary.

Open: Mondays to Fridays—10.00–17.00

Description of collection: Manuscripts of WADĪ AL-BUSTĀNĪ's Arabic translation of the Indian Classics—the *Mahabharata*, the *Ramayana*, the *Gītā* and the *Upanishad* are available in this Library.

Two of the most important manuscripts are:

- (i) A beautiful manuscript of the Holy Qur'ān bearing the seal of Empress NŪR JAHĀN (Cat. no. Ara, MS. 297.12 Qur).
- (ii) *Tafsīr-i Niʿmat ʿUzmā* by NIʿMAT KHĀN ʿĀLĪ (*Tafsīr*, Arab. MS. 297.12 Nim).

See:

1990. Al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿarabiya fī maktabat al-Majlis al-Hindī lil-ʿAlāqāt al-Thaqāfiya (Niyū Dilhī). *Al-Mawṣim*, 2 v, 1990, pp. 264–267.

Unpublished catalogues: Hand-written catalogue of the manuscripts prepared by Khwajah MUNIR AHMED in Roman script is available.

Information about author, title, date of transcription, total number of folios are given—but this catalogue is incomplete.

Jamia Hamdard (Hamdard University Library)

Indian Institute of Islamic Studies, Delhi

Date of establishment: Library started in Hamdard Buildings in 1956, moved to Panchkuin Road in 1963 when the Indian Institute of Islamic Studies was registered as a Public Society under the Societies' Registration Act. The Library moved to its new building in Tughlaqabad in 1977.

Status: University under the administrative control of the Government of India

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3,619 (Arabic, Persian, Turkish and Urdu).

Conditions of access: A letter of introduction from an eminent scholar or a person in authority is necessary.

Open 10.00–17.00 on week days.

Description of collection: This library contains the Jaʿfarī collection of Maulāna MD. JAʿFAR MAḤLĪSHAHRI, and the collections previously housed in the Institute of History of Medicine and the Naziriya Public Library. Important and rare manuscripts are:

- (i) *Takmilat tahdhīb al-kamāl* by Ḥāfiẓ ʿALĀʾ AL-DĪN MUGHLATĀʾĪ (d. 762/1361) on the subject of *Rijāl*, MS. no. 1128 (cf. Brockelmann, *GAL*, SI, p. 606).

- (ii) *Al-Durra al-Alfiya* on Arabic syntax transcribed in 677/1278, MS. no. 2910.
- (iii) *Al-Jamʿ bayn al-ṣaḥīḥayn*, 2nd Vol. by Imām Ḥafīz ABŪ ʿABD ALLĀH MUḤAMMAD IBN ABĪ NAṢR FUTŪḤ ibn ʿAbd Allāh ibn Futūḥ ibn Ḥāmid AL-ḤUMAYDĪ AL-ANDALUSĪ (d. 488/1095). Colophon dated 741/1340. Copied by MUḤAMMAD IBN AḤMAD IBN ʿUMAR AL-ANṢĀRĪ; MS. no. 1675.
- (iv) *Tahdhīb al-Kamāl*, Vol. II by Ḥafīz JAMĀL AL-DĪN ABŪ AL-ḤAJJĀJ AL-MIZZĪ (d. 742/1341). Transcribed in 773/1371 by AḤMAD IBN MUḤAMMAD IBN ABĪ BAKR SHUSHTARĪ ḤANBALĪ, 568pp, MS. no. 1270.

See:

1991. Indian Institute of Islamic Studies. By S.A. ALI. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives & Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. New Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 ii, pp. 251–253.

Published catalogues:

1941. *Fihrist-i kutub-i qalam-i shuʿba-ʿi makḥṭūʿāt*; ʿArabī, Fārsī, Urdū. By M. AL-MAHDĪ JAFRĪ. Delhi, 1360, 308pp.

Particulars given: serial no., no. of MS., title, author's name. Covers MSS in the collection of the Naziriya Public Library.

1973. *A catalogue of Arabic and Persian medical manuscripts in the library of the Institute of History of Medicine and Medical Research*. Vol. I. By SH. A. KHAN GHORI, T. SIDDIQI & S.A. ALI. Delhi.

Describes 62 MSS.

Unpublished catalogues: Catalogue cards are available for all the manuscripts. A complete catalogue has been compiled and is being checked before being sent to the press.

The card catalogue contains information about title, author, scribe's name, folios, lines to the page, date of transcription, references to manuscripts in other collections.

National Archives Library

Delhi

In the library of the National Archives of India, administered by the Government of India, there are some Islamic manuscripts including approximately 100 Arabic MSS.

See:

1991. Delhi Archives. By V.K. SHARMA. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives & Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta, New Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 ii, pp. 323–327.

Published catalogues:

1989. *Catalogue of Manuscripts of the Fort William College Collection in the National Archives of India Library*. By R.K. PERTI. New Delhi: National Archives of India (cyclostyled). 143pp.

Particulars given: title, author, language, total no. of pages, accession number, subject, *incipit*, size, a short description of the contents.

National Museum Library

Delhi

There are some illustrated and illuminated manuscripts with miniature paintings in the National Museum of India. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER, 1986. All the MSS (which number several thousand Persian, Arabic & Urdu) are registered in a handwritten list.

Dr. Zakir Husain Library, Jāmi'ā Millīya Islāmīya (Islamic National University)

New Delhi

Condition of access: Letter of introduction from an Academic Institution or a well-known scholar necessary.

Opening hours: 10.00–17.00 with a break for one hour. Closed half-day on Friday and Sunday all day.

Total number of Islamic MSS: between 2,000 and 2,200 (Arabic, Persian and Urdu).

Description of collection: One of the donors was JALIB DEHLAVI and manuscripts were also received from Sahaswan, Haldaur. The entire collection of manuscripts from Taslīmīya Shaukatīya Library, Moradabad, was donated to this Library.

Published catalogues: A short list was printed in the Journal *Waheed* in Iran.

Unpublished catalogues: Cards for the manuscripts have been prepared and they are awaiting editing for publication as catalogues.

GUJARAT

General

1941. *Oriental treasures: being condensed tabular descriptive statement of over 1,000 MSS and their colophons written in Iranian & Indian languages and being in private libraries of Parsis in different parts of Gujarat.* By JAMSHEED CAWASJI KATRAK. Bombay.

AHMEDABAD

Haḍrat Pīr Muḥammad Shāh Dargāh Library

Description of collection: This library is attached to the Dargāh (tomb) of Pīr Muḥammad Shāh, a well-known saint of Ahmedabad belonging to the 18th century. Several disciples of the saint have donated manuscripts to this library including the famous WALIULLAH FAMILY of Ahmedabad.

It contains about 2000 Islamic manuscripts, including about 30 manuscripts of the Holy Qurʾān transcribed in different styles of calligraphy. The catalogue of these manuscripts has not been printed and access to them is rather difficult.

The following are the rarest and most important manuscripts preserved in this library:

- (i) A MS. of the entire Qurʾān in which the *Sūrat al-Fātiḥa* is transcribed in *Khatt-i Ghubār* (a microscopic hand).
- (ii) A finely gilded and illuminated autograph copy in *Thuluth* of a Persian treatise on Qurʾānic pronunciation, *Al-Jawāhir al-Furqānī* by a 17th-century author Maulāna FATḤ ALLĀH CHISHTĪ, a descendant of the celebrated 13th-century saint, Bābā Farīd al-Dīn Ganj-i Shakar.
- (iii) An early MS. dated 1258 C.E. of *Mashāriq al-Anwār* of Qādī ABŪ 'L-FADL AYĀZ.
- (iv) A fine copy of PRINCESS JAHĀN ĀRĀ's rare work *Muʾnis al-Arwāḥ* dated 1639 C.E.

This library possesses quite a few rare works on Islamic law and Sufism and also works of such masters as AḤMAD AL-QASTALĀNĪ, IBN ḤAJAR AL-ASQALĀNĪ, Shaykh MUḤAMMAD IBN ṬĀHIR PATANĪ, Shah WAJĪH AL-DĪN 'ALAWĪ, MULLA 'ALĪ QARĪ and Shah KHŪB

MUHAMMAD CHISHTI and also of scholars belonging to the prominent saintly families of Gujarat.

Published catalogues:

1985. The history of Hazrat Pir Muhammad Shah at Ahmedabad. By MUHAMMAD ZUBER QURESHI. *Islam in India*, 2, 1985, pp. 282 – 300.

A catalogue of selected manuscripts from the collection.

NAVSĀRĪ

First Dastūr Meherjī Rānā Library

This library contains 145 Arabic & Persian manuscripts. A printed catalogue is available of which the details are as follows:

1923. *Descriptive Catalogue of all Manuscripts in the First Dastūr Meherjī Rānā Library, Nausari.* By BAMANJI NASARVANJI DHABHAR. Bombay: Commercial Printing Press, 170pp.

Pp. 79 – 105: original collection of Persian and Arabic MSS; from p. 106 Pahlawi, Avestan, Pazend and Persian MSS. For Persian and Arabic MSS, the following information is given: author, title, date of transcription, total no. of folios, number of lines to the page, size and condition.

HARYANA

There are 592 Persian MSS in the libraries of Haryana.

Unpublished catalogues: a cyclostyled hand-list is available, divided into the following sections:

Historical manuscripts (336). 63pp.

Religious manuscripts (111). 28pp.

Literary manuscripts (67). 14pp.

Miscellaneous manuscripts (48). 9pp.

JAMMU and KASHMIR

There are many Islamic manuscripts in the State libraries, University libraries and private libraries of individuals in Jammu & Kashmir, as well as in the two Srinagar libraries below.

SRINAGAR**Centre of Central Asian Studies**

University of Kashmir
 Hazratbal, Srinagar 190006, Kashmir
Status: Academic research library

Published catalogues:

1982. *Handlist of Arabic & Persian MSS Research Library.* By MOHD. SHARIF, SAJIDAH PARWEEN & G.R. BHATT, under the supervision of the Director, Centre of Central Asian Studies, University of Kashmir. Srinagar. 99pp.

Gives titles, authors, translators, subject-matter.

Research and Publication Department (MSS Section)

Jammu & Kashmir Government
 Srinagar, Kashmir
Status: Government library

Published catalogues:

1979. Manuscript material of the Mughal period in the Research and Publication Department, Srinagar. By M. MOHAMMAD IBRAHIM. *Sources of the history of India*, Volume II, ed. S.P. Sen, Calcutta: Institute of Historical Studies, pp. 522–525.

Authors, titles, historical notes, but little codicological detail.

1986. *Fihrist-i nuskhah²hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Shu⁶bah-i Taḥqīq va-Ishā⁶ah, Kashmīr va-Ḥamīdiyah-i Bhūpāl.* By SYED AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ. Delhi: Markaz-i Taḥqīqāt-i Zabān-i Fārsī dar Hind, 1364. 240pp.

Catalogue of Arabic & Persian MSS, with titles, authors, scripts, scribes' names, number of leaves, sizes, dates and descriptions.

MADHYA PRADESH**BHOPAL****Darul Uloom Taj al-Masajid Library**

This is a library attached to the famous Madrasah within the precincts of the great mosque Tāj al-Masājid in Bhopal. It contains several important manuscripts but details are unknown.

Hamidia Library

This was the private library of the former ruler of Bhopal.

Published catalogues:

1986. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Shu^ʿbah-i Taḥqīq va-Ishā^ʿah, Kashmīr va-Ḥamīdīyah-i Bhūpāl.* By SYED AHMED HUSAYNĪ. Delhi: Markaz-i Taḥqīqāt-i Zabān-i Fārsī dar Hind, 1364. 240pp.

Catalogue of Arabic & Persian MSS, with titles, authors, scripts, scribes' names, number of leaves, sizes, dates and descriptions.

MAHARASHTRA

BOMBAY

The Asiatic Society Library

Date of establishment: 1804

Conditions of access: The library is open from Monday to Saturday, 10.00–17.45. Prior permission from the Managing Committee/Hon. Secretary of the Society is necessary to consult the manuscripts.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 27 (5 Arabic; 19 Persian; 3 Urdu).

Description of collection:

See:

1991. Asiatic Society Library, Bombay. By V. JOSHI. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives & Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. New Delhi: Aditya Prakash, Vol. 9; pp. 85–87.

Published catalogues:

1927. Descriptive List of the Arabic, Persian and Urdu MSS in the Bombay Branch, Royal Asiatic Society. By A.A.A. FYZEE. *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 3, 1927, pp. 1–43.

K.R. Cama Oriental Research Institute, Bombay

This Institute has a library attached to it. The Mānikjī collection is preserved in it.

Published catalogues:

1917. *A Catalogue of MSS belonging to the K.R. Cama Oriental Institute.* By E.B.N. DHABHAR. Bombay.

1937. MSS presented by Dr. Sir Jivanji Jamsheedji Modi to the K.R. Cama Oriental Institute. *Journal of the K.R. Cama Oriental Institute*, 31, 1937, pp. 132–155.

1406/1986. *Nuskah²hā-yi khatṭī-i fārsī (Persian manuscripts) of the Mānikjī Collection of the Cama Oriental Research Institute.* By Syed MEH-DI GHARAWI. Bombay, 209pp.

Jami Masjid Library

Date of establishment: Established in the great Mosque of Bombay in 1903 as a part of Madrasah-i Muḥammadī.

Status: Mosque Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,200 (Arabic, Persian & Urdu).

Description of collection: The donors of the Islamic manuscripts were the rich Konkani Muslim families, especially Mr. BADRUD-DIN QUR and ʿABDUL QADIR JITEKAR.

The following are three of the old and rare manuscripts of this library:

- (i) *Mizān al-Ḥikma* on medicine by ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN KHĀZIN.
- (ii) *ʿUnwān al-Sharaf* on prosody and rhetoric by SHARAF AL-DĪN IBN MUQRĪ.
- (iii) *Ḥāshiyāt al-ʿAlawī* by the celebrated Shah WAJĪH AL-DĪN ʿALAWĪ.

Published catalogues:

1341(1922). *Fihrist-i kutubkhānah-i Madrasah-i Muḥammadiyah mutaʿalliq-i Jāmiʿ-i Maṣjid-i Bombay.* Bombay.

1956. *Descriptive catalogue of Urdu manuscripts.* By HAMIDULLAH NADWI. Bombay: Anjuman-i Islam Urdu Research Institute.

A descriptive catalogue of the Urdu MSS, most of which are quite valuable.

Unpublished catalogues: The catalogue of 1200 Islamic manuscripts has not been printed.

Mullā Fīrūz Library

Status: Private library about which information is not easily available.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 844 (119 Arabic; 725 Persian; unknown number of Turkish and Urdu).

Published catalogues:

1873. *Catalogue raisonné of the Arabic, Hindustani, Persian and Turkish manuscripts in the Mulla Firuz Library.* By EDWARD REHATSEK. Bombay, 29pp.

Descriptive catalogue of all arts and science subjects, several MSS on astronomy, chronology, mathematics and astrology. 924 MSS described.

1917. *Supplementary catalogue of Arabic, Hindustani, Persian and Turkish manuscripts and descriptive catalogue of the Avesta, Pahlavi, Pazend and Persian MSS.* By S.A. BRELVI and ERVAD B.N. DHABHAR. Bombay.

1928. *Author's Catalogue of printed and lithographed books and some manuscripts of the Mulla Feroze Library.* Bombay: Fort Printing Press.

A manuscript is indicated with (MS.). Only author, title and call no. given.

The University of Bombay Library

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Open on weekdays 10.00–17.00.

Description of collection: It has a good collection of Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts which includes the Government collection and Professor Shaikh ABDUL-QADIR SARFARAZ collection. It also contains the Khatkhate collection.

A unique collection of 160 manuscripts dealing with the Ismailis has been donated by Professor A.A.A. FYZEE, ex-Ambassador of India to Egypt and ex-Principal of Bombay Law College. The following are four old and rare manuscripts in this library:

- (i) A beautifully and carefully written manuscript of the well-known Persian commentary on the Qurʾān, *Tafsīr-i-Husaynī* of ḤUSAYN VĀʿIZ KĀSHIFĪ.

- (ii) A MS. of the not very common *Athmār al-Asrār* on Sufi discourses, by the great Muslim saint of the Deccan, Khwaja Banda Nawaz Gesu Daraz of Gulbarga.
- (iii) *Rawāʾiḥ*, an unpublished and very rare imitation of Mullā ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN JĀMĪ's famous Sufi work entitled *Lawāʾiḥ*, by Shaikh YAʿQŪB SARAFĪ of Kashmīr.
- (iv) *Ashjār va Athmār*, a rare 13th century Persian work on astrology, by ʿALĪ SHĀH known as ʿALĀʾ AL-MUNAJJIM AL-BUKHĀRĪ.

Published catalogues:

1935. *A descriptive catalogue of the Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts in the library of University of Bombay.* By Shaikh ABDUL-QADIR SARFARAZ. Bombay: The Qayyimah Press, 432pp.

Government collection = 181 MSS; University Library Collection = 62 MSS. Detailed & descriptive catalogue of the Government & Sarfaraz collections; the content of each MS. analysed in detail, with author, title, date of composition, colophon (if any), full references to copies of the MS. in other libraries, folio nos., no. of lines per page, type of paper. Some information about binding. In the "Brief Review" of the collection 35 old and rare manuscripts are described.

1965. *A descriptive catalogue of the Fyzee collection of Ismaili manuscripts.* By M. GORIAWALA. Bombay.

1973. A collection of Fatimid manuscripts. By A.A.A. FYZEE. In: *Comparative librarianship. Festschrift D.N. Marshall.* Delhi. pp. 209–220.

The MSS described are now in the University collection.

PUNE (POONA)

Maratha History Museum, Deccan College Post-Graduate & Research Institute

Pune

Status: Library maintained by the Department of Archaeology.

Conditions of access: For consultation a letter of introduction is necessary. Open: Monday to Saturday.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 18 (Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts, but mostly Persian).

Description of collection: Contains the manuscripts of the old Satara Museum Collection which was transferred to Deccan College in August 1939, and the collection of D.B. PARASNIS—one of the early Maratha historians—and a resident of Satara. See:

1991. Deccan College: archives and library. In: *Handbook of libraries, archives and information centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 i, pp. 232–238. (Reprinted from *Souvenir & Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute, Poona*, 30, 1971, pp. 141–144.

Published catalogues:

1943. A descriptive handlist of the Arabic, Persian and Hindustani MSS belonging to the Satara Historical Museum at present lodged at the Deccan College Research Institute, Poona. By C.H. SHAIKH. *Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute*, 4, 1943, pp. 246–262.

PUNJAB

AMRITSAR

Sikh History Research Department, Khalsa College

Amritsar

Published catalogues:

1962. *A catalogue of Persian and Sanskrit manuscripts in the Sikh History Research Department upto March 31, 1962.* By KIRPAL SINGH. Amritsar: Khalsa College, 147pp.

Detailed catalogue of 248 Persian MSS.

1963. *A catalogue of Punjabi and Urdu manuscripts in the Sikh History Research Department upto March 31, 1963.* By KIRPAL SINGH. Amritsar: Khalsa College, 250pp.

Includes 41 Urdu MSS.

KAPURTHALA

Kapurthala State Library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 287 (Persian).

Published catalogues:

1921. *A Descriptive Catalogue of Persian Manuscripts preserved in the Kapurthala State Library.* By K.M. MAITRA. Lahore: Jijnadu Printing Works, 176pp.

Particular given: author, title, call no., size of the MS., total no. of folios, no. of lines to the page, subject matter, style of calligraphy, condition, no. of the MS., colophon if any, scribe's name, incipit, paintings, if any. Total no. of MSS: 287.

1927. Khazā'in-i makḥṭūṭāt-i Kitābkhānah-i Riyāsat, Kapūrthala. By M. SHAFĪ'. *Oriental College Magazine*, 3 iv, 1927, pp. 1–31; 4 i, 1927, pp. 62–68; 4 ii, 1928, pp. 1–4.

RAJASTHAN

ALWAR

The Government Museum contains some Islamic MSS. See:
196 – ?. *A descriptive catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in the Government Museum, Alwar. On the lines prescribed by the Ministry of Scientific Research and Cultural Affairs.* Jaipur: Department of Archeology and Museums, Government of Rajasthan. 30pp.

JAIPUR

Maharaja of Jaipur Museum

(also known as **Maharaja Sawai Man Singh II Museum**)

Description of collection: Includes Arabic, Persian and Urdu MSS.

Published catalogues:

1971. *Catalogue of manuscripts in Maharaja of Jaipur Museum.* By G.N. BAHURA. Jaipur (Maharaja Sawai Mansingh Memorial Series 1).

Persian & Arabic MSS briefly listed on pp. 70–77 and pp. 125–126.

1980. A handlist of the Arabic & Persian astronomical manuscripts in the Maharaja Mansingh II Library in Jaipur. By DAVID A. KING. *Journal for the History of Arabic Science*, 4, 1980, pp. 81–86.

Describes 13 astronomical MSS.

Unpublished catalogues: A typewritten list contains a note of 42 further MSS in Arabic & Persian & 3 Urdu MSS.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

TONK

Arabic and Persian Research Institute Library

Tonk 304001, Rajasthan

Date of establishment: 1978

Status: Originally the private library of the rulers of Tonk, but now under the administrative control of the Government of Rajasthan and supported financially by the Government of India.

Conditions of access: Open every day of the week except official public holidays and every second Saturday of the month, from 10.00–17.00. An application must be submitted to the Director of the Institute for permission to use the manuscripts.

Total number of Islamic MSS: Over 3,000 (1,757 Arabic; 4 Pashto; 1,496 Persian; some Turkish; 150 Urdu; 3 Hindi in Arabic script).

Description of collection: This collection was originally built up by Tonk's third ruler, Nawab MOHAMMAD ALI KHAN and it was augmented by successive rulers. The following six collections have also been incorporated into this library:

- 1) Kutub Khana of Janab RASHID MIAN SAHIB, Tonk.
- 2) Kutub Khana of Janab Dr. MOHD. MIHAN, Tonk.
- 3) Kutub Khana of Janab MUFTI SAHIB, Jaipur.
- 4) Kutub Khana of Janab HATHI BABU SAHIB, Jaipur.
- 5) Kutub Khana of Janab Syed FAZLUL-MATIN SAHIB, Ajmer.
- 6) Kutub Khana Mirji ka Bagh, Jaipur, etc.

There are no less than 40 donors of manuscripts to this Library. Three old and rare manuscripts found in this library are:

- (i) A fine ornamented copy of the Qurʾān in *thuluth* script which once belonged to the Library of Aurangzeb's grandson, MUHAMMAD HUMĀYŪN MIRZĀ, son of Prince Kām Bakhsh.
- (ii) A copy of the *Tafsīr Jalālayn* of AL-SUYŪTĪ, which was used by the 15th-century mystic and poet, Maulāna ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN JĀMĪ, as attested by marginal notes in his own hand.
- (iii) A very rare and old MS. transcribed in Egypt by the celebrated copyist ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN AL-SADĪ in 1147 A.D. of the fifth volume of an otherwise famous lexicon of unfamiliar words occurring in the Qurʾān and Traditions, *al-Gharibayn* of ABŪ ʿUBAYD AL-ḤIRAWĪ (d. 838 C.E.).

See:

1991. Arabic & Persian Research Institute, Tonk. By SHAUKAT ALI KHAN. In: •*Handbook of the Libraries, Archives and Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 ii, pp. 243–250.

Published catalogues:

1980–. *Catalogue of Arabic Manuscripts*. By SHAUKAT ALI KHAN. Vol. I: *Qurʾānic sciences and the science of Traditions*, 1980; Vol. II: *Prayers, theology, uṣūl al-fiqh, polemics, dialectics, al-fiqh and law of inheritance*, 1983; Vol. III: *Ṣūfism, asceticism, logic, philosophy and mathematics* (in press 1991).

1980. *Historical heritage: a bibliographical survey of the rare manuscripts in the Arabic and Persian Research Institute Rajasthan, Tonk*. By SHAUKAT ALI KHAN. Tonk: the Institute, 120pp.

1981–. *Khazīnat al-Makhtūʿāt*. By MUḤAMMAD ʿIMRĀN KHĀN. A Descriptive Catalogue in Urdu of the Arabic, Persian and Urdu Manuscripts in the Arabic, Persian Research Institute, Tonk, Vol. I: *Qurānic Sciences*, 1981, 356pp., 326 MSS; Vol. II: *Arabic MSS*, 1983, 338pp, MSS 327–706; Vol. III: *Al-Adʿiya wa-l-awrād al-kalām wa-l-ʿaqāʿid, al-mubāḥitha wa-l-rudūd*.

1983. Some unpublished historical works of Arabic & Persian Research Institute Rajasthan, Tonk. *Journal, Arabic & Persian Research Institute Rajasthan*, 2, 1983, pp. 82–88.

1986. See Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

1987. *A descriptive catalogue of the Persian manuscripts*. Vol. I: *History, biography, geography, topography, cosmography & travel*. By SHAUKAT ALI KHAN. Tonk: Arabic and Persian Research Institute. 275pp.

Unpublished catalogues: Catalogues are still being compiled and published. A paper on rare manuscripts in Pashto has appeared in the *Journal of the Institute*, Vol. 4.

Uncatalogued MSS: This library possesses Turkish manuscripts but no catalogue has been compiled so far.

TAMILNADU

MADRAS

Government Oriental Manuscripts Library

First Floor, Madras University Library Building, Madras 5

Date of establishment: 1869

Status: Under the administrative control of the Government of Tamilnadu.

Conditions of access: The library is open 10.00–17.00 on week days. An introductory letter is necessary to consult the manuscripts.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 2,000 (406 Arabic; 1,386 Persian; Turkish; 183 Urdu).

Description of collection: Some of the Urdu manuscripts were donated by Syed QADAR 'ALI KHAN BASHA, Fort St, Cuddapah. A few Persian manuscripts were donated by TAJAMMUL – HUSSAIN GOPAMAWI (a relative of the present prince of Arcot 'Amir Mahal).

Old and rare MSS: No. D62 *Ishārat al-Ghāfilīn* (Urdu), No. D578 *Tadhkirat al-Ansāb* (Persian) and no. R628 *Divān-i Tarkhān*, a poet of Akbar's court (d. A.H. 981).

Risālah-i Mi'rāj al-ʿāshiqīn, No. D130 Urdu (Dakani); Persian *Tawzak-i wālājāhī*, No. D768, and *Bahār-i Aʿzamjāhī*, No. D775 (*Nawābs of Arcot*).

Published catalogues: Almost all the Islamic manuscripts preserved in this library have been catalogued.

1929. *A descriptive catalogue of the Islamic manuscripts in the Government Oriental Manuscripts Library*, Madras, Vol. I, by Syed ABDUL WAHAB BUKHARI & P.P. SURAHMANA SASTRI, 1929, 546pp., MSS nos. D1–197 (Urdu and Arabic); no. D1–536 (Persian); Vol. II, by T. CHANDRASEKHARAN, 1950, pp. 547–729, nos. D37–102 (Urdu); no. D198–218 (Arabic); nos. D537–687 (Persian); Vol. III, by Janab MD. YOUSUF KOKAN, Syed DURWAISH KHADARI and T. CHANDRASEKHARAN, 1954, pp. 731–950, Nos. D103–150 (Urdu); nos. D219–289 (Arabic); nos. D688–821 (Persian); Vol. IV, by T. CHANDRASEKHARAN, 1961.

Particulars given: author, title, folios, lines, language, size, condition, style of writing, appearance, subject, extent, date of transcription, scribe, substance, *incipit*, *explicit*, old and rare MSS indicated in the catalogue. Several indexes.

1963. *An alphabetical index of Urdu, Arabic and Persian manuscripts in the Government Oriental Manuscripts Library*. By T. CHANDRASEKHARAN, P. THIRUGANASAMBANDHAN & A.A. RAMANATHAN. Madras.

UTTAR PRADESH

ALIGARH

Maulana Azad Library, Aligarh Muslim University

Date of establishment: The library was initially established in the year 1877 with the personal collection of SIR SYED AHMAD KHAN, the founder of this University. The library came to be known as Lytton Library. The present building of the library was inaugurated by the First Prime Minister of India, the Late Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru, under the name of Maulana Azad Library, on 6th December 1960.

Status: Library attached to the University.

Condition of access: Open from Monday to Saturday 9.00–17.00.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14,460 (5,126 Arabic; 8,237 Persian; 20 Turkish; 1,077 Urdu).

Description of collection: The Manuscripts Division consists of the University Collection and also the collections of eleven donors. The most eminent donors are: (i) JANAB SUBHANULLAH KHAN of Gorakhpur; (ii) Alhaj Moulvi HABIBUR RAHMAN KHAN SHERWANI, Sadaryar Jung of Aligarh; (iii) Janab ABDUS SALAM KHAN of Rampur; (iv) Janab AHSAN MARAHRABI of Aligarh; (v) Sahibzada AFTAB AHMAD KHAN of Aligarh.

No manuscripts are to be found in the University's Departments of Islamic studies, Shia & Sunni Theology departmental libraries, but there are a few in the Department of History and Tibbiya College Libraries.

The Maulana Azad Library contains many important and rare Arabic and Persian Manuscripts, of which the details of four are given below:

- (i) Fārsī 'Ulūm; nos. 44 and 45 in two Vols. A Persian translation of the *Kitāb al-Tafhīm* of AL-BĪRŪNĪ, 1st Vol. 135 folios, 2nd Vol. in modern hand 198 folios, dated 'Īd al-Fitr 1266 A.H. with figures and diagrams in red in both Volumes. In the *University collection*.
- (ii) *Tarjumah-i barāhī-i Sanḥhūta*: Persian translation of an important

Sanskrit work on Astrology/Astronomy by the renowned Indian astronomer VARAHAMIHIRA. The translation was made at the order of Sultan FĪRUZ SHĀH TUGHLUQ (752–790/1351–1388). The translator was ‘ABD AL-‘AZĪZ SHAMS NŪRĪ (Habibganj collection No. 44 Fārsī).

- (iii) ‘*Uyūn al-ajwiba fī funūn al-as’ila*: A mystical treatise by ABŪ ‘L-QĀSIM ‘ABD AL-KARĪM IBN HAWĀZIN AL-QUSHAYRĪ (d. 465 H/1072). Very rare and old copy, transcribed by the author himself. No other copy of this work exists. No. 21/64, Habibganj collection—29 folios. Title page states that it is the autograph of the author from fol. 5 to fol. 25.
- (iv) ‘*Aqā’id al-Khawāṣ* by IBN AL-‘ARABĪ (d. 638/1240). Unique MS. not mentioned by Brockelmann.

See the description in:

1991. Aligarh Muslim University, Maulana Azad Library (manuscripts collection). By NOORUL HASAN KHAN. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives and information centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta, Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 i, pp. 206–208.

Published catalogues:

1930–1932. *Fihrist-i Subhān Allāh Ūriyantal Lā’ibrirī Muslim Yūnivar-sitī ‘Alī Garh nusakh qalamī ‘arabī farsī va-urdū*. By KĀMIL ḤUSAYN. Aligarh. 2 vols.

1931–1932. See the Union Catalogue by NADWĪ (Habibganj collection).

1955. *Fihrist-i makhtūṭāt-i ‘arabī va-fārsī va-urdū, zakhīrah-i Aḥsan Mārharavī Latin Lā’ibrirī Muslim Yūnīvarsitī ‘Aligarh*. By A. MUKHTĀR AL-DĪN AḤMAD. *Oriental College Magazine*, 32 i, 1955, pp. 25–26.

1969. *Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Maulana Azad Library, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh*, Vol. I. By Dr. ATHAR ABBAS RIZVI and Dr. MUKHTAR-UD-DIN AHMAD. Aligarh, 227pp.

1973–. *Catalogue of the manuscripts added to Maulana Azad Library 1970–1972*. Supplement no. 2, pt. A: *Arabic manuscripts*; pt. B: *Persian manuscripts*. By M.H. RAZVI & S.A.K. GHORI. Aligarh.

1980. *Catalogue of manuscripts in the Maulana Azad Library added during 1970–1977. Pt 1: Persian manuscripts.* By M.H. RAZVĪ & M.H. QAISAR AMROHVI. Aligarh, 79pp.

1981. *Catalogue of Manuscripts in the Maulana Azad Library, Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh.* By M.H. RAZVĪ & M.H. QAISAR AMROHVI. Vol. 1: *Ḥabībganj Collection (Persian)*. Pt 1: *Poetry*, 1981, 328pp.; Vol. I: *Ḥabībganj Collection (Persian)*, Pt 2: *Islamic sciences, history, biography, etc.*, 1985, 386pp.; *Shifṭā Collection*, 1983, 123pp.; *Aḥsan Collection*, 1983, 199pp.; *Āftāb Collection*, 1986, I 59pp.

1985. *Mirʿāt al-Taṣawwuf.* By S.M.H. RAZVĪ and M.H. QAISAR AMROHVI. Aligarh: Aligarh Muslim University, 152pp.

Catalogue of some important manuscripts on Sufism, mostly Persian.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

Unpublished catalogues:

Abdul Hayy Collection: no printed catalogue; hand-written catalogue in Urdu available; 1194 Arabic, 228 Persian, 16 Urdu MSS. Particulars as in other catalogues. Tabular form.

Abdus Salaam Collection: no printed catalogue, hand-written catalogue available; 50 Arabic, 498 Persian; 23 Urdu and 2 Turkish MSS.

Sulayman Collection: hand-written catalogue available, 298 Arabic, 904 Persian, 16 Urdu MSS and 46 Hindi books in Arabic script.

University collection: no printed catalogue; two hand-written catalogues—one of Arabic MSS and one of Persian & Urdu MSS up to 1968. 577 Arabic, 1,847 Persian, 730 Urdu MSS.

Munir Alam Collection: hand-written catalogues of manuscripts. 23 Arabic, 158 Persian and 8 Urdu. Total 189 MSS. Particulars given: title of the book, name of the author or compiler, date of composition, no. of folios or pages, no. of lines to the page, name of scribe, style of writing, date of transcription, place of writing, additional notes.

Qutbuddin Collection: hand-written catalogue available. 55 Arabic, 235 Persian and 5 Urdu = total 295 MSS.

Uncatalogued MSS:

Habibganj Collection: Arabic MSS not catalogued; belonging to

Nawab HABIBUR RAHMAN KHAN SHERWANI. 779 Arabic, 1,090 Persian and 125 Urdu—total 1,994 MSS.

ALLĀHĀBAD

Uttar Pradesh State Archives Library

There are some Persian, Arabic and Urdu manuscripts in the Regional Archives Manuscript Library at Allahabad. See:

1991. U.P. State Archives. By S.N. SINHA. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives and Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 ii, pp. 398–415.

Published catalogues:

1968. *An alphabetical index of Persian, Arabic and Urdu MSS in the Uttar Pradesh State Archives*. By L.K. NAGAR. Allahabad: State Archives of Uttar Pradesh, 25pp.

Only an alphabetical index, giving author, title, subject, date of transcription.

AZAMGARH

Shibli Academy

Date of establishment: The Shibli Academy Library was established on the 21st November 1914 three days after the death of Maulana SHIBLI NOMANI in his residential house. It was moved to the new building in 1927.

Status: Private collection

Conditions of access: Letter of introduction from an academic institution or a well-known scholar is advisable.

Opening hours: 10.00 to 17.00. Closed on Fridays.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 520 (192 Arabic; 318 Persian; 10 Urdu).

Description of collection: There are 189 manuscripts belonging to the Dār al-Muṣannifīn. The Persian manuscripts have been noticed in a paper by ʿABD AL-ḤAMĪD NADWĪ, Librarian of the Shibli Academy, in the monthly *Maʿārif*, 102 v, 373pp.

One of the donors of the manuscripts was Maulavi ABDUL GHAFUR, the landlord of Mohammadabad, near Azamgarh.

There are at least 20 rare and important manuscripts, including:

- (i) *Sirr Akbar* by Prince DARA SHIKOH being the translation of the *Upanishad* in 50 chapters.
- (ii) *Mathnawī Futūḥ al-Ḥaramayn* by MULLĀ JĀMĪ. An account of Ḥajj, which bears the seals of Emperor Shah Jahān and of Nūr Jahān's father Iʿtimād al-Dawlah.
- (iii) *Kulliyāt Kalīm*. Anthology of poems of Emperor Shah Jahān's Court poet KALĪM dated 1077/1666, with beautiful calligraphy.

Unpublished catalogues: No catalogue has been printed; unpublished hand-written catalogues are available.

DEOBAND, SAHARANPUR

Darul Uloom Library

Date of establishment: This Library is attached to the well-known Centre of Islamic religious education, the Dar al-Uloom, Deoband, which was established in 1866 C.E. by Ḥājī MUḤAMMAD ʿĀBID ḤUSAYN.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,563 (languages unknown).

Published catalogues:

1969 – 1972. *Taʿāruf-i makḥṭūʿāt-i kutubkhānah-i Dār al-ʿUlūm-i Diyū-band.* By MD. ZAFARUDDĪN. Deoband: Darul Uloom, 1390/1970. Vol. I, 1969, 268pp., 500 MSS; Vol. II, 1972, 296pp., 700 MSS.

LUCKNOW

Amir ud-Dawla Public Library

Built in 1921 and contains books and manuscripts from the former Public Library of Lucknow. The collection includes some Arabic & Persian MSS, but they have not been properly described. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER, 1986.

Kutubkhana-i Nasiriya

Status: Private library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 30,000.

Description of collection: Some of the MSS are rare and old. They belonged to Maulana ḤĀMID ḤUSAYN who lived mainly at Karbala.

The library is primarily intended for the study and research of the Shīʿa community.

The following old and rare manuscripts are to be found in this library:

- (i) The *Talkhīṣ al-Mustaṣṣā* containing a description of the Aqṣā mosque of Jerusalem, by an anonymous author.
- (ii) *Al-Ḥadāʾiq*, by ʿABD ALLĀH AL-BATALYAWṢĪ (d. 1127 C.E.) on the lives of the Imāms of the Zaydī sect.
- (iii) A unique MS. of *Kitāb al-Munammaq* by ABŪ JAʿFAR MUḤAMMAD AL-BAGHDĀDĪ (d. 895 C.E.), dealing with the early history of the Quraysh.
- (iv) *Mawālīd Ahl al-Bayt* by ʿALĪ IBN MŪSĀ RĪḌĀ, dealing with the names, titles and burial-places of the descendants of the Prophet. It was transcribed from a manuscript in the library of Najaf (Iraq).

Published catalogues:

1931–1932. See the Union Catalogue by NADWĪ.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

Unpublished catalogues: Hand-written descriptions of the manuscripts are available on cards.

Nadwat al-ʿUlamāʾ Library

Status: Private library attached to the great centre of Islamic learning in India, the *Nadwat al-ʿUlamāʾ*, established in 1884.

Total number of Islamic MSS: At least 4,000 (Arabic, Persian and Urdu).

Description of collection: see:

1991. *Madrassa Libraries in India* (a case study of Nadwat al Ulama, Lucknow). By MOHAMED TAHER. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives and Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 i, pp. 112–127.

Published catalogues:

1985–1986. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i ʿArabī-i kitābkhānah-i Nadwat al-ʿUlamāʾ, Luknū*. By Syed AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ. New Delhi: Markaz-i Taḥqīqat-i Fārsī, 2 vols. 882pp.; 897pp.

Particulars given: serial no., catalogue no., title, author, style,

lines per page, total no. of pages or folios, condition. Under *Tawḍīḥāt*: Ṭibb = 27 MSS; mathematics and astrology 47 MSS. Date of transcription also given. Several MSS of the *Qānūn* of IBN SĪNĀ. Some MSS of the *Khulāṣat al-Ḥisāb* of BAHĀ' AL-DĪN AL-ʿĀMILĪ.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

1990. *Al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī Maktabat Nadwat al-ʿUlamāʾ* (Luknū). *Al-Mawsim*, 2 v, 1990, pp. 268–284.

Unpublished catalogues:

Maktabat Nadwat al-ʿUlamāʾ Luknū. Fihris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-urdū. By SALMĀN SHAMSĪ NADWĪ. Cyclostyled, 72 MSS.

Maktabat Nadwat al-ʿUlamāʾ Luknū. Fihris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya. By SALMĀN SHAMSĪ NADWĪ.

Describes 492 Arabic MSS.

Rajah of Mahmudabad Library

There is a library belonging to the former Rājah of Maḥmūdābād.

Published catalogues:

Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭi-i kitābkhānah-i Rājahʾ-i Maḥmūdābād-i Luknū. By MEHDĪ KHVĀJAH PĪRĪ. Delhi: Markaz-i Taḥqīqāt-i Fārsī Rayzanī Farhangī-i Sifārat-i Jamhūrī-i Islāmī-i Īrān, 691pp.

Tagore Library, Lucknow University

Description of collection: This Library is attached to the University of Lucknow. Although primarily for the use of the students and members of the Staff of the University, it contains a number of Arabic and Persian manuscripts.

Published catalogues:

1951. *Catalogue of Oriental Manuscripts in the Lucknow University Library.* By KALI PRASAD. Lucknow.

Arabic and Persian MSS only, with call no, accession no, author and title.

Unpublished catalogues: A complete hand-written card catalogue is available.

RAMPUR

Raza Library

Status: Now under the administrative control of the Government of India.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 11,993 (5,053 Arabic; 5,060 Persian; 100 Turkish & Pashto; 1,780 Urdu).

Description of collection: The Library owes its origin to Nawab Sayyad FAIZULLAH KHAN BAHADUR (d. 1794), the first Rohilla chief of Rampur State. In its early days, it formed a part of the Tosha Khana and continued in that position up to the accession of this grandson, Nawab S. MUHAMMAD SAID KHAN BAHADUR (1840/55), who in 1851 established it in the form of a distinct department designated as Kutub Khānah-i Riyāsat Rāmpūr. In 1865, Nawab S. Kalbi Ali Khan Bahadur came to the throne. He was a lover of manuscripts and miniatures and a great patron of knowledge and art. Eventually a large number of rare manuscripts and other articles found their way to his Court. It was he who arranged for the first list of manuscripts to be prepared under the supervision of Munshi AMĪR AḤMAD MINĀʾĪ, a famous Urdu poet.

His grandson, Nawab S. Hamid Ali Khan Bahadur (1889–1930) also continued his tradition and in his reign the 1st and the 2nd Volumes of the Hand-list of Arabic books and manuscripts were published in 1902 and 1928 respectively.

In 1930, Nawab Sayyid RAZA ALI KHAN BAHADUR ascended the throne and cared for the Library with even greater zeal than his forefathers. At his instance, the whole collection was classified on the pattern of Dr. Ahlwardt's catalogue of Arabic MSS preserved in the Royal Library of Berlin. Since its reorganization in 1953, the Library has rightly been named after him, the Raza Library.

The following are four important and very rare or unique manuscripts of this library:

- (i) An extremely rare copy of the Qurʾān believed to have been one of the two written by IBN MUQLĀ (d. 930 C.E.) the originator of Naskh style and a great calligrapher.
- (ii) A very valuable and old MS. dated circa 1203 C.E. of the Persian translation of the Qurʾānic Commentary entitled *Tafsīr-i-Ṭabarī*. It is also remarkable for its fine calligraphy.

- (iii) An autograph copy of *Nihāyat al-Sūl* on Traditionists by SIBṬ AL-ʿAJAMĪ (d. 1438 C.E.).
- (iv) A copy of the well-known commentary on *Kāfiya* on Arabic Grammar called *Rāzī*, transcribed in 1655 C.E. by SAʿD ALLĀH KHĀN, the famous Prime Minister of Emperor Shāhjahān.
- (v) A fine MS. of *Sad Pand-i Luqmān* by Khvāja ʿABD ALLĀH ANṢĀRĪ copied in 1539 C.E. by Mulla Mīr ʿAlī, another celebrated artist and calligrapher. It bears autographs of the Mughal emperors and Princess Jahān Āra.

See:

1991. Rampur Raza Library (past & present activities). By H.R. SOOD. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives & Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 i, pp. 95–97.

Published catalogues:

1902 – 1928. *Fihrist-i kutub-i ʿarabī-i mawjūdah-i kutubkhānah-i riyāsat-i Rāmpūr*. By MOḤAMMAD AJMAL KHĀN. Rāmpūr: Aḥmadī Press, 2 vols.

Particulars given: serial no., title, author, date of writing, whether printed book or MS., total no. of folios or pages, condition.

1931 – 1932. See the Union Catalogue by NADWĪ.

1963 – . *Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in Raza Library, Rampur*. By IMTIYAZ ALI ARSHI. Rāmpūr. Vol. I: *Qurʾānic sciences and the sciences of traditions*, 1963, 657pp., 1,240 MSS; Vol. II: *Prayers, theology and polemics*, 1966, 489pp., MS. nos. 1241 to 2007; Vol. III: *Principles of jurisprudence, dialectics, polemics, jurisprudence and law of inheritance*, 1968, 529pp., 1,110 MSS; Vol. IV: *Sufism, Holy Scriptures, logic and philosophy*, 1971, rp. 1983, 615pp., 1,303 MSS; Vol. V: *Mathematics, medicine, natural science, agriculture, occult sciences, ethics and politics, education and military science*, 1975, 623pp., 1,049 MSS; Vol. VI: *History, biography, travels and geography*, 1977, 269pp., 399 MSS.

Particulars given: serial no. and subject, accession no., title of work, name of author, name of commentator, material, script, size, folio and lines per page, extent, condition and age. Additional particulars. Tabular form.

1986. See the Union Catalogue by DAIBER.

Şaulat Public Library

Founded in 1934, it is a public library receiving some grants from the Ministry of Education, Government of India. It was established by the late SAULAT ALI KHAN with the help of a group of social workers.

Published catalogues:

1966. *Catalogue of Persian and Arabic manuscripts of Saulat Public Library, Rampur.* By BEDAR ABĪD RAZA. Rampur, 300pp.

Particulars given: serial no. and subject, accession no., title of work, name of author, name of commentator, material, script size, folio and lines per page, extent, condition and age, many indexes. 525 MSS.

VARANASI (BANARAS)

Banaras Hindu University Library

Date of establishment: The library was established in 1918 and moved to the new building in 1932.

Status: University library

Conditions of access: Open from 9.00 a.m. to 17.00 on working days.

Special permission necessary.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,111 (134 Arabic; 936 Persian; some Turkish; 140 Urdu).

Description of collection: The most eminent donor was the late LALA SHRI RAM of Delhi.

Published catalogues: A printed catalogue of the Persian manuscripts only is available:

A descriptive catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in the Benaras Hindu University. By AMRIT LAL ISHRAT. Varanasi: Benaras Hindu University, 172pp., 937 MSS.

Particulars given: title, condition, date, size, folios, class no., *incipit* & *explicit*.

Unpublished catalogues: Urdu and Arabic manuscripts are described in a hand-written catalogue.

WEST BENGAL

CALCUTTA

The Asiatic Society Library

Date of establishment: Established in 1784; moved to the new building in 1965.

Conditions of access: Open 08.00–20.00 on working days. On Saturdays only the reading room is open. The Society is under the administrative control of the Government of India, New Delhi. Library facilities are available to members only. Non-members may use the Library by obtaining special permission which is granted for three months only.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6,591 (2,367 Arabic; 25 Pashto; 3,714 Persian; 35 Turkish; 450 Urdu). Of these 2,879 Persian and 1,767 Arabic are catalogued, with the catalogue of a further 250 Arabic MSS in press.

Description of collection: Some manuscripts were purchased from the Middle East through Maulavi NAZIR AHMAD. Parts of the library of TIPOO SULTAN and Islamic manuscripts of the Fort William College Library (1835) are preserved in this Library. The Hyderabad collection and the Cama collection of Islamic manuscripts are available in this Library. Some manuscripts were donated by HENRY BOILEAN, Colonel J. BAILLIE, CHARLES DE LONDOFF, Captain S. DODDAM, H.A. DARELL, J. DELMERICK, T. HENNEY, G. SWINTON, CLAUDE MARTIN, C. BAYLEY and others.

The following four old and rare MSS are found in this Library:

- (i) A MS., perhaps unique, of *Ithāf al-warāʾ bi-akhbār Umm al-Qurāʾ*, by NAJM AL-DĪN ABŪ 'L-QĀSIM MUḤAMMAD, a history of Mecca from the birth of the Holy Prophet to the first year of Hġira (1 July, 622).
- (ii) *ʿUnwān al-Sharaf*, a curious manuscript dealing with five subjects (jurisprudence, history, grammar, prosody and rhyme) ingeniously written on every page in seven columns, two of which at the extremities and in the middle are written each in red and those in between in black in such a way that the matter inscribed in the latter, when read line by line horizontally, treats with jurisprudence of the Shafīʿi School and that of four red columns read vertically deals with prosody, history of Yemen, grammar and rhyme respectively.

- (iii) *Ṣaḥīḥ al-MUṢLIM*, One of the oldest manuscripts of the Arabic collection in the Society, transcribed in 639/1241.
- (iv) *Kitāb al-Qirāʿāt al-Sabʿa*, A treatise dealing with the recognised schools for the different readings of the text of the Qurʾān. It is dated 5th century Hijra, written in Khurasan and the oldest copy of the collection.

See:

1991. Asiatic Society Library of Bengal. By A.M. FAZLE KABIR. In: *Handbook of Libraries, Archives and Information Centres in India*. Ed. B.M. Gupta. Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, Vol. 9 i, pp. 177 – 194.

Published catalogues:

1837. *Fihris-i kutub-i qalamī va-maṭbūʿ-i kutubkhānah-i Asiatic Society*. By ZAHIR ALI. Calcutta.

1854. *Catalogue of the Arabic, Persian and Hindustany manuscripts of the libraries of the Kings of Oudh compiled under the orders of the Governor of India*. By A. SPRENGER. Vol. I. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 645pp.

732 Arabic & Persian MSS described in great detail. Old and Rare MSS are described in the Preface.

Particulars given: author, title, no. of folios and lines to the page. Description of the contents as in Ahlwardt catalogue. Biography of the authors in great detail. References to copies in other libraries of India.

1890. *Catalogue of Persian books and manuscripts in the library of the Asiatic Society*. By MIRZA ASHRAF ALI. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 200pp.

Tabular Form.

Gives new no., old no., title of the work, name of the author, whether MS., printed or litho; subject, no. of vols, remarks. Covers about 1,900 MSS and books. Author index and title index, added.

1895. *Catalogue of Persian books and manuscripts in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. By Maulvi MIRZA ASHRAF ALI. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press.

Gives no. of MS., title of the book, author's name, whether printed book or MS., date of MS., no. of vols, remarks.

1899–1904. *Catalogue of the Arabic books and manuscripts in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* By MIRZA ASHRAF ALI. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, Fasc. 1–2, 153pp.

In tabular form; new no., old no., title of work, name of the author, whether MS. or printed book or lithographed; date of MS., no. of vols, remarks giving information about the contents or subject matter of the MS. Contains author and title index. Covers about 1,225 MSS and printed books in Arabic only.

1905. *Catalogue of the Arabic and Persian manuscripts in the library of the Calcutta Madrasah.* By KAMALUDDIN AHMAD and ABDUL MUQTADIR. Calcutta: The Bengal Secretariat Book Depot, 115pp.

Gives no. of folios, lines, size, author, title, *incipit*, *explicit*, reference to MSS in other libraries, date of transcription, style of calligraphy, condition.

1908. *List of Arabic and Persian manuscripts acquired . . . by the Asiatic Society of Bengal during 1903–1907.* By M. HIDAYAT HUSAIN. Calcutta.

1911. *List of Arabic and Persian manuscripts acquired . . . by the Asiatic Society of Bengal during 1908–1910.* By N. AHMAD and H. RAZAWĪ. Calcutta.

1913. *Author-catalogue of the Hyderabad collection of manuscripts and printed books.* By W. JONES. Calcutta.

This collection is in the Asiat Society Library.

1924. *Concise descriptive catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in the collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* By WLADIMIR IVANOW. Calcutta: The Asiatic Society, 1924, rp. 1985, 934pp., 1,781 MSS. Brief review of the collection, pp. 1–XXXI; indexes, names of persons, titles of works, principal subjects, names of copyists, places of copying. Correspondence between library marks and numbers in this catalogue. List of MSS containing paintings and drawings, of vignettes, and of calligraphically written MSS.

1926. *Concise descriptive catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in the Curzon*

Collection, Asiatic Society of Bengal. By WLADIMIR IVANOW. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press, 582pp.

756 MSS, including rare works of the collection, are described. Gives serial no., author, title, folios, lines, probable date of transcription, paper, condition, contents, references to other collections, *incipits*; indexes.

1927. *Concise descriptive catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in the collections of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, First supplement.* By WLADIMIR IVANOW. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal.

MSS nos. 757–924 with serial no., MS. no., title, author, folios, paper, no. of lines to the page, condition, style of calligraphy, date and place of transcription, name of the copyist; indexes.

1928. *Concise descriptive catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in collections of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Second supplement.* By WLADIMIR IVANOW. Calcutta: The Asiatic Society of Bengal, 136pp.

MSS 925–1098. Details as in the first supplement.

1939. *Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in the Collection of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Vol. 1, prepared by WLADIMIR IVANOW, revised and edited by M. HIDAYAT HOSAIN. Calcutta: Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, 694pp.

Covers 1,200 MSS giving serial no., catalogue no., author, title, total no. of folios, no. of lines, paper, condition, seals, marginal notes, if any, *incipits*, style of calligraphy, possible date of transcription; indexes.

1951. *Catalogue of Arabic manuscripts in the collection of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal.* Vol. II. By HIDAYAT HUSAIN, M. MAHFUZUL HAQ and M. ISHAQUE. Calcutta: Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, 270pp.

MSS nos. 1201–1541 with author, title, serial no., contents, folios, lines, size, style of calligraphy, date, if any, marginal notes, references to other collections, *incipits* & *explicit*s; indexes.

1980. *Catalogue of Arabic manuscripts (in tabular form) in the collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* By K.M. MAITRA, revised and edited by M.S. KHAN. Calcutta: The Asiatic Society, 175pp.

233 MSS with serial no., subject, title of work, name of author, name of commentator, script, size, folios and lines per page, extant, condition and age, additional particulars; indexes.

Unpublished catalogues:

Asiatic Society, Islamic Section, Hand-written Catalogue of the 3rd Collection.

Covers Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Urdu; total no. of MSS: 1238, of which Urdu MSS: 83; and Turkish MSS: 12.

Many of these Arabic and Persian MSS were subsequently included in the different printed catalogues.

Uncatalogued MSS: 350 Arabic, 855 Persian and 450 Urdu MSS are uncatalogued.

The National Library

Date of establishment: Renamed from the Imperial Library after independence; originally established as a result of the initiative taken by Lord Curzon in 1903.

Conditions of access: Open 09.30 – 18.00 every day except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays. A scholar holding a card is permitted to consult these manuscripts for study and research.

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,161 (467 Arabic; 691 Persian; 1 Turkish; 2 Urdu).

The following collections are preserved in the library: *Buhār Collection:* Arabic 467; Persian 485; Urdu 2; Turkish 1; *Jadunāth Sārkar Collection:* 206 Persian MSS.

Description of collection: It contains book and manuscript collections of the old Fort William College Library and the Calcutta Public Library. It moved to Belvedere, Alipore, in 1948. The manuscript collection was brought to the annexe building in 1967.

Most of the Arabic and Persian manuscripts were donated by Maulvi Sayyid SADRUDDIN AL-MUSAVI (Zamindar of Buhār, Burdwan, West Bengal) and SIR JADUNATH SARKAR, a well-known historian of Calcutta.

The following four old and rare manuscripts are to be found in this library:

- (i) *Taʾrīkh-i Harāt:* This unique and exceedingly valuable work, of which no other copy is extant, is undoubtedly the most valuable possession of this library. It gives on an elaborate scale an

accurate account of the city of Herat and the Malik kings between the years 1221 – 1321 C.E. Written in a beautiful, bold and clear *Naskh*. Not dated. Edited and published by Dr. MD. ZUBAYR SIDDIQUI. Persian MS. no. 58.

- (ii) *‘Ajā’ib al-makhlūqāt wa-gharā’ib al-mawjūdāt*: A valuable work, composed in the beginning of the latter half of the sixth century A.H. This book was written for the last Saljuq monarch, Sultan Tughril ibn Arslān. It was transcribed by MUḤAMMAD QĀSIM in a clear hand and contains several miniatures of eastern style. Persian MS. no. 97.
- (iii) *Tarjumat Majma‘ al-Baḥrayn*: An Arabic translation of the famous work of DĀRA SHIKŪH called *Majma‘ al-Baḥrayn* by MUḤAMMAD ṢĀLIḤ IBN AL-SHAYKH AḤMAD AL-MIṢRĪ aimed at reconciling the Hindu doctrine of Jog with that of the Sufis. On the margin are written in red ink the equivalent Sanskrit used by the Hindus. Transcribed in bad *Naskh*. Not dated. Arabic MS. no. 133.
- (iv) *Al-Zīj al-mulakhkhaṣ*: An astronomical treatise with copious astronomical tables. The name of the author is not found in the body of the book, but from a note on the title page it appears that the author of the book was ASĪR AL-DĪN AL-MUFAḌḌAL IBN ‘UMAR AL-ABHARĪ. The preface suggests that this work is an abridgement of *Zīj-i Shāhī*. The title page contains some Persian notes on astronomical subjects. Written in old *Naskh*. Not dated. Arabic MS. no. 347.

Published catalogues:

1921. *Catalogue raisonné of the Buhar Library*. Vol. 1: *Catalogue of the Persian manuscripts in the Buhar Library*. By Maulvi WASIM NASIR RADAVI and Maulvi ABDUL-MUQTADIR. Calcutta: Imperial Library, 383pp.; New edition published in 1982, 500pp.

Describes 485 MSS. Particulars given: serial no., folios, lines to the page, size, title, author’s name, *incipit*, brief account of its contents, date of transcription, scribe’s name, marginal notes with date, if any, seals recorded, language indexes.

1923. *Catalogue raisonné of the Buhar Library*. Vol. 2: *Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts in the Buhar Library*. By M. HIDAYAT HUSAIN. Calcutta: Imperial Library, 619pp.

Describes 467 MSS.

1972. *Catalogue of the Persian MSS of Sir Jadunath Sarkar Collection*. By S.M. HASAN. Calcutta: Imperial Library, 61pp.

206 MSS; particulars given: serial no., author, title, total no. of pages and/or folios, and size.

Victoria Memorial Library

The following catalogue of the Victoria Memorial Library of Calcutta is available:

1973. *Catalogue of Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts*. By IQBAL JAWAID. Calcutta: Victoria Memorial Library, 51pp.

SHANTINIKETAN (BIRBHUM)

Viswabharati University Library

This Library possesses some Arabic, Persian and Urdu manuscripts. No catalogue is available, although apparently a catalogue is being prepared. In spite of considerable effort, no information about the Islamic manuscripts could be obtained.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Afshār, Īraj. *Kitābshināsī-yi fihristhā-yi nuskhah²hā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī dar kitābkhānah²hā-yi dunyā*. Tehran: University of Tehran, 1958. 3 + 88pp.

Lists 222 catalogues published in 17 countries; catalogues of Indian collections are on pp. 55–63.

ʿAwwād, Kūrīs. *Fahāris al-makhtūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʾl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya, 1984. 2 vols.

Lists catalogues and publications about Arabic manuscripts all over the world. India in vol. 2, pp. 304–329.

Birnbaum, Eleazar. Turkish manuscripts: cataloguing since 1960 and manuscripts still uncatalogued. Part 3: USSR, Iran, Afghanistan, Arab lands (except Palestine), Israel & Palestine, India & Pakistan, China. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 103, 1983, pp. 691–707.

India is on pages 706–707. The article describes the Turkish collections and the state of their catalogues, published and unpublished.

Gupta, B.M. & others (eds.). *Handbook of libraries, archives and information centres in India*. Delhi: Aditya Prakashan, 1984–.

See vol. 1 “Islamic Studies Libraries in India” by Gulab Khan (pp. 220–226) and articles about individual Islamic collections in vol. 9 (pts 1 & 2).

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967. 84pp.

A bibliography of published catalogues dealing only with Arabic MSS. India on pp. 33–39.

Kesavan, B.S. and Banerji, C.R. Library resources in Oriental studies in India. *Papers on Oriental library collections*. Ed. J.D. Pearson. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1971, pp. 14–24.

On general library resources in India for Oriental Studies.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Moscow: Nauka. 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. India on pp. 93–106.

Nadvī, Salmān Shamsī. *Hindūstān ke mashriqī kutub khāne*, I. [In Urdu. Added English title:] *Oriental libraries of India*. Lucknow, (ca. 1973).

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Leiden: E.J. Brill. 1967–. 9 vols. in progress.

Contains references to published catalogues. See particularly vol. 6, pp. 350–359.

Storey, C.A.–. *Persian Literature: a bio-bibliographical survey*. London. 1927–. (Russian rev. ed. Moscow, 1972–).

A survey of Persian literature which lists catalogues consulted in vols. 1 & 2.

Suleïmanov, Khamid S. Po rukopisnym fondam Indii; [In Russian, with English summary: “Through the manuscript funds [i.e., collections] of India.”]. *Sovetskaya Tyurkologiya*, 2, 1979, pp. 68–73.

Vajda, Georges and Durantet, Madeleine. *Répertoire des catalogues et inventaires de manuscrits arabes*. Paris: CNRS, 1949. 48pp.

General reference work listing published catalogues of Arabic manuscript collections all over the world.

INDONESIA

by

Osman Bakar and Engku Ibrahim Ismail

1991

UNION CATALOGUES & SURVEYS

1983. *Descriptive catalogue of the Javanese manuscripts and printed books in the main libraries of Surakarta and Yogyakarta.* By N. GIRARDET, with the assistance of S. PIPER & R.M. SOETANO. Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1983 (Schriftenreihe des Südasiens-Instituts der Universität Heidelberg, 30). 1128pp.

Incl. some Islamic texts, a few of which are in Arabic script.

1988. Small collections of Javanese manuscripts in Indonesia. By T.E. BEHREND. *Archipel*, 35, 1988, pp. 23–42.

Appendix: Manuscript lists from Indonesian museums, pp. 35–42. Incl. many Islamic texts, mostly Javanese, but a few in Arabic or Sundanese.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

ACHEH

Ali Hasymi Library (Perpustakaan Ali Hasymi)

Description of collection: This is the personal library of ALI HASYMI, located in the town of Aceh. Hasymi is a poet and an ex-Governor of Aceh province. No details or catalogues are available, but Hamdan HASSAN, 1977 (see next entry), believes that there are several MSS of great value in the collection.

The Islamic Library of Dayah Tanah Abee (Perpustakaan Islam Dayah Tanah Abee di Aceh)

The Library is located at the Dayah Tanah Abee traditional Islamic school about 80 km from the town of Aceh in the island of Sumatra.

Date of establishment: Early 19th century.

Total number of Islamic MSS: Several hundred (Arabic; Malay).

Description of collection: Founded by a famous local religious scholar by the name of SHEIKH ABDUL WAHAB. He was known as an energetic collector of Islamic books and MSS in both Arabic and Malay. With the help of his students, he was said to have collected more than

2,000 books and MSS for the Library. Unfortunately, a large proportion of the original collection has either been lost or partially or wholly damaged.

Many of the MSS have titles, but only a small number have been catalogued. The untitled ones await examination by scholars. Most of the MSS are written in the Jāwī script.

Judging from the few MSS that have been identified so far, this collection must be regarded as very important in several respects. Firstly, it is rich in terms of the number of branches of knowledge covered. Secondly, the collection includes many theological, philosophical, and Sufi works written by leading thinkers of Malay-Islamic history, including ABDUL RAUF OF SINGKEL, AL-RANIRI, SHAMSUDDIN AL-SUMATRANI, and ABDUL SAMAD OF PALEMBANG. Thirdly, many of the works may be dated as far back as the early 17th century, and, in the case of some of them, even as early as the 16th century.

This collection covers at least the following fields: jurisprudence, metaphysics (particularly Sufi metaphysics of the Ibn 'Arabī school), theology (*uṣūl al-dīn*), epistemology, psychology, cosmology (mainly Sufi), Sufi ethics, Malay Sufi orders, eschatology, science of the spiritual path, literature. It is already established that a good number of the MSS comprise literary works that are unique to this collection. For example, there are works attributed to ABDUL RAUF OF SINGKEL and AL-RANIRI but which until now have been very little known to scholars. The collection may have in store a few other surprises.

The Arabic MSS include MAḤMŪD AL-ḤUSNĪ AL-BUKHĀRĪ AL-SHATARĪ's *Adwār al-wujūd* and 24 vols. of FAKHR AL-DĪN RĀZĪ's grand commentary on the Qur'ān.

On the whole, the collection is almost untouched. More investigative work needs to be done before we can come up with satisfactory descriptions of the MSS.

For further information, see:

1976. Laporan Survey Tentang Naskhah-Naskhah Melayu di Aceh. By Henri CHAMBERT-LOIR. *Buletin Pendidikan dan Kebudayaan*, Julai 1976.

1977. *Naskhah-Naskhah Islam di Dayah Tanah Abee Aceh*. By Hamdan

HASSAN. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya (Department of Malay Studies Data Papers, 19).

M. Junus Djamil Library (Perpustakaan M. Junus Djamil)

Status: Private library

Description of collection: The number of MSS is not known but is quite substantial. The collection covers at least the following fields: jurisprudence (mainly of the Shāfiʿī school), Sufism, metaphysics and theology, history of the Malay sultanate, Malay Sufi orders, the Islamic legal system in the Aceh Empire, and the Wujūdīya school of HAMZAH FANSURI.

Only some of the MSS have proper titles, and some of these are doubtful; many are not dated.

The collection comprises both originals and later copies; but the latter category appears to constitute the greater bulk of it.

For a brief description of some of the MSS, see:

1977. Hamdan HASSAN, *op. cit.* (see preceding entry), pp. 10–11.

Sayid Zainal Abidin

Status: Private library

According to Hamdan HASSAN, 1977 (see above), this collection includes Malay MSS.

DARUSSALAM

Centre for the Study of Social Sciences (Pusat Penelitian Ilmu-Ilmu Sosial)

According to Hamdan HASSAN, 1977 (see above), there are some Malay MSS here.

Raniri State Islamic Institute (Institut Agama Islam Negeri al-Raniri)

According to Hamdan HASSAN, 1977 (see above), there are some Malay MSS here.

JAKARTA

Perpustakaan Nasional Indonesia (Indonesian National Library)

P.O. Box 3624, Jakarta 10002

Tel.: 3101411

Date of establishment: 1989

Status: National library

Total number of Islamic MSS: Over 10,000 (mainly Malay and Javanese; some Arabic).

Description of collection: This newly built national library promises a bright future for the preservation and documentation of Indonesia's intellectual heritage, and for the study of Malay-Indonesian Islamic MSS in particular.

The Library's importance lies in the following:

- (1) in its efforts to turn itself into a truly national documentation centre, it has assumed the task of collecting MSS, originals or copies, from individuals and institutions scattered all over the islands of Indonesia;
- (2) it seeks to obtain microfilms and, wherever possible, copies of Malay-Indonesian MSS which are currently preserved in libraries outside Indonesia, particularly in Europe. So far it has succeeded in acquiring microfilms of all MSS kept at the British Library in London;
- (3) well-known individual collections of MSS, either partially or wholly preserved at different libraries in Indonesia prior to 1989, will continue to exist as collections with the same names in their new home at Perpustakaan Nasional. Consequently, pre-1989 catalogues of some of these collections are still in use (see below) although a new and more up-to-date catalogue has been prepared and published.

The Perpustakaan Nasional is, in fact, a successor to several well-known libraries whose long history may be traced back to the Dutch colonial period. The most famous institution housing Malay-Indonesian MSS during this period was the Library of the Batavian Society. When Indonesia became independent in 1947, this Library became known as Perpustakaan Lembaga Kebudayaan Indonesia (the Library of the Indonesian Board of Culture). In 1979 it was moved to become a part of Museum Pusat where it assumed the new

name of Perpustakaan Museum Nasional (the National Museum Library). In 1989 it was again moved, this time to become the nucleus of the newly established Perpustakaan Nasional Indonesia.

There are several well-known individual collections inherited from these earlier libraries that no longer exist. These include:

(a) Brandes collection (formerly kept at Perpustakaan Lembaga Kebudajaan Indonesia). This contains at least 85 different titles, some of which are available in several copies. The collection covers at least the following fields: jurisprudence, principles of religion, Qurʾanic sciences, literature (narratives, poetry, short stories), *Ḥadīth* literature, Islamic and customary laws, Sufism.

Most of the MSS have proper titles. The rest are given tentative titles of a general nature based on their content: for example, a number of MSS are simply entitled “Religious Teachings”. Only a few of the MSS are unique to the Collection.

Many of the MSS are not dated; some of them are later copies of the originals, but some may be dated as early as the 17th century. The texts of many of the MSS have not yet been edited and studied.

For detailed descriptions, see VAN RONKEL’s 1909 catalogue below.

(b) Cohen Stuart Collection (formerly kept at the Perpustakaan Kebudajaan Indonesia). This contains 37 different titles, most of which deal with hagiography, that is, with legends, stories, and tales of Sufi saints. The rest cover such fields as chronology, medicine, history of the prophets, and literature on the Sufi doctrine of the “Muhammadian Light”.

Only a few of the titles are unique to the Collection. Many of the MSS are undated.

For detailed descriptions, see VAN RONKEL’s 1909 catalogue below.

(c) Von de Wall Collection (formerly kept at Perpustakaan Lembaga Kebudajaan Indonesia). At least 220 different titles are known; many are available in several copies. This is a very rich collection in terms of the subjects covered, which include: Sufism (metaphysics, cosmology, psychology, eschatology, ethics, and rituals), theology (*uṣūl al-dīn*), *kalām*, law and jurisprudence, history of Malay kingship, history of the prophets, literature on the Prophet and his family, Malay history, mathematics, astronomy, medicine, literature (legends, tales, and various forms of Malay poetry), Qurʾanic sciences, *Ḥadīth* literature, commentaries on the Qurʾān,

Sufi saints and their spiritual orders. Most of the MSS have proper titles.

The collection includes several copies of a Malay translation of IBN 'AṬĀ' ALLĀH's *Kitāb al-ḥikam*, Malay versions of *Kalīla wa-Dimna*, and works by famous Malay philosophers and Sufis such as AL-RANĪRĪ and 'ABD AL-RA'ŪF OF SINGKEL. Many of the MSS are not dated; some of them are later copies of the originals, but some may be dated as early as the 17th century. Textually, many of the MSS have not yet been edited or studied.

For detailed descriptions, see VAN RONKEL's 1909 catalogue below.

(d) Overbeck Collection (formerly kept at the Museum Pusat). This is a collection of 26 MSS of which only nine are 'unique', in the sense that all the others are related to each other. Seven are original Jāwī MSS; the rest are transcriptions of these and others, and typed and handwritten copies of published and unpublished articles and notes.

Most of the MSS have titles: these are Malay chronicles and tales, and are therefore particularly relevant to the study of Malay Islamic literature. All the MSS are fairly recent and could be dated (from late 18th century onwards).

For detailed descriptions of the MSS, see KRATZ's 1980 article below.

(e) The rest of the MSS include the large Bat. Gen. Collection formerly kept at the Museum Pusat and prior to that at the Perpustakaan Lembaga Kebudayaan Indonesia (this collection includes 20 titles inherited from the Library of the Batavian Society). These MSS number more than 500 items with at least 250 different titles. This is also a rich collection in terms of subject-matter, covering many branches of the religious and philosophical sciences. In addition, there are numerous MSS dealing with various aspects of Malay history, culture, and civilisation. The collection includes Malay translations or paraphrases of well-known religious, historical, and literary works from the Muslim heritage. Of great significance is perhaps a number of original Malay works written by famous Malay theologians, philosophers, and Sufis.

The originals of some of the copied MSS are located in European libraries, mainly Leiden University Library and the British Library; but in some cases the originals have not yet been located. Most of the MSS have proper titles; however, there is reason to doubt the

accuracy of some of them. The rest are simply given general titles such as “mystical work”, “religious teachings”, and “prayers”. A considerable number of the MSS are unique to the collection.

The MSS can be dated from the 17th century onwards. The texts of many of the MSS, including the titled ones, have not yet been edited or studied. Many are in poor physical shape: some have their pages torn, especially at the beginning and end.

For detailed descriptions of the MSS, see VAN RONKEL's 1909 catalogue and VOORHOEVE's 1980 list below.

Published catalogues:

1873. *Codicum Arabicorum in Bibliotheca Societatis Artium et Scientiarum quae Bataviae floret asservatorum catalogum* inchoatum a Doct. R. FRIEDERICH absolvit indicibusque instruxit L.W.C. VAN DEN BERG. Batavia [Jakarta] & The Hague. 154pp.

159 Arabic MSS. Indexes of titles and names. Supplement published in 1913 (see below).

1909. *Catalogus der Maleische handschriften in het Museum van het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen.* By PH.S. VAN RONKEL. Batavia [Jakarta] & The Hague (Verhandelingen van het Bataviaasch Genootschap, LVII). 546pp.

919 Malay & Minangkabau MSS. Detailed descriptions. Indexes of titles.

1913. *Supplement to the Catalogue of the Arabic manuscripts preserved in the Museum of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences.* By PH.S. VAN RONKEL. Batavia [Jakarta] & The Hague. 554pp.

861 Arabic MSS. Indexes of authors & titles.

1950. *Indonesische handschriften / Lembaga Kebudayaan Indonesia, “Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen”.* By R.M. NG. POERBATJARAKA, P. VOORHOEVE & C. HOOYKAAS. Bandung: Nix, 1950. 210pp.

Mainly Malay & Javanese. Incl. surveys of Jakarta collections.

1977. *Directions for travellers on the mystic path . . . with an appendix on Palembang manuscripts and authors.* By G.W.J. DREWES. The Hague:

Nijhoff (Verhandelingen van het Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde, 81).

Appendix, pp. 198–216, contains notes on MSS of the Bataviaasch Genootschap, Overbeck Collection and elsewhere.

1980. A brief description of the “Malay” manuscripts of the “Overbeck Collection” at the Museum Pusat, Jakarta. By E.U. KRATZ. *Journal of the Malaysian Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 53 i, 1980, pp. 90–106.

Detailed descriptions of 22 MSS.

1980. List of Malay manuscripts which were formerly kept at the General Secretariat in Batavia. Edited by P. VOORHOEVE. *Archipel*, 20, 1980, pp. 71–77.

List compiled before 1850, contained in a MS. in Leiden University Library.

Unpublished catalogues:

1972. Team Pelaksana Proyek Inventarisasi dan Dokumentasi Kebudayaan Nasional, Bidan Permuseuman, ed. *Katalogus Koleksi Naskah Melayu, Museum Pusat Dep. P & K, Jakarta, 1972.*

TERNATE

A number of Malay and Arabic MSS (including 17th-century Qurʾāns), preserved in mosque libraries and elsewhere on this island, are reported in

1982. Rapport préliminaire sur les manuscrits anciens et les vestiges épigraphiques de Ternate et Tidore. Par Hasan MUARIF AMBARY. *Archipel*, 23, 1982, pp. 135–145.

Manuscrits conservés à Ternate, pp. 135–138.

TIDORE

The Great Mosque (Mesjid Jami) and several private collections contain Qurʾāns and Malay and Tidorese MSS, according to

1982. Rapport préliminaire (see preceding reference).

Manuscrits conservés à Tidore, pp. 138–140.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

ʿAwwād, Kūrķīs. *Fahāris al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī ʿl-ʿālam*. Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makhṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya, 1984. 2 vols.

Indawnīsiyā, vol. 1, p. 178, nos. 618–620.

Howard, J.H. *Malay manuscripts: a bibliographical guide*. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya Library, 1966. 96pp.

Indonesia, pp. 61–75.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967. 84pp.

Indonésie, p. 39.

Mikhaĭlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopiseĭ*. Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Bibliography of catalogues and surveys of Arabic MSS. Indoneziya / Indonesia, pp. 106–107, nos. 478–480.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums*. Band VI. Leiden: Brill, 1978.

Bibliotheken und Sammlungen arabischer Handschriften, pp. 311–466: Indonesien, p. 359.

IRAN

by

Hadi Sharifi

1991

INTRODUCTION

On the basis of existing evidence* one can claim that Iran is, after Turkey, the second most important country as regards the possession of Islamic manuscripts. Its importance does not lie merely in the fact that Iran possesses a large number of Islamic manuscripts (approximately 200,000). For there are hundreds of very old, unique, rare and precious manuscripts kept in Iranian collections. The collection of Āstān-i Quds Razavī in Mashhad alone contains over 11,000 Qur'ān manuscripts, some of them written by the most famous Muslim calligraphers, gilded with marvellous illumination and decorations of high artistic quality.

It is necessary to mention here three characteristics of Iranian collections in relation to this current survey:

1. Traditionally there has been a reluctance in Iran to make any distinction between Arabic, Turkish and Persian manuscripts. Consequently no-one has made a serious attempt to give statistics of the manuscripts according to the languages in which they are written: this is true in big public collections as well as small private ones. Therefore only the total number of manuscripts is given in most cases.
2. Iranian private collections are numerous. Although the contents of several important private collections have been either donated to public or university libraries or purchased by them, there are still many important private collections in Iran.
3. There is reason to believe that there are still collections in private hands, in old Madrasahs and mosques which are not known to researchers. Though every effort has been made to make this survey as comprehensive as possible, it is by no means exhaustive.

As regards cataloguing, the first attempt to catalogue the existing collections systematically started some 70 years ago. There is still a long way to go to catalogue all of the existing collections. The first

* The results of the present survey of Islamic MSS throughout the world give substance to this claim. However, we are not sure about the state and statistics of Islamic manuscripts in India. Though the survey has been completed there, and is published elsewhere in this volume, the results are not comprehensive enough to convince us whether or not India should be considered as the second most important country as regards the possession of Islamic manuscripts.

cataloguers, who were well established scholars in the field of Islamic learning, include: ŪKTĀ'Ī, ABŪ AL-QĀSIM I'ṬIṢĀM AL-MULK, IBN YŪSUF ḤADĀ'IQ (SHĪRĀZĪ), 'ABD AL 'AZĪZ JAVĀHIRKALĀM, MUḤAMMAD NAKHJAVĀNĪ and then MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, 'ALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ, 'ABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀ'IRĪ, AḤMAD GULCHĪN MA'ĀNĪ, AḤMAD MUNZAVĪ, MAHDĪ VILĀ'Ī, AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ ISHKAVARĪ, RIZĀ USTĀDĪ and others.

Two of the above mentioned scholars deserve particular mention: first, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH who with his vast and profound knowledge of Islamic manuscripts rendered a great service to the field by cataloguing several important collections, both public and private, in Tehran and other cities of Iran. He also collaborated with other scholars in cataloguing collections. Secondly, ĪRAJ AFSHĀR who also pushed the trend of cataloguing Iranian collections forwards in two ways: 1) by cataloguing private and public collections individually or in collaboration with others; 2) by organising cataloguing projects and by encouraging and helping other scholars to catalogue more collections in the country.

Two further things are also worth mentioning in connection with the survey of Iran. All changes of names of collections and libraries which occurred in the wake of the revolution in 1979 in Iran have been recorded wherever possible: the former names are indicated either in footnotes or under the description of the collection. Secondly, as far as the names of collections are concerned, all titles such as: Āyat Allāh, Ḥujjat al-Islām, Sayyid, Ḥājj, Mīrzā and Doctor, which usually precede the names of the collections, are omitted. When absolutely necessary, in only a few cases, such titles have been put after the name of the collection, in brackets.

We should like to acknowledge the help of Professor AFSHĀR who, during his recent visit to London, kindly went through this survey in its final stage and made a few suggestions. Our thanks are also due to our friend SHAHRĀM PĀZŪKĪ who provided us with some information about a few collections.

Cambridge,
December 1991

Abbreviations

FIZ	<i>Farhang-i Irān-Zamīn</i>
LA	<i>Lughat al-ʿArab</i>
NDAI	<i>Nashriyah-i Dānishkadāh-i Adabīyāt-i Isfahān</i>
NKH	<i>Nuskahāʾhā-yi Khattī</i> (Nashriyah-i Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tihirān)
RAAD	<i>Revue de l'Académie Arabe à Damas</i> = <i>Majallat al-Majmaʿ al-ʿilmī al-ʿArabī bi-Dimashq</i>
RIMA	<i>Revue de l'Institut des Manuscrits Arabes</i> = <i>Majallat Maʿhad al-Makhṭūʾāt al-ʿArabīya</i>
RK	<i>Rāhnimā-yi Kitāb</i>

UNION CATALOGUES & SURVEYS

1927. Ahamm khazāʾin kutub Īrān min qadīma wa-ḥadītha, by ʿABD AL-ʿAZĪZ AL-JAWĀHIRĪ, *LA*, 5, pp. 209–215.

1927. Khazāʾin Īrān allatī unshiʾat fī awāʾil ʿaṣr al-Dawla al-Qājārīya, by ʿABD AL-AZĪZ AL-JAWĀHIRĪ, *LA*, 5, pp. 520–528.

1927. Kutub fī khazāʾin Īrān, by ABŪ ʿABD ALLĀH AL-ZANJĀNĪ, *LA*, 5, pp. 33–35.

1928. Khazāʾin Zanjān fī Īrān, by ABŪ ʿABD ALLĀH AL-ZANJĀNĪ, *LA*, 6, pp. 92–96.

1928. Khurāsān wa-Khizānatuhā, by ABŪ ʿABD ALLĀH AL-ZANJĀNĪ, *LA*, 6, pp. 662–665 & 731–736.

1947. *Khazāʾin al-kutub al-ʿArabīya fī ʾl-Khānaqayn*. By PHILIP ṬARRĀZĪ. Beirut.

1948. Al-makātib al-Īrānīya wa-ʾl-Maktab al-Riḍawīya wa-waṣf baʿd kutubihā, by SULAYMĀN ṢĀHIR, *RAAD*, 23, pp. 382–401.

1949. Nafāʾis al-makhṭūʾāt al-ʿArabī fī Mashhad, by ASʿAD ṬĀLAS, *RAAD*, 24, pp. 90–102 & 267–278.

1950. Makhtūtāt Ibn Sīnā fī Īrān, in *Muʿallafāt Ibn Sīnā*, by Ab GEORGE SHAḤĀṬA QANAWĀTĪ. Cairo: Dār al-Maʿārif, pp. 432–434.

1952. Al-makhtūtāt al-ʿArabīya fī Īrān, by ḤUSAYN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪẒ, *Majallat Muʿallim al-Jadīd* (Baghdad), 15, pp. 33–39 & 311–317.

1954. *Fihrist-i mušannafāt-i Ibn Sīnā*. By YAḤYĀ MAHDAVĪ. Tehran, 1333. 413 + 20pp.

1956. *Āshnāʾī bā chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī*. By MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬABĀʾĪ & RIẒĀ USTĀDĪ. Qum, 1335. 448pp.

1957. Nafāʾis al-makhtūtāt al-ʿArabīya fī Īrān, by ḤUSAYN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪẒ, *RIMA*, 3, pp. 3–78.

1958. *Farhangnāmahʾhā-yi ʿArabī bi Fārsī*. By ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran, 1337. 342 + 8pp.

1958. Kitābkhānahʾhā-yi Īrān, by ʿALĪ NŪRĀʾĪ, *Majallah-i Kitābhā-yi Māh*, 1337, pp. 52–53.

1960. *Muʿallafāt va Mušannafāt-i ABŪ BAKR MUḤAMMAD IBN ZAKARIYĀ-yi RĀZĪ*. By MAḤMŪD NAJMĀBĀDĪ. Tehran, 1339. 6 + 442pp.

1960. Baʿthat Maʿhad al-Makhtūtāt ilā Īrān, by ṢALĀḤ AL-DĪN AL-MUNAJJID, *RIMA*, 6, pp. 325–332.

1961. Fihrist-i pārahʾī az kutub-i akhlāq va siyāsāt, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 1, 1340, pp. 211–227.

1962. Muʿarriḫ-i chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī, by MUḤAMMAD ṢADR HĀSHIMĪ, *NKH*, 2, 1341, pp. 182–187.

1962. Kitābkhānahʾhā-yi Mashhad, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *RK*, 5, 1341, pp. 991–994.

1962. *Fihrist-i kutub-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi Isfahān.* By Sayyid MUḤAMMAD ʿALĪ RAWḌĀTĪ. Isfahan, 1341. 399 + 8pp.

1962. *Fihrist-i mujmalī az munshaʾāt va makātib va tarassulāt-i Fārsī,* by MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ, *NKH*, 2, 1341, pp. 43–49.

1964. *Kitābshināsī-i Firaq va Adīyān,* by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *Farhang-i Īrān-Zamīn*, 12, 1343, pp. 98–121.

1964. *Qism al-Makhtūṭāt al-Nādīra,* by ḤUSAYN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪẒ, *Al-Aqlām*, 7, pp. 135–140.

1965. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahristānhā:* Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Isfahān, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 4, 1344, pp. 283–480.

1966. *Makhtūṭāt Īrān,* in *Makhtūṭāt al-mūsīqā al-ʿArabīya fī al-ʿālam,* by ZAKARIYĀ YŪSUF. Baghdad, pp. 16–23.

1966–1974. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī.* By AḤMAD MUNZAVĪ. Tehran: Regional Cultural Institute, 1348–1353. 6 vols.

In this union catalogue 49,022 Persian MSS have been described. The details of each volume are as follows:

Vol. I, 1348, 717pp. Vol. II, Part One, 1349, 718–1489pp., Part Two, 1349, 1490–1841pp. Vol. III, 1350, 1842–2615pp. Vol. IV, 1351, 2617–3439pp. Vol. V, 1351, 3441–3929pp. Vol. VI, 1353, 8 + 3929–4726pp.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Hamadān,* by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 326–387.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahr-i Qum,* by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 397–399.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Isfahān,* by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 298–325.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah²hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i shahr-i Rasht*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 388–396.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah²hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 205–297.

1967. *Al-makhtūṭāt al-nādira fī Madīnat Mashhad*, by ʿABD ALLĀH FAYYĀD, in: *Al-Mulḥaq al-Adabī li-Jarīdat Al-Jumhūrīya* (Baghdad), Nisān, 1967, p. 2.

1969–71. *Tazkarah²hā-yi Fārsī*. By AḤMAD GULCHĪN MAʿĀNĪ. Vol. I, Tehran, 1348, 765 + 5pp. Vol. II, Tehran, 1350, 1006pp.

1971. Notes on some public and semi-public libraries in the Near and Middle East containing Persian and other Moslem Manuscripts, by BO UTAS, *Acta Orientalia*, 33, pp. 169–172.

The Iranian libraries are described on pages 181–189.

1972. *Fihrist-i nuskhah²hā-yi khaṭṭī-i chahār kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*. By KĀZIM MUDĪR-SHĀNAHCHĪ, ʿABD ALLĀH NŪRĀNĪ & TAQĪ BĪNISH. Tehran, 1351. 435pp + ills.

1972. *Fihrist-i nuskhah²hā-yi khaṭṭī-i dū kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*. By KĀZIM MUDĪR-SHĀNAHCHĪ, ʿABD ALLĀH NŪRĀNĪ & TAQĪ BĪNISH. Vol. II. Tehran, 1351. 439–1080pp + ills.

1974. *Fihrist-i nuskhah²hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Rasht va Hamadān*. By MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN, JAVĀD MAQṢŪD & PARVĪZ AZKĀʾĪ. Vol. III. Tehran, 1353. 1084–1797pp + ills.

1974. *Nuskhah²hā²i dar Yazd*, by Sayyid AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 703–713.

1975. *Muʿarrifī-i nuskhah²hā-yi mumtāz-i Hamadān*, by ḤUSAYN MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬĀBĀʾĪ, in: *Nukhustīn kungarah-i taḥqīqāt-i Īrānī*. Tehran, 1354, pp. 517–526.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS

AHVĀZ

Muḥammad Shūshtarī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 32 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The Arabic MSS cover mainly the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr* and belief, and the Persian ones are mostly related to literature. Out of 32 MSS, 11 are *majmū'ah* MSS in a mixture of Arabic and Persian.

Published catalogues: The collection has been briefly catalogued. The published catalogue is not detailed. It gives in most cases the title and the author for each individual MS. See

1974. Nuskah'ḥā-yi khaṭṭī-i Sayyid MUḤAMMAD SHŪSHṬARĪ Ahvāz by 'ALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353, p. 795.

ĀMUL

Mīrzā Abū al-Ḥasan Pīshnamāz Āmulī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 25 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are mostly related to Shi'ite *fiqh* and *ḥadīth*. There is also a MS. on Persian poetry, a couple of MSS on medicine and alchemy, and 2 of them are *majmū'ah* MSS.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued. The published catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi Mīrzā ABŪ AL-ḤASAN PĪSHNAMĀZ ĀMULĪ dar Shahr-i Āmul by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 400–403.

ARĀK

'Abd al-Ḥusayn Bayāt Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 75 (Arabic and Persian)*.

Description of collection: The collection contains important MSS on history, *tazkarah*, literature and in particular on Persian poetry, i.e. *Dīvāns*. A part of this collection has been donated to the Anjumān-i Aṣṣār-i Millī Library.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in part only. Some 75 MSS, mostly *Dīvāns* and a few historical MSS have been described in the following work:

1969. Fihrist-i qismatī az kutub-i khaṭṭī-i Marḥum-i ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN BAYĀT by AḤMAD GULCHĪN MAʿĀNĪ, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 63–117.

See also

1969–71. *Tazkarahʾhā-yi Fārsī* by AḤMAD GULCHĪN MAʿĀNĪ under “Union Catalogues” above.

* The total number of MSS of this private collection is not known. The figure indicates only the number of MSS which have been catalogued.

Kitābkhānah-i ʿUmūmī-i Shahr-i Arāk

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 19 (Arabic and Persian)*.

Description of collection: IBRĀHĪM DIHGĀN donated his private collection to this library. The donation constitutes the main bulk of the MSS of this collection. The MSS mostly cover the fields of *fiqh* and *tafsīr*; Persian literature is also represented.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in part. See **1967.** *Nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i IBRĀHĪM DIHGĀN* by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 5, 1346, p. 112.

1969. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i IBRĀHĪM DIHGĀN* by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 589–592.

* The total number of MSS is not known. The figure indicates only the MSS which have been catalogued.

ARDABĪL

Āstānah-i Shaykh Ṣafī al-Dīn Ardabīlī

Status: Endowment

Published catalogues:

1975. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi muṣavvar-i āstānah-i Shaykh ṢAFĪ AL-DĪN*, by NUSHĪN NAFĪSĪ. *Hunar va Mardum*, 152, 1354, pp. 41–47.

HAMADĀN**Ārāmgāh-i Bū ʿAlī Library**

Status: Public/State

Total number of Islamic MSS: 25 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: The MSS cover the fields of medicine, logic and philosophy, poetry and prayer. There is also one Turkish-Persian MS. on lexicography, and two are *majmūʿah* MSS containing Arabic and Persian treatises.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued by PARVĪZ AZKĀʾĪ, whose work has been seen, completed and published by DĀNISHPAZHŪH. See

1967. Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Ārāmgāh-i Bū ʿAlī dar Hamadān, pp. 326–340 in Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʾhā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i shahr-i Hamadān by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 326–387.

Awqāf Library

Status: Public/Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The Arabic MSS mainly cover *fiqh*. One MS., a *Dīvān* attributed to IMĀM ʿALĪ, contains a Persian translation under the Arabic lines and Persian commentary in the margin.

Published catalogues: The collection has been briefly described and the catalogue published. See under

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Awqāf, p. 349 in the above cited article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Baḥr al-Fazāʾil Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 15 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: 4 MSS, which belong to the owner of the collection, are on Shiʿite *fiqh* and alchemy. The others, which do not belong to him but are in his keeping, cover the fields of Arabic linguistics, *fiqh* and logic.

Published catalogues: The 4 MSS belonging to the owner have been

catalogued by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH. The catalogue is not detailed; see

1967. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi BAḤR AL-FAẒĀ³IL, p. 370 in the above quoted article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

The remainder of the MSS in the collection have been catalogued in detail by PARVĪZ AZKĀ³Ī. See

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi BAḤR AL-FAẒĀ³IL, pp. 1662–1671, in *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi Rasht va Hamadān* by MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN, JAVĀD MAQṢŪD and PARVĪZ AZKĀ³Ī. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Irān-Zamīn, 1353/1974.

Dabīristān-i Amīr Kabīr Library

Status: School library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are in the main on Shiʿite *fiqh*; the remainder are on *tafsīr* and grammar.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue gives some information on the title, author and script of the individual MSS. See

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Dabīristān-i Amīr Kabīr, pp. 347–348 in the above mentioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Dāmghānī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 22 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are mainly on Shiʿite *fiqh* and belief. Two of them are *majmūʿah* MSS.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi DĀMGHĀNĪ, pp. 383–384 in the above mentioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Ḥabīb Javāhirī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 56 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The fields of Qurʾān, *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, logic, medicine, history and literature are covered in this collection. Four MSS

are *majmū'ahs* which contain Arabic and Persian treatises on various subjects.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue provides detailed information on each MS. See

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi ḤABĪB JAVĀHIRĪ, pp. 1673–1685 in *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Rasht va Hamadān* by MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN, JAVĀD MAQŞŪD and PARVĪZ AZKĀ'Ī. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Irān-Zamīn, 1353/1974.

Ḥājji Izadī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 20 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS cover the fields of *fiqh*, *kalām*, literature, history and medicine. There are 3 *majmū'ah* MSS in the collection, 2 of which are on religious subjects and the third on medicine, containing Arabic and Persian treatises.

Published catalogues: An undetailed published catalogue is available. See

1967. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi ḤĀJJĪ IZADĪ, pp. 366–368 in the aforementioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Ḥasan Panbahchī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are on *fiqh*; one of them is a *majmū'ah*.

Published catalogues: The MSS have been briefly described. See

1967. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi ḤASAN PANBAHCHĪ, p. 381 in the above quoted article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

I'timād al-Dawlah Library

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 52 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS cover Persian poetry and prose, and also history, *fiqh*, ethics and medicine. Two of the MSS are *majmū'ahs* on Persian poetry and prose.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue, which gives in almost all cases the title and author of each MS., is based on a handlist available in the collection. See

1967. Kitābkhānah-i IʿTIMĀD AL-DAWLĀH, pp. 341–346 in the previously cited article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Jalālī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (2 Arabic/Persian; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: The Arabic MSS are on Shiʿite belief and prayer. They also have Persian translations of the texts. The Persian MS. is a *Dīvān* of ḤĀFIẒ.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Nuskhahʾhā-yi Āqā-yi Duktur JALĀLĪ, p. 382 in the above mentioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Kamālī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 74 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: There are 62 MSS on *fiqh* and religious subjects, which were written 80–90 years ago. The older MSS, 12 in number, cover mainly Shiʿite *fiqh* and belief. Four MSS are *majmūʿahs* containing Arabic and Persian treatises on various subjects.

Published catalogues: The undetailed published catalogue gives information on the older MSS only. See

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi KAMĀLĪ, pp. 385–387 in MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH's article.

Madrasah-i Ākhūnd-i Hamadān (Kitābkhānah-i Gharb)

Date of establishment: 1324/1945

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2,555 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Conditions of access: None

Description of collection: The old madrasah known as “Madrasah-i Ākhūnd-i Hamadānī” was refurbished in 1321/1942 and one of its

traditional rooms—a *Hujrah*—was allocated to the library. The collection of MSS belonging to the late Ḥājj MUḤAMMAD JA‘FAR QARAGUZLŪ known as MAJZŪB ‘ALĪ SHĀH KABUDAR-ĀHANGĪ, which was kept in a village near Hamadān, was then transferred to the newly established library (most of the MSS in this collection were badly damaged). Through careful repair work approximately 400 MSS were saved and these MSS constituted the first holding of the Madrasah-i Ākhūnd-i Hamadān. In 1332/1953 a new building was donated to the library and was called “Kitābkhānah va Qarā’atkhānah-i ‘Umūmī-i Gharb”. More MSS were acquired by the library through purchase and donations from pious people. The MSS are currently kept safely on shelves and are in no danger. The collection covers all fields of Islamic sciences.

Published catalogues:

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah’hā-yi ‘umūmī va khuṣūṣī-i shahr-i Hamadān*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 326–367. See section on Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Gharb-i Hamadān, pp. 352–365. He provides brief information only on some of the MSS he has seen.

1974. *Fihrist-i nuskhah’hā-yi khaṭṭī kitābkhānah-i Gharb—Madrasah-i Ākhūnd-i Hamadān*, by JAVĀD MAQṢŪD, pp. 1239–1618 in *Fihrist-i Nuskhah’hā-yi Khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah’hā-yi Rasht va Hamadān*, by MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN, JAVĀD MAQṢŪD and PARVĪZ AZKĀ‘Ī. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Īrān-Zamīn, 1353.

1977. *Fihrist-i nuskhah’hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Gharb—Madrasah-i Ākhūnd-i Hamadān*, by JAVĀD MAQṢŪD HAMADĀNĪ. Tehran 1356. 496pp.

In this catalogue the MSS are described in the following order:

Part (I) Persian and Turkish MSS

Part (II) Arabic MSS

Part (III) *Majmū‘ahs*, containing Arabic and Persian treatises.

The bibliographical-codicological details which are given in this catalogue include: title, author, beginning and ending, library class-mark, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, dimensions, marginal notes, headings and illuminations, particulars of MSS, some sample facsimiles and indexes of titles, which have been given separately for each part.

Madrasah-i Dāmghānī Library

Status: Public/School library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (3 Arabic; 1 Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are on Shi'ite *fiqh* and *tafsīr*.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See 1967. Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Dāmghānī, p. 349 in the article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Madrasah-i Zanganah Library

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: Most of the MSS are on Shi'ite *fiqh* and *tafsīr*. One MS. is on science and another is a *majmū'ah*.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See 1967. Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Zanganah, pp. 350–351 in the aforementioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Manṣūr 'Arab

A small private collection which contains a few MSS, including *Nahj al-Balāgha* by 'Izz AL-DĪN ĀMULĪ, copied in 944 AH. See 1977. Nuskahā-yi tāzah, by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR, *RK*, 20, 1356, pp. 330–336.

Maḥmūd Izadī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (1 Arabic; 2 Persian).

Description of collection: The Arabic MS. is a Qur'ān of the 12th/18th century which is illuminated, and the Persian MSS are on ethics.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See 1967. Nuskahā-yi Āqā-yi Maḥmūd Izadī, p. 369 in the above quoted article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Muḥammad Najafī ʿArabzādah Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: There is only one *majmūʿah* MS. in this collection which contains Arabic and Persian treatises.

Published catalogues: See

1967. Nuskah-i Āqā-yi Sayyid MUḤAMMAD NAJAFĪ ʿARABZĀDAH, p. 385 in MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH's article.

Naṣr Allāh Banī Ṣadr Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are on *fiqh* and prayer.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Nuskah'hā-yi Āqā-yi Ḥājj Sayyid NAṢR ALLĀH BANĪ ṢADR, p. 380 in the aforementioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Qāsim Burnā Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 52 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: Most of the MSS are of Persian poetry and a few are on *fiqh*, ethics, history and medicine.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi QĀSIM BURNĀ, pp. 371–379 in the article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Rizā Hamrāh Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 49 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Description of collection: It covers mostly the fields of *fiqh* and belief. There are also a few literary and philosophical MSS. Two of the MSS are *majmūʿahs*.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue gives detailed information on each MS. See

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi RIZĀ HAMRĀH, pp. 1687–1701 in *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi Rasht va Hamadān* by MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN, JAVĀD MAQŠŪD and PARVĪZ AZKĀ³Ī. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Īrān-Zamīn, 1353.

Taqī Yūsufī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Persian).

Published catalogues: See

1967. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi TAQĪ YŪSUFĪ, p. 387 in the above mentioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Other MSS in private hands

In the above repeatedly cited catalogue compiled by MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN, JAVĀD MAQŠŪD and PARVĪZ AZKĀ³Ī, under the subtitle “Mutafarriqāt”, pp. 1703–1716, detailed descriptions have been given by PARVĪZ AZKĀ³Ī of 13 MSS which are in the possession of the following private individuals:

FURŪZĀNMIHR 2 MSS, ‘ALĪ AKBAR MAJĪDĪ 1 MS., Kitābkhānah-i Khirad 1 MS., ŠIDDĪQAH HAYDARĪ 2 MSS, ‘ABBĀS ZAND 4 MSS, AMĪR SĀSĀN DIHGĀN 1 MS., HĀDĪ MURTAZAVĪ 1 MS., ḤAMĪD SĪRLŪ 1 MS.

IŞFAHĀN

Caro Minasian Collection

Status: Private

Description of collection: This private collection once contained 2,500 MSS. The owner has died and the collection has gradually been sold; parts of it are now in the libraries of Wadham College, Oxford and the University of California, Los Angeles. It could not be established whether any part of this collection is still left with any of its inheritors.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-i Duktur KĀRŪ MĪNĀSĪYĀN, p. 325 in

Kitābkhānah²hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Iṣfahān by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 298–325.

Ḥasan Jābirī Anṣārī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 67 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are mostly Persian works of poetry (*divāns*) and the remainder are on philosophy and history.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed.

1969. Nuskah²hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Iṣfahān by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 593–599.

Imām Ṣādiq Library*

Chahār Bāgh, Avval-i Āmādgāh

Tel.: 031 237788

Status: Public/State

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,185 (ca. 700 Arabic, a few Turkish, and the rest Persian).

Conditions of access: Application has to be made in advance to gain admission to the collection.

Description of collection: This is an important collection which covers the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, prayer, belief, philosophy, logic, linguistics, history, geography, Persian poetry (*divāns*) and prose, and sciences. From the Qajar period there are several MSS of translations from European languages into Persian, which are of historic and socio-political value. The collection contains some unique MSS as well as some which are significant for their date of copying, illumination and other artistic qualities. Two important MSS are:

Manāqib by IBN SHAHR ĀSHŪB, copied in 589 AH, and a copy of *Divān-i Mathnavī* by JALĀL AL-DĪN MUḤAMMAD BALKHĪ (Rūmī), copied in the 13th century, which is beautifully decorated and possesses high artistic quality.

* The collection was first called “Kitābkhānah-i ʿumūmī-i Iṣfahān”, and then “Kitābkhānah-i Farhang-i Iṣfahān”. After the revolution in 1979 its name was changed to “Kitābkhānah-i Imām Ṣādiq”.

The MSS are not kept in an appropriate place. Instead they are kept in boxes. The authorities in charge stated that the MSS were in no immediate danger.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in part. See **1965.** *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahristānhā:* Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Işfahān by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 4, 1344, pp. 283–480. See *Kitābkhānah-i Farhang-i Işfahān*, pp. 473–474.

Only 15 MSS have been briefly described.

1966. *Kitābkhānah-i Farhang-i Işfahān*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NDIA*, 4, 1345, pp. 473–474 and 5, 1347, pp. 315–322.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Işfahān*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 298–325. See *Kitābkhānah-i Farhang-i Işfahān*, pp. 315–322.

45 MSS have been briefly described.

1970. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i ʿumūmī-i Işfahān*. By JAVĀD MAQŞŪD HAMADĀNĪ. Vol. 1. Tehran: Wizārat-i Farhang va Hunar, 1349. 395pp. In this catalogue the MSS have been described in the following order:

Persian MSS (including 1 Turkish MS.) pp. 1–172, Arabic MSS pp. 174–326, *Majmūʿah* MSS pp. 328–366.

The bibliographical and codicological details which are given in the catalogue include: serial number, title, some details on the life and work of the author, details of the content of the MS., chapters and sections, beginnings and endings, library classmark, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, dimensions of the MS., measurements of the written surface, number of lines per page, number of folios, type of paper, cover and binding, marginal notes, headings and illuminations. There are sample facsimiles and an index of titles. In this catalogue 706 MSS are described.

1975. *Sih nuskhah az Işfahān*, by JAVĀD MAQŞŪD, *RK*, 18, 1354, pp. 57–60.

Unpublished catalogues: For the remaining uncatalogued MSS, a handwritten list is available which gives the titles of the MSS.

Kashfî Collection

Status: Private

Published catalogues:

1977. Makḥṭūṭāt maktabat AL-SAYYID AL-KASHFÎ fî Işfahân, by AḤMAD ḤUSAYNÎ ISHKAVARÎ, *Dalîl al-Makḥṭūṭāt* (Qum), 1, 1397, pp. 44–55.

Kitābî Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Description of collection: 1 MS. is on linguistics and the other on Islamic philosophy.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-i KITĀBÎ dar Işfahân, p. 325 in the aforementioned article Kitābkhānah'hā-yi 'umūmî va Khuṣûṣî-i Işfahân by MUḤAMMAD TAQÎ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

Kitābkhānah-i Markazî-i Dānishgāh-i Işfahân

Dānishgāh-i Işfahân

Tel.: 031 40065

Date of establishment: 1347/1969

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,180 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: This collection was established in 1347/1969. However, for various reasons the MSS were kept in the library of Dānishkadāh-i Adabīyāt-i Işfahân for some subsequent years. Hence, all catalogues dealing with this collection bear the name of the collection as Dānishkadāh-i Adabīyāt-i Işfahân. All the MSS from this library have been recently transferred to this new collection. Also included are the MSS of ŞADR HĀSHIMÎ. In 1350/1971 the MSS of the Kitābkhānah-i Shahr-dārî-i Işfahân were donated to this collection. The collection of Sheikh MUḤAMMAD BĀQIR ULFAT was also bequeathed to this collection in his will.

The fields of *fiqh*, logic, philosophy, prayer, history, literature, Arabic grammar and *taṣawwuf* are covered in this collection.

The MSS are kept on shelves in a purpose-built library. The valuable MSS are kept in security boxes.

Published catalogues:

1957. Nafāʾis al-makhtūṭāt fī Īrān, by H.A. MAḤFŪZ, *RIMA*, 3, 1957, pp. 3–78. See Khizānat al-Shaykh MUḤAMMAD BĀQIR ULFAT, pp. 17–20.

1965. Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt-i Iṣfahān, by MURTAZĀ TAYMŪRĪ, *NDIA*, 1, 1344, pp. 310–318.

1965. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt-i Iṣfahān*: Majmūʿah ṢADR HĀSHIMĪ, by MURTAZĀ TAYMŪRĪ, *NDIA*, 2&3, 1344, pp. 123–162.

1965. Kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt-i Iṣfahān (pp. 475–480) and Kitābkhānah-i Shahr-dārī-i Iṣfahān (pp. 470–472) in Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʾhā-yi shahristānhā: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Iṣfahān by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 4, 1344, pp. 283–480.

1967. Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʾhā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Iṣfahān, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346. See Kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt-i Iṣfahān, pp. 298–307 and Kitābkhānah-i Shahr-dārī-i Iṣfahān, pp. 308–310.

1983. Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Dānishgāh-i Iṣfahān, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR & MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 11&12, 1362, pp. 880–950.

Unpublished catalogues: All the MSS in this collection have been catalogued. There is currently a new catalogue in press which is due for release soon.

Mūzah-i Kilīsā-yi Arāminah

Status: Religious (Christian)/Public

Description of collection: This collection contains several Bible MSS from the 10th century onwards as well as some paintings and documents of Safavid kings. The Islamic MSS are *Al-Qānūn* of IBN SĪNĀ copied in the 11th century, a Qurʾān translated into Armenian of the 18th century and 1 MS. on prayer in Persian.

Published catalogues:

1967. Mūzah-i Kilisā-yi Arāminah dar Julfā, pp. 323–324 in the above quoted article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH: *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah*³hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Iṣfahān.

Rawzātī Collection*Status:* Private

Description of collection: This collection contains some important MSS, whose number the owner would not divulge. The owner, Mr. M.ʿA. RAWZĀTĪ, a well established scholar in the field of Islamic manuscripts, has compiled, amongst others, a catalogue of Islamic MSS in the libraries of Iṣfahān which gives some information on some of his own MSS. See

1962. *Fihrist-i kutub* under Union Catalogues above.

Published catalogues:

1967. Chand majmūʿah-i khaṭṭī az majmūʿah-i Rawzātī, by MUḤAMMAD ʿALĪ RAWZĀTĪ, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 132–152; and in *NDIA*, 5, 1347, pp. 132–152.

Raḡavīyah Collection in Madrasah-i Šadr*Status:* Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 24 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The fields of *fiqh* and philosophy make up the main part of this collection. There are also a few MSS on mathematics and medicine.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Raḡavīyah-i Madrasah-i Šadr, Iṣfahān, pp. 311–314, in the aforementioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah*³hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Iṣfahān, op. cit.

KĀSHĀN**ʿAbbās Bihnīyā**

A small private collection which covers the fields of *fiqh*, history, poetry and belief. A couple of MSS were written by their authors. Only 4 MSS of this collection have been described. See

1978. Chand nuskhah nazd-i ʿAbbās BIHNĪYĀ, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *RK*, 21, 1357, p. 695.

Abū al-Riḏā Library

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS in this small endowment library contain Persian literary and historical texts.

Published catalogues:

See Kitābkhānah-i Sayyid ABŪ AL-Riḏā, p. 355 in:

1965. Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahristānhā: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Iṣfahān, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 4, 1344, pp. 283–480.

Amīr Kabīr Library

Bāghshāh-i Fīn

Status: State/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are mainly on ethics; one is on medicine.

Published catalogues:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i Amīr Kabīr dar Bāghshāh-i Fīn, pp. 354–355 in the above mentioned article by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Āṣār-i Millī Library

Status: State owned

Total number of Islamic MSS: 172 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The fields of *fiqh*, logic, philosophy, literature, history and astrology, etc. are covered.

Published catalogues: 42 MSS have been briefly described in:

1965. Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahristānhā, op. cit. See under: Kitābkhānah-i Āṣār-i Millī, pp. 355–358.

Unpublished catalogues: A handwritten list is available in the library which gives the title, author (if known) and some other details of all the MSS in the collection.

Ḥasan ʿĀṭifī Library

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 171 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, Qurʾān, Persian poetry, *kalām*, philosophy, logic, history, astrology, medicine, linguistics and ethics.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued by the owner in detail. See

1974. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i ḤASAN ʿĀṬIFĪ* by ḤASAN ʿĀṬIFĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 721–757.

1983. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi tāzahyāb-i ḤASAN ʿĀṬIFĪ* by ḤASAN ʿĀṬIFĪ, *NKH*, 11&12, 1362, pp. 951–955.

Mazār-i Afzal al-Dīn Kāshānī Library

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MS. is on ethics and was copied in the 11th–12th century AH.

Published catalogues:

1965. *Kitābkhānah-i mazār-i Afzal al-Dīn Kāshānī*, p. 354 in the above quoted article *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānahʾhā-yi Shahristānhā*, op. cit.

Razavī (Āyat Allāh) Library

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 100 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The main fields represented in this collection are *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, *tafsīr*, Shiʿite belief, philosophy, logic and *kalām*.

Published catalogues:

1974. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i ĀYAT ALLĀH RAZAVĪ dar Kāshān* by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 29–94.

KIRMĀNSHĀH**Nujūmī Collection**

Status: Private

Published catalogues:

1977. Makhtūṭāt maktabat AL-SAYYID AL-KASHFĪ fī Kirmānshāh, by AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ ISHKAVARĪ, *Dalīl al-Makhtūṭāt* (Qum), 1, 1397, pp. 214–297.

MARĀGHAH**ʿAbd al-Qādir Yazdānpūr**

A small private collection which contains a few MSS, including a copy of *Darabnāmah* written in 860 AH. See

1977. Nuskahāʾhā-yi tāzah, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *RK*, 20, 1356, pp. 330–336.

MASHHAD**ʿAbd al-Ḥamīd Mawlavī Collection**

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 678 (677 Arabic and Persian; 1 Urdu).

Description of collection: An important private collection which represents the fields of *tafsīr*, *fiqh*, belief, prayer, logic, philosophy, *kalām*, astrology, linguistics, history, Persian and Arabic literature, geometry, medicine, and mathematics. There are 145 *majmūʿah* MSS which contain treatises in Arabic and Persian on various subjects.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued, but the published catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Fihrist-i nuskahāʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i ʿABD AL-ḤAMĪD MAWLAVĪ, by MAHDĪ VILĀʾĪ, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 7–107.

ʿAlī Aṣghar Aṣgharzādah Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 77 (76 Arabic and Persian; 1 Turkish).

Description of collection: Most of the MSS are Persian. They cover the fields of Shi'ite *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, literature, belief, prayer and grammar. There are also 4 *majmū'ah* MSS in this collection.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued by the owner, but the catalogue is not detailed. See

1967. Nuskahā'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Hājī Sayyid 'Alī Aṣghar Aṣghar-zādah by 'Alī Aṣghar Aṣghar-zādah, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 613–617.

1974. Nuskahā'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i majmū'ah-i Aṣghar Aṣghar-zādah by 'Alī Aṣghar Aṣghar-zādah, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 769–771.

'Alī Sharī'atī Library

Status: State/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 150 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection was first called "Kitābkhānah-i 'Umūmī-i Farhang va Hunar-i Mashhad". After the revolution its name was changed to its present name. The collection covers the fields of *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, logic, philosophy, ethics, history, astrology, mathematics, geometry, and medicine.

Published catalogues:

1969. *Fihrist-i kutub-i khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Farhang va Hunar-i Mashhad*. By RAMAZĀN 'Alī SHĀKIRĪ. Mashhad: Idārah-i Farhang va Hunar-i Khurāsān, 1348. 127pp.

The catalogue is detailed and provides all bibliographical and codicological information on each individual MS.

1972. *Fihrist-i Nuskahā'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Farhang*, by TAQĪ BĪNISH, pp. 44–45 in *Fihrist-i Nuskahā'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i chahār kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*, Tehran, 1351.

Āstān-i Quds-i Razavī Library

Kitābkhānah-i Markazī-i Āstān-i Quds-i Razavī Mashhad, Filkah-i Hazrat, Mashhad

Tel.: 20845

Date of establishment: 861 AH / 1457 CE

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 29,000 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Note: The last statistics of 1368/1989 give the total holding of the collection as 28,795 MSS. At the time of compilation of this Survey, the number will have undoubtedly risen to over 29,000 MSS as the collection acquires MSS through donation.

Conditions of access: A membership card is required, which can be obtained by submitting an application to the library authorities.

Opening hours: Saturday–Thursday 08.00–19.30 (Closed: Friday).

Description of collection: The collection is one of the oldest in the Islamic world and the most important in Iran. Of the 29,000 MSS it possesses, 11,000 are Qurʾāns. This is the largest collection of Qurʾān MSS in the world. It is also important in that it contains a large number of magnificent, old and illuminated Qurʾāns, including several old Kufic Qurʾāns written on deer-skin, others with marvellous illuminations from the 3rd century Hijra (9th century CE) onwards, and some written by famous calligraphers.

Apart from the Qurʾān MSS, there are several unique MSS written by the authors themselves, and also some precious illuminated MSS of high artistic quality. A few of the old and precious MSS of the collection are as follows:

Sharḥ Dīwān TAMĪM IBN MUQBIL, on Arabic literature, written in 380 AH.

A translation of *Mukhtaṣar Kitāb al-ʿAyn* by ABŪ ʿABD ALLĀH MUḤAMMAD IBN ʿABD ALLĀH KHAṬĪB ISKĀFĪ, on Arabic lexicography, written in 380 AH.

Khawāṣṣ al-Ashjār, on medicine, written in the 8th century AH.

Al-Muḥīṭiyya by GHIYĀTH AL-DĪN JAMSHĪD AL-KĀSHĀNĪ, on mathematics, written by the author himself in 827 AH.

The MSS are kept on shelves in a modern building and modern techniques are used for their preservation. The MSS are checked regularly. Damaged MSS have been repaired and any new MS. acquired is systematically checked and, if damaged, is repaired immediately.

This collection includes the collection of “Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Mīrzā Jaʿfar”.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued. A detailed description of all the MSS has not yet been carried out. However, a handlist of all MSS, except the Qurʾān MSS, was published in 1990 and provides concise information on the MSS in the collection.

1920. A Notice on the Library attached to the Shrine of Imam Riza at Meshed. By W. IVANOW. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1920, pp. 535–563; 1921, pp. 248–250 & 480.

1926–1985. *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i Āstān-i Quds-i Raḡavī*. Vols. I–XI. By various authors. Mashhad: Kitābkhānah-i Āstān-i Quds-i Raḡavī, 1305–1364/1926–1985. See details of each volume below:

Vol. I, 1305; Vol. II, 1305; Vol. III, 1305; Vol. IV, 1325, 544pp.; Vol. V, 1329, 684pp.; Vol. VI, 1344, 735pp.; Vol. VII, by AḤMAD GULCHĪN MAʿĀNĪ, 1346, 528pp.; Vol. VIII, by AḤMAD GULCHĪN MAʿĀNĪ, 1350, 533pp. + ill.; Vol. IX, NAJĪB MĀYIL HIRAVĪ and Sayyid ʿALĪ ARDALĀN, 1361, 419pp. + ill.; Vol. X, by GHULĀM ʿALĪ ʿIRFĀNĪYĀN, 1362, 315pp. + ill.; Vol. XI, MAHDĪ VILĀʿĪ, 1364, 794pp. + ill.

NB: 1) No author's name has been given for Vols. I–V of this catalogue, apart from the name of the director of the library, which appears underneath the introductory note. Nonetheless, later sources establish the names of the authors as follows: AFSAR, Shaykh MUḤAMMAD KHĀLIṢĪ, MURTAḶĀ QULĪKHĀN NĀʿINĪ, Ḥājj ʿIMĀD AL-MUḤAQQIQĪN VĀʿIṢ TIHRĀNĪ, Mīrzā ʿALĪ AKBAR SHAHIDĪ THIQAH AL-ISLĀM and ŪKTĀʿĪ who was the director of the library at the time of this catalogue's publication.

2) In Vols. I–III of this catalogue, which includes MSS on all Islamic subjects, pagination for each subject starts at 1. Under each subject-heading the MSS as well as the printed books are described. Consequently one cannot give a total number of pages for the whole volume.

In this catalogue almost half of the contents of the collection (ca. 9,000 MSS) have been thoroughly catalogued. In Vols. I–VI the MSS and printed books have been catalogued together, MSS first and then printed books. The description of the MSS has been done by subject.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in the catalogue include: serial number, title, author, some details on the life of the author, contents of each MS., chapters and sections, beginnings and endings, style of script, number of lines per page, number of folios, dimensions, name of scribe, date of copying, cover and binding, name of donor, indexes of titles, authors, resources, names of people and places.

Note: Vol. XII of this catalogue is already in press and Vol. XIII is ready to go to press.

1935. Über wichtige Handschriften in Meschhed. By O. SPIES. *Orientalistische Studien Enno Littmann zu seinem 60. Geburtstag am 16. September 1935 überreicht*, hrsg. R. Paret. Leiden: Brill, pp. 89–100.

1940. Some specimens of the calligraphy of the Qurʾān from the Library of Meshed. By MUḤAMMAD IQBĀL, in *Woolner Commemoration Volume*. Lahore, pp. 109–112.

1949. Nafāʾis al-makhṭūṭāt fī ʿl-Mashhad al-Raḍawī al-Muṭahhar by MUḤAMMAD ASʿAD ṬALAS, *RAAD*, 24, pp. 90–102 & 267–278.

1962. Baḥthan ʿan al-turāth al-ʿArabī: Riḥla ilā ʿl-ʿatabāt al-muqaddasa: Mashhad by ṢALĀH AL-DĪN AL-MUNAJJID, *Majallat al-Fikr al-ʿArabī*, 1, pp. 10–15.

1967. Fihrist-i nusakh-i Vaqfī-i ʿALĪ AŞGHAR ḤIKMAT bi Āstān-i Quds by MAHDĪ VILĀʾĪ, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 1–7.

1967. Al-makhṭūṭāt al-nādira fī Madīnat Mashhad by ʿABD ALLĀH AL-FAYYĀḌ. *Al-Mulḥaq al-Adabī li-jarīdat Al-Jumhūrīya* (Baghdad), no. 82, p. 2.

1968. Rāhnimā-yi Ganjīnahʾhā-yi Qurʾān by AḤMAD GULCHĪN MAʿĀNĪ. Mashhad: Kitābkhānah-i Āstān-i Quds-i Raḡavī, 1347. 373pp.

214 Qurʾāns have been selected and described in this guide. The criteria applied for this selection consist of: present condition, age, value, illumination, script and cover decoration of each Qurʾān. The cataloguing is done chronologically. The bibliographical and codicological details include: the names of the *Sūras* of each Qurʾān, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, name of illuminator, type of paper, headings and signs, the details of the illumination and decoration of the first 2 folios, measurements of the written surface, number of folios, cover and binding, and name of the donor. The guide is provided with a general index.

1968. Jināḥ al-Maṣāḥif al-Sharīfa fi Maktabat al-Riḍā bi-Khurāsān, by ṢĀLIḤ AL-SHAHRISTĀNĪ. *Majallat al-Maktaba* (Baghdad), 9, pp. 34–35.

1972. Fihrist-i Alifbāʾ-yi nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Āstānah-i Mashhad, by TAQĪ BĪNISH, pp. 562–1080 in: *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i dū kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*, by KĀZIM MUDĪR-SHĀNAHʾCHĪ, ʿABD ALLĀH NŪRĀNĪ & TAQĪ BĪNISH. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Īrān-Zamīn, 1351.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in this catalogue include: title, author, style of script, language, date of copying, and subject.

1972. Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Mīrzā Jaʿfar, pp. 25–43 in: *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i chahār kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*, by KĀZIM MUDĪR-SHĀNAHʾCHĪ, ʿABD ALLĀH NŪRĀNĪ & TAQĪ BĪNISH. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Īrān-Zamīn, 1351.

1974. Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Marḥūm-i Duktur RIZĀ ŠIḤḤAT by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 556–561.

The collection, which was located in Tehran, was bought by the library of Āstān-i Quds-i Raṣavī and moved to Mashhad.

1984. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-i Qurʾānhā-yi mutarjam*, by MUḤAMMAD ĀŠIF FIKRAT. Mashhad: Kitābkhānah-i Āstān-i Quds-i Raṣavī, 1363. 479pp.

326 Qurʾān MSS with Persian translation from the Qurʾān collection of Āstān-i Quds-i Raṣavī have been selected and catalogued.

These have been translated over a long period of time, from the 4th to the 20th century AH. They are important documents of the development of the Persian language as well as Islamic scripts such as Kufic, *Naskh*, *Nastaʿlīq*, *Thuluth*, etc. Therein lies the significance of these Qurʾāns, as well as in their illuminations, their variety of paper and decorated covers.

The bibliographical and codicological details of this catalogue include: names of the *Sūras*, beginnings and endings, date of translation, characteristics of scripts, Arabic technical terms and their Persian equivalents, type and colour of paper, style of script of the

Arabic text and translation, name of scribe, date of copying, illuminations, patterns of seals, number of folios, number of lines to a page of the text and translation, measurements of the written surface and the folios, cover and binding, indexes of names of the scribes, titles of books, names of places, donors and people.

1990. *Fihrist-i alifbāʾi-i kitābkhānah-i markazī-i Āstān-i Quds-i Razavī.* By MUHAMMAD AṢIF FIKRAT. Mashhad, 1369. 948pp.

This useful handlist covers all MSS of this collection—Qurʾān MSS excepted—and gives details of each individual MS. The details include title, author, language, subject, date of compilation or copying, library classmark and style of script.

Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt va ʿUlūm-i Insānī Library

Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt va ʿUlūm-i Insānī

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 403 (Arabic; Persian; Turkish).

Conditions of access: It is used mainly by the university staff. An outsider can also use the collection by applying in writing to the college authorities.

Description of collection: The collection was rather small and contained only a few MSS until 1970, when the private collection of Maḥmūd Farrukh was purchased by the Faculty. Two years later the private collection of ʿAlī Akbar Fayyāz was also bought by the Faculty. In subsequent years some more MSS were also acquired.

The collection covers in the first place the field of Persian literature, then history, ethics, astrology, *fiqh*, medicine, lexicography, alchemy, *tafsīr*, mathematics, philosophy, geometry etc.

Published catalogues:

1963. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Farrukh dar Mashhad,* by TAQĪ BĪNISH, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 85–97.

1967. *Tatimmah-i fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Farrukh,* by TAQĪ BĪNISH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, p. 612.

1975. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt va ʿUlūm-i Insānī-i Dānishgāh-i Firdawsī,* by MAḤMŪD FĀZIL, Mashhad: Dānishgāh-i Mashhad, 1354. 291pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in the catalogue include: title, subject, language, author, some details of the life of the author, date of completion, details of the content of each MS., chapters and sections, beginnings and endings, style of script, number of lines to a page, measurements of the written surface, number of folios, dimensions of the folios, name of scribe, date and place of copying, patterns of seals, names of previous owners, headings and illuminations, marginal notes, type of paper, cover and binding, dimensions of MS., indexes of titles, titles arranged by subject, names of scribes, titles of MSS according to their date of copying, titles of MSS which are written by their authors, names of places.

Dānishkadah-i Ilāhīyāt va Maʿārif-i Islāmī Library

Mashhad University Campus

Tel.: 051 719081 4

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 2,000 (Arabic, Persian and a few Turkish).

Conditions of access: The collection is used mainly by the professors of the Faculty. It is not easy for outsiders to gain access. However, one can try by approaching the Faculty authorities.

Description of collection: The collection covers the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, *kalām*, logic, philosophy, Arabic linguistics, ethics, *ʿirfān*, history, literature, astrology, etc. The collection contains some unique and valuable MSS.

Published catalogues: The collection, apart from a dozen MSS, has been catalogued in detail. See

1974. *Fihrist-i mikrūfilmhā-yi kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Ilāhīyāt va Maʿārif-i Islāmī-i Mashhad*, by MAḤMŪD FĀẒIL, *Ilāhīyāt-i Mashhad*, 13, 1353, pp. 193–234 and 15, 1954, pp. 155–201.

1976–82. *Fihrist-i nuskhahā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Ilāhīyāt va Maʿārif-i Islāmī-i Mashhad*. By MAḤMŪD FĀẒIL. Vol. 1, Mashhad: Dānishgāh-i Firdawsī, 2535 (1355). 676pp. Vols. 2 & 3, Tehran: Markaz-i Nashr-i Dānishgāhī, 1361. 1357pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details which are given in the catalogue include: title, language, subject, author, some details

of the life of the author and content of the MS., chapters and sections, beginnings and endings, style of script, number of lines to a page, measurements of the written surface, number of folios, dimensions of the MS., name of scribe, date of copying, headings and illuminations, type of paper, cover and binding, library classmark, sample facsimiles and indexes of titles, authors, titles arranged by subject, titles of MSS which are written by their own authors, names of scribes, patterns of seals, names of places. In the 3 volumes of the catalogue 1,986 MSS have been described.

NB: 1) Indexes of all 3 volumes have been put at the end of Vol. 3; 2) 77 photocopies of MSS have been described in Vol. 3, pp. 1275–1349.

Jāmi^c-i Gawharshād Library

Filkaḥ-i Ḥaẓrat, Mashhad

Tel.: 051 23276

Date of establishment: 1332/1953

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2,306 (Arabic, Persian & a few Turkish).

Conditions of access: One has to apply for a membership card, but no particular requirements are needed to obtain one.

Description of collection: In 1332/1953 Sayyid SA^cĪD ṬABĀṬABĀ^ʿĪ IṢFAḤĀNĪ donated 2,000 MSS to the Maṣjid-i Jāmi^c-i Gawharshād. This donation made up the first holding of this collection. In subsequent years devoted religious people donated more MSS. The texts are mostly Arabic and cover almost all fields of Islamic science. The MSS are kept on shelves. Their physical condition is good and they are in no danger.

Published catalogues: In the following catalogue the MSS are briefly described:

1972. Kitābkhānah-i Jāmi^c-i Gawharshād, by KĀZIM MUDĪR-
SHĀNAHCHĪ and ʿABD ALLĀH NŪRĀNĪ, pp. 57–435 in *Fihrist-i
nuskah^ʿhā-yi khaṭṭī-i chahār kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*, op. cit.

1984–88. *Fihrist-i nuskah^ʿhā-yi khaṭṭī kitābkhānah-i Jāmi^c-i
Gawharshād, Mashhad.* By MAḤMŪD FĀZIL. Mashhad: Jāmi^c-i
Gawharshād Library, 1363–67. 3 vols., 1838pp.

This catalogue covers 1,200 MSS which have been described in detail. The bibliographical and codicological details given in the

catalogue are as follows: library classmark, title, subject, language, author, commentator, some details on the life and works of the author as well as on the content of each MS., beginnings and endings, style of script, number of lines to a page, measurements of the written surface, date and place of copying, heading and illuminations, indexes of titles, authors, titles according to subject, titles written by author, titles according to their date of copying, patterns of seals, names of scribes, names of owners, names of places and facsimiles.

NB: Vol. 4 of this catalogue, which covers another 400 MSS, is ready for press.

Kāẓim Mudīr-Shānahchī Library

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 180 (145 Arabic; 35 Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, logic, *kalām*, philosophy, history, geography, medicine and poetry.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued by the owner. See

1967. *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i Kāẓim Mudīr-Shānahchī* by KĀẒIM MUDĪR-SHĀNAHCHĪ, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 584–611.

Madrasah-i ʿAbbās Qulī Khān Collection

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 30 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS are in Arabic and cover the fields of *fiqh*, belief and logic.

Published catalogues:

1974. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Madrasah-i ʿAbbās Qulī Khān*, Mashhad, by MAḤMŪD FĀẒIL, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 766–768.

Madrasah-i Ḥājj Ḥasan Collection

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are mostly on belief and a couple of them are on history.

Published catalogues:

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Madrasah-i HĀJJ ḤASAN, Mashhad, by MAḤMŪD FĀZIL, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 763–765.

Madrasah-i Khayrāt Khān Collection

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 139 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection represents mainly Shiʿite *fiqh*, *tafsīr* and belief. There are also some MSS on logic, *kalām* and medicine, and 21 *majmūʿah* MSS containing Arabic and Persian treatises on the same subjects as the others.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue provides comprehensive information on each MS. See

1974. *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Madrasah-i KHAYRĀT KHĀN-i Mashhad*, by MAḤMŪD FĀZIL, pp. 1717–1797 in *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi Rasht va Hamadān*, op. cit.

Madrasah-i Navvāb Library

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 712 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection represents Shiʿite *fiqh* (219 MSS), *ḥadīth* (152 MSS), *tafsīr* (62 MSS), *ḥikmah* (comprising *kalām*, philosophy and logic) (103 MSS), Arabic grammar (42 MSS), prayer (44 MSS), mathematics, geometry and astrology (32 MSS), literature (21 MSS), lexicography (11 MSS), Qurʾān recitation (6 MSS), ethics (6 MSS), genealogy (11 MSS) and history (3 MSS).

Published catalogues:

1972. *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Navvāb*, by KĀZIM MUDĪR-SHĀNAHCHĪ and ʿABD ALLĀH NŪRĀNĪ, pp. 437–562 in *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i chahār kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*, op. cit.

Madrasah-i Sulaymān Khān Library

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 133 (123 Arabic; 10 Persian).

Description of collection: This collection covers Shi'ite *fiqh* and belief.

Published catalogues:

1972. *Fihrist-i Nuskah'hā-yi Khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i SULAYMĀN KHĀN*, by KĀZIM MUDĪR-SHĀNAHCHĪ and 'ABD ALLĀH NŪRĀNĪ, pp. 1–24 in *Fihrist-i Nuskah'hā-yi Khaṭṭī-i Chahār Kitābkhānah-i Mashhad*, op. cit.

Maḥmūd Fāzil Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 MSS (2 Persian; 1 Arabic).

Description of collection: A Persian *tafsīr* of the Qur'ān, an Arabic *kalām* MS., and a Persian religious MS.

Published catalogues: The collection has been described by the owner himself. See

1974. *Nuskah'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Maḥmūd Fāzil*, by MAḤMŪD FĀZIL, *NKH*, 7, 1353, 759–762.

QAZVIN

Khāndān-i Mīr Ḥusaynā-yi Qazvīnī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 1,500 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection has been in use since the first owner, Amīr Sayyid MUḤAMMAD ḤUSAYNĪ TABRĪZĪ QAZVĪNĪ, a famous Shi'ite scholar of the 12th century AH / 18th century CE, was still alive. The collection must have been much bigger than it is now.

However, ca. 1,500 MSS have been left with the descendants of the first owner. They cover the field of *fiqh* (particularly Shi'ite), *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, history, logic, philosophy, ethics, medicine, etc.

Published catalogues: Only 112 MSS have been catalogued. See

1969. *Kitābkhānah-i Khāndān-i Āqā Mīr ḤUSAYNĀ-YI QAZVĪNĪ*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 334–353.

QUM

Aḥmad Zanjānī (Āyat Allāh) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 146 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers mostly Shiʿite *fiqh*, *ḥadīth* and genealogy, *tafsīr*, etc.

Published catalogues:

1954. Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i shakhsī-i marḥūm-i ĀYAT ALLĀH ZANJĀNĪ, pp. 189–304 in *Āshnāʿī bā chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī*, by RIZĀ USTĀDĪ and MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬABĀʿĪ. Qum, 1335.

ʿAlī Khunsārī (Ḥujjat al-Islām) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 150 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, *tafsīr*, belief and prayer.

Published catalogues:

1976. Yakṣad va panjāh nuskhah-i khaṭṭī Kitābkhānah-i Marḥum-i Ḥujjat al-Islām Ḥājj Shaykh ʿALĪ KHUNSĀRĪ, by RIZĀ USTĀDĪ, *Nūr-i ʿIlm*, 2 iv, 1365, pp. 101–120.

Āstānah-i Muqaddasah-i Qum Library

Kitābkhānah-i Āstānah-i Muqaddasah-i Qum

Tel.: 0251-32333

Date of establishment: 1330/1951 (This date indicates the reestablishment of the library in recent times. The origin of the collection, which was called Gangīnah, goes back to the year 594 AH. But hardly any MSS have been left from the old collection.)

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 859 (Arabic and Persian).

Conditions of access: Special permission of the authorities of the Āstānah is needed to use the collection.

Description of collection: The significance of the collection lies in the fact that it possesses several precious and rare MSS mostly donated to this religious shrine by Safavid kings and princes. Some old,

decorated and illuminated Qurʾāns as well as other unique and valuable MSS are part of the holding of this collection. A few important MSS are as follows:

A Qurʾān MS., written in *thuluth* script in 590 AH; another, written in *naskh* script and beautifully illuminated, from the 9th century AH; a Persian *tafsīr* of the Qurʾān donated to the shrine in 594 AH; a copy of ‘*Uyūn al-Anbāʾ fī Ṭabaqāt al-Aʿebbāʾ*’ by IBN ABĪ UṢAYBĪʿA of the 10th century AH; a copy of *Jāmiʿ al-Ṣaḥīḥ* by AL-BUKHĀRĪ of the 9th century.

The collection covers mainly the field of Qurʾān, *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, *kalām*, philosophy, logic, linguistics and astrology.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in detail, except for a few MSS which have not been catalogued yet. See 1967. *Kitābkhānah-i Āstānah-i Qum*, pp. 397–398 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʾhā-yi Shahr-i Qum*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 397–399.

1976. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khatfī-i Kitābkhānah-i Āstānah-i Muqaddasah-i Qum*, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH. Tehran: Āstānah-i Muqaddasah-i Qum, 1355. 116 + 434pp.

The catalogue is in three parts: Part I, Qurʾān MSS, pp. 1–72; Part II, Other MSS, pp. 73–182; Part III, *Majmūʿah* MSS, pp. 182–233.

The codicological details given in Part I include: style of script, date of copying, rubrics and illuminations, number of folios, number of lines to a page, type of paper, cover and binding, measurements of the cover and the written surface, names of donors, patterns of seals, name of scribe, marginal notes.

Those in Parts II & III include: title, author, subject, language, some details on the author, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, headings and illuminations, number of folios, number of lines, type of paper, cover and binding, dimensions, name of donor, name of previous owner, patterns of seals, some sample facsimiles, indexes of titles, authors, names of scribes, donors, owners and the names of persons and places.

1977. *Gangīnah-i sittī-i Fāṭimah dar Qum*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *FIZ*, 22, 1356, pp. 281–429.

Gulpāygānī (Āyat Allāh) Library

Madrasah va Kitābkhānah-i Āyat Allāh Gulpāygānī

Eram Street

Tel.: 0251-33078

Date of establishment: 1354/1975

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 5,000 (Arabic and Persian).

Conditions of access: By applying to the authorities of the library.

Description of collection: The collection came into existence on the basis of the donation of 1,200 MSS to the library by Hājī Shaykh ʿABD AL-RAZZĀQ KITĀBCHĪ IŞFAHĀNĪ. Later he donated further MSS to the collection, and the library gradually acquired more.

It covers the field of Qurʾān, *tafsīr*, *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, prayer, *kalām*, philosophy, logic, ʿirfān, medicine, linguistics, history, astrology. The bulk of the MSS are of a religious nature, i.e. *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth* and *fiqh*.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in part. See 1978. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i ʿUmūmī-i ĀYAT ALLĀH GULPĀYGĀNĪ*. By Sayyid AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ and RIZĀ USTĀDĪ. Qum: the Kitābkhānah, 1357.

Vol. I, by Sayyid AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ, 375pp. + ills.; Vol. II, by RIZĀ USTĀDĪ, 303pp.; Vol. III, by RIZĀ USTĀDĪ, 286pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in the catalogue include: serial number, title, subject, language, author and his date of death, some details of the content of each MS., date and place of compilation, chapters and sections, beginnings and endings, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, headings and illuminations, marginal notes, particulars of MS., certificate of permissions (*Ijāzahnāmah*), name of previous owner, patterns of seals, cover and binding, number of folios, number of lines, dimensions, indexes of titles, subjects and authors.

NB: The title index includes only MSS which have been described in Vol. II & III. Altogether 2,370 MSS have been described in this catalogue. Vol. IV will be published soon.

Unpublished catalogues: For the rest of the MSS which have been left uncatalogued, a handwritten list containing brief information on MSS is available in the library.

Mahdī Lājvardī Qumī (Ḥujjat al-Islām)

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 40 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of history, logic, literature, Sufism, medicine and *kalām*.

Published catalogues:

1954. Chand nuskhah az yak kitābkhānah-i shakhshī, by ḤUSAYN MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬABĀʾĪ, pp. 105–117 in *Āshnāʿī bā chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī*, by RIZĀ USTĀDĪ and MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬABĀʾĪ. Qum, 1335.

Madrasah-i Fayẓīyah Library

Madrasah-i Fayẓīyah, Qum

Date of establishment: 1349/1970

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2,100 (Arabic; Persian; 4 Turkish).

Conditions of access: The collection is used mainly by the students and scholars of the Madrasah. Outside users should apply to the authorities of the Madrasah to obtain admission to the collection.

Description of collection: The bulk of the MSS are related to *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, *tafsīr* and belief, in particular Shiʿite *fiqh* and belief. Nevertheless *kalām*, logic, philosophy, history, ethics, genealogy, linguistics and medicine are represented as well.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued, apart from a dozen MSS which have not been described yet. The published catalogues are detailed. See

1958–59. *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Mubārakah-i Fayẓīyah-i Qum*. By ḤĀJJ ĀQĀ MUJTABĀ ʿARĀQĪ. Qum, 1337–38. 2 vols. 475; 495pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details include: serial number, title, language, name of the donor, type of paper, dimensions, number of leaves, number of lines, style of script, headings and illuminations, name of scribe, date of copying, beginning and ending, author, some details of the life and work of the author, date of compilation, chapters and sections, indexes of titles and names.

NB: In this catalogue 2,950 printed books and MSS have been described.

1967. *Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Fayẓīyah*, p. 399 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʿhā-yi shahr-i Qum*, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

1976. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʿhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Fayẓīyah-i Qum*. By RIZĀ USTĀDĪ. Qum, 1396. 2 vols. 315; 120–208pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details include: title, subject, author, some details of the life of the author and the content of each MS., chapters and sections, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, number of folios, dimensions of leaves, number of lines to a page, and index of titles.

NB: Vol. I is devoted to the description of Arabic MSS; Turkish, Persian and *majmūʿah* MSS are described in Vol. II.

Madrasah-i Ḥujjatiyah Library

Madrasah-i Ḥujjatiyah, Eram Street, Qum

Date of establishment: 1329/1950 (The date is approximate.)

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 720 (Arabic; Persian; 3 Turkish).

Conditions of access: The collection is used mainly by the students and scholars of the Madrasah. Outsiders need to apply to the authorities of the Madrasah for permission to use the collection.

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS are on *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, belief, prayer and history. The fields of Arabic grammar and linguistics, logic, *kalām* and medicine are also represented.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is detailed. See

1975. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʿhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Ḥujjatiyah-i Qum*. By RIZĀ USTĀDĪ. Qum, 1354. 134pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in this catalogue include: title, subject, author, date of compilation, some details on the content of each MS., chapters and sections, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, dimensions, number of folios, number of lines, index of titles.

Madrasah-i Rāzaviyah Library

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 100 (Arabic and Persian).

Conditions of access: The collection is used by the students and scholars

of the Madrasah. Outsiders should apply to the authorities of the Madrasah to obtain admission.

Description of collection: The MSS are on *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, *ḥadīth*, belief and prayer.

Published catalogues: The collection has been entirely catalogued. See 1956. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Madrasah-i Razavīyah-i Qum*, pp. 3–104 in *Āshnā²i bā chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī*, by MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬABĀ³Ī and RIZĀ USTĀDĪ. Qum, 1335.

1976. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Razavīyah-i Qum*, by MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬABĀ³Ī. Qum, 1355. 72 + 54pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details include: title, subject, author, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, name of previous owner and donor, patterns of seals, particulars of each MS., marginal notes, cover and binding, dimensions, number of folios, number of lines, index of titles, bibliography.

NB: The description of Persian MSS comes first, and then that of Arabic MSS.

Mar^ʿashī Najafī (Āyat Allāh) Library

Eram Street, Qum

Tel.: 0251-25033, 26633

Date of establishment: 1335/1956

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 25,000 (Arabic, Persian, Turkish and Urdu MSS. There are a few Hebrew and English MSS as well. Over half of the total number of the MSS are in Arabic.).

Conditions of access: A ticket is required, which can be obtained on application.

Description of collection: This important collection possesses the largest number of MSS in the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr* and *ḥadīth* in the country. It contains several rare and unique autograph copies, as well as MSS which are valuable for their artistic quality. The collection covers all fields of Islamic sciences.

The MSS are kept on shelves in a proper building. A modern, technically equipped building for the library is in the process of construction.

Published catalogues: Just over one-third of the collection has been catalogued so far. See

1969. Nuskahā³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Āyat ALLĀH MAR^ʿASHĪ, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 355–425.

1975–91. *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i ʿUmūmī-i Hazrat-i Āyat Allāh al-ʿuzmā NAJAFĪ MAR^ʿASHĪ.* By Sayyid AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ. Vols. I–XX. Qum: Mar^ʿashī Library, 1975–1991.

Vol. I, 1354, 430pp. + 308 ills.; Vol. II, ?, 422pp. + 110 ills.; Vol. III, ?, 384pp. + 221 ills.; Vol. IV, ?, 414pp. + 222 ills.; Vol. V, 1355, 388pp. + 154 ills.; Vol. VI, 1357, 398pp. + 98 ills.; Vol. VII, 1358, 383pp. + 123 ills.; Vol. VIII, ?, 443pp. + 106 ills.; Vol. IX, 1360, 395pp. + 164 ills.; Vol. X, 1362, 390pp. + 182 ills.; Vol. XI, 1364, 420pp. + 150 ills.; Vol. XII, 1365, 379pp. + 118 ills.; Vol. XIII, 1365, 424pp. + 106 ills.; Vol. XIV, 1366, 384pp. + 105 ills.; Vol. XV, 1367, 387pp. + 102 ills.; Vol. XVI, 1367, 370pp. + 78 ills.; Vol. XVII, 1368, 352pp. + 117 ills.; Vol. XVIII, 1368, 354pp. + 59 ills.; Vol. XIX, 1369, 432pp. + 90 ills.; Vol. XX, 1370, 324pp. + 108 ills.

The bibliographical and codicological details include: library classmark, title, subject, language, full name and date of the death of the author, particulars of each MS., chapters and sections, beginning and ending, indication of missing pages, volumes of each title, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, headings and illuminations, marginal notes, certificate of permissions (*Ijāzahnāmah*), name of previous owner, measurements of folios, cover and binding, number of folios, number of lines to a page, index of titles.

NB: Altogether 8,000 MSS have been described in the already published volumes of this catalogue. Each volume covers 400 MSS.

The detailed, alphabetical indexes of titles, titles of MSS according to subject, and authors will be put in a special volume, when all volumes, over 50, which contain the descriptions of all the MSS, have been published.

Masjid-i A^ʿzam Library

Masjid-i A^ʿzam-i Qum

Date of establishment: 1380 AH

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3,955 (Arabic and Persian).

Conditions of access: By application to the authorities of the Masjid.

Description of collection: The collection incorporates the private collection of Hājj MUḤAMMAD MUQADDAS which was transferred to this library according to his will. Another private collection, that of Hājj MUḤAMMAD RAMAZĀNĪ, which contained some 2,000 MSS, also came to this library after his death.

The collection covers almost all subjects of the Islamic sciences. There are several rare, unique and precious MSS in this collection. The MSS are kept on shelves in a suitable place.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Masjid-i A'zam, p. 399 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah'hā-yi shahr-i Qum*, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

1986. *Fihrist-i nuskhah'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Masjid-i A'zam-i Qum*. By RIẒĀ USTĀDĪ. Qum: Masjid-i A'zam, 1365. 12 + 728pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details include: title, subject, language, author, date of compilation, some details on the content of each MS., chapters and sections, beginning and ending, number of folios, name of scribe, date of copying, index of titles.

NB: The catalogue includes two Parts. Part I (pp. 1–426) is devoted to the description of single MSS; part II (pp. 427–648) contains the descriptions of *majmū'ah* MSS. Of the total, some 700 are *majmū'ah* MSS.

Mīrzā Husayn Nūrī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 501.

Description of collection: The collection covers mainly the fields of Shi'ite *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, genealogy, *tafsīr*, logic, history, and Qur'ān MSS. Some of the MSS have been copied by the owner. Most belong to recent centuries.

Published catalogues:

1956. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Hājj Mīrzā ḤUSAYN NŪRĪ*, by Mīrzā ḤUSAYN NŪRĪ, pp. 129–154 in: *Ashnā'ī bā chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī*, op. cit.

Muḥammad Ḥujjat (Āyat Allāh) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 125 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS are on *fiqh* and *ḥadīth*; there are also some on logic, belief etc.

Published catalogues:

1985. Nujūm-i Ummat: Āyat Allāh Sayyid Muḥammad Ḥujjat, by RIZĀ USTĀDĪ, *Nūr-i ʿIlm*, 10, 1364, pp. 85–99.

Rizā Ustādī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 164 (107 Arabic; 30 Persian; 27 majmūʿah MSS).

Description of collection: The majority of MSS are related to the fields of *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, *tafsīr* and belief.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued by the owner, who is an established scholar in the field and has compiled several catalogues for other collections. See

1956. Chand nuskhah az yak kitābkhānah-i shakhshī, pp. 105–116 in *Āshnāʿi bā chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī*, op. cit.

1975. *Ṣad va shaṣt nuskhah az yak kitābkhānah-i shakhshī*. By RIZĀ USTĀDĪ. Qum, 1354, 79pp.

The details given in this catalogue are as follows: title, author, some details of the author and the content of each MS., date of compilation, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date and place of copying, number of leaves, dimensions, number of lines, indexes of titles and authors.

Ṭabasī Ḥāʾirī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 480 (Arabic and Persian).

Published catalogues:

1985. Chahārṣad va hashtād nuskhah-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkānah-i marḥūm-i Ḥujjat al-Islām va al-Muslimīn ṬABASĪ ḤĀʾIRĪ, by RIZĀ USTĀDĪ, *Nūr-i ʿIlm*, 2 ii, 1364, pp. 98–113.

RĀMSAR**‘Abd al-Wahhāb Farīd Collection**

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 72 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: This small private collection covers the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, belief, linguistics, logic, *kalām* and *‘irfān*.

Published catalogues:

1974. *Fihrist-i kitābhā-yi khaṭṭī-i ‘Abd al-Wahhāb Farīd Tanakā-bunī dar Rāmsar*, by SĀMĪ HĀ’IRĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 773–777.

RASHT**Kitābkhānah-i Millī**

Maydān-i Shahr-dārī, Khīyābān-i ‘Ilm al-Hudā

Tel.: 0231-22302

Date of establishment: 1927

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 642 (332 Persian; 309 Arabic; 1 Hebrew).

Conditions of access: By application to the director of the library.

Description of collection: This library was previously called “Kitābkhānah-i ‘Umūmī-i Jam‘iyat-i Nashr-i Farhang-i Rasht”. The fields of Shi‘ite *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, medicine, genealogy, Persian poetry and prose, history, astrology, logic, alchemy and philosophy are represented in this collection. A few translations from European languages are also available. 76 MSS are *majmū‘ahs* which contain Arabic and Persian treatises. There are also some unique MSS.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued but not totally.

1967. *Kitābkhānah-i Millī*, pp. 388–390 in *Kitābkhānah’hā-yi ‘umūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Rasht*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 388–396.

1973. *Fihrist-i nuskhah’hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i ‘umūmī-i Jam‘iyat-i Nashr-i Farhang-i Rasht*. By MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Īrān-Zamīn, 1352. 166 + 30pp. + plates.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in the

catalogue are as follows: title, author, language, date of compilation, date of author's death, subject, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, heading and illuminations, names of the previous owner, patterns of seals, number of folios, measurements of the leaves and the written surface, number of lines, cover and binding, index of titles.

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Jam⁴iyat-i Nashr-i Farhang-i Rasht, pp. 1083–1238 in *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi Rasht va Hamadān*, by MUḤAMMAD RAWSHAN, JAVĀD MAQŠŪD and PARVĪZ AZKĀ³Ī. Tehran: Intishārāt-i Farhang-i Īrān-Zamīn, 1353.

Unpublished catalogues: A handlist is available in the collection, which provides information about those MSS which have not yet been catalogued.

Madrasah-i ʿIlmiyah-i Mahdaviyah-i Rasht Library

Bāzār, Janb-i Maṣṣid-i Kāsahfurūshān

Tel.: 0231-22749

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 500 (Arabic and Persian).

Conditions of access: The collection is mainly used by the religious students and scholars of the Madrasah.

Description of collection: The Madrasah, and consequently the collection, was previously called Madrasah-i Ḥājī ʿAlī Akbar.

It covers the fields of *fiqh*, logic, philosophy, Arabic grammar, belief, *tafsīr*, ethics, geology, etc.

Published catalogues: Only 5 MSS have been briefly described in the following article:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Mahdaviyah-i Rasht, pp. 392–393 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i shahr-i Rasht*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

Unpublished catalogues: For all MSS a handlist has been prepared which gives brief information about them.

Shād-i Qazvīnī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 10 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The first owner of this private collection has passed away and most of his MSS have been sold. The majority of those still in the collection are of recent centuries and cover the fields of Qurʾān, *fiqh* and poetry. One of them is a *majmūʿah* MS.

Published catalogues: Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi SHĀD-I QAZVĪNĪ dar Rasht, pp. 394–396 in: Kitābkhānahʿhā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i shahr-i Rasht, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

SĀRĪ

Muḥammad Ṭahirī Shahāb Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 44 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The majority of MSS have been copied in recent centuries and cover mainly Persian poetry and prose and history. A few MSS are on medicine, *fiqh*, *tafsīr* and astrology. 9 of the MSS are *majmūʿahs*.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in detail. See 1969. Fihrist-i nuskhahʿhā-yi majmūʿah-i ṬĀHIRĪ SHAHĀB (Sārī), by ṬAHIRĪ SHAHĀB, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 613–636.

SHĪRĀZ

ʿAllāmah-i Ṭabāṭabāʿī Library

Khīyābān-i Zand, Janb-i Ustāndārī

Date of establishment: 1362/1983

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 870 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The library has been recently established. Its objective is to collect works in the field of Islamic studies. The same objective applies to the collection of Islamic MSS. As a result the collection of Islamic MSS covers all branches of Islamic learning. The collection has not been catalogued yet.

Amīn Allāh Kawṣar

A small private collection which contains 1 Persian MS. and several documents. See

1967. Nuskahā³hā-yi Āqā-yi KAṢṢAR, pp. 279–280 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ‘umūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz*, by M.T. DĀNISH-PAZHŪH, op. cit. under Union Catalogues above.

Āstānah-i Ḥaẓrat-i Aḥmad Ibn Mūsā (Shāh-i Chirāgh) Library

Filkah-i Shāh-i Chirāgh,

Tel.: 071-22158

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 3,000 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The significance of this collection lies first of all in its holding of Qur’ān MSS. There are several Qur’āns, complete or incomplete, gilded and with fine illumination and beautiful calligraphy. There are also some important *tafsīrs*, as well as rare and unique MSS of which some are written by the authors.

The collection covers all fields of Islamic sciences and almost all centuries of Islamic history.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in detail. See 1967. *Kitābkhānah-i Āstānah-i Mazār-i Shāh-i Chirāgh Yā Aḥmad Ibn Mūsā*, pp. 231–244 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ‘umūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

1981. *Fihrist-i kutub-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Āstānah-i Ḥaẓrat-i Aḥmad Ibn Mūsā (Shāh-i Chirāgh) dar Shīrāz*. By ‘ALĪ NAQĪ BĪHRŪZĪ. Shiraz: Āstānah-i Aḥmad Ibn Mūsā, 2 vols. 337; 468pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in this catalogue include: classmark, title, language, indication of existing translations (in the case of Qur’āns), indication of missing pages, headings and illuminations, beginning and ending, measurements of MS. and its written surface, number of folios, number of lines, style of script, type and colour of paper, marginal notes, particulars of each MS., name of commentary and the commentator, and indexes of names of persons, places & titles.

NB: Vol. I of this catalogue is entirely devoted to the description of Qur’āns, *tafsīr* and prayer MSS. Vol. II covers the MSS on *fiqh*, belief, *kalām*, ethics, *taṣawwuf*, logic, philosophy, metaphysics and medicine. Vol. III, which has not been published yet, covers MSS in the fields of literature, lexicography, linguistics, history, geography, astrology, astronomy, mathematics and alchemy.

‘Aynī (Duktur) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 16 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: A small private collection which covers mainly the field of medicine in connection with the profession of the owner who is a surgeon.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi DUKTUR ‘AYNĪ, pp. 275–276 in the above quoted article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt Library

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are on history. Two of them were written in the present century and one was copied in the 10th century AH.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt-i Shīrāz, p. 230 in Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ‘umūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz, op. cit.

Farvardīn Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (Persian).

Description of collection: It contains Persian literature and the MSS are of recent centuries.

Published catalogues:

1967. Nuskhah³hā-yi Āqā-yi FARVARDĪN, pp. 277–278 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Khāndān Nūr al-Dīn Hāshimī Ḥusaynī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 25 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS are on *fiqh*, *tafsīr* and belief and have been written in recent centuries.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Khāndān-i Hājī Sayyid NŪR AL-DĪN HĀSHIMĪ ḤUSAYNĪ, pp. 286–289 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Khānqāh-i Aḥmadiyah Library

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 187 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers mainly the field of *taṣawwuf*; Persian literature, *fiqh*, philosophy, ethics, medicine etc. are also represented. 31 of the MSS are *majmūʿahs*.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Khānqāh-i Aḥmadiyah, pp. 209–229 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Khāvari (Duktur) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are quite diverse and cover various subjects.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi DUKTUR KHĀVARĪ, pp. 267–269 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʾhā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz*, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

Masjid-i Jāmiʿ-i ʿAtīq Collection

Status: Endowment/Public

Published catalogues: 3 MSS of this collection have been described. See

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Khudāykhānah-i Masjid-i Jāmiʿ-i ʿAtīq-i Shīrāz, pp. 207–208 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Muḥammad Javād Vājīd Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are on *fiqh* and philosophy. Three of the MSS were copied in the 13th century and one in the 10th century AH.

Published catalogues:

1967. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi VĀJID, p. 285 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Muḥammad Khalīlī Collection

A private collection which contains a poetical MS. See

1967. Nuskah-i Āqā-yi Hājj MUḤAMMAD KHALĪLĪ, p. 266, in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Muḥammad Taqī Mīr (Duktur) Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 29 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: This is a small specialised collection: almost all the MSS are on medicine, except one which is a fine Qurʾān. Three are *majmūʿah* MSS which contain several treatises, mostly on medicine.

Published catalogues: The collection has been briefly described. See 1967. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi Duktur Mīr, pp. 282–284 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz*, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *op. cit.*

Mūzah-i Pārs

Khīyābān-i Zand

Tel.: 071-24151

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: The authorities of the collection do not disclose the total number.

Description of collection: This small public collection was called previously “Mūzah-i Maʿārif-i Shīrāz”. It is significant because it contains some old, illuminated and very precious Qurʾān MSS. One of the most important is a Qurʾān written in an excellent *thuluth* script in 745–746 in Shiraz by the celebrated calligrapher Pīr YAḤYĀ JAMĀLĪ ŠUFĪ.

Published catalogues:

1967. Some 20 MSS of this collection are described in the above-mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH. See *Mūzah-i Maʿārif-i Shīrāz*, pp. 258–262.

Nūrānī Viṣāl Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 45 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The majority of MSS are in Persian and are of a literary and poetical nature. Music is also represented. There are also a few MSS on *fiqh* and philosophy. Most of the MSS are of recent centuries.

Published catalogues: The published catalogue is not detailed. See **1967.** *Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi Duktur Viṣāl*, pp. 290–294 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʿhā-yi ʿumūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz*, op. cit.

Ṣadr al-Dīn Maḥallātī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 18 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS cover various subjects, and most of them were copied in the 11th–14th centuries AH.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued by DĀNISHPAZHŪH. See

1967. *Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi ṢADR AL-DĪN MAḤALLĀTĪ*, pp. 271–274 in the above mentioned article.

Shahīd Dastghayb Library

Khīyābān-i Zand,

Tel.: 071-24164

Status: National library/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 900 (Arabic, Persian and a few Turkish).

Conditions of access: An admission ticket is required, which can be obtained by application.

Description of collection: This rather small public collection, which previously bore the name of “*Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Fārs*”, contains

some important and precious MSS and covers the fields of *fiqh* (mainly Shi'ite), philosophy, logic, linguistics, mathematics, medicine; also literature, history, astrology etc. The majority of the MSS have been copied in the 9th–13th centuries AH.

Published catalogues:

1967. *Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Fārs*, pp. 245–257 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i 'umūmī va khuṣūṣī-i Shīrāz*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

1972. *Fihrist-i kutub-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Fārs*. By 'ALĪ NAQĪ BIHRŪZĪ & MUḤAMMAD ṢĀDIQ FAQĪRĪ. Shiraz: Anjumān-i kitābkhānah'hā-yi 'umūmī-i Shīrāz, 1351. 2 vols. 412; 400pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in this catalogue include: serial number of each MS., title, classmark, language, subject, author, translator (if the MS. is a translation), some details of the author and the content, date of compilation, name of donor, beginning and ending, cover and binding, dimensions, number of folios, number of lines, style of script, type of paper, headings and illuminations, date of copying, name of scribe, place of copying, marginal notes, indication of missing pages, indexes of persons, titles and places.

Unpublished catalogues: There are some 120 MSS which have not been catalogued yet. For these a handlist is available in the library.

Other MSS in private hands

In the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH (1967), under the subtitle "Chand nuskhah-i khuṣūṣī-i dīgar", pp. 295–296, 6 more MSS are briefly described which belong respectively to; Āqā-yi MUNTAZIR ṢĀḤIB (1 MS.), ĀQĀ-YI SAYFĪ (2), ĀQĀ-YI KĀZIMĪ (1), ĀQĀ-YI FĀLĪ (1) and Mazār-i RŪZBAHĀN BAQLĪ (1).

TABRĪZ

Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt Library

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 30 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of poetry, history, literature and ethics.

Published catalogues: Only 12 MSS of this collection have been briefly described. See

1965. Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt-i Tabrīz, pp. 323 in Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahristānhā: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Iṣfahān, *NKH*, 4, 1344, pp. 283–480.

Ḥusayn Āqā Nakhjavānī Library

Status: Private

Description of collection: An important collection, which used to contain over 1,000 MSS. It covered mainly the fields of poetry and prose, history, ethics, *tafsīr* etc. Several important *Dīvāns* of famous Persian poets were amongst the holdings of this collection, before the largest part was donated to the Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Tabrīz (see below).

Published catalogues:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i Ḥājj ḤUSAYN ĀQĀ NAKHJAVĀNĪ, pp. 338–353 in Fihrist-i kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahristānhā: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Iṣfahān, op. cit.

Kitābkhānah-i Millī Collection

Khīyābān-i Hunaristān, Tabrīz

Tel.: 041-52109

Status: National library/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2,600 (ca. 2,000 Persian; 10 Turkish; the rest Arabic).

Conditions of access: An admission ticket is required, which can be obtained by application.

Description of collection: On the basis of a donation of some 1,500 MSS by MUḤAMMAD NAKHJAVĀNĪ this collection came into existence. Then his brother Ḥājj ḤUSAYN ĀQĀ NAKHJAVĀNĪ donated the largest part of his private collection to this library, and the holdings of Kitābkhānah-i Dawlatī-i Tarbiyat were also transferred to this collection. The first donor was particularly inclined to collect MSS related to Persian literature, which is why a considerable number of the MSS of this collection are of Persian poetry and prose. After

literature, history and then other fields such as *fiqh*, belief, *ʿirfān*, medicine, philosophy, logic, astrology, ethics, etc. are represented.

The collection possesses several rare and unique MSS. A copy of *Dīwān-i Šāʿib-i Tabrīzī* written by the famous poet Šāʿib is one of the unique MSS of this collection.

The MSS are well preserved and are in good condition.

Published catalogues: The collection has been entirely catalogued.

1950. *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i Dawlatī-i Tarbiyat-i Tabrīz (Kutub-i Khattī)*. By MUḤAMMAD NAKHJAVĀNĪ. Tabrīz, 1329. 319pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details given in the catalogue include: title, language, library classmark, some details on the life of the author and on the content of each MS., heading and illuminations, date of copying, name of scribe, type of script, indexes of names and titles.

1965. *Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Tabrīz*, pp. 285–232 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʿhā-yi shahristānhā: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Iṣfahān*, op. cit.

1966. *Al-Makhtūṭāt al-ʿArabīya fī Maktabat Tarbiyah al-ʿāmmah fī Tabrīz*, by MUḤAMMAD HĀDĪ AL-AMĪNĪ, *ʿĀlam al-Maktabāt*, 8, pp. 13–17.

1969–75. *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Tabrīz*. By Mīr VADŪD SAYYID YŪNISĪ. Vol. I. Tabrīz: Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Tabrīz, 1348. Vol. II, 1350. Vol. III, 1354. 3 vols. 1525pp.

The following details are given in this catalogue: serial number, title, language, subject, author, date of compilation, chapters and sections, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, number of folios, type of paper, number of lines, cover and binding, dimensions, illumination, name of previous owner, patterns of seals, marginal notes, some details of the content of each MS., indexes of titles and persons.

1978. *Risālahʿhā-yi Fārābī dar Kitābkhānah-i Dawlatī-i Tabrīz*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *Nāmah-i Āstān-i Quds*, 2, 1357, pp. 75–77.

Muḥammad ʿAlī Ṭabāṭabāʾī Qāzī Tabrīzī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 144 (Arabic and Persian)*.

Description of collection: An important private collection which contains a few hundred MSS and covers the fields of *fiqh*, logic, philosophy, medicine, mathematics, astrology, etc.

Published catalogues:

1974. Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi Ḥājī Sayyid MUḤAMMAD ʿALĪ ṬABĀṬABĀʾĪ QĀZĪ TABRĪZĪ, by Sayyid ʿABD AL-ʿAZĪZ ṬABĀṬABĀʾĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 511–523.

Describes some 144 MSS.

* The figure indicates the total number of the MSS which have been catalogued. The collection should contain several hundred MSS.

Muḥaqqiq Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the field of *ʿirfān*, medicine and astrology.

Published catalogues: 14 MSS of this collection have been catalogued by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH. See

1965. Nuskhahʾhā-yi ĀQĀ-YI MUḤAQQIQ, pp. 329–335 in Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʾhā-yi shahristānhā: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Iṣfahān, op. cit.

Mūzah-i Āzarbāyjān

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are on literature and *fiqh*.

Published catalogues:

1965. Mūzah-i Āzarbāyjān, p. 324 in Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʾhā-yi shahristānhā: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Iṣfahān, op. cit.

Şiqat al-Islām Library

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 202 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection covers the fields of *fiqh*, belief, philosophy, logic, history, linguistics, ethics, etc. 23 of the MSS are *majmūʿahs*.

Published catalogues: Only 33 MSS are briefly described in the following catalogue:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i mawqūfah-i khānvādah-i ŞİQAT AL-ISLĀM SHAHĪD, pp. 325–326 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʿhā-yi shahristānhā*: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Işfahān, op. cit.

The remainder are described in

1974. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʿhā-yi khattī-i Kitābkhānah-i Şiqat al-Islām dar Tabrīz*, by Sayyid ʿABD AL-ʿAZĪZ ṬABĀṬABĀʿĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 531–543.

Vāʿiz Charandābādī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of *fiqh*, *kalām* and history.

Published catalogues: *Nuskhahʿhā-yi Āqā-yi VĀʿIZ CHARANDĀBĀDĪ*, p. 337 in *Fihrist-i kitābkhānahʿhā-yi shahristānhā*: Tabrīz, Kāshān, Yazd, Işfahān, op. cit.

TEHRAN

ʿAbd al-Raḥmān Iʿtimādī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 11 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of history, Sufism, medicine and ethics. 2 of the MSS are *majmūʿahs*. Most of them were copied in the 11th–13th centuries AH.

Published catalogues:

1975. *Nuskhahʿhā-yi khattī-i ʿABD AL-RAḤMĀN IʿTIMĀDĪ*, by ĪRAJ AFŞHĀR, *RK*, 18, 1354, p. 721.

Aḥmad Afshār Shīrāzī Collection*

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 560 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers various subjects and contains some rare and valuable MSS, such as a *Divān* of ANVARĪ copied in the 7th century AH and a complete copy of *Jawāmiʿ al-Lughāt wa-Lawāmiʿ al-Iṣṭilāḥāt* copied in 641 AH.

Published catalogues: Only 4 MSS of the collection have been described. See

1978. Nuskah²hā-yi nazd-i AḤMAD AFSHĀR SHĪRĀZĪ, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *RK*, 21, 1357, pp. 694–695.

* After the death of the owner the collection has been dispersed.

Aḥmad Khān-i Malik Sāsānī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4 (1 Arabic; 3 Persian).

Description of collection: The Arabic MS. is a *majmūʿa* on geometry and the Persian MSS are related to history. The collection possesses several important documents.

Published catalogues:

1967. Nuskah²hā-yi AḤMAD KHĀN-I MALIK SĀSĀNĪ, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 114–131.

Aḥmad Sadīd al-Salṭānah Kabābī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (Persian) (and 37 Persian treatises).

Description of collection: It covers miscellaneous subjects. Almost all the MSS were copied by the late owner of the collection, who was also the author of 4 of the MSS and all the treatises.

Published catalogues:

1975. Āṣār-i SADĪD AL-SALṬĀNAH-²I KABĀBĪ, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *RK*, 18, 1354, pp. 53–57; also in *Majmūʿah-i kamīnah*, 1354, pp. 345–349.

Akbar Šubūt

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 80 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of Shi'ite *fiqh* and *ḥadīth*, Arabic grammar, logic and astrology. The collection has been catalogued by the owner.

Published catalogues:

1981. Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i yak kitābkhānah-i khuṣūṣī, by AKBAR ŠUBŪT, *Kitābdārī*, 8, 1360, pp. 35–49.

‘Alī Akbar Fayyāz Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 166 (Arabic, Persian and 1 Urdu).

Description of collection: The fields of logic, philosophy, *kalām*, literature, history, mathematics, astrology, medicine and *fiqh* are represented in this collection. 21 MSS out of the total number are *majmū‘ahs*.

Published catalogues: The collection has been briefly catalogued. See 1974. Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Duktur ‘ALĪ AKBAR FAYYĀZ, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 695–701.

Anjuman-i Āṣār-i Millī

Khīyābān-i Valī-i ‘Aṣr Sar-i Pul-i Amīr Bahādur

Tel.: 021-580416

Date of establishment: 1347/1968

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 46 (Arabic, Persian and 1 Kurdish).

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS, i.e. 38, belonged to ‘ABD AL-HUSAYN BAYĀT and were donated in 1969 to this collection. It covers mainly Persian literature and history, but there are a couple of MSS on *‘irfān* and medicine.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued. The published catalogue is detailed.

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Anjuman-i Āṣār-i Millī, by ĪRAJ AFŠĀR, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 1–6.

1977. *Fihrist-i kitābhā-yi kitābkhānah-i Anjuman-i Āṣār-i Millī*, Bakhsh-i nukhust—*Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī*. By FĀṬIMAH MIHRĀN and MUḤAMMAD GHULĀMRIZĀ'Ī. Tehran: Anjuman-i Āṣār-i Millī, 2536. 93pp.

The details given in the catalogue include: serial number, title, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, type of paper, number of lines, number of folios, measurements, cover and binding, subject, some details on the content of each MS., author, chapters and sections, beginning and ending, some sample facsimiles, indexes of titles and names of persons.

Asad Allāh Khākpūr Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 101 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The majority of MSS are on Persian poetry and prose; also history, medicine, etc.

Published catalogues: The collection has been very briefly catalogued. In the following catalogue, apart from 6 MSS which have been described, only the titles of the MSS are given:

1974. *Nuskah³hā-yi khāndān-i marḥūm-i Asad Allāh Khākpūr*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 566–568.

Aṣghar Mahdavī Library

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 869 (Arabic, Persian and a few Turkish).

Description of collection: An important collection which covers mainly Persian literature, *ʿirfān*, alchemy, history, ethics, philosophy, logic and medicine. Some very valuable MSS are part of this collection.

Published catalogues: The collection has been briefly described. See 1962. *Fihrist-i nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī kitābkhānah-i khuṣūṣī-i Aṣghar Mahdavī*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 2, 1341, pp. 59–181.

1963. *Āshnā'ī bā chand nuskah-i dīgar az kitābkhānah-i Duktur Aṣghar Mahdavī*, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 481–485.

Āstānah-i Imāmzādah ‘Abd al-‘Azīm Library

Date of establishment: 1324/1945

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 419 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Description of collection: The old library which was attached to this shrine existed some 400 years ago. In 1037 SHĀH ‘ABBĀS of the Safavid dynasty presented 119 MSS as an endowment to this collection. Only 3 of these MSS are still in existence. The library underwent many changes; for a long while there was no trace of it. In 1945 the library was reestablished and started to function again.

The MSS represent mainly the fields of *fiqh* and medicine; also logic, history and lexicography. Some are rare and unique.

Published catalogues:

1963. Fihrist-i nuskhah’hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Āstānah-i Imāmzādah ‘Abd al-‘Azīm Ḥasanī dar Shahr-i Ray, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 61–83 & 427–480.

Bāqirzādah Collection

A private collection which contains one MS. on *tafsīr*. See

1967. Nuskhah-i Bāqirzādah, p. 112 in *Sī va chahār nuskhah-i khaṭṭī az chand majmū‘ah-i khuṣūṣī*, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 111–131.

Bunyād-i Pizhūhishhā-yi ‘Ilmī-i Frānsavī Library (Institut Franco-Iranien)

Status: Academic

Total number of Islamic MSS: 46 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection contains some important MSS on philosophy, *‘irfān*, logic, *tafsīr* and alchemy. 15 of them are *majmū‘ah* MSS which include Arabic as well as Persian treatises.

Published catalogues:

1978. Nuskhah’hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i bakhsh-i irānshināsī-i Bunyād-i Pizhūhishhā-yi ‘Ilmī-i Frānsavī dar Tihrān, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *RK*, 21, 1357, pp. 329–338 & 669–684.

Dāʿirat al-Maʿārif-i Buzurg-i Islāmī Library

Khīyābān-i Shahīd Bāhunar (Nīyāvarān), Khīyābān-i Shahīd Āqāʾī

Status: Public

Conditions of access: Open to scholars and researchers on production of a letter of reference from a relevant institution.

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 5,000 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Description of collection: This library has been established recently. Its collection contains some 5,000 MSS which are mainly reference works. Nevertheless other branches of Islamic learning are also represented. The collection has not been catalogued.

Gulistān Library

Description of collection: This library used to be called “Kitābkhānah-i Salṭanatī” in the time of the previous regime in Iran; this name is no longer used since the revolution in 1979. The collection is located in a Qajar palace called the Gulistān. Since the collection was called Gulistān, before the name was changed to “Kitābkhānah-i Salṭanatī”, the old name is used here. But at this stage no one knows what the ultimate name of this very valuable collection will be. The library has been closed since the revolution, and so far no definite decision has been made as to the future of the collection. A couple of governmental organisations lay claim to it, but it is not yet clear to which of them it will be attached.

The collection is extremely valuable, and includes many precious MSS with beautiful illumination and decorations, as well as some which contain very valuable miniature paintings. It contains several thousand MSS and covers the fields of Qurʾān (222 MSS), literature (particularly poetry—the holding of poetical works, i.e. *Dīvāns*, amounts to 852 MSS), *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, logic, *kalām*, history, geography, etc.

Published catalogues:

1950. *Fihrist-i khuṭūṭ-i khūsh-i Kitābkhānah-i Shāhanshāhī-i Īrān.* By MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ. Tehran, 1329. 358 + 8pp.

1957. *Fihrist-i nā-tamām-i ʿitidādī az kitābhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Salṭanatī.* Tehran, 1336. 676pp.

1961. Vaşf-i nusakh-i chand az Kitābkhānah-i Gulistān, by ʿABBĀS IQBĀL, *NKH*, 1, 1340, pp. 156–204.

1965. Al-Khizāna al-Saltāniya wa-baʿḍ nafāʾisihā, by MUḤAMMAD AL-FĀSĪ, *Al-Baḥṭh al-ʿIlmī*, 3 vii, pp. 5–11.

1972. *Fihrist-i Qurʾānhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī*. By BADRĪ ĀTĀBĀY. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī, 1351. 493pp.

The details given in this catalogue include: dimensions, type of paper, style of script, date of copying, name of scribe, patterns of seals, particulars of the beginning pages, illumination and decoration, name of illuminators, number of folios, number of lines, cover and binding, sample facsimiles of all catalogued Qurʾāns. No index.

222 Qurʾān MSS have been described in the catalogue.

1973. *Fihrist-i kutub-i dīnī va mazhabī-i khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī*. By BADRĪ ĀTĀBĀY. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī, 1352. 1105pp.

The bibliographical and codicological details given are as follows: serial number, title, dimensions, type of paper, style of script, author, date of compilation, name of scribe, date of copying, some details of the content and subject of each MS., illumination, particulars of the first pages of each MS., marginal notes, patterns of seals, number of leaves, number of lines, beginning and ending, cover and binding, some sample facsimiles, indexes of translators, illuminators, scribes and titles.

502 MSS have been described in this catalogue.

1974. *Fihrist-i muraqqaʿāt-i Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī*. By BADRĪ ĀTĀBĀY. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī, 1353. 408pp.

In this catalogue altogether 250 pieces of calligraphy, paintings and artistic illuminated works have been described.

1976. *Fihrist-i dīwānhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī*. By BADRĪ ĀTĀBĀY. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Saltānatī, 2535. 2 vols. 724; 1393pp.

Vol. I contains descriptions of 296 MSS and Vol. II 556 MSS.

1977. *Fihrist-i tāriḫ, safarnāmah, siyāḥatnāmah, rūznāmah, juḡhrāfiyā-yi*

khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Salṭanatī. By BADRĪ ĀTĀBĀY. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Salṭanatī, 2536. 759pp.

The details given include: title, dimensions, type of paper, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, author, some details of the subject and content of each MS., patterns of seals, illuminations, number of leaves, number of lines, beginning and ending, cover and binding, 60 colour illustrations and 20 black and white illustrations, indexes of seals, names of scribes, authors, translators, illuminators, binders, painters and designers.

301 MSS have been described in the catalogue.

1986. *Kitābkhānah-i Gulistān*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZH-ŪH, *FIZ*, 26, 1365, pp. 108–183.

Ḥāfiẓ Farmānfarmāʾiyyān Library*

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 68 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers mainly the fields of literature and history, medicine, logic, philosophy, ethics, etc. Most of the MSS were copied in the 9th–13th centuries AH.

Published catalogues:

1974. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Duktur ḤĀFIẒ FARMĀN-FARMĀʾIYYĀN*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 544–555.

* A part of this private collection has recently been purchased by Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tehran.

Ḥasan ʿAlī Ghaffārī Collection

A small private collection which contains 4 Persian MSS. It has been briefly catalogued. See

1967. *Nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i ḤASAN GHĀFFĀRĪ* (Muʿāvin al-Dawlah), p. 112 in *Sī va chahār nuskhah-i khaṭṭī . . .*, by Ī. AFSHĀR, op. cit.

Ḥasan Sādāt Nāṣirī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 16 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: Most of the MSS are Persian and cover the fields of literature, history and medicine.

Published catalogues:

1969. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi ḤASAN SĀDĀT NĀṢIRĪ, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 696–698.

Humāyūn Ṣanʿatizādah Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 10 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are related to Persian literature and were copied in recent centuries.

Published catalogues:

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i HUMĀYŪN ṢANʿATĪZĀDAH, by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR, *NKH*, 7, 1353, p. 799.

Ḥusayn Miftāḥ Collection

Status: Private

Description of collection: Once the collection contained over 1,435 Arabic and Persian MSS. The owner sold part of his collection to the Majlis-i Sanā library and to the National library (Kitābkhānah-i Millī). After the death of the owner some more MSS were sold. Consequently it is hard to establish how many MSS are still left with the inheritors of this collection.

Published catalogues: The whole collection was catalogued before it was dispersed. See

1974. Kitābkhānah-i Duktur ḤUSAYN MIFTĀḤ, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 95–510.

Ibrāhīm Muʿtamidī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Persian).

Published catalogues:

1975. Nuskah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i IBRĀHĪM MUʿTAMIDĪ, by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR, *RK*, 18, 1354, p. 721.

Khānqāh-i Niʿmat Allāhī Library

Status: Endowment

Published catalogues: The published catalogue contains the description of 610 MSS only. See

1971 – 73. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʿhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Khānqāh-i Nūr-bakhsh (Niʿmat Allāhī).* By Sayyid IBRĀHĪM DĪBĀJĪ. Vol. I, Tehran, 1352, 235pp. Vol. II, Tehran, 1350, 296pp.

The following details are given in the catalogue: title, subject, language, author, some brief details on the life of the author and the content of each MS., chapters and sections, date and place of copying, name of scribe, marginal notes, patterns of seals, names of previous owners, beginning and ending, cover and binding, type of paper, style of script, number of folios, number of lines, headings and illuminations, indexes of authors and titles.

Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tihirān Collection (Central Library of Tehran University)

Dānishgāh-i Tihirān, Khīyābān-i Inqilāb

Tel.: 021-666199

Date of establishment: 1328/1949

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 14,203 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Conditions of access: The library is used mainly by the students and staff of Tehran University. Outside researchers and scholars can also be admitted to the collection on condition that they apply for a ticket which will be issued by the authorities of the library.

Description of collection: Sayyid MUḤAMMAD MISHKĀT, a learned scholar and professor of Tehran University, donated his very valuable collection to Tehran University in 1329/1950. This donation constituted the first holding of MSS of the library. Gradually other persons followed his example and donated their collections to this library. These include: ZĪYĀʿ AL-DĪN NARĀQĪ (11 MSS), VLADIMIR IVANOW (8 MSS), DUKTUR ISMĀʿĪLBĪGĪ (9 MSS), SHAHRDĀRĪ GURGĀN (221 MSS), Wizārat-i Āmūzish va Parvarish (113 MSS), ḤASAN ʿALĪ GHAFĀRĪ-Muʿāvin al-Dawlah (30 MSS), Dr RABĪʿ BADĪʿĪ (13 MSS), Khāndān-i Sayyid JALĀL JAZĀʿIRĪ (43 MSS), ḤUSAYN FĪRŪZ (11 MSS), Duktur AŞGHAR MAHDAVĪ (7 MSS), Khāndan-i Shaykh MUḤAMMAD ʿABDUH (70 MSS), ŞĀDIQ RAḤĪMĪ

(18 MSS), MUḤAMMAD SANGILAJĪ (8 MSS), HAYBAT ALLĀH AFKHAMĪ ARDAKĀNĪ (21 MSS), Khāndan-i MUḤAMMAD ʿALĪ SADĪD AL-SALTĀNAH KABĀBĪ (66 MSS), ALLĀHYĀR ŠĀLIḤ (11 MSS), HUMĀYŪN ŠANʿATĪ (14 MSS), and a few others who have donated 3 to 7 MSS.

The library has also made serious attempts to acquire more MSS. It managed on several occasions to purchase the entire collections of private individuals. Some of the important collections which have been purchased are as follows: PARVĪZ ŠIDDĪQĪ (23 MSS—this collection belonged to Dāʿī al-Islām), MAJĪD MUVAQQAR (62 MSS), FAKHR AL-DĪN ṢASĪRĪ AMĪNĪ (550 MSS), MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ MUDARRIS (74 MSS), ḤASAN ʿALĪ BĀSTĀNĪ RĀD (2735 MSS), KITĀBFURŪSHĪ-I BĀRĀNĪ (228 MSS), SAʿĪD NAFĪSĪ (11 MSS), Shaykh ʿALĪ ʿULŪMĪ YAZDĪ (631 MSS), BADĪʿ AL-ZAMĀN FURŪZĀNFAR (172 MSS), MUŠTAFĀ FAYZĪ (46 MSS) and a few others.

The collections of the following Faculties of Tehran University were also transferred to this central library: Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt, Dānishkadah-i Huqūq va ʿUlūm-i Siyāsī va Iqtisādī, Dānishkadah-i Ilahīyāt va Maʿārif-i Islāmī and Dānishkadah-i Pizishkī.

This important collection contains old, rare and unique MSS and includes items from the second century of Islamic history till the last one. All Islamic disciplines and fields are represented in this collection. It also contains very valuable illuminated and decorated MSS of high artistic quality. The library building is modern and is technically equipped with all the necessary facilities for preservation of MSS.

Published catalogues: All MSS of this collection except 414 have been thoroughly catalogued. Work has already started to catalogue these remaining 414 MSS as well. We were told by the authorities of the library in December 1990 that the cataloguing process would be finished in 1991 and the results would then be published. The published catalogues are as follows:

1951–1985. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tihirān.* By ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ and MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, Vols. I–XVIII, Tehran: Tehran University Press, 1330–1364. Vol. I, by ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ, 1330, 275pp. Vol. II, by ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ, 1332, 898pp. Vol. III, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1332, 690pp. Vol. IV, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1332, 691–1052pp. Vol. V, by

M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1335, 1053–2109pp. Vol. VI, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1335, 2110–2600 + 411pp. Vol. VII, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1338, 2601–2808 + 31pp. Vol. VIII, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1339, 760pp. Vol. IX, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1340, 761–1504pp. Vol. X, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1340, 1505–2000pp. Vol. XI, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1340, 2001–2504pp. + ill. Vol. XII, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1340, 2505–3008pp. Vol. XIII, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1340, 3009–3512pp. Vol. XIV, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1340, 3513–4604pp. Vol. XV, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1345, 4065–4144 + 280pp. Vol. XVI, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1357, 14 + 768pp. Vol. XVII, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1364, 540pp. Vol. XVIII, by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, 1364, 269 + 11pp. + 652 ill.

The bibliographical and codicological details in this voluminous catalogue include: title, language, subject, author, some detail of the life and work of the author, date of compilation, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, place and date of copying, headings and illuminations, marginal notes, patterns of seals, name of previous owner, number of folios, type of paper, cover and binding, dimensions, indications of missing pages, measurements of the written surface, number of lines to a page, indexes of authors and titles.

Altogether 10,050 MSS have been described in this catalogue.

NB: The indexes for all volumes have been put in Vol. XVII.

1954. *Fihrist-i kutub-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Pizishkī-i Dānishgāh-i Tīhrān*. By ḤASAN RAHĀVARD. Tehran: Dānishkadah-i Pizishkī-i Dānishgāh-i Tehran, 1333. 470 + 7pp.

400 MSS are described in this catalogue.

1957. *Khizānat FAKHR AL-DĪN NAṢĪRĪ fī Tīhrān*, by ḤUSAYN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪZ, *RIMA*, 3, pp. 37–55.

1957. *Khizānat MAJĪD MUWAQQAR fī Tīhrān*, by ḤUSAYN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪZ, *RIMA*, 3, pp. 12–13.

1957. *Khizānat MUḤAMMAD ʿALĪ DĀʿĪ AL-ISLĀM*, by ḤUSAYN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪZ, *RIMA*, 3, pp. 65–66.

1960. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt-i Dānishgāh-i Tihṛān*. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH. Tehran: Tehran University Press, 1339. 682pp.

551 MSS have been thoroughly treated in this catalogue.

1960. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Huqūq va ‘Ulūm-i Siyāsī va Iqtisādī-i Dānishgāh-i Tihṛān*. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH. Tehran: Tehran University Press, 1339. 602pp.

The number of the MSS which have been catalogued amounts to 636.

1962. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt—Majmū‘ah-i Vaqfī-i ‘ALĪ AŞGHAR ḤIKMAT*. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH. Tehran: Tehran University Press, 1341. 104pp.

The total number of the MSS which have been described here is 345.

1963. *Iṭtilā‘ātī darbārah-i barkhī az nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Pizishkī*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 297–386.

1965. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Adabīyāt: Majmū‘ah-²i Imām-i Jum‘ah-i Kirmān*. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH. Tehran: Tehran University Press, 1344. 248pp.

Altogether 498 MSS have been catalogued in this volume.

1966–69. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Dānishkadah-i Ilāhīyāt va Ma‘ārif-i Islāmī-i Dānishgāh-i Tihṛān*. By MUḤAMMAD BĀQIR ḤUJJATĪ, under the supervision of M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH. Tehran: Tehran University Press, 1345–48. 2 vols. 1227; 343pp.

In this catalogue, each volume is divided into two parts: Part One contains the descriptions of Persian and *majmū‘ah* MSS, and Part Two those of Arabic MSS. Vol. II includes also, on pp. 94–142, descriptions of some microfilms of Persian and Arabic MSS, which are held by the library.

1967. *Majmū‘ah-i kutub-i khaṭṭī va chāpī va asnād va ‘aks-i ḤASAN*

‘ALĪ GHAFĀRĪ (Mu‘āvin al-Dawlah) *ihdā’i bi Dānishgāh-i Tih-rān*, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 717–734.

30 MSS are briefly described.

1971. *Nimāyishgāh-i nuskhah’hā va asnād-i khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tih-rān*. Tehran: 1350.

1976. *Fihristvārah-i nuskhah’hā-yi khaṭṭī-i majmū‘ah-i MISHKĀT*. By MUḤAMMAD SHĪRVĀNĪ. Tehran: Tehran University Press, 2535. 338pp.

1,320 MSS which were donated by Sayyid MUḤAMMAD MISHKĀT to this collection are recorded in this handlist.

1976. *Nuskhah’hā-yi khaṭṭī-i MUḤAMMAD ‘ALĪ RIJĀ’Ī ZAFRAH’Ī*, by MUḤAMMAD ḤASAN RIJĀ’Ī ZAFRAH’Ī, *RK*, 19, 1355, pp. 742–746.

Madrasah-i ‘Ālī-i Shahīd Muṭahharī Library*

Maydān-i Bahāristān

Tel.: 021-366166-9

Date of establishment: 1297 AH

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7,925 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Conditions of access: A *Waqf* (Endowment) institution must, in principle, be open for public use. The physical and special circumstances of each endowment library, however, can cause difficulties in the application of this general principle. Such is the case with this Madrasah. The physical conditions of the library and the lack of facilities do not allow the collection to be used by outside readers, and it is mainly used by students and scholars of the Madrasah. However, outside readers can also sometimes use the collection if they obtain permission from the authorities of the Madrasah; but the granting of such permission is by no means automatic.

Description of collection: This important collection came into existence on the initiative of SIPAHSĀLĀR ṢADR-I A‘ẒAM ḤUSAYN KHĀN

* Before the revolution it was called “Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i ‘Ālī-i Sipahsālār”.

(1241–1298 AH / 1826–1881 CE), the prime minister of NĀṢIR AL-DĪN SHĀH Qājār. He founded the Madrasah in 1296 (1879) and named it after himself, Madrasah-i Sipahsālār. Immediately after the revolution the name of this Madrasah was changed to its present name.

The first holding of this collection amounted to 3,370 MSS which were donated by SIPAHSĀLĀR. This figure includes some documents, pieces of calligraphy and astrolabes. Gradually other people started to donate MSS to this collection, and the authorities of the Madrasah also acquired more MSS in subsequent years.

The contents of two other collections have also been transferred to this library. They were respectively “Kitābkhānah-i Šadr” and “Kitābkhānah-i Mushīr al-Salṭānah”. The total number of the first collection was 57 MSS which were officially delivered to Sipahsālār collection in 1315/1936. In the same year the entire contents of the second collection, 605 MSS, were also delivered to the Sipahsālār library.

The collection covers all fields of Islamic sciences, and there are several unique, rare and highly valuable MSS. Some possess very high artistic quality, with beautiful illumination and decorations. Autograph MSS are also available in this collection. Among other very precious MSS there is a *Khamsah* of NIZĀMĪ written in 570 AH. *Published catalogues*: The collection has been repeatedly catalogued, but not every catalogue has been published. Here are some published ones:

1936. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i ʿĀLĪ SIPAHSĀLĀR*. Vol. I. By IBN YŪSUF SHĪRĀZĪ. Tehran: the Madrasah, 1315. 696pp.

Qurʾān, tafsīr, prayer, ḥadīth and fiqh.

1939. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i ʿĀLĪ SIPAHSĀLĀR*. Vol. II. By IBN YŪSUF SHĪRĀZĪ. Tehran: the Madrasah, 1318. 795pp.

Prose, encyclopaedias, linguistics, rhetoric and poetry.

Altogether 1,295 Arabic, Persian and Turkish MSS have been described in these two volumes. The author has applied a detailed method of describing the MSS and gives all necessary bibliographical and codicological information on each individual MS., as well as indexes of places, books and sources, persons and titles.

1947. *Nafāʾis al-makhṭūṭāt al-ʿarabiya fī khizānat Madrasat*

ISPAHSĀLĀR, by AS^ʿAD ṬALAS, *RAAD*, 22, pp. 405–417 and 501–516.

1962–78. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i SIPAHSĀLĀR*. Bakhsh-i Sivvum. By MUHAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH and ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran: Anjuman-i Īrānī-i Falsafah va ʿUlūm-i Insānī, 1340, 546pp. Bakhsh-i Chahārum, 1346, 560pp. Bakhsh-i Panjum, 1356, 771pp.

The details given in this catalogue include: library classmark, title, author, subject, language, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date and place of copying, type of paper, cover and binding, dimensions, number of folios, number of lines.

NB: Though this catalogue, which consists of 3 volumes, gives the impression of being the continuation of the catalogue by IBN YŪSUF SHĪRĀZĪ (see above), this is not really the case, as it covers all the MSS of this collection, including those previously catalogued by IBN YŪSUF SHĪRĀZĪ.

Madrasah-i Chihil Sitūn Library

Date of establishment: 1380 AH

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 319 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The library was founded by Shaykh ḤASAN SA^ʿĪD. The collection contains some important MSS in the fields of Qurʾān, Shiʿite *fiqh*, *tafsīr* and *ḥadīth*, logic, genealogy, mathematics, medicine, history and ethics. It contains 39 *majmūʿah* MSS.

Published catalogues:

1956. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i madrasah-i Chihil Sitūn*, by RIṢĀ USTĀDĪ, in *Āshnāʾi bā chand nuskhah-i shakhsī*, by RIṢĀ USTĀDĪ and MUDARRISĪ ṬABĀṬABĀʾĪ. Qum 1335.

Mahdī Bayānī Collection

Status: Private (dispersed after the owner's death)

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 300 (Arabic and Persian).

Published catalogues:

1961. *Makhtūṭāt al-Duktūr MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ fī Tihrān*, by ḤASAN ʿALĪ MAḤFŪZ, *RIMA*, 7, pp. 3–6.

1961. Majmū'ah-i munsha'āt, by MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ, *RK*, 4, 1340, pp. 239–244.

1961. Fihrist-i mujmalī az manzūmāt-i Fārsī, by MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ, *NKH*, 1, 1340, pp. 8–17.

1969. Chand nuskhah az marḥūm-i BAYĀNĪ, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 691–695.

Maḥmūd Farhād Mu'tamid Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 370 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Description of collection: The original collection belonged to the Qajar prince FARHĀD MĪRZĀ MU'TAMID AL-DAWLAH who possessed a very valuable collection of Islamic MSS. Many of these have left the country and gone to libraries abroad. Fortunately, the son of the first owner who now possesses the collection has been able to keep a good number of the MSS. The present collection still covers almost all branches of Islamic learning. There are several old and precious MSS in the collection, including some rare and unique items, as well those of artistic value.

Published catalogues:

1963. Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i MAḤMŪD FARHĀD MU'TAMID, by GHULĀMRIẒĀ FARZĀNAHPŪR & MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 141–276.

1977. Nuskhah'hā-yi tāzah, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *RK*, 20, 1356, pp. 330–336.

Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Islāmī Library (Shumārah-i Yak)*

Maydān-i Bahāristān

Tel.: 021-393257

Date of establishment: 1302/1923

* Before the revolution the name of this library was “Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī”.

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 16,000 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Conditions of access: A ticket is required to enter the collection: this can be obtained by application to the director of the library.

Description of collection: This is another important Iranian collection which contains very valuable illuminated manuscripts of high artistic quality, and several unique and rare items. It is notable also for its many important MSS on mathematics and medicine.

The library contains the collections of MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ BAHĀR, IMĀM JUM'AH-I KHŪ'Ī, Mīrzā ṬĀHIR TUNAKĀBUNĪ and MAJĪD FĪRŪZ NAṢĪR AL-DAWLĀH FARMĀNFARMĀ, Sayyid MUḤAMMAD ṢĀDIQ ṬABĀṬABĀ'Ī and RAHĪ MU'AYYIRĪ. All of them are very valuable collections.

The collection covers all fields of Islamic sciences and the MSS are from the earliest centuries of Islamic history till recent times.

The preservation and arrangement of the MSS are related to their value: the most precious MSS are kept in safes and security boxes and the ordinary ones are put on shelves.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued, except for some 500 MSS which have been acquired in recent years.

1926. *Fihrist-i Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. I. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1305. 364pp.

In this volume MSS and printed books have been catalogued together. 216 MSS are treated.

1932. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. II, by YŪSUF I'ṬĪĀMĪ. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1311. 539pp.

This volume covers 788 MSS and includes all those described in Vol. I.

1941. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. III, by IBN YŪSUF SHĪRĀZĪ. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1320. 814 + 11pp.

In this volume only Persian MSS are described; it was revised and completed by 'ABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀ'IRĪ and re-published by the same library in 1353/1974.

1947. *Maktabat al-Majlis al-Nā'ibī fī Tihirān*, by MUḤAMMAD AS'AD ṬALĀS, *RAAD*, 22, pp. 210–222 and 307–319.

1949. *Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*, by ʿABBĀS ZARYĀB KHŪʾĪ, *Majallah-i Dānish*, 1, 1328, pp. 25–27; 92–93; 132–135.

Only 26 selected MSS of Sayyid MUḤAMMAD ŠĀDIQ ṬABĀṬABĀʾĪ's donation to this collection have been treated in this catalogue.

1956. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. IV, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1335. 479pp.

1965. Maktabat Majlis al-Umma al-Īrānī, by ŠĀLIḤ AL-SHAHRISTĀNĪ, *Majallat al-Maktaba*, 5, pp. 10–11.

1965. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. VI, by SAʿĪD NAFĪSĪ. Tehran: Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1344. 331pp.

Persian MSS on various subjects.

1966. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. V, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran: Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1345. 612pp.

MSS on *kalām* and philosophy.

1966. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XI, by ĪRAJ AFŠĀR, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH & ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran, 1345, 461pp.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XII, by ĪRAJ AFŠĀR, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH & ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran, 1346, 439pp.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XIII, by ĪRAJ AFŠĀR, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH & ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran, 1346, 438pp.

1967. *Fihrist-i chand majmūʿah-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*, by AḤMAD GULCHĪN MAʿĀNĪ, *NKH*, 5, 1349, pp. 153–203.

In this article 207 *majmūʿah* MSS are briefly described.

1967. *Fihris kitābkhānah Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*, by ʿUMAR RIḍĀ KAḤḤĀLA, *LA*, 42, p. 355.

1967. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. VII, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1346. 643pp.

This volume is devoted to the description of IMĀM JUMʿAH-I KHŪʾĪ's donation to this library, comprising 260 Arabic and Persian MSS.

1967. *Kitābkhānah-i Bahār*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 658–671.

1968. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. VIII, by FAKHRĪ RASTGĀR. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī, 1347, 564pp.

The Persian poetical MSS are described in this volume.

1968–69. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. IX, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran, 1346–47. 2 parts. 958 + 41pp.

1968–73. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. X, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran, 1347–52. Bakhsh-i Avval, 1347, 555pp. Bakhsh-i Duvvum, 1347, 556–1077pp. Bakhsh-i Sivvum, 1348, 1081–1675pp. Bakhsh-i Chahārum, 1352, 1677–2230pp.

Bakhsh-i Chahārum (Part 4) of this volume is devoted to the description of the precious collection of Mīrzā ṬĀHIR TUNAKĀBUNĪ which is kept in a particular place in the library.

1968. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XIV, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH & ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran, 1347, 467pp.

1968. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XV, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH & ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran, 1347, 387pp.

1969. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XVI, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH & ʿALĪ NAQĪ MUNZAVĪ. Tehran, 1348, 476pp.

1969. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XVII, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran, 1348. 424pp.

1969. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XVIII, by FAKHRĪ RASTGĀR. Tehran, 1348. 23 + 160pp. + 4 plates.

In this volume MSS and books donated by RAHĪ MUʿAYYIRĪ to this collection have been described. The 26 MSS are on pp. 1–33.

1972. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XIX, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran, 1350. 646pp.

This volume covers the MSS on mathematics and medicine, which will be continued in Vol. XX, not yet completed.

1978. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī*. Vol. XXI, by ʿABD AL-ḤUSAYN ḤĀʾIRĪ. Tehran, 1357. 469pp.

This volume is devoted to the 368 MSS of the late MAJĪD FĪRŪZ NAṢĪR AL-DAWLĀH, which were donated to this library.

NB: 1) Various experts, independent of each other, were involved in the cataloguing process: as soon as they completed their work, their catalogue volumes were published. That is why Vol. VI has been published before Vol. V and Vols. XI, XII and XIII have been published before Vol. VIII.

2) Vol. XXII is in the press. The remaining volumes, another 20, will gradually be published. At present no definite publication dates are available.

3) This catalogue is detailed. Though the different authors who have compiled these volumes have not followed the same pattern, nevertheless they have given all the bibliographical and codicological details and indexes. The only exception is Vol. X, Part 4 (Bakhsh-i Chahārum), which is not provided with an index.

Unpublished catalogues: A handlist is available in the library, which contains information on some 500 MSS which are uncatalogued.

Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Islāmī Library (Shumārah-i Dū)*

Khīyābān-i Imām

Tel.: 021-667930

* Formerly called “Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Sanā”: the name was changed after the revolution.

Date of establishment: 1329/1950

Status: Governmental/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 1,750 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Conditions of access: Though the library is officially public it is open only to researchers and scholars, who can obtain admission by applying to the director of the library.

Description of collection: The collection contains mostly important MSS on literature and history, though other fields such as medicine, astrology, ethics, *ʿirfān*, Arabic grammar and even *fiqh* and *tafsīr* are also represented. It contains some rare, unique and precious MSS.

The library is housed in a modern building and the MSS are well preserved.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued, except for some 250 MSS which have been acquired in recent years.

1962. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Sanā*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 2, 1341, pp. 219–257.

76 MSS are described.

1969. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Sanā* (Bakhsh-i Duvvum), by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 427–587.

300 MSS are described.

1974. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-i Majlis-i Sanā* (3), by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 569–669.

246 MSS are catalogued.

1976. *Fihrist-i kitābhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Majlis-i Sanā*. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH and BAḤĀʾ AL-DĪN ʿILMĪ ANVĀRĪ. Vol. I. Tehran, 1355. 411 + 126pp. + plates.

The details given in this catalogue include: style of script, name of scribe, date and place of copying, headings and illumination, patterns of seals, name of previous owner, number of folios, number of lines, measurements of the cover and written surface, type of paper, cover and binding, title, language, subject, author, date of compilation, beginning and ending, some sample facsimiles, indexes of titles, authors, scribes, subjects and names of persons.

Altogether 650 MSS are described in this catalogue.

1980. *Fihrist-i kutub-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūra-yi Islāmī (Shumārah-i Dū)*. By MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH and BAḤĀ' AL-DĪN 'ILMĪ ANVĀRĪ. Vol. II. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Islāmī, 1359. 520pp.

This catalogue is Vol. II of the preceding item. The only difference lies in the name of the library, which has been changed. The details given in this volume are the same as those in Volume I.

Altogether 868 MSS are described in this volume.

Unpublished catalogues: A handlist is available which provides information about some 250 MSS which are not covered in the published catalogues.

Mas'ūd Muḥtashimī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: A small collection which covers the fields of literature, belief and prayer.

Published catalogues:

1967. Nuskahā'hā-yi Āqā-yi MAS'ŪD MUḤTASHIMĪ, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 672–673.

Milli Library

Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Īrān

Khīyābān-i Niyāvarān, Kuchah-i Khānsafīd

Tel.: 021-282222

Date of establishment: 1316/1937

Status: National library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 11,877 (Arabic, Persian, Turkish and Kurdish).

Conditions of access: Open to the public. However, one needs a ticket to enter the library: this can be obtained by applying to the authorities of the library.

Description of collection: The significance of this library lies in the fact that it contains the most substantial collection of MS. translations. They include the first Persian translations of some European languages. Amongst them are the translations of Dār al-Tarjamah-i Humāyūnī (the Royal House of Translation) which was founded by NĀṢIR AL-DĪN SHĀH Qājār (1264–1312 / 1848–1895). The Shah

made notes in his own handwriting on the margins of several of these translations, stating that the entire text had been read by him. (See the introduction to *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Millī*, Vol. I, 1965, details below.) There are also other very important translations from the Qajar period in this collection.

Another group of MSS is highly significant, namely a collection called *Majmū'ah-i Jughrāfiyā-yi Tārīkhī* (the historical geography collection). This consists of *Safarnāmahs* and descriptions of various areas of Iran which were written by high officials sent by NĀSIR AL-DĪN SHĀH to these areas with instructions to observe and write down what they saw and found. These MSS are highly important documents on the history and sociology of the Iranian people in recent centuries.

The collection also contains unique, old and rare MSS as well as some of high artistic quality.

Two important collections have been transferred to this library: The first was **Kitābkhānah-i 'umūmī-i Ma'ārif** which contained 348 MSS and was one of the oldest libraries of Tehran in modern times. The second was **Kitābkhānah-i Pahlavī** which contained 6,316 MSS of which many are very valuable. Part of the collection of MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ RIJĀ'Ī ZAFRAH'Ī was also donated to this library.

The building where the MSS are kept is adequate, but it is not purpose-built. Nevertheless the MSS are preserved properly.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued in part. See 1934–35. *Fihrist-i kitābkhānah-i 'umūmī-i Ma'ārif*. By 'ABD AL-'AZĪZ JAWĀHIR-KALĀM. Tehran: Vizārat-i Ma'ārif, 1313–14. 2 vols. 241; 227pp.

The details given in the catalogue include: title, language, author, some details of the author, detailed description of the content and subject of each MS., chapters and sections, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, number of folios, number of lines, headings and illuminations, cover and binding, dimensions, library classmark, indexes of titles and authors.

The number of MSS which have been described is 348.

1954. *Fihrist-i nimāyishgāh-i āṣār-i ABŪ 'ALĪ IBN SĪNĀ dar kitābkhānah-i Millī*. Tehran, 1333.

1956. *Fihrist-i nimāyishgāh-i āṣār-i Khawājah NAṢĪR AL-DĪN TŪṢĪ dar kitābkhānah-i Millī Īrān*. By MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ. Tehran, 1335. 12pp.

1961. *Muntakhabātī az kitābhā-yi Fārsī-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Farhang*, by MAHDĪ MUḤAQQIQ, *NKH*, 1, 1340, pp. 51–61.

1965. *Fihrist-i qismatī az kitābhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Fārsī-i kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Tihirān*, by MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ, *NKH*, 4, 1344, pp. 139–281.

1965–1986. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Īrān*. By Sayyid ʿABD ALLĀH ANVĀR. 10 vols. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Īrān, 1343–1358.

Here are the details of each volume: Vol. I, Tehran 1343, 526pp., covers Persian MSS. Vol. II, Tehran 1347, 599pp., covers Persian MSS. Vol. III, Tehran 1351, 586pp., covers Persian MSS. Vol. IV, Tehran 1352, 548pp., covers Persian MSS. Vol. V, Tehran 1353, 718pp., covers Persian MSS. Vol. VI, Tehran 1354, 919pp., covers Persian MSS. Vol. VII, Tehran 2536, 450pp., covers Arabic MSS. Vol. VIII, Tehran 2536, 532pp., covers Arabic MSS. Vol. IX, Tehran 1357, 595pp., covers Arabic MSS. Vol. X, Tehran 1358, 736pp., covers Arabic MSS.

The details which are given in this catalogue include: library classmark, subject, title, author, translator, date and place of compilation, some details of the content of each MS., beginning and ending, style of script, date of copying, headings and illuminations, cover and binding, dimensions, type of paper, number of folios, number of lines, measurements of the written surface, indexes of persons and titles.

Altogether 5058 MSS (3083 Persian, 1975 Arabic) have been described in the catalogue.

NB: Vol. X is not provided with any index. Vols. I–V have been published in a revised edition, 1986–90 (see below).

1969. *Dunbālah-i fihrist-i kitābhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Tihirān*, by MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 119–326.

1976. *Nuskhahā-yi khaṭṭī-i MUḤAMMAD ʿALĪ RIJĀʾĪ ZAFRAHʾĪ*, by MUḤAMMAD ḤASAN RIJĀʾĪ ZAFRAHʾĪ, *RK*, 19, 1355, pp. 742–746.

1986–90. *Fihrist-i nusakh-i khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Īrān*. By Sayyid ʿABD ALLĀH ANVĀR. Vols. I–V. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Millī-i Īrān, 1365–1369.

This is the revised edition of the 1965–74 catalogue volumes listed above. The revision covers Vols. I–V only.

Unpublished catalogues: A handlist is available in the library which provides information on the uncatalogued MSS.

The cataloguing of these has already started and is progressing.

Millī Malik Library

Khīyābān-i Pānzdah-i Khurdād, Bāzār-i Bayn al-Ḥaramayn, No. 37

Tel.: 021-524492

Date of establishment: 1316/1937

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 6,650 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Conditions of access: No particular requirement, open to readers.

Description of collection: This important collection is housed in a traditional Persian building, located in the Bazar of Tehran. The library was founded and funded entirely by the late Ḥājj ḤUSAYN ĀQĀ MALIK, a learned businessman who used to work in the Bazar.

The collection is famous for its old and very precious Qurʾān MSS which are gilded and beautifully illuminated, as well as other old and very important MSS, some of them of high artistic quality, and some rare and unique MSS written by their authors.

The MSS are kept on shelves, except for some which, because of their high value, are kept in security boxes. There is no problem of dust or humidity and the temperature is controlled. The present building is rather old, but the collection will be moved within two years into a new and modern purpose-built library in the centre of Tehran.

The collection covers all branches of Islamic learning.

Published catalogues: The collection has been catalogued completely in detail. See

1934. Jawla fī aʿẓam maktaba bi-Tihrān: Maktabat al-Ḥājj Malik al-Tujjār, by ŠĀLIḤ AL-SHAHRISTĀNĪ, *Majallat al-ʿIrfān*, 25, pp. 56–61 and 256–259.

1960. Nawādir al-makhtūṭāt fī Maktabat Malik bi-Tihrān, by ṢALĀḤ AL-DĪN AL-MUNAJJID, *RIMA*, 6, pp. 67–76.

1973–1990. *Fihrist-i kitābhā-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Malik*. By ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR and MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, with the collaboration of MUḤAMMAD BĀQIR ḤUJJATĪ and AḤMAD MUNZAVĪ. Vols. I–VIII. Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Malik, 1352–1369.

Vol. I*, 1352, 811 + 31pp. + ills., covers Arabic and Turkish MSS. Vol. II, 1354, 399pp., covers Persian MSS. Vol. III, 1361, pp. 401–656, covers Persian MSS. Vol. IV, 1364, pp. 657–868, covers Persian MSS. Vol. V, 1363, 490pp., covers *majmūʿah* MSS. Vol. VI, 1366, 496pp., covers *majmūʿah* MSS. Vol. VII, 1369, 487pp., covers *majmūʿah* MSS. Vol. VIII, 1369, 493pp., covers *majmūʿah* MSS and *jung* MSS.

* Vol. I has been reprinted in Tehran in 1361/1982, 627pp.

The details given in this catalogue include: title, author, some details of the life and work of the author, date of compilation, subject, beginning and ending, style of script, name of scribe, date of copying, headings and illumination, name of previous owner, number of folios, type of paper, cover and binding.

The total number of MSS described in the 8 volumes amounts to 5,742.

NB: Vol. IX covers the rest of the MSS of the collection. It is ready for publication. A few more volumes containing the indexes for the whole catalogue are also being prepared for publication.

Mīrās Farhangī Library

Tel.: 021-950091-4

Date of establishment: 1360/1981

Status: Governmental

Total number of Islamic MSS: 7 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: A newly established library which possesses only a few MSS, none of which have been catalogued yet.

Mīrzā ʿAbd al-ʿAzīm Khān Qarīb Garakānī Library

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: 204 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Description of collection: The collection is kept in Kitābkhānah-i Dānīshsarā-yi ʿĀlī and comprises part of the MSS of the owner. The fields covered in this collection include: Persian literature, history, philosophy, logic and ʿirfān. The majority of the MSS are on Persian literature.

Published catalogues:

1967. Kitābkhānah-i Mīrzā ʿABD AL-ʿAZĪM KHĀN QARĪB GARAKĀNĪ, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 618–657.

Muʿassasah-i Bunyād-i Inqilāb-i Islāmī Collection

Shahr-i Ārā, Muqābil-i Khīyābān-i Nīyāyish

Tel.: 021-977090

Status: Public

Description of collection: This collection has come into being in very recent years. It contains some 3,000–4,000 MSS and covers mainly the subjects of *fiqh*, *ḥadīth*, history, etc. Despite the considerable number of MSS, not even a handlist is available in the collection. Consequently the figure which is given is by no means precise. Since no list is available, the collection is not open to the public.

Muʿassasah-i Muṭālaʿāt va Taḥqīqāt-i Farhangī Library

Yūsuf-Ābād, Khīyābān-i 64

Tel.: 021-688035-6

Status: Governmental

Total number of Islamic MSS: 20 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The library was called before the revolution “Bunyād-i Farhang-i Īrān”. The MSS are on *tafsīr*, *kalām* and *fiqh*. The collection also contains a considerable number of microfilm copies.

Published catalogues:

1983. Fihrist-i mīkrufīlmhā va ʿakshā va nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Bunyād-i Farhang-i Īrān, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 11&12, 1362, pp. 990–1005.

Only 6 MSS described.

Mu'assasah-i Pizhūhish va Muṭāla'āt-i Farhangī

Khīyābān-i Valī-i 'Aṣr, Khīyābān-i Firishtah

Tel.: 021-264037-8

Status: Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 700 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection came into being after the revolution. The holdings consist of approximately 300 Qur'ān MSS and another 400 MSS which cover various subjects. The collection is in the process of being catalogued in its entirety. Most of the MSS have already been catalogued and are being prepared for publication. The cataloguing is very detailed. The first catalogue of Qur'ān MSS, with 99 entries giving a detailed description of each MS., has already been published (see below).

Published catalogues:

1991. *Fihrist-i nuskhah'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i ganjīnah-i Qur'ān*. By 'ALĪ AKBAR KHĀN MUḤAMMADĪ. Tehran, 1370. 216pp. + 8 ills.

Mujtabā Mīnavī

Status: Private (under the supervision of the Mu'assasah-i Muṭāla'āt va Taḥqīqāt-i Farhangī)

Total number of Islamic MSS: 160 (Arabic and Persian) and some 300 microfilms of MSS.

Published catalogues:

1969. *Fihrist-i nuskhah'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i MUJTABĀ MĪNAVĪ*, *NKH*, 6, 1348, pp. 637–690.

Describes a part of the collection.

NB: A catalogue which contains descriptions of all the MSS in the collection is in press and will come out soon.

Mūzah-i Hunarhā-yi Tazyīnī Collection

Status: Governmental

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS are on literature, particularly poetry; there are also some on astrology and prayer. Most of the MSS are of high artistic quality.

Published catalogues:

1963. *Kitābkhānah-i mūzah-i hunarhā-yi tazyīnī-i idārah-i kull-i*

mūzah³hā va farhang-i ʿāmmah, by YAḤYĀ ZUKĀ³, further edited by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 128–131.

Mūzah-i Īrān-i Bāstān Collection

Khīyābān-i Imām Khumaynī

Tel.: 021-672061

Status: Governmental

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 230 (Arabic and Persian).

Conditions of access: Special permission from the authorities of the collection is required to use the MSS.

Description of collection: The collection is significant because it contains very important and valuable Qurʾān MSS, as well as some others which are beautifully decorated and illuminated. These are of high artistic quality and are very precious. Among the most valuable MSS are Qurʾāns written by the famous calligraphers YĀQŪT AL-MUSTAʿSIMĪ and AḤMAD IBN AL-SHAYKH AL-SUHRWARDĪ and a Shāhnāmah of FIRDĀWSĪ, in 12 volumes, written in the 4th century AH.

Some 32 MSS which previously used to be held in “Madrasah-i Dawlatī-i Ilām” are now kept in this collection. As regards these MSS, see the 1963 catalogue by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR below.

Published catalogues:

1949. *Rāhnimā-yi ganjīnah-i Qurʾān dar Mūzah-i Īrān-i Bāstān.* By MAHDĪ BAYĀNĪ. Tehran, 1328. 70 + 106 + 44pp. + ills.

1962. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Mūzah-i Īrān-i Bāstān,* by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 2, 1341, pp. 199–218.

81 MSS are described in this catalogue.

1963. *Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Mūzah-i Īrān-i Bāstān,* by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 119–125.

1965. *Muʿarrifī-i chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī-i kalām Allāh-i majīd az Mūzah-i Īrān-i Bāstān,* by FĀṬIMAH MIHRĀN, *Hunar va Mardum*, 1344, pp. 33–37.

Mūzah-i Mardumshināsī Collection

Status: Governmental

Description of collection: The MSS covers the fields of medicine and zoology. Most of the MSS are illustrated with drawings, and are very valuable.

Published catalogues:

1963. Kitābkhānah-i mūzah-i mardumshināsī-i idārah-i kull-i mūzah^{hā} va farhang-i ʿāmmah, by YAḤYĀ ZUKĀ³, further edited by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 3, 1342.

Saʿīd Nafīsī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 77 (Arabic and Persian) plus 160 MSS written by the late SAʿĪD NAFĪSĪ.

Description of collection: The late SAʿĪD NAFĪSĪ, a well-known Persian scholar, possessed a substantial collection of important MSS, numbering ca. 1,200. The largest part of the collection, i.e. 1,108 MSS, was purchased, in the lifetime of the owner, by Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tīhrān. The collection was described in Vol. XVI of *Fihrist-i nuskhah^{hā}-yi khaṭṭī-i Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tīhrān* (see under **Kitābkhānah-i Markazī** above).

What is now left with the inheritors of the first owner are some 77 MSS on various subjects which have been handlisted.

Published catalogues:

1974. Nuskhah^{hā}-yi khaṭṭī-i SAʿĪD NAFĪSĪ, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 685–689.

Şālīḥ Library

Pārک-i Shahr, Ḥusaynīyah-i Amīr Sulaymānī

Tel.: 021-533151

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 70 (Arabic and Persian).

Conditions of access: Open to the public.

Description of collection: The majority of the MSS are on Sufism and the significance of the collection lies in the fact that it contains some

valuable texts on this subject. The collection has not yet been catalogued.

Sāminī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 13 (Arabic and Persian).

Published catalogues:

1967. Nuskahā³hā-yi ĀQĀ-YI ŠĀMINĪ, by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR, *NKH*, 5, 1346, p. 111.

Sāzmān-i Lughat³nāmah-i Dihkhudā Library

Status: University library

Total number of Islamic MSS: 302 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Description of collection: The compiler of the *Lughat³nāmah-i Dihkhudā*, i.e. ‘ALĪ AKBAR DIHKHUDĀ, collected all the MSS of this collection. It covers mainly the fields of Persian literature, lexicography, ethics, ‘*irfān*, history, medicine, etc. The majority of the MSS are Persian.

Published catalogues:

1963. Nuskahā³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Sāzmān-i Lughat³nāmah-i DIHKHUDĀ, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 3, 1342, Bakhsh-i Avval, pp. 1–59, Bakhsh-i Duvvum, pp. 387–426.

In Part One 197 MSS and in Part Two 105 MSS have been described.

Vizārat-i Dārā³i Library

Status: Governmental

Total number of Islamic MSS: 8 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS were written during the reign of NĀŠIR AL-DĪN SHĀH Qājār and contain geographical descriptions of various parts of Iran, with information on population, tribes etc.

Published catalogues:

1958. Fihrist-i nuskahā³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-³i Vizārat-i Dārā³i, by ĪRAJ AFŠHĀR, *FIZ*, 6, 1337, pp. 5–37.

Vizārat-i Umūr-i Khārijah Library

Status: Governmental

Total number of Islamic MSS: 33 (1 Arabic; 32 Persian).

Description of collection: The collection contains two categories of MSS. The first comprises documents and correspondence of the Qajar period, in many volumes; but the second includes a few MSS on history, diplomatic relations with other countries, a couple of *Dīvāns*, a couple of translations from Western languages, a text on philosophy and another on medicine. These have been briefly described in the catalogue below.

Published catalogues:

1961–62. Fihrist-i nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Vizārat-i Umūr-i Khārijah, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 1, 1340, pp. 1–7 and 2, 1341, pp. 259–267.

Yahyā Zūkā³

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 27 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Description of collection: It covers the fields of history, literature, *fiqh* and Sufism.

Published catalogues:

1963. Nuskhah³hā-yi khaṭṭī-i Āqā-yi YAḤYĀ ZUKĀ³, by YAḤYĀ ZUKĀ³, *NKH*, 3, 1342, pp. 135–140.

YAZD

Abū al-Faẓl Saʿīdī Rayḥān Yazdī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 28 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers various subjects. The majority of the MSS were copied in the 10th–13th centuries AH.

Published catalogues:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi Ḥājj ABŪ AL-FAẒL SAʿĪDĪ RAYḤĀN YAZDĪ, pp. 459–462 in Fihrist-i chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī az kitābkhānah³hā-yi shahr-i Yazd va Iṣfahān, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 1344/1965, pp. 359–480.

‘Alī Aṣghar Khujastah Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 3 (1 Arabic; 2 Persian).

Published catalogues:

1965. Nuskhah^{ḥā}-yi Āqā-yi AṢGHAR KHUJASTAH, pp. 465–466 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH, op. cit.

‘Alī Ātashī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 400 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, philosophy, logic, history, music, astrology and belief are represented in this collection.

Published catalogues:

1974. Nuskhah^{ḥā}-yi Āqā-yi ĀTASHĪ, pp. 703–708 in Nuskhah^{ḥā}-ī dar Yazd, by Sayyid AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353, pp. 703–713.

‘Alī ‘Ulūmī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 1,000 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: An important private collection which contains several rare and valuable MSS and covers the fields of *fiqh*, *tafsīr*, history, linguistics, etc.

Some 631 MSS of this collection, most of them rare and precious, have been sold to Kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tehran.

Published catalogues: Only 81 MSS of the collection have been described in the following catalogue:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi Ḥājj Shaykh ‘ALĪ ‘ULŪMĪ, pp. 436–450 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

See also *Fihrist-i nuskhah^{ḥā}-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Markazī va Markaz-i Asnād-i Dānishgāh-i Tihirān*, under **Tehran: Kitābkhānah-i Markazī** above.

‘Alī Rizā Āṣifpūr Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 24 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The owner acquired the MSS from India. There are 5 Qurʾāns; the others are on *tafsīr*, belief, history, literature and *kalām*. The MSS are in poor condition, almost all of them wormed.

Published catalogues:

1974. Nuskahāʾhā-yi Āqā-yi ĀṢIFPŪR, pp. 708–711 in “Nuskahāʾhā-ʾi dar Yazd”, by Sayyid AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ, *NKH*, 7, 1353.

Ḥasan Maḥmūdābādī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 38 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: It covers mainly the field of Shiʿite *fiqh* and *kalām*.

Published catalogues:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i Āqā-yi Ḥājj Mīrzā ḤASAN MAḤMŪDĀBĀDĪ, pp. 451–458 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZH-ŪH on the MSS collections in Yazd and Iṣfahān.

Javād Mudarrisī Yazdī Collection

A small private collection which contains 1 *majmūʿah* consisting of 8 Persian and Arabic treatises.

Published catalogues:

1965. Nuskah-i Āqā-yi Sayyid JAVĀD MUDARRISĪ YAZDĪ, p. 468 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Madrasah-i Khān-i Buzurg Library

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 34 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: Most of the MSS are on *fiqh* and belief.

Published catalogues: 11 MSS of the collection have been catalogued in 1965. Kitābkhānah-i Madrasah-i Khān-i Buzurg, pp. 433–434 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Maḥmūd ‘Ulūmī Yazdī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 70 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are mainly on *tafsīr*, *fiqh*, history and philosophy.

Published catalogues:

1974. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi MAḤMŪD ‘ULŪMĪ YAZDĪ, pp. 711–713 in Nuskah³hā’ī dar Yazd, by Sayyid AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ, op. cit.

Muḥammad ‘Alī Farhang Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 9 (mostly Persian).

Published catalogues:

1965. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi MUḤAMMAD ‘ALĪ FARHANG, pp. 463–464 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Muḥammad Bāqir ‘Ajamīn Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 2 (Arabic).

Description of collection: Both MSS are on *fiqh*.

Published catalogues:

1965. Nuskah³hā-yi Āqā-yi MUḤAMMAD BĀQIR ‘AJAMĪN, p. 467 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Saryazdī Library

Date of establishment: 1376

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 275 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection consisted originally of the MSS which belonged to a traditional religious scholar called Ḥājj Mīrzā MUḤAMMAD SARYAZDĪ, after whom the collection is named. It was founded by Ḥājj Shaykh MUḤAMMAD ṢADŪQĪ YAZDĪ and located in an old traditional building called “Madrasah-i ‘Abd al-Rahīm Khān”. The MSS are mainly on *fiqh* and belief.

Published catalogues: Only 11 MSS of the collection have been catalogued. See

1965. Kitābkhānah-i SARYAZDĪ, pp. 417–432 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Sharaf al-Dīn ʿAlī Yazdī Collection

Status: Endowment

Total number of Islamic MSS: 4.

Description of collection: The MSS are on *fiqh* and *kalām*.

Published catalogues:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i SHARAF AL-DĪN ʿALĪ YAZDĪ, p. 435 in the above mentioned article by M.T. DĀNISHPAZHŪH.

Vazīrī Library

Date of establishment: 1333/1954

Status: Endowment/Public

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 4,000 (Arabic, Persian and Turkish).

Conditions of access: Admission is usually granted on application to the authorities of the library.

Description of collection: The collection was founded by Sayyid ʿALĪ MUḤAMMAD VAZĪRĪ who opened his private library to the public in 1954. It was first located in Masjid-i Jāmiʿ-i Kabīr-i Yazd and some 10 years later a new building was made for the library, to which the contents were transferred.

The collection covers almost all branches of Islamic learning. It is particularly significant for its important MSS on the local history of the Yazd area, as well as some MSS of translations from the Qajar period. It also contains several rare and unique MSS.

The majority of the MSS were copied in the 9th–12th centuries AH.

Published catalogues:

1965. Kitābkhānah-i Jāmiʿ-i Kabīr-i Yazd, pp. 360–416 in *Fihrist-i chand nuskhah-i khaṭṭī az kitābkhānahʾhā-yi shahr-i Yazd va Iṣfahān*, by MUḤAMMAD TAQĪ DĀNISHPAZHŪH, *NKH*, 4, 1344, pp. 359–480.

1971–79. *Fihrist-i nuskhahʾhā-yi khaṭṭī-i kitābkhānah-i Vazīrī-i Yazd.*

By MUḤAMMAD SHĪRVĀNĪ. Tehran, 1350–58. 5 vols. 2010pp.

The details given include: serial number, title, language, subject, date of compilation, some details of the content of each MS. and of the life and works of the author, beginning and ending, sample facsimiles, style of script, date of copying, name of scribe, headings and illuminations, patterns of seals, name of previous owner, marginal notes, number of leaves, number of lines, cover and binding, type of paper, dimensions, indexes of authors and titles. (NB: Indexes of Vol. IV and V have been put together at the end of Vol. V.)

Total number of MSS which have been described in all five volumes amounts to 3,950.

ZĀHIDĀN

Amīr Tavakkul Kāmbūziyān Kurd Zaʿfrānlū Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: 5 (Persian).

Description of collection: The MSS are on history, astrology and philosophy.

Published catalogues:

1967. Nuskahā³hā-yi Amīr TAVAKKUL KĀMBŪZĪYĀN KURD GHUFRĀNLŪ, pp. 112–113 in *Sī va chahār nuskah az chand majmūʿah-i khuṣūṣī*, by ĪRAJ AFSHĀR, *NKH*, 5, 1346, pp. 111–131.

ZANJĀN

Muḥammad ʿIzz al-Dīn Ḥusaynī Musavī Collection

Status: Private

Total number of Islamic MSS: ca. 300 (Arabic and Persian).

Description of collection: The collection covers mainly the fields of *fiqh*, logic, *kalām* and philosophy.

It contains some valuable MSS. The collection has been catalogued in part only.

Published catalogues:

1977. *Makhtūṭāt maktabat Imām Jumʿah fī ʿl-Zanjān*, by AḤMAD ḤUSAYNĪ ISHKAVARĪ, *Dalīl al-Makhtūṭāt* (Qum), 1, 1397, pp. 88–170.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL APPENDIX

Afshār, Īraj. *Kitābshināsī-i fihristhā-yi nuskhah'hā-yi khaṭṭī-i fārsī dar kitābkhānah'hā-yi dunyā. Bibliographie des catalogues des manuscrits persans.* Tehran: University of Tehran, 1958. 3 + 88pp.

Afshār, Īraj. *Fihrist-i maqālāt-i Īrānshināsī dar zabān-i 'Arabī.* Tehran: Anjuman-i Kitāb, 2536/1977. 96pp.

Nusakh-i khaṭṭī, khazā'in-i kitāb va nuskhah'hā, pp. 15–19.

Afshār, Īraj. *Fihrist-i maqālāt-i fārsī dar zamīnah-i taḥqīqāt-i Īrānī.* 4. Tehran, 1369/1990. 114 + 697pp.

Nuskhah'hā-yi khaṭṭī, pp. 36–49.

ʿAwwād, Kurkīs. *Fahāris al-makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿarabīya fī 'l-ʿālam.* Kuwait: Maʿhad al-Makḥṭūṭāt al-ʿArabīya, 1984.

Iran is dealt with in Vol. I, pp. 179–230.

Huisman, A.J.W. *Les manuscrits arabes dans le monde: une bibliographie des catalogues.* Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967. 84pp.

Section on Iran, pp. 39–43.

Mikhaïlova, I.B. and Khalidov, A.B. *Bibliografiya arabskikh rukopisei.* Moscow: Nauka, 1982. 302pp.

Section on Iran, pp. 124–152.

Sezgin, Fuat. *Geschichte des arabischen Schrifttums.* Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1967–. 9 vols., in progress.

The bibliographical details on catalogues related to Iran are given in the following volumes:

Band I, pp. 729–733, Band III, pp. 399–405, Band V, pp. 452–454, Band VI, pp. 371–384 and Band VIII, p. 304.

Storey, C.A. *Persian literature: a bio-bibliographical survey.* London, 1927–. 3 vols., in progress.

INDEX OF LANGUAGES

(excluding Arabic, Persian and Turkish)

- | | |
|--|---|
| Albanian 13 | Malay 31, 74, 75, 76, 117, 118, 180, |
| Azeri 3, 9, 43, 45 | 185, 193, 194, 195, 196, 269, 275, |
| Baluchi 352 | 277, 278, 280, 285, 286, 287, 295, |
| Bamum 145, 146 | 300, 303, 320, 338, 339, 349, 389, |
| Bengali 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65 | 445, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452 |
| Berber 253, 275, 285, 290, 295 | Minangkabau 451 |
| Bosnian/Serbo-Croatian 90, 95, 96, 97, | Pashto 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 275, 290, 352, 400, |
| 103, 108, 160, 162, 176 | 402, 407, 423, 432, 435 |
| Chaghatay 3, 9, 32, 43, 150, 181, 311, | Punjabi 275, 280, 284, 400, 402 |
| 312 | Serbo-Croatian/Bosnian 90, 95, 96, 97, |
| Dagbane 371 | 103, 108, 160, 162, 176 |
| Fulbe 145 | Sindhi 275, 280, 284, 352, 400, 402 |
| Gbanyito 371 | Sundanese 445 |
| Gonja 371 | Tatar 356, 357 |
| Greek 381 | Tidorese 452 |
| Hausa 370, 371 | Uighur 32 |
| Hindi 400, 422, 427 | Urdu 3, 31, 33, 54, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, |
| Javanese 445, 448, 451 | 64, 65, 150, 181, 194, 195, 255, 256, |
| Kashmiri 280 | 269, 275, 280, 284, 285, 286, 287, |
| Kurdish 37, 38, 275, 290, 320, 325, | 290, 303, 305, 318, 320, 330, 331, |
| 338, 339, 340, 352, 515, 535 | 338, 339, 345, 348, 349, 352, 353, |
| Malagasy 251, 269, 275, 278, 280, 290, | 356, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, |
| 296, 297, 300 | 407, 409, 410, 411, 412, 416, 417, |
| | 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, |
| | 425, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431, 432, |
| | 434, 435, 439, 441, 480, 497, 515 |
| | Uzbek 9, 43 |

INDEX OF NAMES

(including authors, scribes, owners, cataloguers, editors, etc.)

- Abā Husayn, 'Alī 'Abd al-Raḥmān 51, 52, 53, 55
 'Abbās Qulī Khān 489
 'Abbās, Shāh 517
 'Abd al-'Aziz, Shah 59
 'Abd al-Badī', Luṭfī 219
 'Abd al-Bāsiṭ b. Muḥammad ibn Raslān 231
 'Abd al-Ghanī al-Nāblusī 231
 'Abd al-Ḥakīm ibn Shams al-Dīn al-Hindī al-Siyālkūtī 78
 'Abd al-Hamid Mawlavī 480
 'Abd al-Hayy 59
 'Abd al-Masīḥ, Yassā 202
 'Abd al-Muṭallib, Muḥammad Rashād 229
 'Abd al-Qādir 403
 'Abd al-Qadīr Mushtarī Najrābī 7
 'Abd al-Ra'ūf of Singkel 446, 450
 'Abd al-Razzāq Kitābchī Iṣfahānī 494
 'Abd al-Shahīd, Samīḥa 211, 212
 'Abd al-Tawwāb, 'Abd al-Raḥmān 223, 227, 232, 234
 'Abd al-Wāsiḥ, Shaykh 60
 'Abduḥ, Muḥammad 212, 522
 Abdūlaziz Efendi, Karaçelebi-zade 378
 Abdul Ghafur 428
 'Abdulḥamīd, Maulawī 408
 Abdul Majeed, Maulavi 407
 Abdul-Muqtadir 64, 437, 440
 Abdul-Rahman, Malam Ibrahim 369
 Abdul Samad of Palembang 446
 Abdul Wahab, Sheikh 445
 Abdus Salam Khan 425
 Abel, Armand 74, 75, 334
 Abgaryan, G. V. 19
 Abhari, Asīr al-Dīn al-Mufaḍḍal 'Umar al- 74, 440
 Abū 'Alī, Aḥmad 206
 Abū 'Alī al-Fārisī al-Naḥwī 206
 Abū al-Faḡl Sa'īdī Rayḥān Yazdī 545
 Abū 'l-Fidā' 38
 Abū 'l-Futūḥ, Jalāl 230
 Abū Ḥafs 'Umar Najm al-Dīn 204
 Abū Hayba, 'Izzat Yāsīn 202
 Abuladze, Ts. A. 312
 Abū 'l-Maḥāsīn ibn Abī 'l-Najīb ibn Naṣr 209
 Abū Nahla, Aḥmad b. 'Abd al-Majīd 217
 Abū al-Riḡā 478
 Abū Tammām 204
 Abū 'Ubayd al-Ḥirawī 422
 Adrian, Johann Valentino 337
 Aflāṭūn 77
 Afshār, Īraj 157, 159, 161, 251, 284, 458, 464, 470, 473, 476, 478, 480, 513, 514, 515, 517, 520, 521, 526, 529, 531, 532, 539, 542, 543, 544, 545, 550
 Afshār Shīrāzī, Aḥmad 514
 Afzalī, Muḥammad A'zam 6
 Ahlwardt, Wilhelm 320, 322, 323, 326
 Ahmad, Kamaluddin 64, 437
 Ahmad, Nazir 8, 397, 435, 437
 Ahmad Khan, Aftab 425
 Ahmad Khan, Syed 425
 Aḥmad-Raḥmān 60
 Ahmed, Munir 410
 Ahmed Aḡa, Hafiz 382, 383
 'Ajamīn, Muḥammad Bāqir 548
 Aksan, V. 149
 Akyüz, Kenan 283
 'Alawī, Wajīh al-Dīn 417
 Albrecht, Duke 351
 Ali, Mīr Karamath 402
 Ali, Mirza Ashraf 436, 437
 'Alī, Ni'mat Khān 410
 Ali, S. A. 411
 'Alī, al-Sayyid 15, 16
 Ali, Zahir 436
 'Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, Imām 106, 465
 'Alī ibn Īsā 224
 'Ali Khan Basha, Qadar 424
 Ali Khan, Mohammad 422
 Ali Khan, Nawab Yusuf 405
 Ali Khan, Saulat 434
 Ali Khan, Shaukat 423
 Ali Khan Bahadur, Raza 432
 Ali Khan Bahadur, S. Kalbi 432
 'Alī Nūrā'ī 460
 Ali Pasha of Tebelen 380

- 'Alī Yazdī, Sharaf al-Dīn 549
 Allen Paton, Lucy 380
 Amar, E. 279
 Ambary, Hasan Muarif 452
 'Amilī, Bahā' al-Dīn al- 431
 Amīn, Ḥusayn 342
 Amīnī, Fakhr al-Dīn Naṣīrī 523, 524
 Amīnī, Muḥammad Hādī al- 511
 Āmulī, Abū al-Ḥasan Pishnamāz 463
 Āmulī, 'Izz al-Dīn 470
 Anawati (Qanawātī), G. C. 460
 Andalusī, 'Alī al- 401
 André, Edouard 293
 Anṣārī, 'Abd Allāh 433
 Anṣārī, Hasan Jābirī 473
 Anṣārī, Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad ibn
 Abī Bakr ibn Farah al-Khazajī al-
 Qurtubī al- 77
 Anṣārī, Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad ibn
 'Umar al- 411
 Anṣārī, Muḥammad al-Ramlī al- 220
 Anvār, 'Abd Allāh 537, 538
 Anvārī, Bahā' al-Dīn 'Ilmī 534, 535
 Anvarī, Qāsim 15, 514
 Apor-Szeidovitz, E. 391
 'Arab, Maṣṣūr 470
 'Arabzādah, Muḥammad Najafī 471
 'Arāqī, Muḥtabā 495
 Archinard, L. 276, 282, 284, 287
 Ardabilī, Ṣafī al-Dīn 464
 Ardakānī, Haybat Allāh Afkhamī 523
 Ardalān, 'Alī 483
 Arnold, August 342
 Aro, Jussi 245
 Arshī, Imtiyāz Ali 433
 Artemidorus 379
 Asaf 62
 Aṣgharzādah, 'Alī Aṣghar 480, 481
 Ashraf, Muḥammad 406
 Āshīpūr, 'Alī Rīzā 547
 Asīr al-Dīn al-Mufaḍḍal ibn 'Umar al-
 Abharī 74, 440
 Asselin, d' 290
 Astarābādī, Raḍī al-Dīn al- 210
 Ātābāy, Badrī 519, 520
 Ātashī, 'Alī 546
 Aṭhar Shīr 409
 'Aṭīfī, Ḥasan 479
 'Aṭīya, 'Azīz Sūriyāl 225, 226
 'Attābī, al- 105
 Attār, Farīd al-Dīn 61, 379
 Attiē Attiē, Bachir 284
 Aul, Josef 185, 186
 Aumer, Joseph 353
 'Aynī, Duktūr 505
 Azad, Abul Kalam 409
 Azeez Pasha, M. 399, 403
 Azharī, Muḥammad al-Amīr al- 204
 Aziz Pasha, M. 399, 403
 Azkā'ī, Parvīz 462, 465, 466, 467, 469,
 472, 502
 Bābā, Muḥammad Zuhayr al- 286,
 287, 288
 Bacqué-Grammont, J.-L. 251
 Badī'ī, Rabī' 522
 Badil, Ibadullah 62
 Badr, Jamāl al-Dīn 227
 Baghdādī, Abū Ja'far Muḥammad al-
 430
 Bahār, Muḥammad Taqī 530
 Bahura, G. N. 421
 Baillie, J. 435
 Bajraktarević, Sulejman 158, 159, 161
 Bakhsh, Maulvi Khuda 407, 408
 Bakhsh, Maulvi Muhammad 407
 Bakhshī, Malik 275
 Balić, Smail 90
 Balkhī, Jalāl al-Dīn Muḥammad 473
 Balty-Guesdon, M.-G. 288
 Banī Ṣadr, Naṣr Allāh 471
 Bāqirzādah 517
 Baqlī, Rūzbahān 509
 Barack, K. A. 333
 Bārānī, Kitābfurūshī 523
 Bartol'd, V. V. 43, 44, 214
 Bašagić, Savfet Beg 177
 Bāstānī Rād, Ḥasan 'Alī 523
 Batalyawsi, 'Abd Allāh al- 430
 Bauden, Fr. 73, 75, 77, 78
 Bauwens, Jan 73, 75
 Bayānī, Mahdī 461, 518, 528, 529, 537,
 542
 Bayāt, 'Abd al-Ḥusayn 463, 464, 515
 Bayḍawī, al- 74
 Bayley, C. 435
 Behrend, T. E. 445
 Bejtić, Alija 93, 100
 Beldiceanu, N. 284
 Belin, M. 277
 Berenbach, J. 345
 Berg, J. P. 329
 Berg, L. W. C. van den 451
 Berlinghof, Regine 351

- Bertele-Grenadenberg, Hans 28
 Berthier, A. 252, 276, 286
 Beyerly, E. 90, 157
 Bezzel, Irmgard 352
 Bhatt, G. R. 415
 Bīdpā'ī 231, 275
 Bihārī, Muhibb Allāh 59
 Bihniyā, 'Abbās 477, 478
 Bihruzī, 'Alī Naqī 504, 509
 Bill, Eugen 30, 31
 Bīnish, Taqī 462, 481, 485
 Bioud, Abdelghani Ahmed 294
 Birkawī 79
 Birke, Veronika 29
 Birnbaum, Eleazar 3, 9, 44, 91, 102, 104, 106, 149, 150, 161, 211, 216, 322
 Bīrūnī, al- 425
 Blanc, Edouard 296
 Blaškovič, Jozef 176, 177
 Blieske, D. 360
 Blochet, E. 278, 279, 280, 281, 289
 Boilean, Henry 435
 Borecký, Miloš 183
 Boškov, Vančo 92, 94, 95, 97, 108
 Bosnawi, Sudi al- 104
 Bothmer, H.-C. Graf von 328
 Bourgeois, M. L. 302
 Bouvat, L. 281
 Boyo, Osmanu Eshaka 372
 Božić, Božidar 158
 Brambach, Wilhelm 347
 Brassinne, J. 78
 Bredehorn, Uwe 351
 Brelvi, S. A. 418
 Brenner, L. 287
 Brockelmann, Carl 343
 Brückler, Theodor 29
 Bukhari, Abdul Wahab 424
 Bukhārī, 'Alā' al-Munajjim al- 419
 Bukhārī, Ḥusām al-Dīn al- 209
 Bukhārī, Maḥmūd al-Ḥusnī al-Shatārī al- 446
 Bukhārī, Muḥammad ibn Ismā'īl al- 64, 74, 493
 Burchardt, H. 324
 Burggraff, P. 78
 Burmester, O. H. E. 219
 Burnā, Qāsim 471
 Bursawī, Ya'qūb al- 222
 Bushati, Kara-Mahmut Pasha 15
 Bushati, Mustafa Pasha 15
 Būšīrī, al- 74, 80
 Bustānī, Wadi al- 410
 Butzmann, Hans 362
 Cabaton, A. 280
 Caprotti, G. 352
 Cardonne, M. 289
 Cassart 80
 Čeman, Mustafa 107
 Chabot 80
 Chambert-Loir, Henri 446
 Chandrasekharan, T. 424, 425
 Charandābādī, Vā'iz 513
 Chauvin, V. 77
 Chishtī, Muḥammad 414
 Chowdhury, Sri Monindra Mohan 65
 Christensen, Arthur 195, 196
 Clark, Kenneth W. 225
 Clemen, Otto 363
 Colas, G. 287
 Coppens, Chris 79
 Corbin, Henry 282
 Coslovi, F. 294
 Csillik, Barthélemy (Bartholomew) 281
 Czerny, Albin 29
 Dāghistānī, 'Alī Ḥilmī al- 213
 Dahdah, Rochaid M. 324
 Dā'ī al-Islām, Muḥammad 'Alī 524
 Daiber, H. 398, 399, 402, 403, 405, 407, 412, 422, 423, 427, 429, 430, 431, 433
 Damāmīnī, Muḥammad al- 404
 Dāngḥānī 466
 Dānishpazhūh, Muḥammad Taqī 3, 45, 285, 311, 312, 313, 468-479, 485, 491, 493, 496, 498, 499, 501-509, 511, 512, 515, 516, 517, 520, 521, 523, 524, 525, 528, 529, 458, 460-463, 465, 466, 467, 529, 531, 532, 534, 535, 539, 540, 542-549
 Danon, A. 294
 Dāra Shikūh 429, 440
 Darell, H. A. 435
 Dargent, Mlle 77, 78
 Darwīsh 'Alī 13
 De Sacy, A. S. 277
 Deckert, Helmut 333
 Decourdemanche, J. A. 279, 280
 Dehlavi, Jalib 412
 Delandine, Antoine F. 268
 Delisle, L. 275
 Delitzsch, F. 349
 Delmerick, J. 435

- Deloncle, M. F. 278
 Derenbourg, H. 279, 289
 Déroche, F. 287
 Des Granges, Comtesse Alix 277
 Dhabhar, E. B. N. 414, 417, 418
 Dībājī, Ibrāhīm 522
 Dihgān, Ibrāhīm 464
 Dihghān, Amīr Sāsān 472
 Dihkhudā, ‘Alī Akbar 544
 Dihlavī, Ḥasan 379
 Dihlawī, ‘Abd Allāh ibn ‘Abd al-Karīm
 al- 209
 Distelberger, Rudolf 29
 Divshali, Soheila 326
 Djamil, Junus 447
 Djurdjev, B. 89
 Dobrača, Kasim 100, 101
 Doddam, S. 435
 Dorn, B. 330
 Dressler, Fridolin 320
 Drewes, G. W. J. 451
 Duda, Dorothea 34, 35
 Dujcev (Duichev), Ivan 126, 127
 Duka, E. 14
 Duncker Gökçen, T. 328
 Dunlop Gibson, Margaret 224
 Durdík, Pavel 180
 Dvořák, Rudolf 180, 185
 Dzhurova, A. 127

 Ebert, Fridericus Adolphus 361
 Eilers, Wilhelm 325
 Ejubović, Mustafa (Shaykh Yuyo) 96,
 101, 104, 162
 Elkhadem, Hosam 75
 Emin, Abdullatif 16
 Erdmann, Jürgen 330

 Fāḍil, Muṣṭafā 212
 Faizullah Khan Bahadur 432
 Fajić, Zejnil 101, 102
 Fakhr al-Dīn Naṣīrī Amīnī 523, 524
 Fālī, Āqā 509
 Fank, Pius 38
 Fansuri, Hamzah 447
 Faqīrī, Muḥammad Ṣādiq 509
 Farhang, Muḥammad ‘Alī 548
 Farīd, ‘Abd al-Wahhāb 501
 Farīdūn Mīrzā 6
 Fārīsī al-Naḥwī, Abū ‘Alī al- 206
 Farmānfarmā, Majīd Fīrūz Naṣīr al-
 Dawlah 530
 Farmānfarmā’iyyān, Ḥāfiẓ 520

 Farmer, Henry George 216, 318, 398
 Farooqī, Abu Yusuf Ahmad Mohiyad-
 Din Husain 400
 Farvardīn 505
 Farzānahpūr, Ghulāmriẓā 529
 Fāsī, Muḥammad al- 519
 Fayyād, ‘Abd Allāh al- 339, 462, 484
 Fayyāz, ‘Alī Akbar 515
 Fayzī, Muṣṭafa 523
 Faẓā’il, Baḥr 465, 466
 Fāzil, Maḥmūd 486, 487, 488, 489,
 490, 491
 Fazle Kabir, A. M. 436
 Fazlul-Matin Sahib 422
 Feer, L. 278
 Feistel, Hartmut-Ortwin 317, 318, 322
 Fenyő, Ivan 28
 Ferguson, D. E. 371
 Ferrand, G. 278
 Fethi Paşa 382
 Fiess, J. 78
 Fikrat, Muḥammad Āṣif 485, 486
 Firdawsī 13, 79, 159, 542
 Fīrūz, Ḥusayn 522
 Fīrūz Shāh Tughluq 408, 426
 Fischer, Hans 320
 Fischer, Irmgard 338
 Fischer, Klaus 404
 Fischer, Maximilian 27
 Fleischer, H. O. 333, 349, 361
 Flemming, Barbara 325, 328
 Fliege, Jutta 332, 342
 Fluegel, G. see Flügel
 Flügel, Gustav 32, 33, 90, 201, 277,
 382, 383,
 Fodor, Alexander 390
 Forbes, E. 382
 Francis, W. W. 152
 Frank, Othmar 352
 Freytag, E.-M. 321
 Friederich, R. 451
 Friedrich, Cardinal 178
 Frodl-Kraft, Eva 28, 29
 Fürstenberg, Karl Egon Graf von 178
 Fuad, Kamal 325
 Fu’ad Sayyid 215, 216, 219
 Furūzānfar, Badī’ al-Zamān 523
 Furūzānmīhr 472
 Fyzee, A. A. A. 416, 418, 419

 Gabrieli, Giuseppe 383
 Gacek, Adam 150
 Gachet, C. 258

- Gafar, Mohidou A. 85
 Galand-Pernet, P. 285
 Galēnos (Jālīnūs) 288
 Galtier, E. 279
 Garakānī, ‘Abd al-‘Azīm Khān Qarīb 540
 Garcin de Tassy 277
 Gazić, Lejla 90, 99, 103, 105
 Gennadios, Iōannēs (Gennadius, John) 379
 George, Dieter 317, 318, 322
 Ghaffārī, Ḥasan ‘Alī 520, 522, 526
 Ghali, Nouredine 276, 287
 Gharawi, Mehdi 417
 Ghouse, Muhammad 399
 Ghazālī, Abū Ḥamid al- 209
 Ghāzī Beg Mujrim 62
 Gheyn, J. van der 74
 Ghorim, Sh. A. Khan 411, 426
 Ghouse, M. 404
 Ghulāmriḡā’ī, Muḥammad 516
 Gibson, Margaret Dunlop 224
 Gildemeister, Johannes 329
 Girardet, N. 445
 Gironcourt, G. de 292
 Glaser, E. 352, 353
 Goeseke, Gudrun 342
 Goethe, J. W. von 360
 Goldziher, Ignác 389, 392
 Gopamawi, Tajammul-Hussain 424
 Goriawala, M. 419
 Götz, Manfred 325, 326, 328
 Graf, Georg 202
 Grandidier, G. 273, 274
 Grandjean, M. 78
 Gratzl, Emil 353
 Grillnberger, Otto 39
 Griveau, R. 280
 Grünbold, G. 352
 Grünert, Max 36
 Grupp, G. 344
 Gsell, Benedict 31
 Gulchīn Ma‘anī, Aḥmad 458, 462, 464, 483, 484, 531
 Gulpāygānī, Āyat Allāh 494
 Gupta, B. M. 408
 Gurgān, Shahr-dārī 522
 Gušić, Sejdalija 103
 Gvaramiya, R. V. 312, 313

 Habibullah, A. B. M. 63
 Habibur Rahman Khan Sherwani 425
 Hadler, Paul 340
 Hadžibajrić, Fejzulah 101
 Ḥāfiz, Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad 6, 101, 382, 383, 401, 468
 Hafiz Ahmed Ağa 382, 383
 Ḥā’irī, ‘Abd al-Ḥusayn 458, 530, 531, 532, 533
 Ḥā’irī, Sāmī 501
 Ḥā’irī, Ṭabasī 500
 Hajdarović, Raših 102, 103
 Ḥalabī, Ibrahīm ibn Muḥammad ibn Ibrahīm al- 13, 15, 233
 Halbout du Tanney, D. 286, 293
 Halén, Harry 243, 244
 Halil Paşa, Şerif 125, 142
 Halilović, Ahmed 92, 163
 Ḥalīm Pasha, Ibrahīm 212, 217, 218
 Halm, K. 353
 Hamarneh, Sami Khalaf 216
 Hamid, Ismail 119
 Ḥamīd Allāh, Muḥammad 276
 Hammer, J. von 32
 Ḥammūdī, Hādī Ḥasan 288
 Hamrah, Riḡā 471, 472
 Hamza Pansuri (Fansuri) 447
 Handžić, Mehmed 100, 102, 161
 Haneberg, D. B. 319
 Ḥarīrī, al- 275, 372
 Harriot, M. J. St. 277
 Hartmann, Ant. Theodor 357
 Hartmann, Martin 323, 324, 350
 Ḥasan, Ḥājj 489, 490
 Hasan, S. M. 441
 Hasandedić, Hivzija 96, 97, 98, 99
 Ḥasan-i Dihlavī 379
 Ḥāshimī, Muḥammad Ṣadr 460
 Ḥāshimī, Naşir al-Dīn 402, 405
 Ḥāshimī, Nūr al-Dīn Ḥusaynī 505, 506
 Ḥāshimī, Ṣadr 475, 476
 Hashmi, Nasiruddin 402, 405
 Hasler, J. I. 408
 Hassan, Alhaj Yusif Yacub 370
 Hassan, Hamdan 445, 446, 447
 Hasymī, Ali 445
 Hathi Babu Sahib 422
 Ḥātim al-Ṭā’ī 59
 Ḥātimī, al- 221
 Haupt, Rudolf 324
 Ḥaydarī, Şiddīqah 472
 Heffening, W. 79
 Heinemann, Otto von 362
 Heinz, Wilhelm 325
 Hejnová, Miroslava 183
 Henney, T. 435

- Hikmat, 'Alī Aṣghar 484, 525
 Hilāl al-Šābī 209
 Hilmī, Ibrāhīm 210
 Hiravī, Bashīr 7
 Hiravī, Najīb Māyil 483
 Hodgkin, Thomas 372
 Hodžić, Nermina 108
 Houghoughi, Ascar 302
 Holden, J. J. 372
 Holter, Kurt 28, 29, 34
 Hooykaas, C. 451
 Hopf, Wilhelm 347
 Horecky, P. 90, 157
 Horn, P. 346
 Horovitz, J. 214
 Horváth, A. 391
 Hosain, M. Hidayat 437, 438, 440
 Houdas, O. 262
 Hoyoux, J. 78
 Huart, Clement 324
 Hubay, Ilona 331
 Huber, A. 302
 Hübl, Albertus 37
 Huisman, A. J. W. 205
 Hujandī 159
 Hujjatī, Muḥammad Bāqir 525, 539
 Humaydī, Abū 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad
 b. Abī Naṣr al- 411
 Humāyūn Mirzā, Muḥammad 422
 Hurgronje, C. S. 327
 Husain, Agha Iftikhar 284
 Husain, B. 404
 Husain, Mahdī 283
 Husain, M. Hidayat 437, 438, 440
 Husayn, Hāmid 429
 Husayn, Kāmil 426
 Husayn, Muḥammad 'Ābid 429
 Husayn, Sharaf al-Dīn al- 64
 Husayn, Yūsuf b. Abū 'l-Qāsim al- 62
 Husaynī, Aḥmad 415, 430, 462, 494,
 498, 546, 547, 548
 Husaynī, Nūr al-Dīn Hāshimi 505, 506
 Husaynī Ishkavarī, Aḥmad 458, 475,
 480, 550
 Husaynī Musavī, Muḥammad 'Izz al-
 Dīn 550
 Husaynī Tabrizī Qazvinī, Muḥammad
 491
 Hussein, Mallam 370
 Hydari, Sir Akbar 403

 Ibn 'Abd al-Hādī, Yūsuf 286
 Ibn 'Abd al-Ḥayy al-Majdalī 228

 Ibn Abī 'l-Dunyā 160
 Ibn Abī Uṣaybi'a 77, 493
 Ibn Ajurrūm 80
 Ibn al-'Arabī 426
 Ibn 'Asākir, Ḥāfiẓ 404
 Ibn 'Aṭā' Allāh 450
 Ibn al-Bayṭār 378
 Ibn Buṭlān 74
 Ibn al-Ḥājib 15
 Ibn al-Haytham 210
 Ibn al-'Imād 220
 Ibn al-Jawzī 230
 Ibn al-Jazarī, Muḥammad 231
 Ibn Juzayy 283
 Ibn Khalliqān 228
 Ibn Mākūlā 209
 Ibn Mālik 15, 79, 233
 Ibn Maṣṣūr, Muḥammad 59
 Ibn Maṣṣūr 'Alī al-Jabbān 228
 Ibn Mas'ūd, 'Abd Allāh 407
 Ibn Mas'ūd, 'Ubayd Allāh 15
 Ibn al-Mulaqqin 228
 Ibn al-Muqaffa' 221, 231
 Ibn Muqbil, Tamīm 482
 Ibn Muqla 432
 Ibn Muqrī, Sharaf al-Dīn 417
 Ibn al-Nafis 345
 Ibn Nishāpūrī, Najm al-Dīn al-Ḥasan
 64
 Ibn al-Qūṭiya 246
 Ibn Raslān, 'Abd al-Bāsiṭ b. Muḥam-
 mad 231
 Ibn Rushd 85, 361
 Ibn al-Sā'atī 233
 Ibn Sa'īd al-Maghribī 227
 Ibn al-Sayrafi 221
 Ibn Sayyār al-Warrāq, Abū Muḥam-
 mad 245
 Ibn Shahr Āshūb 473
 Ibn Sīnā 15, 43, 431, 476, 536
 Ibn Sirīn, Aḥmad 379
 Ibn Taymiya 64
 Ibn Yūsuf Hadā'iq (Shīrāzī) 458, 527,
 528, 530
 Ibrāhīm, Fāṭima 210
 Ibrahim, M. Mohammad 415
 Ibrahimpaša, Elči 100
 Ibshihī, al- 29
 Idrees, Ahmadou 85
 Idrisi, Abū 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad al-
 125
 'Imād al-Mulk, Nawāb 401
 Imamović, Halil 93

- 'Imrān Khān, Muḥammad 423
 Indra, Gerlacus 30
 Iqbāl, 'Abbās 519
 Iqbāl, Muḥammad 484
 'Irfānīyān, Ghulām 'Alī 483
 Irmischer, Johann Conrad 334
 Isen, Mustafa 162
 Ishaq, Mallam 370
 Ishaque, M. 438
 Ishkavarī, Aḥmad Ḥusaynī 458, 475, 480, 550
 Ishrat, Amrit Lal 434
 Iskāfi, Abū 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad al-Khaṭīb al- 482
 Iskārūs, Tawfiq 201
 Ismā'īl, Shāh 9
 Ismā'īlbigī, Duktur 522
 I'timād al-Dawlah 429, 467, 468
 I'timādī, 'Abd al-Raḥmān 513
 I'timādī, S. G. 3
 I'tiṣām al-Mulk, Abū al-Qāsim 458
 I'tiṣāmī, Yūsuf 530
 Ivanow, Wladimir 151, 437, 438, 483, 522
 Izadī, Ḥājī 467
 Izadī, Maḥmūd 470

 Jabbān, Ibn Maṣṣūr 'Alī al- 228
 Jacquemart, Nélie 293
 Jafri, M. al-Mahdī 411
 Jahić, Mustafa 101
 Jāhid, Muḥammad 62
 Jalāl, 'Abd al-Raḥmān 221
 Jalālī, Duktur 468
 Jālīnūs 288
 Jāmī, Nūr al-Dīn 'Abd al-Raḥmān al- 6, 16, 61, 216, 227, 233, 405, 419, 422, 429
 Janc, Z. 89, 157
 Jārabardī, al- 15
 Javāhir-Kalām, 'Abd al-'Azīz 398, 458, 536
 Javāhirī, Ḥabīb 466, 467
 Jawād, Muṣṭafā 282
 Jawāhirī, 'Abd al-'Azīz al- 459
 Jawaid, Iqbal 441
 Jawharī, al- 43
 Jazā'irī, Jalāl 522
 Jazā'irī, T. al- 218
 Jazarī, Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad ibn Muḥammad al- 227
 Jenni, H. 328
 Jeremiás, Éva 392

 Jermakoff, D. 239
 Jitekar, 'Abdul Qadir 417
 Joanpuri, Aḥmad 64
 Jobst, Wolfgang 35
 Jones, W. 437
 Joshi, V. 416
 Jovanović, S. 90, 157
 Jujo, Šeyh 96, 101, 104, 162
 Jum'ah-i Khūṭī, Imām 530, 532
 Jurjānī, al-Sharīf al- 220

 Ka'ib ibn Zuhayr 60
 Kabābī, Aḥmad Sadīd al-Salṭanah 514
 Kabābī, Muḥammad 'Alī Sadīd al-Salṭanah 523
 Kabudar-Ahangī, Majzūb 'Alī Shāh 469
 Kafi, Hasan 161
 Kagramanov, D. V. 45
 Kaḥḥāla, 'Umar Riḍā 531
 Kaimi Baba, Hasan 91, 104, 162
 Kajtaz, Mustafa 98
 Kaleshi, Hasan 90, 157
 Kalīm Abū Tālib 429
 Kalus, L. 263
 Kamāl Bāshā-Zādah 227
 Kamālī 468
 Kambūziyān, Amīr Tavakkul 550
 Kāmil, Murād 225
 Kanchaveli, N. G. 313
 Kanoo, Abdul Latif Jasim 52
 Kantamiri, Abdullah-Effendi 100, 102
 Kantūrī, Taṣadduq Ḥusain al- 401
 Kānū, 'Abd al-Laṭīf Jāsim 52
 Karabacek, J. von 185
 Karadjoz-Bey (Karagoz-Bey) 100
 Karpe, Georg 346
 Kāshānī, Afzal al-Dīn 479
 Kāshānī, Ghiyāth al-Dīn Jamshīd al- 482
 Kashfi, al-Sayyid al- 475, 480
 Kāshifi, Ḥusayn Vā'iz al- 106, 401, 418

 Kaul, H. K. 409
 Kawṣar, Amīn Allāh 503, 504
 Kāzarūnī, al- 210
 Kāzimī, Aqā 509
 Kégl, Sandor 390
 Kehr, Wolfgang 336
 Keitz, Amando 336
 Keller, H. 321
 Kenderova, Stoyanka 127
 Kern, Anton 26

- Khadari, Durwaish 424
 Khākpūr, Asad Allāh 516
 Khalīl ibn Ishāq 79
 Khalīl Āghā 212, 218
 Khalīlī, Muḥammad 507
 Khālīshī, Muḥammad 483
 Khān, Moḥammad Ajmal 433
 Khan, Mohammad Ali 422
 Khan, Muhammad 65
 Khan, M. S. 438
 Khan, Nawab Yusuf Ali 405
 Khan, Saulat Ali 434
 Khan, Shaukat Ali 423
 Khānmuḥammadi, 'Alī Akbar 541
 Khater, Antoine 219
 Khaṭīb, Aḥmad Muḥammad al- 230
 Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī, al- 206
 Khaṭīb al-Iskāfī, Abū 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad al- 482
 Khāvarī, Duktūr 506
 Khawand Shāh, Mīr 61
 Khayrāt Khān 490
 Khayyām, 'Umar 281
 Khāzin, 'Abd al-Raḥmān 417
 Khidr ibn Yūsuf 222
 Khristova, B. 127
 Khuda Bakhsh, Maulvi 407, 408
 Khū'ī, 'Abbās Zaryāb 531
 Khū'ī, Imām Jum'ah 530, 532
 Khujastah, 'Alī Aṣghar 546
 Khūnjī, al- 230
 Khunsārī, 'Alī 492
 Khurshid Nawab, Syed 407
 Khusraw, Mullā 159, 227
 Khutsishvili, G. 311
 Khwārizmī, al- 105
 King, David A. 217, 218, 421
 Kirpal Singh 420
 Kita, V. 14
 Kitābchī, 'Abd al-Razzāq Iṣfahānī 494
 Kitābī 475
 Kneschke, Johann Gottfried 363
 Köhler, Franz 362
 Kokan, Md. Yousuf 424
 Kosegarten, I. G. L. 340
 Köttelwesch 335
 Krachkovskii, I. Yu. 206
 Kraemer, Jörg 360
 Kräft, Albrecht 36
 Kratz, E. U. 327, 450, 452
 Kratzsch, Konrad 360
 Křikavová, Adéla 182, 186
 Kunitzsch, Paul 219
 Kurd 'Alī, Muḥammad 214
 Kurio, Hars 327
 Kusaybī, Nazīh 301, 302
 Kushājīm 245
 Kyriakē, Dafnē I. D. 380
 Lacroix, P. 277
 Lājvardī, Mahdī 495
 Lala Shri Ram 434
 Landauer, S. 302, 346
 Langlès, A. 78
 Lantschoot, Arn. van 79
 Laugier de Beaurecueil, S. de 3, 4, 5, 6
 Lavić, Osman 102
 Lee, J. van der 294
 Lefort, L. T. 79
 Lehner, F. A. 358
 Leipoldt, J. 349
 Leitschuh, Friedrich 320
 Lentz, T. 295
 Levztzion, N. 194
 Lewis, S. L. 224
 Liechtenstein, Karl Graf von 178
 Littmann, E. 359
 Loebenstein, Helene 33, 34
 Londoff, Charles de 435
 Loucel, H. 297
 Lowe, E. A. 330
 Lowry, G. 295
 Luft, Paul 325, 326
 Lülfling, Hans 321
 McCaffrey, M. 149
 McGuckin de Slane, W. 278
 Machlīshahrī, Md. Ja'far 410
 Madelung, W. 352
 Maḥallātī, Ṣadr al-Dīn 508
 Mahdavi, Aṣghar 516, 522
 Mahdavi, Yaḥyā 460
 Maḥfūz, Hasan 'Alī 528
 Maḥfūz, Husayn 'Alī 44, 461, 524, 460, 476
 Mahfuzul Haq, M. 438
 Mahibou, S. M. 287
 Maḥḥār, 'Umar al- 206
 Maḥmūd, Ḥayāt 65
 Maḥmūd of Bijapūr, Qādī 404
 Maḥmūd of Ghazna 79
 Maḥmūdābādī, Ḥasan 547
 Mahmutćehajić, Rusmir 93, 103
 Maitra, K. M. 420, 438
 Majdalī, Ibn 'Abd al-Ḥayy al- 228
 Majer, H. G. 328

- Majīdī, 'Alī Akbar 472
 Makram 212
 Ma'fūf, 'Isā Iskandar al- 214
 Malik, Ḥusayn Āqā 538
 Mamatsashvili, M. G. 312
 Mamuliya, L. I. 313
 Mamuni, Mallam 370
 Mannerheim, C. G. 244
 Maqrī, Abū Amr al- 231
 Maqrizī, al- 206, 320
 Maqṣūd, Javād 462, 466, 467, 469, 472, 474, 502
 Marahravi, Ahsan 425
 Mar'ashī Najafī, Āyat Allāh 497, 498
 Marót, M. 391
 Marre, A. 277
 Martin, B. 372
 Martin, Claude 435
 Mashhadī, al-Ḥusayn ibn Ḥusayn al- 404
 Mas'ūd ibn 'Umar 13
 Mas'ūdī, al- 220
 Mat Piah, Harun 119
 Mawlavī, 'Abd al-Ḥamīd 480
 Mawṣilī, al- 209
 Mazal, Otto 34, 35
 Mazarin, Cardinal 274
 Mehmedbašić, Habiba 92, 106
 Mehmet Yazıcı oğlu 126
 Mehren, A. F. 195
 Meimarēs, Iōannēs Emm. 226
 Melzer, Uto von 26
 Menhardt, Hermann 27
 Merx, A. 358
 Merzdorf, Theodor 355
 Metternich, Prince C. L. W. 186
 Meyer, Wilhelm 337
 Miah, Muhammad Shahjahan 63
 Mian Sahib, Rashid 422
 Miftāh, Ḥusayn 521
 Mihan, Mohd. 422
 Mihrān, Faṭimah 516, 542
 Mihyār al-Daylamī 221
 Miladinović, Božo 106
 Milchsack, Gustav 362
 Minā'ī, Amīr Aḥmad 432
 Minasian, Caro 472
 Mīnavī, Muḥtabā 541
 Minchev, G. 127
 Minorski, V. 188
 Mīr, Muḥammad Taqī 507
 Miṣrī, Abū 'l-Faṭḥ Nāṣir al-Dīn b. 'Abd al-Shahīd b. 'Alī al- 220
 Miṣrī, Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ ibn al-Shaykh Aḥmad al- 440
 Mishkāt, Muḥammad 522, 526
 Mīya, Ramaḍān 59
 Mizzī, Jamāl al-Dīn Abū al-Ḥajjāj al- 411
 Modi, Sir Jivanji Jamsheedji 417
 Modibbo, Usmanu 145
 Mohl, J. 277
 Mohsinul Mulk 403
 Molé, Marijan 294
 Monteil, Vincent 113, 114, 145, 369
 Montmorency, Anne de 261
 Morin, M.-R. 276
 Moskhonas, Theodōros D. 205
 Mostari, Ali-dede 162
 Mostari, Ziyaaddin Ahmad al- 104
 Mrouch, Sahban 245
 Mu'ayyirī, Rahī 530, 533
 Mudarris, Muḥammad Taqī 523
 Mudarrisī Yazdī, Javād 547
 Mudīr-Shānah'chī, Kāzīm 462, 485, 488, 489, 490, 491
 Mufti Sahib 422
 Mughlatā'ī, 'Alā' al-Dīn 410
 Muḥaddith-i Dihlavī, Shaykh 'Abd al-Ḥaqq 60
 Muḥammad ibn Ibrāhīm ibn Ḥājī Sulaymān 378
 Muhammad Khān 65
 Muhammad Saghīr 65
 Muḥaqqiq, Āqā 512
 Muḥaqqiq, Mahdī 537
 Muḥsin, Muḥammad 6
 Muḥtashimī, Mas'ūd 535
 Mujezinović, Mehmed 89, 90
 Mukhtār al-Dīn Aḥmad, A. 426
 Mulaomerović, M. 95
 Müller, August 342
 Munajjid, Ṣalāh al-Dīn al- 20, 201, 354, 460, 484, 539
 Muntazir Ṣāhib 509
 Munzavī, Aḥmad 59, 217, 284, 398, 458, 461, 539
 Munzavī, 'Alī Naqī 458, 460, 463, 523, 528, 531, 532
 Muqaddas, Muḥammad 499
 Muqri', al- 209
 Murr, Christophorus Theophilus de 355
 Murtaḍā, Naẓmī 13

- Murtaẓavī, Hādī 472
 Musavī, Sadruddin al- 439
 Mushtarī, 'Abd al-Qadīr Najrābī 7
 Muslim, Imām Abū 'l-Ḥusayn 206, 408
 Mu'tamid al-Dawlah, Maḥmūd Farhād Mīrzā 529
 Mu'tamidī, Ibrāhīm 521
 Mutanabbī, al- 209
 Muttalib, Shaykh 61
 Muvaqqar, Majīd 523, 524
 Mylius, M. Joh. Christoph 346

 Nāblusī, 'Abd al-Ghanī al- 231
 Nadwī, 'Abd al-Ḥamid 428
 Nadwī, Hamidullah 417
 Nadwī, Hāshim al- 397, 402, 403, 409, 426, 430, 433
 Nadwī, Salmān Shamsī 431
 Naerssen, F. H. van 193, 195, 196
 Nafīsī, Nushīn 464
 Nafīsī, Sa'īd 398, 523, 531, 543
 Nagar, L. K. 428
 Nāẓinī, Murtaẓa Qulīkhān 483
 Nājī, Hilāl 276
 Najm al-Dīn, Abū Ḥafs 'Umar 204
 Najm al-Dīn al-Ḥasan Ibn Nīshāpūrī, 64
 Najm al-Dīn Abū 'l-Qāsim Muḥammad 435
 Najm al-Dīn, Muḥammad 222
 Najmābādī, Maḥmūd 460
 Najmabadi, Seyfeddin 345
 Najrābī, 'Abd al-Qadīr Mushtarī 7
 Nakhjavānī, Ḥusayn Āqā 510
 Nakhjavānī, Muḥammad 458, 510, 511
 Nametak, Alija 90
 Nametak, Fehim 107
 Narāqī, Zīyā' al-Dīn 522
 Narasimha Rao, V. V. L. 401
 Nasafī, 'Abd Allāh al- 204, 232
 Nasafī, 'Umar al- 59
 Nashshār, 'Alī Sāmī al- 230
 Nashwān b. Sa'īd, al-Qadī 230
 Nasīm, Muḥammad 60
 Naṣīr al-Dawlah, Majīd Fīrūz 533
 Naṣīr al-Dīn Shāh 527, 535, 536, 544
 Naṣīr al-Dīn Tūsī 345, 537
 Nāshirī, Ḥasan Sādāt 520, 521
 Naṣīrī Amīnī, Fakhr al-Dīn 523, 524
 Naumann, E. W. R. 349
 Navā'ī, 'Alī Shīr 9

 Nawāz Khān, 'Abd al-Raḥmān 62
 Nawshāhī, 'Arīf 399
 Naẓmī Murtaḍā 13
 Nessel, Daniel de 31
 Nika, A. 14
 Ni'mat Khān 'Alī 410
 Nizāmī 527
 Nizamuddin, M. 406
 Nöldeke, Th. 302, 359
 Nomani, Shibli 428
 Noorul Hasan Khan 426
 North, Frederick 380
 Nostitz, Jan Mik. z 184
 Nostitz, Otto Graf von 184
 Nu'mānī, Shibli 428
 Nūr al-Dīn Hāshimī Ḥusaynī 505, 506
 Nūr Jahān 410, 429
 Nūr Muḥammad 59
 Nūrānī, 'Abd Allāh 462, 485, 488, 490, 491
 Nūrī, Ḥusayn 499
 Nuwayrī, al- 228

 O'Connor, V. C. S. 409
 Odoom, K. O. 372
 Oestrup, J. 195, 302
 Öhrnberg, Kaj 245, 246
 Olesnicki, Aleksej 160
 Omont, Henri 275
 Önder, Mehmet 284
 Opijač, Ibrahim Efendi 96, 162
 Opsomer, C. 78
 Orban, Ferdinand 354
 Osler, Sir William 152
 Osman Paşa 346
 Østrup, J. 195, 302
 Ottenfels, Baron 158

 Pachuka, V. 14
 Panbahchī, Ḥasan 467
 Pandit, Koka 61
 Pansuri (Fansuri), Hamza 447
 Papazyan, A. D. 19
 Parasnīs, D. B. 420
 Paret, R. 359
 Parween, Sajidah 415
 Paton, L. A. 380
 Paulmy, Marquis de 289
 Pāzūkī, Shahrām 458
 Pearson, J. D. 81, 377, 383
 Pela, M. 14
 Pellat, Charles 256

- Perceval, Caussin de 276
 Perrier, J. P. 291
 Perti, R. K. 412
 Pertsch, Wilhelm 323, 339
 Pertz, Karl August Friedrich 340
 Petráček, Karel 177, 183, 184, 187
 Petritsch, Ernst 37
 Pigeaud, Th. G. Th. 193
 Piper, S. 445
 Pīrī, Mehdī Khavājah 431
 Platōn 77
 Poerbatjaraka, R. M. Ng. 451
 Poirier, G. 289
 Polier, A-L-H. 287
 Politēs, L. 384
 Poulle, E. 275
 Prasad, Kali 431
 Pražak, Jiříš 178
 Prušćak, Hasan Kafi 104
- Qādiri Zōr, Muḥiyyal-Dīn 400
 Qā'imī, Ḥasan 91, 104, 162
 Qaisar Amrohi, M. H. 427
 Qalashī (Kaleshi), Ḥasan 90, 157
 Qanawātī, George Shahāta 460
 Qara-bek-zade, 'Abdullah bin Muḥammad 93
 Qaraguzlū, Muḥammad Ja'far 469
 Qasim, Hakim Md. 403
 Qāsim, Muḥammad 440
 Qāsim, Sayyid 16
 Qastamūnī, Ya'qūb ibn Muḥammad al- 38
 Qaysī, Zahr Aḥmad al- 276
 Qazvinī, Muḥammad Ḥusaynī 491
 Qazwīnī, M. b. Abī Bakr al- 361
 Qudūrī, Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad al- 99
 Quiring-Zoche, Rosemarie 328
 Qulī Khān, 'Abbās 489
 Qumī, Mahdī Lājvardī 495
 Qur, Badrud-Dīn 417
 Qureshi, Muhammad Zuber 414
 Qushayrī, Abū 'l-Qāsim 'Abd al-Karīm ibn Hawāzin al- 426
 Qushḥīšārī, Amīr b. Jāqir al- 233
 Quṭb Shāh, Sulṭān Muḥammad 401, 405
- Radavi, Wasim Nasir 440
 Rāfi'ī, 'Abd al-Karīm al- 206
 Rahāvard, Ḥasan 524
 Raḥīmī, Šādiq 522
 Rahman, Afifa 62
- Rājihi, 'Abduh al- 230
 Rajkishan Dev, Raja 62
 Rajković, Ljubinka 93
 Ramanathan, A. A. 425
 Ramažānī, Muḥammad 499
 Ramli, Muḥammad al-Anṣārī al- 220
 Ranīrī, al- 446, 450
 Raquette, G. 244
 Rashīd al-Dīn 275
 Rasmussen, S. T. 194, 195
 Rastegar, N. 26
 Rastgār, Fakhrī 532, 533
 Ratjen, H. 348
 Rawshan, Muḥammad 462, 466, 467, 469, 472, 501, 502
 Rawḡātī, Muḥammad 'Alī 461, 477
 Raza, Bedar Abīd 434
 Raḡavī, Āyat Allāh 479
 Razawī, H. 437
 Rāzī, Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakariyā 460
 Rāzī, Fakhr al-Dīn al- 204, 209, 228, 230, 446
 Razūq Faraj Razūq 194
 Razvi, M. H. 426, 427
 Rehatsek, Edward 418
 Rehm 319
 Reichert, Rolf 113
 Reinaud, J. T. 277
 Reinhardt, C. 302
 Rescher, O. 181, 328
 Resulović, Ali Efendi 98
 Resulović, Zulfikar 98
 Reut, M. 9
 Reyer, A. 26
 Riant, Comte 278
 Richard, F. 286, 287, 288
 Riḍā, 'Alī ibn Mūsā 430
 Riḍvāna, Raf'at 402
 Rifā'a Rāfi' al-Ṭaḥṭawī 228
 Rifā'a, Muḥammad Badawī 228
 Ritter, H. 181
 Riḡā Šihḡat 485
 Rizvi, Athar Abbas 426
 Rizvić, Ismet 101
 Rochaid Dahdah, M. 324
 Rojnić, M. 90, 157
 Ronkel, Ph. S. van 74, 449, 450, 451
 Ross, E. D. 408
 Rossi, Ettore 379, 383
 Rössler, Stephan 39
 Rousseau, J. L. 276
 Roux, Arsène 253

- Rozen", V. R. 224
 Rūmī, Jalāl al-Dīn 345, 346
 Růžicka, Rudolf 188
 Ryckmans, J. 80
 Rypka, Jan 177, 181, 185, 188

 Šabanović, Hazim 100, 104
 Šābī, Hīlāl al- 209
 Sabrihafizović, Ata 106
 Sacy, Silvestre de 277
 Sa'd Allāh Khān 433
 Sadek, Noha 149
 Sa'dī, Muṣliḥ al-Dīn 6, 15, 29, 59, 60, 65, 382, 404
 Sa'dī, 'Abd al-Raḥmān al- 422
 Sadić, Alija 92
 Šādiq, Imām 473
 Šadūqī Yazdī, Muḥammad 548
 Safdar Nawab 407
 Šafī al-Dīn Ardabīlī 464
 Saghir, Muhammad 65
 Šāhib, Muntazir 509
 Šā'ib-i Tabrīzī 382, 511
 Sa'id, Hasan 528
 Sa'id, Muftī Muḥammad 404
 Sa'īd al-Dīn 60
 Said Khan Bahadur, Muhammad 432
 Saint-Genois, Jules de 76
 Sakkeliōn, Alkibiadēs I. 378
 Sakkeliōn, Iōannēs 378
 Šalāḥ al-Dīn Khan (Salahuddin Khan) 409
 Sālār Jung III, Nawāb Yūsuf 'Alī Khān 405, 406
 Salāṭiyān, Farūj 20
 Šāliḥ, Allāhyār 523
 Saljūqī, Fikrī 7
 Samarqandī, al- 105
 Šamić, Jasna 91, 162, 185
 Šāminī, Āqā 544
 Samir, Khalil 202, 226
 Samman, Tarif al- 34, 35
 Šan'atī, Humāyūn 523
 Šan'atizādah, Humāyūn 521
 Sangilajī, Muḥammad 523
 Sarafī, Ya'qūb 419
 Sarala Kumi, V. 401
 Sarfaraz, Abdul-Qadir 418, 419
 Sarkar, Sir Jadunath 439
 Sarrāj al-Warrāq, al- 221
 Saryazdī, Mīrzā Muḥammad 548, 549
 Sāsānī, Aḥmad Khān-i Malik 514
 Sauvan, Y. 285, 286, 287, 288

 Savvakis, A. 381
 Sayf-i Jāmī Harawī 8
 Sayfī, Āqā 509
 Sayyid, Fu'ād 215, 216, 219
 Schacht, Joseph 201, 202, 215
 Schefer, Charles 278, 279
 Scheja, Georg 360
 Schoeler, G. 324, 328
 Schonath, W. 356
 Schröder, Johann Wilhelm 351
 Schubarth-Engelschall, K. 321
 Schwarz, K. 322, 327, 328
 Schwarze, R. 335
 Seetzen, U. J. 338
 Séguy, M.-R. 276
 Seidensticker, Tilman 328
 Seīdov, F. 44
 Seligmann, R. 32
 Sellheim, Rudolf 326, 327, 358
 Šerif Halil Paşa 125, 142
 Seybold, Chr. 359
 Sezgin, Fuat 207, 221
 Shabbūḥ, Ibrāhīm 219
 Shād-i Qazvinī 502, 503
 Shādhilī, Imām 401
 Shafī', M. 421
 Shāfi'ī, Imām al- 230
 Shāh Jahān 405, 429
 Shahāb, Muḥammad Ṭāhirī 503
 Shahidī, 'Alī Akbar, Thiqaḥ al-Islām 483
 Shahristānī, Šāliḥ al- 485, 531, 538
 Shaikh, C. H. 420
 Shākirī, Ramaẓān 'Alī 481
 Shams Nūrī, 'Abd al-'Azīz 426
 Shanqūṭī, al- 212
 Shanṭī, 'Iṣām Muḥammad al- 91
 Sha'rānī, 'Abd al-Waḥḥāb al- 231
 Sharif, Mohd. 415
 Sharīf, al-Sayyid al- 15
 Sharma, V. K. 412
 Shatarī, Maḥmūd al-Ḥusnī al-Bukhārī al- 446
 Shaybānī, Muḥammad ibn al-Ḥasan al- 105
 Sherwani, Habibur Rahman Khan 425, 428
 Shīblī Nu'mānī 428
 Shiloah, Amnon 194, 251, 319
 Shindī, Ibrāhīm al- 206
 Shindī, Muḥammad al-Bashīr al- 206
 Shīrāzī 13
 Shīrāzī, Aḥmad Afshār 514

- Shīrāzī, Ibn Yūsuf 458, 527, 528, 530
 Shīrvānī, Muḥammad 526, 550
 Shushtarī, Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn Abī Bakr Ḥanbalī 411
 Shūshtarī, Muḥammad 463
 Sibṭ al-ʿAjamī 433
 Siddiqī, Aḥmad 62
 Šiddiqī, G. 398
 Siddiqī, Muḥammad Ṭāhir b. ʿAlī al-62
 Šiddiqī, Parvīz 523
 Siddiqī, T. 411
 Siddiqui, Md. Zubayr 440
 Siggel, Alfred 317, 324, 334, 337, 339, 350, 353
 Šihhat, Riṣā 485
 Sijistānī, Muḥammad ibn ʿAzīz al- 222
 Silvestre de Sacy, A. 277
 Simayka, Marqus 202, 224
 Sinha, S. N. 428
 Sinhājī, Muḥammad al- 105
 Sipahsālār Šadr-i Aʿẓam Ḥusayn Khān 526, 527, 528
 Šiqat al-Islām Shahīd 513
 Sirlū, Ḥamid 472
 Siyālkūti, ʿAbd al-Ḥakīm ibn Shams al-Dīn al-Hindī al- 78
 Slaje, Walter 26
 Slane, W. M. de 278
 Smith, H. F. C. 284, 292
 Snouck Hurgronje, C. 327
 Soetano, R. M. 445
 Sohrweide, Hanna 326, 327, 328
 Sokolović, Osman A. 100
 Spaho, Dž. 89
 Spaho, Fehim 104
 Spaho, Muniba 90
 Spies, O. 484
 Spitta, W. 302
 Spratt, T. A. B. 382
 Sprenger, A. 327, 436
 Stanchev, K. 127
 Stanko, Sielski 89
 Stapleton, H. E. 398, 402
 Staurinidēs, Nikolaos S. 382
 Stchoukine, Ivan 215, 325
 Stehkämper, Hugo 331
 Steinmeyer, Elias von 334
 Strothmann, R. 324
 Struck, Gustav 347
 Subhanullah Khan 407, 425
 Šubūt, Akbar 515
 Šūfi, Yahyā Jamālī 507
 Suhrawardī, Aḥmad ibn al-Shaykh al- 542
 Suhrawardī, Diyāʾ al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Qāhir 209
 Sulaymān Khān 490, 491
 Sultanov, M. S. 44
 Sumatrani, Shamsuddin al- 446
 Surābādī, Abū Bakr ʿAtiq 7
 Surahmanya Sastri, P. P. 424
 Suyūṭī, Jalāl al-Dīn ʿAbd al-Raḥmān al- 16, 64, 85, 206, 230, 422
 Swinton, G. 435
 Syrku, P. 224
 Szilády, Aron 389
 Szilágyi, Alexander (Sándor) 389
 Szilágyi, Daniel 390
 Tabaković, Mustafa 104
 Ṭabarī, Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad ibn Jarīr al- 61, 432
 Ṭabarī al-Makkī, Muḥibb al-Dīn Abū ʿl-ʿAbbās Aḥmad ibn ʿAbd Allāh al- 77
 Ṭabāṭabāʾī, ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz 512, 513
 Ṭabāṭabāʾī, ʿAllāmah 503
 Ṭabāṭabāʾī, Muḥammad ʿAlī Qāzī Tabrizī 512
 Ṭabāṭabāʾī, Muḥammad Šādiq 530
 Ṭabāṭabāʾī, Mudarrisī 460, 462, 492, 495, 497, 528
 Ṭabāṭabāʾī, Saʿīd Iṣfahānī 488
 Taftāzānī, al-Saʿd al- 234
 Taher, Mohamed 430
 Ṭāhirī Shahāb, Muḥammad 503
 Ṭaḥṭāwī, Rifāʿa Rāfiʿ al- 228
 Tājir, ʿAbd al-Rasūl al- 51, 55
 Ṭalas, Muḥammad Asʿad 459, 484, 528, 530
 Ṭalʿat 217, 218
 Tamari, Tal 288
 Tanūkhī, Abū ʿAlī al-Muḥassin ibn ʿAlī al- 77
 Tapash, Mirza Jan 62
 Taqī Mīr, Muhammad 507
 Ṭarrāzī, Filīb dī (Philip) 202, 272, 459
 Ṭarrāzī, Naṣr Allāh al- 216
 Taschka, von 180
 Tauer, Felix 178, 185
 Taymūr, Aḥmad 201, 217, 218
 Taymūrī, Murtaḡā 476
 Thiḡah al-Islām, ʿAlī Akbar Shahidī 483
 Thiruganasambandhan, P. 425

- Thonneller, Jules 277
 Thorndike, L. 283
 Tiflīsī, Adīb 15
 Tihṛānī, ‘Imād al-Muḥaqqiqīn Vā‘iz 483
 Tīmūr Lang 295
 Tipoo (Tipu) Sultan 60, 435
 Toma, Adnan Jawad al- 341, 351
 Topčić, Nešat 160
 Topping, Peter 379
 Trako, Salih 94, 105
 Traljić, Mahmud 104
 Trawniki, Ismail Abdulkarim al- 104
 Troupeau, G. 285
 Tughril ibn Arslān 440
 Tu‘ma, ‘Adnān Jawād al- 341, 351
 Tunakābunī, Ṭāhir 530, 532
 Ṭūsī, Naṣīr al-Dīn 345, 537
 Tveritina, A. S. 312
 Tychsen, O. G. 357
- Ūktā‘ī 458, 483
 Ulfat, Muḥammad Bāqir 475, 476
 Ulūgbeg 160
 ‘Ulūmī Yazdī, ‘Alī 523, 546
 ‘Ulūmī Yazdī, Maḥmūd 548
 ‘Umar Khayyām 281
 ‘Umar of Salaga, al-Hājj 371
 Unterkircher, Franz 33
 Ustādī, Riṣā 458, 460, 492, 494, 495, 496, 497, 499, 500, 528
 Utas, Bo 3, 4, 43, 382, 383, 462
 Uzīr, Bahrām Daulat 65
- Vā‘iz Tihṛānī, ‘Imād al-Muḥaqqiqīn 483
 Vajda, Georges 251, 258, 282, 283, 285, 286, 287, 288, 294
 Vājid, Muḥammad Javād 506, 507
 Vámbéry, Armin 390, 391
 Vancsa, Eckart 29
 Varahamihira 426
 Vazīrī, ‘Alī Muḥammad 549
 Vefīq Pasha (Vefyk Pasha), Ahmed 181, 183, 185, 186
 Velkovska, E. 127
 Venkatappaiah, V. 401
 Veselý, Rudolf 177, 189
 Vielhaber, Godefriedo 30
 Vilā‘ī, Maḥdī 458, 480, 483, 484
 Višāl, Nūrānī 508
 Voigt, Wolfgang 317, 318
- Vollers, K. 214, 349
 Voorhoeve, P. 193, 285, 451, 452
 Vyoral-Tschapka, Margareta 29
- Wagner, Ewald 324, 326
 Wahba, Nabīl 211, 212
 Waḥīdī, Su‘ād al- 288
 Wakkad, Mahmoud el- 369
 Walberg, M. 214
 Walī Allāh Dihlawī, Shāh 60
 Wallin, Georg August 245
 Wallraf, F. F. 331
 Walther, Ph. A. F. 332
 Walton, F. R. 380, 379
 Wansharīshī, Aḥmad ibn Yahyā ibn Muḥammad ibn ‘Abd al-Wāḥid al- 77
 Weil, Gotthold 321, 333
 Weis, Anton 28
 Weisweiler, M. 359
 Weitzmann, K. 226
 Wepler, Johann Henrich 347, 348
 Wernecke, H. 360
 Westermann, N. 335
 Widmanstetter, Johann Albrecht 352
 Wilks, Ivor 372
 Winstedt, R. O. 75
 Wittert, Adrien 77, 78
 Woepcke, F. 277
 Wohlmann, B. 179
 Wood, Carey A. 151
 Wüstenfeld, H. F. 337
- Yannadakis, N. 381
 Yāqūt al-Musta‘ṣimī 401, 542
 Yār Jung, Nawāb A‘zam 401
 Yazdānpūr, ‘Abd al-Qādir 480
 Yazdī, Abū al-Faḥl Sa‘īdī Rayḥān 545
 Yazdī, ‘Alī ‘Ulūmī 523, 546
 Yazdī, Maḥmūd ‘Ulūmī 548
 Yazdī, Muḥammad Ṣadūqī 548
 Young, M. J. L. 301
 Yūnīsī, Vadūd Sayyid 511
 Yūsuf, Jawzīf Nasīm 225
 Yūsuf, Zakariyā 398, 461
 Yūsuf ibn ‘Abd al-Raḥmān 222
 Yūsuf ibn Muḥammad 405
 Yūsuf ‘Alī Khān, Nawāb, Sālār Jung III 405, 406
 Yūsufī, Taqī 472
 Yuyo, Shaykh 96, 101, 104, 162
- Zafaruddīn, Md. 429

- Zafrahī, Muḥammad ‘Alī Rijāī 526, 536, 537
 Zafrahī, Muḥammad Ḥasan Rijāī 526, 537
 Zāhir, Sulaymān 459
 Zahirović, Šaban 91
 Zahrāwī, Abū’l-Qāsim al- 43
 Zaidī, ‘Ābid Imām 409
 Zaidi, S. Mujahid Husain 331, 318, 345, 353
 Zakī Bāshā, Aḥmad 214
 Zaleman, K. G. 224
 Zamakhsharī, Maḥmūd al- 64, 78, 209
 Zamān Shāh 62
 Zand, ‘Abbās 472
 Zanetti, Ugo 232
 Zanjānī, Abū ‘Abd Allāh al- 459
 Zanjānī, Aḥmad 492
 Zayyāt, Habib 272
 Ždralović, Muhamed 92, 157, 161, 162, 163
 Zechendorf 363
 Zotenberg, H. 302
 Zotter, Hans 26
 Zūkā’, Yahyā 542, 543, 545